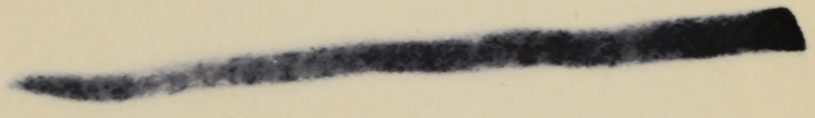
PROPERTY OF
R & D CENTER LIBRARY
CARTER TECHNOLOGY CORP.

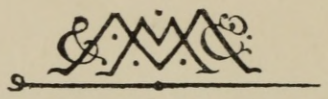
THE CARPENTER STEEL COMPANY



CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY AND ANALYSIS

OF

OILS, FATS, AND WAXES



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON · BOMBAY · CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · BOSTON · CHICAGO
ATLANTA · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

L59

CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY AND ANALYSIS OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

BY

DR. J. LEWKOWITSCH, M.A., F.I.C.

CONSULTING AND ANALYTICAL CHEMIST, AND CHEMICAL ENGINEER EXAMINER IN "SOAP MANUFACTURE" AND IN "FATS AND OILS" TO THE CITY AND GUILDS OF LONDON INSTITUTE

FOURTH EDITION, ENTIRELY REWRITTEN AND ENLARGED

IN THREE VOLUMES

DISCARDED
R&D LIBRARY

VOL. I

WITH 54 ILLUSTRATIONS AND NUMEROUS TABLES

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1909

560

First Edition, 1895; *Second Edition*, 1898; *Third Edition*, 1904;
Fourth Edition 1909.

666
L59

PREFACE

THE rapid exhaustion of the third edition of this work and the favourable reception which has been accorded to the German and French editions on the Continent have encouraged me to widen the scope of the technological sections of this treatise. This has necessitated the complete rewriting of the work, and its division into three volumes.

The arrangement of the subject-matter in Volume I. has not undergone radical changes, and it need only be said that all new investigations, some of which were carried out in my own laboratory, have been fully incorporated with, and critically interwoven in, the old text. The fact that the same material had to be presented in the German and French languages has, I trust, contributed in some degree to the elimination of ambiguities in the diction. It has also enabled me to present the subject-matter in a more lucid manner and to rearrange it in strictly logical sequence. More attention than in previous editions has been paid to the historical development of analytical processes. This led to the correction of many wrong, although currently accepted, statements.

The monographs which form the bulk of the second volume have been greatly expanded on the basis of practical experience gained by me in the course of recent visits to the most important establishments in the United States of America and on the Continent, especially in the south of Europe. An endeavour has been made to summarise the modifications of the several processes adopted in different establishments, and to present, as it were, an ideal sequence of manufacturing operations, combining the most advantageous features of working. To illustrate wherever possible the commercial importance of the oils, fats, and waxes, statistical data, drawn from the most reliable sources, have been added. The analytical portions

560

attached to each of the monographs have been fully brought up to date, and have been amplified by a large amount of original investigations of a technological character carried out during the last few years in my laboratory (as a reference to the sections on "Olive Oil," "Cod Liver Oil," "Lard," "Butter Fat," "Beeswax," and others will show). In order to render this second volume more useful, indexes of botanical and zoological names have been affixed.

The additions to the third volume are proportionately the greatest. This is caused not only by the introduction of some new sections (such as "Emulsified Oils," "Fatty Acid Industry," "Technology of Waxes") but also by the allocation of much more space to the description of manufacturing operations. The new manufacturing processes which have been introduced lately have been fully recorded. The endeavour to be as concise as possible has led to the relegation of less striking progress to the footnotes, which give a complete reference to the patent literature of the last decades.

Whilst every care has been taken to render the work as free from errors as possible, it would be almost too much to hope that none have crept in. I should therefore be grateful to my colleagues if they would assist me by pointing out to me any errors they should happen to find.

J. LEWKOWITSCH.

71 Priory Road,
London, N.W.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

THE present work is nominally the third edition of my "*Chemical Analysis of Oils, Fats, and Waxes, and the Commercial Products derived therefrom.*" Practically it is a new work, for not only has the last edition been entirely rewritten, but it has also been expanded into a chemical technology of the subject. This extension of its scope will justify the change of title.

The analytical portion, which in the previous editions constituted the most prominent feature of the work, now forms the main portion of the first volume of this book, whilst the technology of the subject has been relegated to the second volume.

The first three chapters of Volume I. form a general introduction to both the analytical and technical portions of the work. Whilst I have given the amplest consideration to the scientific principles underlying the analytical and technical operations, I have kept prominently in the foreground the practical purposes which this work is intended to serve. Very frequent references have therefore been made in these chapters to the analytical methods and technical processes which form the main subjects of the present work. This especially holds good of the second chapter treating of the theoretical side of the hydrolysis (or saponification) of oils and fats, and also of that portion of the third chapter which deals with the hydrolysis of soap. I hope that the new form in which the matter is presented may serve as an outline of the theory underlying the large industries described in Volume II.

The great impetus which analytical investigations have given to the development of this branch of chemical technology rendered it necessary to devote ample space to the analysis of oils and fats. Hence the technical methods of preparing the raw material which is

subjected to chemical analysis in the laboratory have been transferred to the second volume.

The chapters which in the former editions of this work dealt with the analysis have been entirely recast, and rearranged in such a manner as to provide all the information required by the analyst and by the technical chemist in a synoptical form. With this object in view I have presented all recorded numbers and observations as far as possible in tabular arrangement. The division of the most important numerical values into "*constants*"[1] and "*variables*," outlined in my *Laboratory Companion*, has been strictly carried through in this work, as I consider that only the constants furnish values which are characteristic of the nature of an oil or fat, whereas the variables are merely determinants of their quality. I have further endeavoured so to arrange the analytical portion as to set before the reader a systematic course of analytical examination, the several methods being described in logical sequence. For the sake of convenience I have briefly recapitulated this systematic course in Chapter XI., illustrating it by means of a few examples.

It need hardly be pointed out that all the new analytical matter which has accumulated since the publication of the last edition has been embodied in the work. Obsolete methods and obviously unreliable processes have been omitted, my object being to offer, as far as I am able, to the analyst and technical chemist guidance and assistance such as the reader looks for in a work of this kind. The ideal course of presenting one analytical process only is not yet feasible. Therefore, I have ventured to criticise somewhat freely when several processes had to be described, and to point out certain defects. Wherever possible I have added to my critical remarks suggestions for improvement. I feel that the weight of some practical experience attaches to such criticism as I offer, for the great majority of the methods described here have been tested repeatedly by myself and a number of younger colleagues in my laboratory during the last twenty years.

In the last chapter of the first volume I have collated a number of methods and suggestions which up till now bear a strictly scientific character, but may in the future be worked out into useful analytical processes.

[1] In the present edition the term "constants" has been replaced by "characteristics."

The second volume is specially devoted to the technology of oils and fats. A detailed description of each individual raw material has been given in Chapter XIV. I have summarised the knowledge we possess at present of each individual oil, fat, and wax, describing its occurrence, mode of preparation, mode of purification, chemical composition, examination and detection of adulterants, and pointing out its technical uses. Thus this chapter furnishes, in a concise form, a series of monographs of all known oils, fats, and waxes.

The manufacturing processes practised in the oil and fat industries have been enumerated in systematic order in the last two chapters. Chief stress has been laid on the exposition of the principles on which the individual industries are based. Wherever it appeared necessary I have added illustrations of apparatus. Most of these have been engraved especially for this edition, and those that are not new have been mostly re-drawn. The processes described are those which I know from my own experience to be in practical use at the present day. Antiquated processes have only been touched upon in the briefest manner, when their description was deemed necessary for the proper understanding of more modern methods. The patent literature has, therefore, only been referred to in so far as it furnishes information of practical importance or contains suggestions for industrial application. It is, of course, impossible to teach the art of successful manufacture, for this must be learnt in the school of experience. In this section of the work the scope for criticism naturally became restricted. The reasons for this are obvious. Moreover, the difficulty of judging is enhanced by the fact that a manufacturing process, which is carried out with advantage in one factory, is not infrequently a failure in another.

Throughout the two volumes of the work there will be found interspersed a considerable number of original notes which I have not published hitherto.

In order to increase the utility of the book I have given numerous cross-references in its pages, and have added a somewhat comprehensive index of subject-matter.

J. LEWKOWITSCH.

71 Priory Road,
London, N.W.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

CLASSIFICATION OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES—PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

PAGE

I. Fats (Liquid Fats or Fatty Oils, and Solid Fats) 4

1. Chemical constitution of fats. Preparation and properties of pure glycerides 4

Monoglycerides 5

(*a*) Monoglycerides of saturated fatty acids . . . 6
Monoformin, 6. Monoacetin, 6. Monobutyrin, 6. Monovalerin, 7. Monolaurin, 7. Monomyristin, 7. Monopalmitin, 7. Monostearin, 7. Monoarachin, 7. Monocerotin, 7. Monomelissin, 7.

(*b*) Monoglycerides of unsaturated fatty acids . . . 7
Monoölein, 7.

Diglycerides 8

(*a*) Diglycerides of saturated fatty acids . . . 9
Diformin, 9. Diacetin, 9. Dibutyrin, 9. Divalerin, 10. Dilaurin, 10. Dimyristin, 10. Dipalmitin, 10. Distearin, 11. Diarachin, 11. Dicerotin, 11. Dimelissin, 11.

(*b*) Diglycerides of unsaturated fatty acids . . . 11
Diolein, 11. Dierucin, 12. Dibrassidin, 12.

Triglycerides 12

Simple Triglycerides 16

(*a*) Simple glycerides of saturated fatty acids . . . 16
Triformin, 16. Triacetin, 16. Tributyrin, 16. Trivalerin, 17. Tricaproïn, 17. Tricaprylin, 17. Tricaprin, 17. Trilaurin, 18. Trimyristin, 18. Tripalmitin, 18. Tristearin, 19. Triarachin, 19. Tricerotin, 20. Trimelissin, 20.

(*b*) Simple glycerides of unsaturated fatty acids, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$. 20
Triolein, 20. Trielaïdin, 21. Trierucin, 21. Tribrassidin, 21.

(*c*) Simple glycerides of hydroxylated fatty acids, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$ 21
Triricinolein, 21. Triricinelaïdin, 22.

PAGE

Mixed Triglycerides 22

(*a*) Mixed glycerides containing acid radicles of saturated fatty acids only 22

Acetodiformin, 22. Acetodibutyrin, 22. Acetodimyristin, 23. Acetodipalmitin, 23. Acetodistearin, 23. Laurodimyristin, 23. Myristodilaurin, 24. Stearodilaurin, 24. Laurodistearin, 24. Myristodistearin, 24. Palmitodistearin, 25. Stearodipalmitin, 25.

(*b*) Mixed glycerides containing acid radicles of saturated fatty acids and of unsaturated fatty acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$ 26

Myristopalmitoölein, 26. Oleodipalmitin, 26. Oleopalmitostearin, 26. Oleodistearin, 26. Elaïdodistearin, 27. Dioleostearin, 27.

Lecithin 27

2. Properties of natural oils and fats 28

Influence of atmosphere (light, air, and moisture) . . 33

Rancidity of fats 37

Behaviour with reagents 44

II. Waxes (Liquid and Solid) 48

1. Chemical constitution of waxes—Preparation and properties of pure waxes 48

Cetyl palmitate, 49. Octodecyl palmitate, 49. Ceryl palmitate, 49. Myricyl palmitate, 49. Cetyl stearate, 49. Ceryl cerotate, 49. Cocceryl coccerate, 49. Cholesteryl palmitate, 49. Cholesteryl stearate, 50. Isocholesteryl stearate, 50. Cholesteryl oleate, 50. Cholesteryl cerotate, 50. Melissyl melissate, 50.

2. Properties of natural waxes 50

CHAPTER II

SAPONIFICATION OF FATS AND WAXES

Saponification (Hydrolysis) of Fats 53

Hydrolysis of glycerides in stages, 55. Hydrolysis by means of hydrochloric acid, 58. Hydrolysis by means of sulphuric acid, 63. Hydrolysis by means of Twitchell's reagent, 66. Hydrolysis by means of ferments, 69. Saponification by means of bases, 76. Cold saponification, 84.

Saponification of Waxes 85

CHAPTER III

CONSTITUENTS OF FATS AND WAXES

A. ACIDS 91

Preparation of fatty acids 88

Occurrence of fatty acids 91

PAGE

Properties of fatty acids 92
Specific gravities, 92. Solidifying and melting points, 93. Boiling points, 96. Solubility, 97. Refractive indices, 97. Optical rotation, 98. Viscosity, 98.

Salts of fatty acids 99
Action on indicators, 99. Methylorange, 99. Phenolphthalein, 100. Litmus, 100.

(1) Salts of the alkali metals, including ammonia soaps—water-soluble soaps 101

Hydrolysis of soap 101

(2) Salts of the alkaline earths and of the heavy metals—water-insoluble soaps 113

Behaviour of fatty acids with reagents 114

Derivatives of fatty acids 117

Esters of fatty acids 118

I. *Acids of the Acetic Series*, $C_nH_{2n}O_2$ 119
Formic acid, 119. Acetic acid, 120. Butyric acid, 120. Valeric acid, 121. Caproic acid, 122. Caprylic acid, 122. Capric acid, 123. Lauric acid, 123. Ficocerylic acid, 125. Myristic acid, 125. Isocetic acid, 126. Palmitic acid, 126. Stearic acid, 129. Arachidic acid, 131. Behenic acid, 132. Lignoceric acid, 132. Carnaübic acid, 133. Pisangcerylic acid, 133. Hyænic acid, 133. Cerotic acid, 134. Melissic acid, 136. Psyllostearylic acid, 136.

II. *Acids of the Oleic Series*, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$ 137
Tiglic acid, 138. Acids $C_{12}H_{22}O_2$ and $C_{14}H_{26}O_2$, 138. Hypogæic (Gaïdic) acid, 138. Physetoleic acid, 139. Palmitoleic acid, 139. Lycopodic acid, 139. Oleic acid, 140. Elaïdic acid, 147. Isoöleic acid, 149. Rapic acid, 150. Doeglic acid, 150. Jecoleic acid, 151. Gadoleic acid, 151. Erucic acid, 151. Brassidic acid, 152. Isoerucic acid, 152.

III. *Acids of the Series* $C_nH_{2n-4}O_2$ 153

(*a*) Open chain acids—Acids of the linolic series . . . 153
Linolic acid, 153. Tariric acid, 155. Millet oil acid, 155. Telfairic acid, 155. Elæomargaric acid, 155.

(*b*) Cyclic acids—Acids of the chaulmoogric series . . . 156
Hydnocarpic acid, 157. Chaulmoogric acid, 158.

IV. *Acids of the Linolenic Series*, $C_nH_{2n-6}O_2$ 159
Linolenic acid, 159. Derivatives of hexabromolinolenic acid, 160. Isolinolenic acid, 161. Jecoric acid, 161.

V. *Acids of the Series* $C_nH_{2n-8}O_2$. *Acids of the Clupanodonic Series* 161
Isanic acid, 161. Therapic acid, 162. Clupanodonic acid, 162. Acids $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$ and $C_{24}H_{40}O_2$, 162.

VI. *Hydroxylated Acids*, $C_nH_{2n}O_3$ 163
Lanopalmic acid, 163. Cocceric acid, 163.

PAGE

VII. *Acids of the Ricinoleic Series; Hydroxylated Acids*, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$ 163
Ricinoleic acid, 163. Isoricinoleic acid, 165. Ricinelaïdic acid, 167. Ricinic acid, 167. Quince oil acid, 167.

VIII. *Acids of the Series* $C_nH_{2n}O_4$. *Dihydroxylated Acids* . . 167
Dihydroxystearic acid, 167. Lanoceric acid, 168.

IX. *Dibasic Acids. Acids of the Series* $C_nH_{2n-2}O_4$ . . . 168
Heptadecamethylenedicarboxylic acid, 168. Octodecamethylenedicarboxylic acid, 169. Japanic acid (Nonodecamethylenedicarboxylic acid), 169.

Oxidation Products of Fatty Acids 169

I. Hydroxylated Acids 170

1. Monohydroxylated acids, $C_{18}H_{36}O_3$ 170
ι-Hydroxystearic acid, 170. κ-Hydroxystearic acid, 171. γ-Hydroxystearic acid, 172. Stearolactone, 172.
2. Dihydroxylated acids 172
Tigliceric acid, 172. Dihydroxypalmitic acid, 173. Dihydroxypalmitoleic acid, 173. Dihydroxylated acids, $C_{18}H_{34}O_4$, 173. Dihydroxystearic acid, 173. Dihydroxystearidic acid, 174. *p*-Dihydroxystearic acid, 174. Dihydroxyjecoleic acid, 175. Dihydroxygadoleic acid, 175. Dihydroxybehenic acid, 175. Isodihydroxybehenic acid, 175. Paradihydroxybehenic acid, β-Dihydroxybehenic acid, 175.
3. Trihydroxylated acids, $C_{18}H_{33}O_2(OH)_3$ 175
Trihydroxystearic acid, 176. α-Isotrihydroxystearic acid, 176. β-Isotrihydroxystearic acid, 176.
4. Tetrahydroxystearic acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2(OH)_4$ . . . 176
Sativic acid, 176.
5. Hexahydroxystearic acids $C_{18}H_{30}O_2(OH)_6$ . . . 177
Linusic acid, 177. Isolinusic acid, 177.

II. Dibasic Acids 177
Suberic acid, 178. Azelaïc acid, 178. Sebacic acid, 178.

B. ALCOHOLS 178

I. *Alcohols of the Ethane Series*, $C_nH_{2n+2}O$ . . . 178
Pisangceryl alcohol, 179. Cetyl alcohol, 179. Octodecyl alcohol, 180. Arachyl alcohol, 180. Raphia alcohol, 180. Carnaübyl alcohol, 180. Ceryl alcohol, 181. Isoceryl alcohol, 181. Melissyl alcohol (Myricyl alcohol), 181. Psyllostearylic alcohol, 182.

II. *Alcohols of the Allylic Series*, $C_nH_{2n}O$ . . . 182
Lanolin alcohol, 182. Alcohols $C_{15}H_{30}O$ and $C_{36}H_{72}O$, 183.

III. *Alcohol of the Series* $C_nH_{2n-6}O$ 183
Ficoceryl alcohol, 183.

PAGE

IV. *Alcohols of the Glycolic Series*, $C_nH_{2n+2}O_2$ . . . 183
Alcohol, $C_{25}H_{52}O_2$, 183. Cocceryl alcohol, 183.

V. *Alcohols of the Series* $C_nH_{2n+2}O_3$ 183
Glycerol, 183.
Metallic glyceroxides, 188. Metallic glycerinates, 190. Esters of glycerol, 190.
Polyglycerols, 195.

VI. *Alcohols of the Cyclic Series* 196
Cholesterol, 196. Colour reactions of cholesterol, 200. Esters of cholesterol, 202.
Isocholesterol, 203. Colour reactions of isocholesterol, 203.
Bombicesterol, 204.
Sitosterol, phytosterol, 204. Esters of sitosterol (phytosterol), 206.
Stigmasterol, 207.
Coprosterol, 208.

CHAPTER IV

PREPARATION OF THE FATTY MATTER FOR EXAMINATION—PRELIMINARY TESTS

Sampling 209
Estimation of water 210
Determination of foreign substances 211
Determination of fat in the sample 212
Preparation of the fat for examination 215
Detection and determination of inorganic substances in the fatty matter . 217
Copper, 218. Lead, 218. Iron, 218. Sulphur, 219. Phosphorus, 221. Chlorine (Bromine, Iodine), 223.

CHAPTER V

PHYSICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

1. Specific gravity 225
Sprengel's picnometer, 228. Specific gravity of solid fats, 232. Specific gravities of oils, fats, and waxes, 234.
2. Melting and solidifying points 239
3. Refractive index 247
Abbe's refractometer, 247. Butyro-refractometer, 249. Pulfrich's refractometer, 251. Oleo-refractometer, 253.
Refractive indices of oils, fats, and waxes 258
4. Rotatory power of the plane of polarisation 262
5. Microscopic appearance 264
6. Spectroscopic examination 265
7. Colorimetry 265

PAGE

8. Viscosity 266
Redwood's viscosimeter, 268. Saybolt's viscosimeter, 270. Engler's viscosimeter, 272.
Viscosities of oils and fats 276
9. Consistence 279
10. Solubility 280
Critical temperature of dissolution 281
Solubility in acetic acid, Valenta test 284
11. Electrical conductivity 289
12. Calorimetric examination 290
Heats of combustion 291

CHAPTER VI

CHEMICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES—QUANTITATIVE TESTS

Quantitative reactions 295
A. Characteristics 296
1. Saponification value 296
Saponification value, 296. Saponification equivalent, 298. Saponification values of triglycerides, 299. Saponification values of diglycerides, 300. Saponification values of monoglycerides, 300. Saponification values of waxes, 301. Saponification values of oils, fats, and waxes, 302.
2. (Bromine or) iodine value 308
Bromine value, 309. Iodine value, 311. Iodine values of unsaturated fatty acids and of their mono-, di-, and triglycerides, 321. Iodine values of oils, fats, and waxes, 324.
3. Reichert (Reichert-Meissl, Reichert-Wollny) value . . 330
Reichert-Meissl value, 331. Reichert-Wollny modification, 333. Reichert and Reichert-Meissl values of oils, fats, and waxes, 335.
Acetyl value 336
Acetyl values of pure mono- and di-glycerides, 341. Acetyl values of oils, fats, and waxes, 342.
B. Variables 345
1. Acid value 345
2. Glycerol 349
Percentages of glycerol obtained on saponifying tri-, di-, and mono-glycerides, 351.
Determination of glycerol by oxidation processes, 353. Determination of glycerol by the acetin process, 356. Determination of glycerol as isopropyliodide, 358.
3. Diglycerides and monoglycerides 358
Acetylated monoglycerides, Acetylated diglycerides . 362
4. Unsaponifiable matter 363
Extraction of the soap solution with solvents, 364. Extraction of the dry soap with solvents, 367.

CHAPTER VII

CHEMICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES—QUALITATIVE TESTS

PAGE

1. Elaïdin test 369
2. Sulphur chloride test 371
3. Oxygen absorption test 374
   Ozone value, 375.
4. Bromide test 382
5. Thermal tests 384
   Thermal reaction with sulphuric acid: Maumené test, 384. Maumené numbers of oils, fats, and waxes, 386. Thermal reaction with sulphur chloride, 393. Thermal reaction with bromine; heat of bromination test, 396.
6. Colour tests 398

CHAPTER VIII

EXAMINATION OF MIXED FATTY ACIDS

A. Physical methods 405

Specific gravity 405
Melting and solidifying points 405
Titer test, 405. Titer tests of mixed fatty acids, 409.
Refractive index 411
Refractive indices of mixed fatty acids, 411.
Rotatory power 412
Solubility 412

B. Chemical methods 413

1. Neutralisation value—Mean molecular weight . . . 414
   Neutralisation values of fatty acids, 415. Neutralisation value of mixed fatty acids, 416.
2. Lactones—Anhydrides 419
   Neutralisation and saponification values of mixed fatty acids, 421. Volumetric determination of lactones (anhydrides), 422. Gravimetric determination of lactones (anhydrides), 423.
3. Insoluble fatty acids 423
   (*a*) In oils and fats 423
   Percentages of insoluble fatty acids in mono-, di-, and tri-glycerides, 427. Insoluble fatty acids + unsaponifiable in oils and fats, 429.
   (*b*) In waxes 429
   Percentage numbers of fatty acids in waxes, 430.

PAGE

4. Volatile fatty acids 430
   Volatile acids in commercial oils and fats, 431.
   Soluble volatile acids 433
   Insoluble volatile acids 435
5. Separation of insoluble saturated from unsaturated fatty acids . 437
   Iodine values of the insoluble fatty acids, 438. Separation based on the different solubility of salts of fatty acids in organic solvents, 442. Separation by means of sulphuric acid and sulphofatty acids, 448. Separation by means of lithium salts, 448.
6. Separation and determination of individual saturated fatty acids 449
   Determination of arachidic acid, 450. Determination of stearic acid, 450. Determination of palmitic acid, 453.
7. Determination of oleic acid in the absence of other unsaturated fatty acids 454
8. Detection, separation, and approximate determination of individual liquid fatty acids—oleic, linolic, linolenic, clupanodonic 454
   Iodine values of liquid fatty acids of oils and fats, 455. Mixture of oleic, linolic, linolenic, and clupanodonic acids, 457. Isolation of the oxidation products of the liquid fatty acids, 457. Isolation and determination of the bromoderivatives of liquid fatty acids, 461.
9. Hydroxylated fatty acids 466
10. "Oxidised" fatty acids 468
    "Unknown" acids, 469.

CHAPTER IX

EXAMINATION OF UNSAPONIFIABLE MATTER

A. Examination of unsaponifiable substances occurring naturally in oils, fats, and waxes 470
   1. Unsaponifiable substances occurring in oils and fats . . 470
      Microscopic examination, 471. Phytosteryl acetate test, 473.
   2. Unsaponifiable substances occurring in waxes . . . 477
      Some unsaponifiable substances and their characteristics, 481.
B. Detection and determination of admixed unsaponifiable substances . 485
   Mineral oils, 486. Rosin oils, 486. Tar oils, 487.

CHAPTER X

DETECTION AND QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF ROSIN

1. Properties of rosin 492
   Characteristics of rosin, 493. Iodine absorption of rosin, 495. Bromine absorption of rosin, 496.

PAGE

2. Detection and determination of rosin in neutral fats and in waxes . 500

3. Quantitative determination of rosin acids in admixture with fatty acids 501

4. Quantitative determination of rosin acids in admixture with fats (or fatty acids) and unsaponifiable matter 505

5. Separation of rosin acids from fatty acids 506

CHAPTER XI

APPLICATION OF THE FOREGOING METHODS TO THE SYSTEMATIC EXAMINATION OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

Consistence, colour, odour, taste 507

Oils and fats. Examples :—

1. Determination of neutral fat and free fatty acids in a given sample —acid value and saponification value 510

2. Edible oil 511

3. Edible oil 512

4. Butter fat 513

Insoluble fatty acids 514

Liquid fatty acids 516

5. Detection of vegetable oils and fats in oils and fats of animal origin. Phytosteryl acetate test 517

6. Detection of animal oils and fats in oils and fats of vegetable origin 517

Separation of cholesterol from phytosterol, stigmasterol, coprosterol 517

Waxes. Examples :—

1. "Recovered grease" 518

2. Wool wax ("Lanolin") 522

3. "Distilled grease" 525

4. Beeswax 527

Technical products 528

CHAPTER XII

EXAMINATION BY STRICTLY SCIENTIFIC METHODS

A. Examination of glycerides 529

(*a*) Fractional crystallisation of glycerides 529

(*b*) Fractional distillation of glycerides 532

PAGE

B. Examination of the fatty acids 532

(*a*) Examination of the volatile fatty acids 532

(*b*) Examination of the non-volatile acids 534

Solid saturated fatty acids 534

Liquid saturated fatty acids 537

Fractional distillation of the methylesters . . . 538

C. Examination of the insoluble alcohols 540

APPENDIX 541

ERRATA

Page 26, line 2 from top, *for* " tristearin " *read* tristearin.

,, 26 ,, 3 ,, *for* (*c*) *read* (*b*).

,, 29, footnote, line 1, *for* cephalin *read* kephalin.

,, 37, footnote 2, line 3, *for* 1856 *read* 1849.

,, 76, line 11 from bottom, *for* 220° *read* 190°.

,, 81, lines 4 and 3 from bottom, *for* These three equations . . . changes, each of which . . . *read* The equations (9) and (10) . . . changes. Each equation . . .

CHAPTER I

CLASSIFICATION OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES — PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

THE fatty oils (liquid fats), solid fats, and waxes which are the subject of this treatise are found ready formed in vegetable and animal organisms. The discussion of the theories put forward to explain the synthesis of oils, fats, and waxes in plants and animals lies beyond the scope of this work, and the reader must be referred to text-books on physiology for further information, all the more so as the opinions of physiologists differ. It may, however, be pointed out that it appears to be certain that oils and fats are formed from carbohydrates. Thus *Luca* demonstrated that in the olive fruit mannite is transformed into oil, and *Müntz* showed that glucose, saccharose, and starch seem to play in rape seed, poppy seed, and linseed, the same part which mannite plays in the olive. Of greater importance to the analytical chemist is the influence which soil, climate, etc., have on the composition of the individual vegetable oils and fats; in addition to these factors, the influence which the food, race, and age of the animal have on the composition of the animal oils and fats must be considered. These factors will be discussed in Vol. II. under the individual headings. In the organisms there occur a number of enzymes (diastase, lipase, etc.) which probably effect the synthesis of oils and fats by a series of reactions which follow somewhat rapidly one upon another. Hitherto practically nothing is known with regard to these changes; they appear all the more complicated as enzymic reactions seem to be reversible ones,[1] and synthesis and hydrolysis appear to take place simultaneously or to follow each other, especially in the higher animal organisms (cp. Vol. II. "Animal Fats"). Of greater importance in this work is the hydrolysis of fats by means of enzymatic processes, as this has acquired a technical importance. The hydrolysis based on enzymatic processes will be dealt with from the theoretical point of view in Chapter II. of this volume, and from the technical point of view in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

The vegetable waxes occur as exudations on the leaves, stems, and fibres of plants. The solid animal waxes are also mostly exudation products (only spermaceti being formed in a manner analogous to that

[1] Cp. A. S. Loevenhart, *Amer. Journ. of Physiology*, 1902, 331, and below, Chap. II.

of the liquid waxes). Their chemical composition is influenced by the same factors which produce variations in the composition of animal oils and fats derived from different individuals of one and the same species.

Under the term oils, fats, and waxes (liquid and solid) are comprised in this work all those naturally formed substances which consist mostly of glycyl-, or other esters of the higher members of the several series of fatty (aliphatic) acids, with which in some cases notable amounts of the free fatty acids and the free alcohols themselves are admixed.

In the present state of our knowledge, a strictly systematic classification of oils, fats, and waxes is not possible. In older text-books, various attempts have been made to establish several classes or groups, differing chiefly by some physical properties. Thus the consistence has been made the basis of a classification into oils, butters, and solid fats, but such a principle of classification is inadmissible, as the consistence depends on the mean annual temperature; *e.g.* a substance like cocoa-nut oil is a solid fat in a temperate climate, whereas, in its place of origin, it is of an oily consistence, as its name implies. It would be easy to multiply examples of this kind. Again, some authors have endeavoured to differentiate the fats into several groups on the strength of some prominent chemical property of the fatty oils, such as their drying power; but here also the old adage "*natura non facit saltum*" proves too strong for an artificial classification, inasmuch as there exist a number of fatty oils, occupying an intermediate position, so that they might be classed under two or more heads.

A classification of the vegetable oils and fats based on the plant families from which they are derived must be entirely out of the question. It is true, the oils derived from *Cruciferæ* and *Rosaceæ* are nearly related to each other; but on the other hand, the *Euphorbiaceæ* yield fatty products of such different characters as croton oil, castor oil, tung oil, curcas oil, and vegetable tallow; and the *Sterculiaceæ* contain such widely different fats as sterculia oil and cacao butter. The fact that the African palm-tree yields in its fruit-flesh and in the fruit-kernel two entirely different fats, viz. palm oil and palm kernel oil (cp. also "Aouara Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), would seem to render hopeless any attempt to introduce a classification of this kind. The same would hold good of a similar classification of animal oils and fats. To give only one illustration, in the case of mammals the body fat is entirely different from the milk fat of the same animal.

A rational classification must be founded on distinct physical, as well as chemical, properties. Therefore, the attempt is made in this treatise to base the classification, as far as possible, on such physical and chemical differences as can be readily ascertained by means of analytical operations.

Such distinct chemical differences can be established between oils and fats on the one hand, and waxes on the other.

Considered chemically, oils (fatty oils) and fats (solid fats) are the neutral glycerides of fatty acids, whereas waxes are esters formed by the union of fatty acids with alcohols not belonging to the glycerol

series. It should be noted, however, that this chemical difference does not always find a ready expression in common parlance. Thus, *e.g.*, Japan wax consists chiefly of glycerides, and would more properly be termed Japan tallow. On the other hand, sperm oil must be classed, according to its chemical constitution, amongst the waxes. (It is desirable that the old misleading terms should be gradually deleted from chemical treatises.)

The term *wax* is frequently used as a generic name for a number of solid hydrocarbons, *i.e.* mineral waxes. As a full description of these does not fall within the purview of this work, they will only be referred to in connection with the analysis of the fatty products with which they may be admixed (as in the manufacture of certain candles and similar products).

The most convenient classification of fats (under this term both fatty oils and solid fats are comprised here) for practical purposes, appears to be given by arranging them according to the magnitude of the **iodine value.** This principle leads, without undue forcing, to a natural subdivision into liquid fats—*oils*—and solid fats—*fats*: the former being differentiated from the latter by their considerably higher iodine values. An arrangement based on the magnitude of the iodine value would include the older system of classification according to consistence. Inasmuch as the magnitude of the iodine value stands in close relationship to the absorption of oxygen, or, in other words, to the drying power, a classification on the basis of the iodine value would also include the older subdivision into drying and non-drying oils. For these reasons the iodine value has been made one of the chief determinants in the order of enumeration of the natural products dealt with in Vol. II. of this work, and physiological relationship has only been used to a limited extent for grouping together in subsections such individuals as seem to possess a uniting bond in that physiological relationship.

Recent researches have established the fact that all vegetable fatty oils and fats are characterised by the occurrence of **phytosterol** or sitosterol (and its congeners), whereas all fatty oils and fats of animal origin [1] contain **cholesterol** as the corresponding alcohol. This important distinction naturally leads to a second guiding principle in the subdivision of the glycerides.

Arranging, then, the fatty oils and solid fats according to these two principles, we obtain the following subdivision :—

I. Liquid Fats or Fatty Oils

A. Vegetable oils.
   1. Drying oils.
   2. Semi-drying oils.
   3. Non-drying oils.

B. Animal oils.
   1. Marine animal oils.
      (*a*) Fish oils.
      (*b*) Liver oils.
      (*c*) Blubber oils.
   2. Terrestrial animal oils.

[1] With regard to a doubtful exception to this rule, in the case of chrysalis oil, see the somewhat conflicting statements in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Chrysalis Oil."

II. Solid Fats

A. Vegetable fats.

B. Animal fats.
1. Drying fats.
2. Semi-drying fats.
3. Non-drying fats.

In the classification of waxes we can, in our present state of knowledge, adopt the iodine value only as a basis for subdivision; so far, it is not yet possible to establish a distinction, based on chemical properties, between vegetable and animal waxes. Although phytosterol has been shown to occur in flax wax and cholesterol (in association with isocholesterol) in wool wax, definite proof is still wanting that vegetable and animal waxes can be differentiated in a similar manner as can be done with vegetable and animal fats, by the presence or absence of these two alcohols. However, for the sake of uniformity, it may be convenient to carry through the subdivision on the same lines as have been adopted above for fats. We arrive, therefore, at the following classification:—

I. Liquid Waxes.

II. Solid Waxes.

A. Vegetable waxes.
B. Animal waxes.

I. Fats (Liquid Fats or Fatty Oils, and Solid Fats)

1. Chemical Constitution of Fats—Preparation and Properties of Pure Glycerides

Fats are the product of the combination of glycerol and fatty acids. Glycerol being a trihydric alcohol, and consequently deporting itself like a trihydric base, is able to combine with three radicles of fatty acids, as is expressed by the following equation, in which R represents the acid radicle of any fatty acid:—

$$\begin{matrix} O.H \\ C_3H_5\,O.H \\ O.H \end{matrix} + 3R.OH = \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5\,O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + 3H_2O.$$

The resulting compounds are called "triglycerides" or "neutral glycyl esters," and they may be compared to neutral salts; therefore the triglycerides are also called *neutral fats*, and their nomenclature is similar to that of salts. Thus we speak of glyceryl stearate or stearic glyceride, etc. This constitution of fats has been established by the classic researches of *Chevreul* (*Recherches chimiques sur les corps gras d'origine animale.* Paris, 1815-1823. Reprinted 1889),

Berthelot (cp. *Chimie organique fondée sur la synthèse.* Paris, 1860), *and Wurtz.*

Adopting this constitution of neutral fats, theory predicts the possible existence of monoglycerides and diglycerides corresponding to the formulæ

$$C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R\\O.H\\O.H\end{matrix} \quad \text{and} \quad C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R\\O.R\\O.H.\end{matrix}$$

Whilst *Chevreul* had compared the glycerides to compound ethers (esters), *Berthelot* amplified the former's view by demonstrating that glycerol stood in the same relationship to ethyl alcohol as nitric acid stands to orthophosphoric acid. Curiously enough, *Berthelot* compared the monoglycerides, diglycerides, and triglycerides to ortho-, pyro-, and meta-phosphates, and it was *Wurtz* who showed that this was inconsistent with the facts discovered by *Berthelot* himself, and thus gave the final explanation which still holds good.

In nature apparently only the triglycerides occur; the monoglycerides and diglycerides are, as a rule, not met with in freshly prepared fats. True, *Reimer and Will*[1] found in crude rape oil the diglyceride of erucic acid, $C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_2(OH)$, but this exception to the general rule is only an apparent one, as the rape oil in question had become hydrolysed with formation of free erucic acid, whilst dierucin separated as a solid mass (see p. 57).

Monoglycerides

Monoglycerides are obtained synthetically by the following general methods. *Berthelot's*[2] classic method consists in heating together fatty acids with an excess of glycerol in a sealed tube. Inasmuch as it is difficult to control the reaction in such a manner that only a monoglyceride (without any diglyceride) be formed, it will be found more convenient to employ the following method:—Mix equivalent quantities of α-monochlorohydrin with the finely powdered sodium salt of the fatty acid (*Romburgh*,[3] *Guth*[4]), and heat the mixture. The sodium chloride formed separates at the bottom of the vessel. The glyceride is then extracted with ether, and filtered over charcoal.

The "biochemical" synthesis (of monoölein) by means of pancreas ferment (*Pottevin*[5]) has no practical importance, but it should be mentioned here, since the action of the ferment appears to exhibit the same catalytic nature[6] as the *Twitchell* reagent (Chap. II. p. 66) possesses. If the latter reagent be added to a mixture of glycerol and fatty acids, glycerol being in excess, and care be taken

[1] *Berichte*, 1886, 3320; cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Rape Oil."
[2] *Chimie organique fondée sur la synthèse.* Paris, 1860, vol. ii.
[3] *Recueil des Travaux chimiques des Pays-Bas*, 1882, 186.
[4] *Zeit. f. Biologie*, 44, 78. [5] *Comptes rendus*, 138, 378.
[6] Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvii. 407.

to remove the water as it is formed, monoglycerides (together with diglycerides) are obtained.[1]

According to the position which the fatty acid radicle occupies in the molecule, two isomeric monoglycerides may exist, as is explained by the following formulæ, in which R denotes the fatty acid radicle :—

$$\begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.H \\ O.H \end{matrix} \text{ or } \begin{matrix} O.H \\ C_3H_5\ O.R \\ O.H. \end{matrix}$$

Compounds corresponding to the first formula will be denoted as α-monoglycerides; they contain an asymmetric carbon atom, and may therefore represent racemic compounds. Monoglycerides corresponding to the second formula would then be termed β-monoglycerides; hitherto the latter compounds have not been prepared. On boiling monoglycerides with acetic anhydride, a mixed triglyceride (see p. 22) of the formula

$$\begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.C_2H_3O \\ O.C_2H_3O \end{matrix}$$

is obtained. Similarly, on heating with benzoyl chloride in the presence of caustic soda, a triglyceride of the formula

$$\begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.C_7H_5O \\ O.C_7H_5O \end{matrix}$$

can be prepared.

The following α-monoglycerides have been obtained hitherto :—

(*a*) *Monoglycerides of Saturated Fatty Acids*

Monoformin, $C_3H_5(O.CHO)(OH)_2$, is obtained by heating monochlorohydrin with sodium formate to 160° C. It is also formed when oxalic acid is heated together with glycerol to 190° C. Monoformin boils *in vacuo* at 165° C.

Monoacetin,[2] $C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(OH)_2$, is obtained (together with diacetin and triacetin) on heating[3] anhydrous glycerin with glacial acetic acid. It is a thick liquid, easily soluble in water and in alcohol, very sparingly soluble in ether, and almost insoluble in benzene. Monoacetin is very hygroscopic; its specific gravity is 1·2212 at 15° C. (water at 15° C. = 1). It boils without decomposition at 130°-132° C. under a pressure of 2-3 mm. At higher pressures it suffers decomposition.

α-Monobutyrin,[4] $C_3H_5(O.C_4H_7O)(OH)_2$, was obtained by *Hanriot* by allowing lipase to act on a mixture of glycerin and butyric acid. It is also formed on heating together equivalent proportions of sodium

[1] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 566. French patent 371,689, 1907.

[2] Geitel, *Journ. prakt. Chem.* 1897 (55), 422, 425.

[3] The immediate formation of monoacetin in the preparation of plastic masses from casein, glycerol, and acetic acid was observed by Guédras (*Chem. Zeit.* 1905, 533).

[4] α-Monoisobutyrin boils at 264°-266° C. under ordinary pressure; at 158°-161° C. under 16 mm. pressure. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 21·2 "degrees" at 40° C.

butyrate and α-monochlorohydrin. It is an oily, colourless liquid of the specific gravity 1·008 at 17° C.; it boils under the ordinary pressure at 269°-271° C., and under a pressure of 16 mm. at 160°-163° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 26 "degrees" at 40° C. Monobutyrin is less soluble in water than is monoacetin; 8 volumes of monobutyrin are miscible with 3 volumes of water; with 5 or more volumes of water an emulsion is formed.

Monovalerin, $C_3H_5(O.C_5H_9O)(OH)_2$, is obtained, by *Berthelot's* reaction, on heating valeric acid with glycerol to 200° C. It is an oily liquid of the specific gravity 1·000 at 16° C. One volume of monovalerin forms a clear liquid with half a volume of water; but on adding another half volume or more of water, the monoglyceride is precipitated.

α-Monolaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(OH)_2$, prepared (*Krafft* [1]) from α-monochlorohydrin and potassium laurate, boils *in vacuo* at 142° C.; it melts at 59° C.

α-Monomyristin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(OH)_2$, prepared from α-monochlorohydrin and potassium myristate, boils *in vacuo* at 162° C., and melts at about 68° C. (*Krafft* [1]).

α-Monopalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(OH)_2$. The glyceride prepared by the first two methods mentioned above had the melting points 53° C. (*Chittenden and Smith* [2]) and 65° C. respectively. The α-monopalmitin prepared by *Krafft* [1] from α-monochlorohydrin and potassium palmitate melted at 72° C. One hundred parts of absolute alcohol dissolve 5·306 parts at 22·5° C. The refraction in *Zeiss'* butyro-refractometer is 25·3 "degrees" at 75° C.

α-Monostearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(OH)_2$, obtained from α-monochlorohydrin and potassium stearate, melts at 73° C. (*Guth*); 78° C. (*Krafft*). It crystallises in microscopic needles. It dissolves easily in either hot alcohol or hot ether, but only sparingly in cold ether. It distils unchanged *in vacuo*. The butyro-refractometer index is 28·8 "degrees" at 75° C.

Monoarachin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)(OH)_2$, is nearly insoluble in cold ether.

Monocerotin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)(OH)_2$, forms long, fine needles, melting at 78·8° C. (*Marie* [3]).

Monomelissin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)(OH)_2$, melts at 91·5°-92° C.

(*b*) *Monoglycerides of Unsaturated Fatty Acids*

α-Monoölein, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(OH)_2$, is a yellowish liquid of the specific gravity 0·947 at 21° C. (*Berthelot*), solidifying at 0° C. to a white mass; on standing it solidifies slowly at the ordinary temperature (from 15° to 20° C.). *Krafft* [1] obtained from α-monochlorohydrin and potassium oleate a monoölein melting at 35° C. It suffers decomposition on being distilled *in vacuo*. Its refraction in the butyro-refractometer is 60·1 "degrees" at 40° C. The biochemical

[1] *Berichte*, 1903, 4343. [2] *Amer. Chem. Journ.* 6, 225.
[3] *Annales de chimie et de phys.* 7, 202.

synthesis of monoölein by *Pottevin* has been already referred to (p. 5). Stereoisomerides of α-monoölein, such as α-monoelaïdin and α-monoisoölein, have not yet been prepared.

If the acid radicle in an unsaturated monoglyceride were optically active (*e.g.* if it were derived from ricinoleic, chaulmoogric, or hydnocarpic acid), the monoglyceride would also exhibit optical activity.

Diglycerides

Diglycerides are prepared synthetically by the same methods [1] as are monoglycerides, with the obvious modifications that a larger proportion of fatty acids must be employed (in *Berthelot's* and *Twitchell's* methods) and that instead of monochlorohydrin, dichlorohydrin or dibromohydrin must be used. *Grün* [2] stated that by treating a solution of higher fatty acids in concentrated sulphuric acid (one part of fatty acids in 1·5 parts of sulphuric acid) with glyceroldisulphuric acid (see Chap. III. p. 191), at a temperature of 70° C. for three hours, diglycerides are formed exclusively (neither triglycerides nor monoglycerides having been found in the product of the reaction). The lower the molecular weight of the fatty acid employed, the smaller was the yield of diglyceride. This is explained by *Grün and Schacht* [3] by their observation that the once formed diglycerides combined with free fatty acids to form an addition product. Thus, on allowing myristic acid to react with glyceroldisulphuric acid, the addition compound of the formula $C_3H_5(OH)(OC_{14}H_{27}O)_2 + 2C_{14}H_{28}O_2$ could be isolated. *Thieme* [4] disputed the correctness of *Grün's* statement and showed, in conformity with the theoretical postulate that mono-, di-, and tri-glycerides should be obtained, that triglycerides are indeed formed and that subsequently, by the hydrolysing action of water, both diglyceride and monoglyceride are obtained. It would thus appear that under the conditions which *Grün and Schacht* maintained during their experiments the sulphuric acid contained sufficient water to convert triglyceride into diglyceride. For the synthesis by means of *Twitchell's* reagent see above.

Theoretically, two isomeric diglycerides containing the same fatty acid radicle are possible, as is indicated by the following two formulæ, in which R denotes the fatty acid radicle :—

$$\begin{array}{rr} \mathrm{O.R}(\alpha) & \mathrm{O.R}(\alpha) \\ \mathrm{C_3H_5O.H} & \mathrm{C_3H_5O.R}(\beta) \\ \mathrm{O.R}(\alpha) & \mathrm{O.H.} \end{array}$$

The compounds conforming to the first formula will be denoted α-α (or symmetric) glycerides; they are prepared from α-dichlorohydrin and the salts of fatty acids. The compounds corresponding to the latter formula will be termed α-β (or unsymmetric) glycerides; they are prepared in a corresponding manner from β-dibromohydrin.

[1] Cp. also German patent 189,839 (Ulzer, Batik, and Sommer).
[2] *Berichte*, 1905, 2284. [3] *Ibid.* 1907, 1778.
[4] *Konigkl. Akad. d. Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1908, 855.

α-βglycerides contain an asymmetric carbon atom; hence the synthetically prepared α-βdiglycerides are likely to represent racemic compounds. If one or both of the acid radicles were optically active (*e.g.* if derived from ricinoleic, chaulmoogric, or hydnocarpic acid), the diglycerides would be optically active on that account alone.

If the two fatty acid radicles are different, the existence of diglycerides having the following formulæ is theoretically possible:—

$$\begin{array}{lll} O.R_1 & O.R_1 & O.R_2 \\ C_3H_5O.H & C_3H_5O.R_2 & C_3H_5O.R_1 \\ O.R_2 & O.H & O.H. \end{array}$$

These diglycerides may be termed "mixed diglycerides." As they all contain an asymmetric carbon atom they may represent racemic compounds. If one or both acid radicles be derived from optically active fatty acids, the diglycerides containing them will exhibit optical activity. Hitherto diglycerides having these configurations have not been prepared.

On heating diglycerides with acetic anhydride, "mixed triglycerides" of the formulæ

$$C_3H_5(OR)(O.C_2H_3O)(OR) \text{ and } C_3H_5(O.R_1)(O.R_2)(O.C_2H_3O)$$

are obtained. Corresponding "mixed triglycerides" are formed by heating diglycerides with benzoyl chloride.

(*a*) *Diglycerides of Saturated Fatty Acids*

Diformin, $C_3H_5(O.CHO)_2(OH)$, is obtained as an intermediate product in the preparation of formic acid from oxalic acid and glycerol. On a commercial scale it is prepared by heating 10 parts of pure formic acid with 4 parts of 95 per cent glycerin to 140° C., when dilute formic acid distils over and diformin remains behind.[1] Its specific gravity is 1·304 at 15° C.; its boiling point under a pressure of 20-30 mm. is 163°-166° C.

Diacetin, $C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(OH)$, is formed, together with monoacetin and triacetin, on heating anhydrous glycerol with glacial acetic acid. Under 40-mm. pressure it boils at 175°-176° C. without undergoing decomposition. Its specific gravity is 1·1769-1·1788 at 15° C. (water at 15° = 1). It is easily soluble in water and in alcohol, less readily so in ether, and with more difficulty still in benzene. Diacetin is a commercial product, and has been used latterly as an adulterant of essential oils.[2]

α-α*Dibutyrin*,[3] $C_3H_5(O.C_4H_7O)(OH)(O.C_4H_7O)$, has a specific gravity of 1·083 at 17° C. (*Berthelot*). It boils under a pressure of 19 mm. at 173°-176° C., and under atmospheric pressure at

[1] S. von Kapff, United States patent 901,298.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 570; cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.

[3] α-αDiisobutyrin boils under ordinary pressure at 272°-275° C., under 22-mm. pressure at 164°-167° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 10·3 "degrees" at 40° C.

279°-282° C. The refraction in the butyro-refractometer is 14 "degrees" at 40° C.

α-βDibutyrin,[1] $C_3H_5(O.C_4H_7O)(O.C_4H_7O)(OH)$, boils under a pressure of 19 mm. at 166°-168° C., and under atmospheric pressure at 273°-275° C. Its refraction in the butyro-refractometer is 18 "degrees" at 40° C.

Divalerin, $C_3H_5(O.C_5H_9O)_2(OH)$, has the specific gravity 1·059 at 16° C.

α-αDilaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(OH)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$, is obtained by the action of glyceroldisulphuric acid on lauric acid (yield 35 per cent) or from *α-α*dichlorohydrin and potassium laurate (yield 81 per cent). The product prepared by the first method is liquid, and gives only with difficulty a small quantity of crystals melting after recrystallisation at 57° C., whereas the *α-α*dilaurin obtained by the second method yields more readily crystals melting at 55° C.[2] (cp. below, "Double Melting Point," p. 15).

α-αDimyristin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(OH)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$, is obtained from glyceroldisulphuric[3] acid and myristic acid; the yield is only 40 to 46 per cent, owing to the main product being an addition compound of the formula $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)_2OH + 2C_{14}H_{28}O_2$ forming small white crystals melting at 53·5° C. (from alcohol or ether) or 55° C. (from amyl alcohol). This *α-α*dimyristin forms white crystals sparingly soluble in petroleum ether, melting at 63° C. (from alcohol or ether), 65° C. (from amyl alcohol). After being kept for some time the melting point drops to 62·5° C.

The *α-α*dimyristin from *α-α*dichlorohydrin and potassium myristate forms white crystals, melting at 55° C. and 61° C. and after solidification at 61° C. After keeping for several months, the crystals melt at 59° C., and show the same melting point even after solidification.[4]

α-βDimyristin,[4] $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(OH)$, is prepared from *α-*chlorodimyristin by heating with silver nitrite, when the nitrous ester formed is readily decomposed into *α-β*dimyristin. It melts at 64·5° C., and exhibits the same melting point after solidification. After several months it melted at 62·5° C., and then shortly after solidification at 50° C., and after a further twenty-four hours at 60° C.

α-αDipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(OH)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$. The dipalmitin of the melting point 59° C., obtained by *Berthelot* on heating glycerol and palmitic acid, as also the dipalmitin of the melting point 61° C., prepared by *Chittenden and Smith*, are most likely identical with the product obtained by *Guth* on heating two molecules of sodium palmitate with one molecule of *α-α*dichlorohydrin. Provided no molecular rearrangement takes place on heating, the constitution of this compound must be that of an *α-α*diglyceride.

[1] *α-β*Diisobutyrin boils under ordinary pressure at 269°-272° C., under 20-mm. pressure at 159°-162° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 11·5 "degrees" at 40° C.

[2] Grün and Schacht, *Berichte*, 1907, 1788.

[3] *Ibid.* 1907, 1785.

[4] Grün and Theimer, *Berichte*, 1907, 1797.

This view is confirmed by *Grün's*[1] synthesis of the same diglyceride from palmitic acid and glyceroldisulphuric acid. It melts at 69° C. (*Guth*), 70° C. (*Grün*); in the butyro-refractometer it indicates 23·8 "degrees" at 75° C.

α-βDipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(OH)$, has been obtained from sodium palmitate and *α-β*dibromohydrin. This compound melts at 67° C.; in the butyro-refractometer it indicates 21·8 "degrees" at 75° C.

α-αDistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$. The compound obtained by *Berthelot* (1) on heating 1 part of *α*-monostearin with 3 parts of stearic acid to 260° C. for three hours; (2) on heating stearin with an excess of glycerol to 220° C. for twenty-two hours; (3) on heating equal parts of glycerol and stearic acid to 160° C. for fourteen hours (yielding a product of melting point 58° C.), as also the distearin of the melting point 76·5° C. obtained by *Hundeshagen*,[2] is very likely the *α-α*compound. *Guth* synthesised this *α-α*distearin by heating one molecule of *α-α*dichlorohydrin with two molecules of sodium stearate in a sealed tube to 140°-150° C. for six to eight hours. This distearin crystallises from petroleum ether in rhombic plates, melting at 72·5° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 25·3 "degrees" at 75° C. The *α-α*distearin obtained from stearic acid and glyceroldisulphuric acid (yield 76 per cent; *Grün*[3]) conglutinates at 58° C., and melts at 76° C.; after several months it melted at 74·5° C. (*Grün and Schacht*[4]).

α-βDistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(OH)$, is obtained from one molecule of *α-β*dibromohydrin and two molecules of sodium stearate. It crystallises from petroleum ether in prismatic plates, melting at 74·5° C. The melting point of *α-β*distearin obtained from *α*-chloro-glyceroldisulphuric acid and silver nitrite (when the nitrous ester formed is converted into distearin by a trace of free acid) is 78·2° C., and after several days' standing 77·5° C. (*Grün and Theimer*[5]). In the butyro-refractometer it shows 25 "degrees" at 75° C.

α-αDiarachin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)(OH)(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)$, melts at 75° C. (*Berthelot*; *Grün*); it is almost insoluble in cold ether, but very readily soluble in carbon bisulphide.

Dicerotin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)_2(OH)$, melts at 79·5° C.; it is almost insoluble in boiling alcohol.

Dimelissin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)_2(OH)$, melts at 90° C.

(*b*) *Diglycerides of Unsaturated Fatty Acids*

α-αDiolein, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$. The compound obtained by *Berthelot* on heating 1 part of *α*-monoölein with 5 parts of oleic acid to 250° C. for several hours, or on heating olein with glycerol to 200° C. for twenty-two hours, is most likely the *α-α*com-

[1] *Berichte*, 1905, 2285; cp., however, *Thieme's* strictures, p. 66.
[2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 28, 227.
[3] *Berichte*, 1905, 2284. [4] *Ibid.* 1907, 1781. [5] *Ibid.* 1907, 1793.

pound. The true *α-α*diolein was prepared by *Guth* from *α-α*dichlorohydrin and sodium oleate. *α-α*diolein differs very little in its physical properties from *α*-monoölein. Like the latter, it solidifies at 0° C. to a white mass, which is converted into a translucent mass containing white granular particles, on standing a few days at the ordinary temperature. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 58·8 "degrees" at 40° C.

α-βDiolein, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(OH)$, is prepared from *α-β*dibromohydrin and sodium oleate. It resembles the *α-α*compound in colour, smell, and taste; it also solidifies at 0° C., but differs from the *α-α*compound in that it remains liquid at the ordinary temperature, even if it be allowed to stand for several weeks. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 56·3 "degrees" at 40° C.

Stereoisomerides of diolein have not been prepared hitherto.

Dierucin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_2(OH)$, melts at 47° C. It is almost insoluble in ether and in petroleum ether. Its occurrence in old rape oil has been pointed out above (p. 5).

Dibrassidin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_2(OH)$, melts at 67° C.; it dissolves with difficulty in ether.

Triglycerides

Theory predicts the existence of two classes of triglycerides, according to whether all three fatty acid radicles in the molecule have the same or a different composition. The former may be termed *simple triglycerides*, whereas the latter are suitably denominated *mixed triglycerides*. In the former class only one representative can exist for each fatty acid, namely,

$$C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R\\O.R\\O.R,\end{matrix}$$

whereas in the second class two isomeric triglycerides may be expected in the case of two different acid radicles, and three isomerides in the case of all three acid radicles being different. This is explained by the following formulæ:—

$$C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R_2\\O.R_1;\end{matrix}\quad C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R_1\\O.R_2;\end{matrix}\quad C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R_1\\O.R_2;\end{matrix}\quad C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R_2\\O.R_1;\end{matrix}\quad C_3H_5\begin{matrix}O.R_1\\O.R_3\\O.R_2.\end{matrix}$$

The number of simple triglycerides is limited by the number of fatty acids (and their isomerides) which occur in nature. Infinitely larger is, however, the number of possible "mixed glycerides," which may be calculated mathematically. Indeed, *Berthelot*,[1] as also *Kablukow*,[2] have given formulæ therefor; but no useful purpose would be served here by reproducing these formulæ, all the less so because the numbers thus calculated must be increased very considerably by taking into account the variations introduced

[1] *Chimie organique*, etc., 1860, vol. ii. p. 33.
[2] *Chem. Centralbl.* 1888, i. 73.

by the existence of stereo-isomeric compounds from elaïdic and brassidic acids, and by the possible existence of optically active compounds, obtainable by the resolution of racemic compounds (as represented by the last four formulæ) into optically active antipodes, and furthermore by those optically active mixed glycerides which owe their optical activity to the asymmetric configuration of the optically active acid radicles themselves.

Until recently most of the natural fats were considered to consist of mixtures of simple triglycerides of the several fatty acids, although *Berthelot*[1] had already pointed out that the complexity of the natural oils and fats might be best explained by the existence of mixed glycerides. In favour of the former assumption it was maintained that on cooling liquid fats, tripalmitin and tristearin separated out either in their pure state or as a mixture. The theoretical postulate, that there should exist mixed glycerides, had up to lately obtained but very slender support from the experiments of *Bell and Lewin* (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat"). *Bell* stated that in cow butter probably oleopalmito-butyrate, of the formula

$$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_4H_7O),$$

occurred. But since *Heise*[2] discovered oleodistearin in mkányi fat and in kokum butter, other experimenters have isolated from natural fats a considerable number of mixed triglycerides (see p. 26).

The preparation of pure triglycerides from natural products is a very laborious task, and has not always been accomplished satisfactorily, owing to the great difficulty of separating the various triglycerides. Thus *Duffy*,[3] on recrystallising 2000 grms. of mutton tallow from large quantities of ether, obtained, after thirty-two successive crystallisations, no more than 8 grms. of substance, which even then was not pure tristearin. Again *Krafft*[4] showed that whilst in a perfect vacuum trilaurin and trimyristin could be obtained (by fractional distillation) from laurel oil and nutmeg butter respectively, in such a state of purity that after one crystallisation glycerides of normal melting points are obtained, higher triglycerides underwent decomposition, so that, *e.g.*, tripalmitin could not be prepared from Japan wax by this method. A more satisfactory, though still extremely laborious, method is afforded by a systematic crystallisation of tallow[5] from ether, followed by recrystallisation from benzene (cp. Chap. XII.). Hence, for the preparation of pure triglycerides in large quantities, synthetical methods must be employed.

Pure triglycerides were first obtained by *Berthelot* on heating glycerol with fatty acids. As has been explained already, monoglycerides and diglycerides are formed simultaneously. In order to exclude the formation of the latter, and with a view to obtaining com-

[1] *Chimie organique fondée sur la synthèse*, vol. ii. p. 31.
[2] *Arbeiten aus dem kaiserlichen Gesundheitsamte*, 1896, xii. 540; xiii. 302.
[3] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 5 (1852), 199; cp. Heintz, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 66 (1855), 49.
[4] *Berichte*, 1903, 4343.
[5] Bömer, *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiv. 91.

plete esterification by removing the water as it was formed, *Scheij*[1] heated glycerol with an excess of fatty acid in a slow current of air. In the case of the triglycerides of the lower acids, a small quantity of fatty acids distils over simultaneously with the water, and it is therefore necessary to add, from time to time, a fresh quantity of acid to the mixture of glycerol and fatty acid. In the case of the higher fatty acids, the reaction is complete when water ceases to be evolved. The reaction can be accelerated by adding a small quantity of *Twitchell's* reagent (see Chap. II.).

The pure glycerides may also be prepared by heating together the sodium (or silver) salts of the fatty acids with tribromohydrin (*Guth*; *Partheil and v. Velsen*[2]). For their synthesis by means of *Twitchell's* reagent see above.

The property of exhibiting a so-called double melting point has been looked upon as characteristic of triglycerides (as also of the natural fats which constitute mixtures thereof). A number of observers (amongst whom should be mentioned *Chevreul*) stated that the triglycerides melt at a certain degree of temperature, then solidify at a higher degree, to melt again on further heating. This curious behaviour was explained by *Duffy*, and after him by *Heintz*, by the assumption that the triglycerides exist in two modifications. In the case of tristearin, for which the two melting points 55° C. and 71° C. had been observed, *Guth*[3] showed later on that well-crystallised tristearin has only one melting point, viz. 71·5° C., and he further pointed out that it exhibits the same melting point even after it has been melted, provided it be kept in the capillary tube for some time after melting. If, however, the tristearin was examined shortly after having been melted in the capillary, or if it was introduced into the capillary in a liquid state and was then cooled rapidly, it showed two melting points. *Guth* further ascertained that at the lower temperature the substance would only melt completely when the capillary tube was very narrow, and the quantity of the substance very small; on examining a somewhat larger quantity of tristearin in a comparatively wide capillary tube, complete melting did not occur at the lower temperature, the mass becoming only soft and translucent; it then solidified again and finally melted at 71·5° C. to a clear liquid. The different behaviour of the crystalline tristearin on the one hand, and of the once fused tristearin on the other, was explained by *Guth* by the suggestion that the melted (at 55° C.) and rapidly solidified substance had not yet passed into the crystalline state, and behaved in a manner similar to that of under-cooled water (which has remained liquid below 0° C.) or a super-saturated solution of sodium sulphate. If the substance be then shaken or disturbed by increasing the temperature, it solidifies again to its original state, the latent heat thus set free sufficing to melt the whole mass, if the quantity be small. If, however, the quantity of substance be large, the heat

[1] *Rec. d. trav. chim. d. Pays-Bas*, 18, 169.
[2] *Archiv d. Pharmacie*, 1900 [238], 267.
[3] Cp. Wimmel, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1868 (vii.), 269.

set free cannot effect complete melting, since the surrounding water still absorbs the liberated heat. *Guth* further showed that crystallised tripalmitin, as also stearodipalmitin and palmitodistearin, have one melting point only; but under conditions similar to those stated above for tristearin, they exhibited two melting points.[1]

Grün and Schacht,[2] as also *Bömer*,[3] showed, however, recently (and independently of each other) that *Guth's* deductions must be rejected, and that the earlier views of *Duffy* and *Heintz* must be reinstated as correct. *Grün and Schacht* prove that the phenomenon of the double melting point must be ascribed to the actual existence of two isomeric modifications. They prepared three mixed glycerides, which were obtained both in an unstable ("labile"), *i.e.* a lower melting, modification, and in a stable ("stabile"), *i.e.* a higher melting, modification. The unstable form could be gradually converted into the stable form by inoculating the former with a crystal of the stable modification; it was not, however, possible to effect the reverse change. Nor was it found possible to decide whether the difference between unstable and stable forms may be due to polymerisation, as the determinations of the molecular weight by means of the freezing and boiling point methods did not furnish decisive results. [The actual occurrence of two modifications was still more strikingly demonstrated in the case of α-adilaurin (see p. 10) and α-β-γlaurodimyristin.] *Bömer*[3] studied exhaustively the transformation of the unstable form of glycerides (especially of tristearin) into the stable form, and indicated explicitly the conditions under which the so-called "first melting point" can be observed. (*Bömer* proposes to term the first melting point, "transition point.") The stable form is that crystalline form in which glycerides are obtained from solutions. In the case of pure glycerides the "transition point" is almost identical with the melting point of the "crystallised form"; in the case of impure glycerides the "transition point" is lower. *Bömer* considers that the melting point of glycerides which have been obtained from solutions in the *crystalline* form should be looked upon as the true melting point.[4] *Guth's* observations on tristearin are therefore readily explained by the fact that the tristearin examined by him was obtained in the *crystalline* state from a solution.

In further confirmation it may be mentioned that well-crystallised brassidin shows one melting point only, even after it has been heated to about 40° C. above its melting point.

In the light of *Jaeger's*[5] views the unstable modification may be looked upon as a case of an anisotropic liquid phase, such as was observed in the case of phytosteryl-n-valerate.[6]

[1] *Kreis and Hafner* confirmed *Guth's* observations (*Berichte*, 1893, 1125).
[2] *Berichte*, 1907, 1778.
[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiv. 97.
[4] Nitroglycerin also appears to occur in an unstable and a stable form (see Chap. III.).
[5] *Rec. trav. chim. des Pays-Bas.* 1906 [25], 346.
[6] Cp. also Knövenagel's (*Berichte*, 1907, 515) "motoisomerism."

The following triglycerides have been obtained hitherto in a state of purity :—

Simple Triglycerides

(*a*) *Simple Glycerides of Saturated Fatty Acids*

Triformin, *Formin*, $C_3H_5(O . CHO)_3$, is obtained from pure diformin (p. 9) by treating it with anhydrous formic acid (*Romburgh*[1]). It can also be isolated from the product of the reaction in the preparation of diformin. Triformin crystallises in needles melting at 18° C. In its liquid form it has the specific gravity 1·4412 at 18° C.; it boils at 163° C. under 38 mm., and at 266° C. under ordinary pressure. On very slow distillation, under ordinary pressure, triformin is decomposed, with evolution of carbon dioxide, into allyl formate, formic acid, and amyl alcohol, which distil over, whilst glycerol remains in the residue. Triformin is hydrolysed slowly by cold water, more rapidly by warm water. With ammonia and amides it yields the corresponding formamide and glycerol.

Triacetin, *Acetin*, $C_3H_5(O . C_2H_3O)_3$, is prepared by heating 20 c.c. of glycerol with 10 c.c. of acetic anhydride and 50 grms. of finely powdered hydrogen potassium sulphate. As soon as a violent reaction sets in, 20 c.c. more of acetic anhydride are added and the mixture is boiled for some time. The cooled mass is exhausted by means of ether, when a mixture of triacetin and diacetin is obtained, which can be separated into its components by fractional distillation. Triacetin boils at 172°-172·5° C. under 40 mm. pressure, and at 258°-259° C. under ordinary pressure. Its specific gravity is 1·1603 at 15° C. (water 15° C. = 1). It is miscible with alcohol, ether, chloroform, and benzene; it is, however, insoluble in carbon bisulphide and in petroleum ether. It is only slightly soluble in water; 100 c.c. of water dissolve 7·17 grms. of triacetin at 15° C. (*Geitel*[2]). $n_D^{15} = 1·4328$ (*Partheil and v. Velsen*).

By the action of hydrobromic and hydrochloric acids on triacetin there are obtained α-αdibromomonoacetin, α-αdichloromonoacetin, α-βdichloromonoacetin, and α-monobromoacetin respectively (*R. de la Aceña*[3]). On treatment with sodium iodide α-monoiodoacetin is obtained.

Triacetin is stated[4] to occur in the oil of the seeds from *Evonymus europœa* (see table, Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lesser Known Semi-Drying Oils," and Appendix). Acetin (as also mono- and di-acetin) is said to be employed for gelatinising, and reducing the freezing point of, nitroglycerin.

Tributyrin, *Butyrin*,[5] $C_3H_5(O . C_4H_7O)_3$, is obtained on boiling one

[1] *Proceed. k. Akad. Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1906, p. 109; cp. also Béhal, *Ann. de chim. et de phys.* 20 (1900), 411, and English patent 28,723, 1907 (Nitritfabrik Köpenick).

[2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie.* 55, 420.

[3] *Chem. Centralbl.* 1905, i. 12.

[4] Schweizer, *Jahresb. f. Chem.* 1857, 444.

[5] Triisobutyrin boils under the ordinary pressure at 282°-284° C., under a pressure of 24 mm. at 173°-176° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 10·2 "degrees" at 40° C.

molecule of glycerol with three molecules of butyric acid for sixty hours (*Lebedeff*), or by heating dibutyrin with an excess of butyric acid for about twenty hours (*Berthelot, Guth*), or by the interaction of tribromohydrin and silver butyrate (*Parthiel and v. Velsen*). It is a colourless liquid, does not solidify at -60° C., and distils unchanged under a pressure of 24 mm. at 182°-184° C., and under the ordinary pressure at 287°-288° C. The following specific gravities and refractive indices are given by *Scheij*: $d^{20}_{4} = 1{\cdot}0324$; $d^{40}_{4} = 1{\cdot}0143$; $d^{60}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9963$; $n^{20}_{D} = 1{\cdot}48587$; $n^{40}_{D} = 1{\cdot}42785$; $n^{60}_{D} = 1{\cdot}42015$. The butyrin[1] prepared by *Guth* indicated in the butyro-refractometer 12 "degrees" at 40° C. Butyrin is nearly insoluble in water, readily soluble in absolute alcohol and in 85 per cent alcohol, as also in the ordinary organic solvents. It is very doubtful whether butyrin occurs in butter fat as such, or rather in the form of a mixed glyceride. The taste of butyrin is intensely bitter.

Trivalerin, Valerin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_5H_9O)_3$, is formed by heating synthetical divalerin with 8-10 parts of "valeric" acid to 220° C. It is soluble in alcohol and ether. Valerin is said to be a characteristic constituent of dolphin and porpoise oils (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Tricaproïn, Caproïn, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_6H_{11}O)_3$, has been prepared synthetically from glycerol and caproic acid. It is a colourless, tasteless, and odourless liquid, solidifying at about -60° C. and liquefying at about -25° C. The following constants were determined by *Scheij*:—Specific gravity: $d^{20}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9817$; $d^{40}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9651$; $d^{60}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9494$. Refractive index: $n^{20}_{D} = 1{\cdot}44265$; $n^{40}_{D} = 1{\cdot}43502$; $n^{60}_{D} = 1{\cdot}42715$. Caproïn is miscible with 85 per cent alcohol, and the usual organic solvents at the ordinary temperature. It occurs (most likely as a mixed glyceride) in cow butter, in cocoa nut and palm nut oils, and in elderberry oil.

Tricaprylin, Caprylin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_8H_{15}O)_3$, is obtained by heating glycerol with caprylic acid. Caprylin is a colourless, tasteless, and odourless liquid, solidifying at -15° C. and melting at 8°-8·3° C. Its specific gravity, determined by *Scheij*, is: $d^{20}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9540$; $d^{40}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9382$; $d^{60}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9231$; its refractive index: $n^{20}_{D} = 1{\cdot}44817$; $n^{40}_{D} = 1{\cdot}44069$; $n^{60}_{D} = 1{\cdot}43316$. At the ordinary temperature caprylin is miscible with 85 per cent alcohol, as also with the usual organic solvents. It is a characteristic constituent of cow butter, cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil, and elderberry oil (most likely occurring as a mixed glyceride).

Tricaprin, Caprin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{10}H_{19}O)_3$, has been prepared synthetically in the same manner as the two preceding glycerides. It forms crystals, melting at 31·1° C. Its specific gravity is $d^{40}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9205$; $d^{60}_{4} = 0{\cdot}9057$; its refractive index $n^{40}_{D} = 1{\cdot}44461$; $n^{60}_{D} = 1{\cdot}43697$. Caprin is soluble in the usual fat solvents at the ordinary temperature; it dissolves sparingly in absolute alcohol; in the hot it is, however, easily soluble in this menstruum. Caprin (most likely

[1] Butyrin appears to have been prepared synthetically in 1844 by *Pelouze and Gélis*.

occurring as a mixed glyceride) is a characteristic constituent of cow butter, of cocoa nut and palm nut oils, and of elderberry oil.

Trilaurin, *Laurin*, "*Laurostearin*," $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{12}H_{23}O)_3$, has been isolated from pichurim beans and from laurel oil by boiling the raw material with alcohol, or by fractional distillation of laurel oil *in vacuo* (*Krafft* [1]), or by crystallising tangkallak fat from ether (*Thieme* [2]). According to *Sack*, it occurs also in the fat of the kernels of the Macasuba palm "Kaumakka" (*Acrocomia sclerocarpa*, Mart), and in the fruits of *Bactris Plumeriana*, Mart (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). It is also stated to occur in the liver fat of a crustacean.[3] *Scheij* prepared it synthetically from glycerol and lauric acid; and *Partheil and v. Velsen* from tribromohydrin and silver laurate. It crystallises in needles, melting point 45° C.; 46·4° C. (*Scheij*). After being heated a few degrees above its melting point and allowed to solidify, it exhibits a lower melting point. Its specific gravity is $d^{6}_{4}{}^{0} = 0{\cdot}8944$ (*Scheij*); $d^{100}_{4} = 0{\cdot}8687$ (*Partheil and v. Velsen*); its refractive index $n^{6}_{D}{}^{0} = 1{\cdot}44039$. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 31·5 "degrees" at 45° C., 29 "degrees" at 50° C., and 24 "degrees" at 60° C. (*Partheil and v. Velsen*). It is sparingly soluble in cold absolute alcohol, but dissolves readily in ether. Trilaurin boils *in vacuo* at 260°-275° C. (*Krafft* [1]). Laurin is a characteristic constituent of laurel oil and of the fats belonging to the "Dika Fat Group" (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Trimyristin, *Myristin*, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{14}H_{27}O)_3$, occurs chiefly in the fats belonging to the "Myristica Group" (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). Virola fat consists to a very great extent, and ochoco fat almost exclusively, of myristin. Smaller quantities of this glyceride (perhaps in the form of a mixed glyceride) occur in human fat, lard, and butter fat. It has also been found in cochineal wax. Myristin has been obtained by fractional distillation of nutmeg butter *in vacuo* (*Krafft* [1]); it has also been prepared synthetically by the general method described above. It crystallises from its ethereal solution in laminæ, melting at 56·5° C. (*Scheij*), 54°-55° C. (*Thoms and Mannich* [4]). When melted trimyristin is heated to 57°-58° C., it solidifies to a porcelain-like mass, melting at 45°-55° C.; on raising the temperature slightly, for a very short time, it solidifies and regains the original melting point, viz. 56·5° C. On warming the porcelain-like mass in a bath having the temperature of 35°-45° C. it softens, becomes milky and solidifies, to melt again at 56·6° C. Trimyristin boils *in vacuo* from 290°-300° C. (*Krafft* [1]). Its specific gravity is $d^{6}_{4}{}^{0} = 0{\cdot}8848$, and its refractive index $n^{6}_{D}{}^{0} = 1{\cdot}44285$. Trimyristin is easily soluble in ether, benzene, chloroform, and hot absolute alcohol.

Tripalmitin, *Palmitin*, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{16}H_{31}O)_3$, was discovered by *Fremy*, and was for a long time known as "margarin," especially in the French literature. It is obtained synthetically by heating (1) monopalmitin or dipalmitin with palmitic acid; (2) a mixture of glycerol

[1] *Berichte*. 1903, 4343. [2] *Proc. Akad. Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1908, 855.
[3] *Chem. Zeit*. 1895, 651. [4] *Ber. d. deutsch. pharm. Gesellsch.* 1901, 264.

and palmitic acid; (3) tribromohydrin with sodium (or silver) palmitate. It dissolves with very great difficulty in cold alcohol, more easily in hot alcohol; it is also sparingly soluble in cold ether. From hot ether it crystallises in needles, melting at 63°-64° C. (*Chittenden*), 65·1° C. (*Scheij*), 65·5° C. (*Guth*), and solidifying at 45°-47° C. If the crystals are heated to 70° C. and allowed to solidify, they melt a little above 45° C., then solidify again, and finally melt at 65·1° C. The specific gravity is $d^{80}_{4} = 0{\cdot}8657$; the refractive index $n^{80}_{D} = 1{\cdot}43807$. Tripalmitin occurs in most oils and fats, and is the preponderant constituent of palm oil, Japan wax, and myrtle wax.

Tristearin, *Stearin*, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{18}H_{35}O)_3$, is obtained by heating (1) monostearin with 15-20 parts of stearic acid for three hours at 275° C. (*Berthelot*); (2) glycerol with excess of stearic acid (*Scheij*); (3) distearin with stearic acid (*Guth*); (4) tribromohydrin and silver or sodium stearate (*Partheil and v. Velsen*; *Guth*). Stearin is less soluble in cold alcohol than is palmitin; from solutions of tristearin in boiling alcohol the dissolved substance separates nearly completely on cooling. It dissolves sparingly in *cold* ether and *cold* petroleum ether (more readily if the solvents are heated); in benzene and chloroform it dissolves readily in the cold. The stearin obtained by crystallisation from ether melts at 71·6° C., and solidifies at 70° C. to an indistinctly crystalline mass. The crystallised stearin exhibits only one melting point; but when the crystals are heated above this melting point—by at least four degrees—they solidify at about 52° C. to a wax-like substance, melting at 55° C.; on further heating a few degrees above this latter point, the melting point 71·6° C. is again observed. The explanation of this phenomenon has been given already (p. 14). The specific gravity of a (not quite pure) specimen of stearin in the melted state was found to be 0·9235 at 65·5° C.; *Scheij* gives $d^{80}_{4} = 0{\cdot}8621$. The refractive index n^{80}_{D} is 1·43987 (*Scheij*). Stearin indicates in the butyro-refractometer 34 "degrees" at 55° C., and 23·5-24·5 "degrees" at 75° C. (*Partheil and v. Velsen*; *Guth*). It distils unchanged *in vacuo*.

The (partial) conversion of stearin into ethyl stearate by boiling with a solution of sodium in absolute alcohol was first observed by *Duffy*;[1] the same change was noted by *Bouis*[2] on heating stearin with small quantities of alcoholic potash. On substituting amyl alcohol for ethyl alcohol, amyl stearate is obtained (cp. p. 80). Stearin occurs chiefly in solid fats. It is most likely contained therein as a mixed glyceride, for *Bömer*[3] found in beef tallow only 1½ per cent and in mutton tallow only 3 per cent of pure stearin.

Triarachin, *Arachin*,[4] $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{20}H_{39}O)_3$ [prepared by *Berthelot* from diarachin and arachidic acid], is very slightly soluble in ether.

[1] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1852, 303. [2] *Compt. rend.* 45, 35.
[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiv. 90.
[4] It may be pointed out that Moser (*Landw. Versuchst.* 1904, 321) gave the name "arachin" to an alkaloid found by him in the seeds of *Arachis hypogæa*.

Arachin occurs (most likely as a mixed glyceride) in arachis oil, and in smaller quantities in rape oil and butter fat.

Tricerotin, Cerotin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)_3$, has been prepared by *Marie* from dicerotin. It crystallises in slender needles, melting at 76·5°-77° C. Cerotin is stated to occur in the fatty oil from *Aspidium Filix mas.*[1]

Trimelissin, Melissin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)_3$, was obtained from dimelissin (*Marie* [2]). Melissin resembles cerotin; its melting point is 89° C. Hitherto it has not been found in nature.

(*b*) *Simple Glycerides of Unsaturated Fatty Acids*, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$

Triolein, Olein, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_3$. This glyceride is obtained by heating glycerol with an excess of oleic acid at 240° C. for four hours (*Berthelot*); it may also be prepared by heating tribromohydrin and sodium oleate in a sealed tube to 180° C. *Pottevin* [3] prepared olein by the action of pancreatic ferment on mixtures of mono-olein and oleic acid at 36° C. Olein is an almost colourless, tasteless liquid, which solidifies at −4° to −5° C. On standing for several weeks, triolein solidifies at the ordinary temperature to an opaque mass (*Guth*). Olein distils *in vacuo* without decomposition; its specific gravity at 15° C. is 0·900. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 56·5 "degrees" at 40° C. It dissolves easily in ether, and is more readily soluble in absolute alcohol than either palmitin or stearin; it is insoluble in dilute alcohol.

Olein combines with concentrated sulphuric acid to form a saturated compound having the formula $(C_3H_5)_2(O.C_{18}H_{34}O.SO_4.C_{18}H_{34}O.O)_3$;[4] this substance is very unstable, and, on treatment with alcohol, is partly dissociated into H_2SO_4 and κ-hydroxystearic acid. Under the same conditions as those under which oleic acid is converted by nitrous acid into elaïdic acid (p. 147), olein is converted into elaïdin. Olein absorbs bromine and iodine quantitatively to form hexabromoölein and hexa-iodoölein (see Chap. VI.). In an atmosphere of ozone olein absorbs ozone, and forms the ozonide of olein (*Molinari and Fenaroli*; *Harries*; cp. Chap. III.).

Triolein-ozonide, $C_{57}H_{104}O_{15}$, is best prepared by passing a current of ozonised air through triolein dissolved in petroleum hexane, and driving off the solvent by warming the product of reaction on a water-bath *in vacuo*. The product represents a viscous, almost jelly-like, colourless oil, soluble in ether, acetic acid, benzene, and chloroform. On being heated to 136° C. it decomposes. By treating with concentrated alcoholic caustic potash, azelaïc and nonylic acids are obtained besides glycerol [5] (cp. "Oleic Acid," Chap. III.).

For the interaction of olein and mercuric acetate in acetic acid solution, the original paper should be consulted.[6]

[1] *Archiv d. Pharmacie*, 1898, 655.
[2] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1896, Abstracts, i. 347. [3] *Compt. rend.* 138 (1904), 378.
[4] Cp. also Juillard, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 820.
[5] Molinari and Fenaroli, *Berichte*, 1908, 2790.
[6] Leys, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1907 (iv.), 543.

Olein occurs in most oils and fats; in preponderating quantity in the non-drying oils. Coula oil is stated to consist of almost pure olein.[1]

Trielaïdin, Elaïdin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_3$, crystallises in warts; melting point 32° C. (*Mayer*), 38° C. (*Duffy*). It dissolves readily in ether, but is nearly insoluble in alcohol.

Trierucin, Erucin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_3$, is prepared by heating dierucin and erucic acid to 300° C. It forms a crystalline mass, having the melting point 31° C. It is nearly insoluble in cold alcohol, but dissolves somewhat easily in boiling absolute alcohol; it dissolves very readily in ether, benzene, and petroleum ether. Nitrous acid converts trierucin into tribrassidin. Erucin is a characteristic constituent of the oils belonging to the rape oil class. The solid constituent of the oil from *Tropæolum majus* is almost pure trierucin (*Gadamer*).[2]

Tribrassidin, Brassidin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_3$, is a crystalline powder having the melting point 54°-54·5° C. If pure brassidin is heated above its melting point, even to 100° C., it shows, after cooling, the unchanged melting point 54°-54·5° C.

(*c*) *Simple Glycerides of Hydroxylated Fatty Acids*, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$

Triricinolein, Ricinolein, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$, occurs in castor oil. Ricinolein has been synthesised by heating glycerol with an excess of ricinoleic acid to 230° C. for six hours, unchanged glycerol and ricinoleic acid being removed by water and petroleum ether respectively.[3] If pressure and high temperature be employed, as is done in *Berthelot's* method, condensation products of mono- and diricinolein are formed, the simplest of which is isomeric with triricinolein, and has the formula $OH.C_{17}H_{32}.COO.C_{17}H_{32}.COO.C_3H_5(C_{17}H_{32}.COOH)_2$.

When triricinolein is heated in a solution of toluene, with or without zinc chloride, it is condensed to several esters (*e.g.* that represented by the formula $[(OH.C_{17}H_{32}.COO)_2C_3H_5.C_{17}H_{32}.CO]_2O$), which differ from triricinolein by their sparing solubility in alcohol and petroleum ether.

H. Meyer[4] describes triricinolein (prepared by heating ricinoleic acid and glycerol in a current of carbon dioxide to 280°-300° C.) as a colourless oil, having the specific gravity 0·959-0·984 and $[a]_D = +5·16°$, soluble in 96 per cent alcohol, and in methyl alcohol; miscible with absolute alcohol and glacial acetic acid; sparingly soluble in petroleum ether. Unlike castor oil, it does not form ricinelaïdin on being treated with nitrous acid. On keeping, it is stated to undergo polymerisation, the molecule becoming doubled or trebled, as is indicated by the increase of the specific gravity to 0·988-1·009, and the decrease of the iodine number from 71·84 to 44·7 (cp., however, "Castor Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 493. [2] *Archiv d. Pharmacie*, 1899 (237), 472.
[3] Juillard, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1895, Abstracts, i. 500.
[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 633, 684.

The hydroxyl groups in the fatty acid radicles of ricinolein may be combined in their turn with acid radicles, so as to form esters. *Lidoff*[1] prepared the esters of formic, acetic, and stearic acids. The last-named compound of the formula $C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{32}O(O \cdot C_{18}H_{35}O)]_3$ was also synthesised by *Twitchell*.[2]

Triricinelaïdin, *Ricinelaïdin*, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$, is obtained by treating ricinolein (castor oil) with nitrous acid. Ricinelaïdin crystallises in warts, which dissolve with difficulty in cold alcohol (*Playfair*[3]).

Mixed Triglycerides

The synthetically prepared mixed triglycerides were obtained by methods similar to those employed in the preparation of simple triglycerides. *Kreis and Hafner*[4] state that when oleic acid is allowed to act on distearin or dipalmitin, considerable quantities of tristearin and tripalmitin are formed, whilst the yield of oleodistearin and oleodipalmitin is small.

A general method proposed by *Grün and Schacht*[5] for preparing *mixed glycerides* consists in heating diglycerides with the anhydride of a fatty acid. Thus β-oleo-α-αdistearin was prepared by heating α-αdistearin and oleic anhydride under a pressure of 20-25 mm. to 170° C. for six hours, whilst a current of carbon dioxide was passed through the heated mass.

In order to place before the reader the configuration of the mixed glycerides described below in a synoptical manner, it will be convenient to fix the positions of the several fatty acid radicles in the glycerol molecule by the letters α, β, γ, thus :—

$$\begin{array}{r} O \cdot H\ \alpha \\ C_3H_5O \cdot H\ \beta \\ O \cdot H\ \gamma. \end{array}$$

(*a*) *Mixed Glycerides containing Acid Radicles of Saturated Fatty Acids only*

α-Aceto-β-γdiformin, *α-Acetodiformin*, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_2H_3O)(O \cdot COH)_2$, has been obtained by the action of the mixed anhydride of formic and acetic acids, $CH_3 \cdot CO \cdot O \cdot CHO$,[6] on glycerol. It is miscible with alcohol and ether in every proportion. $d^0 = 1{\cdot}249$. Under a pressure of 27 mm. it boils at 157° C.

β-Aceto-α-γdibutyrin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_4H_7O)(O \cdot C_2H_3O)(O \cdot C_4H_7O)$, is obtained by the interaction of acetodichlorohydrin and sodium butyrate, or by the action of α-αdibutyrin on acetyl chloride.

β-acetodibutyrin is a colourless oil of faint ethereal smell and aromatic bitter taste. It is miscible with alcohol and ether in every proportion. Under the ordinary pressure it boils at 289°-290° C.,

[1] *Chem. Revue*, 1900, 127.
[2] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1906, 196.
[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 60, 322.
[4] *Berichte*, 1903, 2766.
[5] *Ibid.* 1907, 14.
[6] Béhal, *Compt. rend.* 128, 1460.

and under a pressure of 16 mm. at 173°-175° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 5·3 "degrees" at 40° C.

β-Aceto-α-adimyristin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$, is obtained[1] by heating *α-a*dimyristin with acetic anhydride for four hours. This compound crystallises from ether partly in shining needles, melting point 41·5° C., and partly in indistinct spheroidal crystals melting at 46·5° C.

α-Aceto-β-γdipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$, has been prepared[2] by heating dipalmito-*α*-chlorohydrin, $C_3H_5Cl.(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$ [obtained by heating palmitic acid with *α*-chlorohydrin disulphonic ester, $C_3H_5Cl(O.SO_3H)_2$], with silver acetate in a sealed tube at 140° C. for three hours. The crystallised substance melts at 67° C.

β-Aceto-α-γdipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$, is obtained by heating *α-a*dipalmitin with acetic anhydride. The crystallised substance melts (not very distinctly) at 49° C. and solidifies at 29° C. The once melted crystals have the (constant) melting point of 33° C.

α-Aceto-β-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is obtained[3] by heating *β-γ*distearo-*α*-chlorohydrin with silver acetate and acetic anhydride in a sealed tube to 140° C. It crystallises from alcohol in the form of druses, melting at 44° C., and after solidification at 43° C. After several weeks' standing the melting point rose to 48° C., but after solidification the melting point was again found to be 43° C.

β-Aceto-α-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is obtained[4] by heating *α-a*distearin for four hours with acetic anhydride; it forms white crystals, readily soluble in ether and chloroform, sparingly soluble in alcohol. The melting point of this triglyceride is 56·5° C.; its isomeride *α*-aceto-*β-γ*distearin melts at 48° C.

β-Lauro-α-γdimyristin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$, was obtained[5] from *α-a*dimyristin and lauryl chloride. It forms microcrystalline white granules melting at 46·5° C. A second modification of this glyceride, which melted at 36·5° C., is stated to have been isolated from the mother liquor from the crystals melting at 46·5° C.

α-Lauro-β-γdimyristin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{13}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$, is formed, together with *β*-myristo-*α-γ*dilaurin (see below), by allowing myristyl chloride to act on *α-a*dilaurin.[6] It is also obtained[7] by the action of dimyristo-*α*-chlorohydrin on potassium laurate. The product furnished by the former method is liquid, that obtained by the latter method is crystalline and melts at 45° C., and after solidification at 42·5° C. After several weeks' standing it melts at 43·5° C., and after solidification at 40° C.

[1] Grün and Schacht, *Berichte*, 1907, 1786. [2] *Ibid.* 1907, 14.
[3] Grün and Theimer, *ibid.* 1907, 1795. [4] Grün and Schacht, *ibid.* 1907, 1781.
[5] *Ibid.* 1907, 1787. [6] *Ibid.* 1907, 1790.
[7] Grün and Theimer, *ibid.* 1907, 1798.

α-Myristo-β-γdilaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$, is prepared[1] from dilauro-α-chlorohydrin and potassium myristate. It crystallises from alcohol in needles, melting at 41° C., and after solidification at 36·5° C.

β-Myristo-α-γdilaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$, together with α-lauro-β-γdimyristin (see above), is obtained[2] by the action of myristyl chloride on α-αdilaurin, in two isomeric modifications—viz. a labile form crystallising in white plates melting at 32° C.; and a stable form, representing a microcrystalline powder, melting at 32-38·5° C., and after solidification at 36·5° C. The stable form is more sparingly soluble in all solvents than the labile form. The latter can be gradually converted into the stable form by inoculating an ethereal solution of the labile form with crystals of the stable form.

α-Stearo-β-γdilaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$, is obtained[3] from dilauro-α-chlorohydrin and potassium stearate. It crystallises from alcohol in fine needles, melting at 46° C., and after solidification at 44° C.

β-Stearo-α-γdilaurin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$, is obtained, together with α-lauro-β-γdistearin, by the action of stearyl chloride on dilaurin. It forms small white crystals, melting at 37·5° C.

α-Lauro-β-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is obtained,[4] together with β-stearo-α-γdilaurin, by the action of stearyl chloride on dilaurin. It melts at 52·5° C.; after being kept for some time its melting point was found to be 69·5° C. The product, prepared by heating α-chloro-distearin with potassium laurate to 175°-180° C. in a current of carbon dioxide for six hours, melted in its crystalline state at 49° C., and after solidification at 47° C.[5]

β-Lauro-α-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is obtained from α-αdistearin and lauric anhydride (prepared from lauric acid and acetic anhydride). On crystallising the product from alcohol to remove distearin and lauric acid, and recrystallising repeatedly from ether (30 to 35 times), two isomeric modifications are obtained—viz. a labile form melting at 53·5° C., and a stable form melting at 68·5° C. By inoculating the alcohol-ethereal solution of the labile form with crystals of the stable form, the former can be converted completely into the higher melting isomeride. In the cryoscopic determination of the molecular weight the stable form showed double the molecular weight; in the boiling-point method uncertain results were found. The stable form could not be converted into the labile form.

α-Myristo-β-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is prepared[5] by heating α-chloro-distearin with dry potassium myristate to 175°-180° C. in a current of carbon dioxide for six hours. It crystallises from alcohol (in which it is very sparingly soluble) in needles, melting at 52° and 62° C., and after solidification at 59° C.

[1] Grün and Theimer, *Berichte*, 1907, 1799. [2] Grün and Schacht, *ibid.* 1907, 1790.
[3] Grün and Theimer, *ibid.* 1907, 1799. [4] Grün and Schacht, *ibid.* 1907, 1791.
[5] Grün and Theimer, *ibid.* 1907, 1797.

β-Myristo-α-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is obtained[1] from *α-α*distearin and myristic anhydride in two modifications—a labile form (melting point 57° C., after solidification 55·5°) and a stable form (melting point 58·8° and 65° C., after solidification 58·5° C.). The two forms are separated by repeated recrystallisations—35 to 40 times—from ether, chloroform, benzene, and other solvents. By inoculating the labile form with crystals of the stable form the melting point rose gradually. The molecular weight of the labile form was found by the cryoscopic method to be normal, whereas the stable form gave double the molecular weight. By the boiling-point method uncertain results were obtained with the stable form.

α-Palmito-β-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, is prepared synthetically from *α*-monopalmitin and stearic acid (*Guth*), or from *β-α*distearin and palmitic acid (*Kreis and Hafner*[2]). The melting point of the crystallised substance is 63° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 22·5 "degrees" at 75° C.

β-Palmito-α-γdistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, has been prepared from *α-α*distearin and palmitic acid by heating to 180° C. under diminished pressure (*Kreis and Hafner*[3]). This glyceride crystallises from ether in tufts, consisting of microscopic needles. In the superfused state it has two melting points, viz. 52·2° C. and 62° C. In the crystalline state it melts at 63° C. It very closely simulates *α*-palmito-*β*-*γ*distearin.

A *palmitodistearin* (*distearopalmitin*), $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$, was isolated by *Hansen* from tallow, and was described as crystallising in lustrous laminæ melting at 62·5° C. After recrystallisation from amyl alcohol the melting point 66·8° C. was observed. *Kreis and Hafner*,[4] who also prepared a palmitodistearin from beef tallow, expressed the opinion that the glyceride isolated by *Hansen* is not a chemical individual, but a mixture; but *Bömer*[5] showed later on that the "palmitodistearin" of *Kreis and Hafner* in its turn was impure, inasmuch as it contained about 15 per cent of tristearin.

α-Stearo-β-γdipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$, was prepared synthetically by *Guth* from *α*-monostearin and palmitic acid. It crystallises in long rhombic plates, melting at 60° C. In the butyro-refractometer it indicates 27 "degrees" at 75° C.

β-Stearo-α-γdipalmitin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$, has been obtained synthetically from *α-α*dipalmitin and stearic acid. It crystallises in laminæ melting at 60° C.; in the butyro-refractometer it indicates 24 "degrees" at 75° C.

A *stearodipalmitin* (*dipalmitostearin*), $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$, was obtained by *Hansen*[6] from tallow, and was described as crystallising in scales of silky lustre melting at 55° C. This substance differs in melting point from the two preceding isomerides, although it should

[1] Grün and Schacht, *Berichte*, 1907, 1784. [2] *Berichte*, 1903, 1123.
[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1904, 665. [4] *Berichte*, 1903, 1123.
[5] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiv. 106.
[6] *Arch. f. Hygiene*, 1902 (42), 1.

be identical with one of them. It is therefore very likely that this "stearodipalmitin" still contained some "tristearin."

(*c*) *Mixed Glycerides containing Acid Radicles of Saturated Fatty Acids and of Unsaturated Fatty Acids of the Series* $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$

A *myristopalmitoölein*, $C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$, is stated by *Klimont*[1] to occur in cacao butter, and to melt in the crystalline state at 25°-27° C. The existence of this glyceride must be regarded as doubtful (cp. "Cacao Butter," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

An *oleodipalmitin* (*dipalmitoölein*), $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$, was isolated by *Hansen* from tallow, by fractional crystallisation, and was stated to melt at 48° C. The identity of this oleodipalmitin is doubted by *Kreis and Hafner*.[2] On preparing β-oleo-α-γdipalmitin from α-αdipalmitin, *Kreis and Hafner* obtained an oleodipalmitin which became translucent in a capillary tube at 20° C., and melted to a clear liquid at 38°-39° C. In the crystalline state it melted at 38°-39° C. The γ-oleo-α-βpalmitin obtained from α-βdipalmitin became translucent at 18° C., and melted to a clear liquid at 37°-38° C. In the crystalline state it melted at 38° C. An oleodipalmitin melting at 29·2° C. was stated to have been obtained by the repeated crystallisation of vegetable tallow from acetone (*Klimont*[3]). An oleodipalmitin obtained in the same manner from Borneo tallow is stated to melt at 28°-29° C.; the freshly crystallised substance is stated to melt at 33°-34° C.

An *oleopalmitostearin* (*stearopalmitoölein*), $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$, was obtained (from tallow) by *Hansen*;[4] it melted at 42° C. *Klimont*[1] stated that he had isolated the same glyceride from cacao butter, and that it melted at 31°-33° C. Later on, however, he stated that the occurrence of this glyceride in cacao butter is not proved.

Oleodistearin, $C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$. This, the first known mixed glyceride, was obtained by *Heise* from mkányi fat and from kokum butter, by precipitating ethereal solutions of these fats with alcohol. It has further been found in cacao butter (*Fritzweiler*[5]) and in Borneo tallow (*Klimont*[6]). It forms small white crystals readily soluble in boiling alcohol, sparingly soluble in cold alcohol. The crystals melt at 44°-44·5° C. and solidify at 40·8° C. If the melted glyceride is cooled rapidly, its melting point is 27°-28° C.; on further heating, the substance solidifies again, and finally melts at 37°-38° C. The specific gravity at 70° C. is 0·8928, and at 90° C. 0·8547. The oleodistearin obtained synthetically by the action of oleic acid on α-αdistearin melts about 2°-4° C. lower than does the natural oleodistearin from mkányi fat and kokum butter (*Kreis and Hafner*).

[1] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1902 (23), 51.
[2] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1904, 665.
[3] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1903, 408; 1904, 931; 1905, 563.
[4] *Arch. f. Hygiene*, 1902 (42), 1.
[5] *Arbeiten a. d. kaiserl. Gesundheitsamte*, 1902, 371.
[6] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1904, 929; 1905, 563.

Grün and Schacht[1] prepared a *β-oleo-α-γdistearin* by heating *α-α*distearin with an equal amount of oleic anhydride for six hours to 170° C. at a pressure of 20 to 25 mm., whilst a current of carbon dioxide was passed through the mass. This oleodistearin melted, shortly after being prepared, at 42° C. After being kept for one year it melted at 41° and at 55° C.; after solidification it melted at 42° C.

Elaïdodistearin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{18}H_{33}O)(O \cdot C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$, is obtained by the action of nitrous acid on oleodistearin (*Henriques and Künne*[2]). It melts at 61° C.

Dioleostearin, $C_3H_5(O \cdot C_{18}H_{33}O)_2(O \cdot C_{18}H_{35}O)$, has been stated by *Partheil and Ferié*[3] to occur in human fat.

The occurrence of a mixed glyceride of japanic and palmitic acids having the formula $C_3H_5(C_{20}H_{40}[CO \cdot O]_2)(O \cdot C_{16}H_{31}O)$ in Japan wax is considered probable by *Geitel and v. d. Want* (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Japan Wax").

Mixed glycerides containing the acid radicles of other organic acids, as also mixed glycerides containing acid radicles of inorganic acids, will be described under "Glycerol," as, with the exception of *lecithin*, they have hitherto not been met with in nature. **Lecithin**, however, must be looked upon as a mixed triglyceride, containing two fatty acid radicles and one acid radicle of phosphoric acid. On saponification it furnishes choline,[4] glycerol, phosphoric acid, and fatty acids. Hence the following formula is generally ascribed to it: $C_3H_5(OR)(OR) \cdot [O \cdot PO(OH)(O \cdot CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_3OH]$. In the case of egg-yolk lecithin[5] the fatty acids obtained on saponification contained 24 per cent of linolic, 28·5 per cent of palmitic, and 14·2 per cent of stearic acid (*Cousin*[6]).

The above-given formula contains an asymmetric carbon atom, and, in agreement herewith, natural lecithin is optically active. A (commercial) preparation of egg-lecithin had $[\alpha]_D = +9{\cdot}84$ (*P. Mayer*[7]). Like tartaric acid, mandelic acid,[8] etc., it is converted, on heating, into the racemic form, which was resolved (by means of steapsin) into its optically active stereoisomerides, inasmuch as lævorotatory lecithin was isolated (*P. Mayer*[7]). This proves that the phosphoric acid radicle, which carries the choline group, is in the γ-position. (The glycerol phosphoric acid, obtained at the same time, was also found to be optically active; *Willstätter and Lüdecke*[9]).

Lecithin occurs in egg-yolk and in many plant seeds, especially in those derived from the *Leguminosæ*.[10] For the commercial pre-

[1] *Berichte*, 1907, 1782. [2] *Ibid.* 1899, 387. [3] *Arch. d. Phar.* 1903, 545.

[4] For the preparation of choline from lecithin cp. J. D. Riedel, German patent 193,449.

[5] First prepared by A. Strecker (*Liebig's Annalen*, 148, 80); cp. also Zuelzer, *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. phys. Chemie*, 27, 462.

[6] *Journ. Pharm. Chim.* 1903, 102. [7] *Biochemische Zeits.* 1905, 39.

[8] Lewkowitsch, *Berichte*, 1883, 2721. [9] *Berichte*, 1904, 3753.

[10] Cp. König and Schluckebier, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1908, xv. 650. For the quantitative determination cp. G. Fendler, *Apotheker Zeit.* 1905, No. 3; Riedel, *ibid.* 1905, 72.

paration of lecithin *C. A. Fischer*[1] extracts vegetable and animal substances with ethyl acetate, methyl acetate, or methyl butyrate to remove fatty oil and cholesterol. The residue containing the lecithin (in the case of egg-yolk, from 35 to 40 per cent of lecithin) is dried *in vacuo* and extracted with alcohol at 70° C. Lecithin separates from the solution on cooling.

Lecithin differs from the above-described triglycerides by its solubility in alcohol. It possesses the property of readily emulsifying water. Ether and similar solvents extract very little lecithin from emulsions, but the lecithin is immediately taken up by the solvent after addition of salts. Glycerol, dextrose, sucrose, and carbamide neither cause precipitation from the emulsions nor aid in the solution of the lecithin by ether. On the addition of traces of salt solutions to the mixtures the lecithin is immediately dissolved by the ether.[2] Lecithin is employed in the margarine industry (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

2. Properties of Natural Oils and Fats

Oils and fats are distributed throughout the vegetable and animal kingdom from the lowest organisms up to the most highly organised forms of vegetable and animal life, and are found in almost all tissues and organs. In plants, oils and fats are deposited in considerable quantities in the seeds, and are associated there with starch, nitrogenous substances, etc., to serve as nourishment to the embryo. Exceptionally, oil has been found in considerable quantities in the rhizomes of *Cyperus esculentus*, L. (See Vol. II. Chap. XIV. —table, "Lesser Known Non-Drying Oils.") In the animal organisms oils and fats are mainly enclosed in the cellular tissues of the intestines and in the tissues nearest the outer skin (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Animal Fats").

The natural oils and fats may, for practical purposes, be looked upon as consisting in the main of mixtures, in varying proportions, of the triglycerides described above. Natural oils and fats must, therefore, not be looked upon as chemical individuals, but rather as representatives of natural species which, like all natural species, are subject to certain variations, although these be confined within comparatively narrow limits. Thus the composition of vegetable oils and fats derived from one and the same species of plant will fluctuate somewhat with the variety of the plant, the climate, and the soil in which it is grown, much as the composition of animal oils and fats fluctuates with the race and age of the animal, and especially with the food.

No natural oil or fat consists of one simple triglyceride, although some of the vegetable fats derived from *Myristicaceæ* contain very small quantities only of fatty acids other than myristic. [Thus

[1] French patent 390,683 ; cp. also German patent 179,591 (Ziegler) ; French patent 364,896 ; German patent 200,253 (H. C. Buer).

[2] J. H. Long and F. Gephart, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 895.

ochoco fat (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) might be considered, for practical purposes, as consisting of pure myristin only.] The natural oils and fats must be rather looked upon as mixtures of at least two or three triglycerides, the most important of which are trimyristin, tripalmitin, tristearin, triolein, trilinolein, and trilinolenin. Other glycerides occurring in much smaller quantities are glycerides containing butyric acid (butter fat), caproic, caprylic, capric acids (butter fat, cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil), lauric acid (cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil, dika fat), and arachidic acid (arachis oil).

In consequence of the discovery of mixed glycerides, the question as to whether mixed glycerides occur in the natural fats far more frequently than has been assumed hitherto has become a very important one; but at present our knowledge is still too limited to justify any definite expression of opinion as to the composition of the glycerides in the natural oils and fats.

The various vegetable and animal oils and fats being prepared by comparatively crude methods (see Vol. II. Chap. XIII.) generally contain impurities of one kind or another, such as resinous, colouring, mucilaginous matter, remnants of vegetable and animal tissues, etc. These can be removed for the most part by steaming or washing with water, followed by bleaching and filtering (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIII.). But even after this purification small quantities of non-glyceridic substances remain dissolved. Some of these must be considered as entirely foreign (adventitious) substances, *e.g.* traces of colouring matters, chromogenetic substances (producing the colour reactions which are characteristic of some oils and fats), ethereal oils, resinous matters, and cyanogenetic glucosides.

Others are constant concomitants of the natural products, and must therefore be looked upon, to some extent at least, as constituents thereof. The most important of these are phytosterol and cholesterol, inasmuch as the presence or the absence of one or the other enables us to recognise a specimen as a vegetable or animal oil or fat. Less important, from the practical point of view of this work, amongst the constituents is lecithin[1] (as the quantities in which it occurs are extremely small), although it must be looked upon as a mixed glyceride (p. 27), and therefore stands in close relationship to natural oils and fats, behaving as it does in many respects like the latter.

Midway between the last two groups—adventitious substances and constant concomitants—stand *hydrocarbons*. Probably they occur more frequently than has been ascertained hitherto, as, on account of their small quantities, they have not been examined thoroughly, being generally comprised, together with phytosterol and cholesterol, under the term "unsaponifiable matter." Hydrocarbons, which may possibly furnish a means of identifying individual oils and fats, have been isolated from chrysalis oil, laurel oil, cacao butter, and kô-sam seed oil (see Vol. II. under these headings).

[1] Nearly related to lecithin appears to be cephalin, which is obtained by extracting brain matter with solvents. The consideration of this substance falls outside the limits of this work.

Oils and fats of vegetable origin, even in their fresh state, mostly contain appreciable quantities of free fatty acids. (*Rechenberg*[1] showed that the amount of free fatty acids is larger in unripe seeds than in ripe ones. In seeds which have been gathered in the unripe state chemical changes take place, resulting in a decrease of free fatty acids with the formation of neutral fat.) This may be due to the fact that in the seeds there are contained enzymes which hydrolyse glycerides (cp. p. 36), carbonic acid, which is always present,[2] supplying the acid necessary for hydrolysis (cp. p. 36). When sufficient water is present, the hydrolysis will progress somewhat rapidly. The exceptional occurrence of diërucin in rape oil is rightly ascribed by *Reimer*[3] to the fact that the rape seed from which that specimen of rape oil was obtained had become moist during transport.

Animal fats, when freshly rendered, contain but very small quantities of free fatty acids. For practical purposes they may therefore be considered as consisting of neutral glycerides. If, however, the fats are exposed to the atmosphere, the formation of notable quantities of free fatty acids takes place readily (see below).

Oils and fats pass through all gradations of consistence, from oils which are fluid even below the freezing point of water, up to the hardest fats which melt at about 50° C. Hence no sharp distinction can be made between oils and fats (cp. p. 2). Nevertheless it is convenient to apply the term "oil" to those glycerides which are fluid below about 20° C., and the term "fat" to those which are solid above that temperature. Hard fats which have been melted by warming solidify somewhat slowly.

If the cooling takes place gradually, solid glycerides separate in a crystalline or semi-crystalline state, so that the liquid portion can be separated mechanically from the solid portion by filtering (filter-pressing). This operation is frequently employed on a large scale as in "demargarinating" edible oils (cotton seed oil) or "racking" oils (cod liver oil) (see Vol. II. Chap. XIII., Vol. III. Chap. XV.). The solid glycerides so obtained were, up to recently, looked upon as consisting chiefly of stearin or palmitin ("margarine") or mixtures thereof. Hence, in commerce all solid fats prepared in the manner described are termed "stearine" ("margarine").[4] In consequence of the discovery of mixed glycerides, this view must be abandoned; further research will most likely show that the "stearines" differ chiefly in their contents of mixed glycerides. A few investigations made in this direction have already led to the isolation of several mixed glycerides from cacao butter, mkányi fat, kokum butter, tallow, and lard.

In their liquid state fats penetrate easily into the pores of dry substances; if dropped on paper they leave a translucent spot—

[1] *Berichte*, 1881, 2217.

[2] Cp. Urbain, *Compt. rend.* 139 (1904), 606; cp. also p. 70.

[3] *Berichte*, 1907, 256.

[4] Stearin, palmitin, acetin, etc. (spelt without an "e"), denote in this work the pure triglycerides, whilst under "stearine," "acetine," the commercial products are understood.

grease spot—which cannot be removed by washing with water and subsequent drying (difference from glycerol spots).

A curious effect, caused by the presence of the minutest quantities of oils and fats, has been described by *Lightfoot*. Camphor, crushed between layers of paper without having been touched with the fingers, rotates when thrown on to water, but a trace of oil or fat on the surface of the water causes the rotation to cease immediately; it is sufficient to touch the water with a needle which has been passed previously through the hair.

Oils and fats in their pure state are odourless, colourless, and tasteless; and what is usually regarded as characteristic in these respects of the different oils and fats, is really due to the presence of extremely small quantities of foreign substances.

The specific gravity of oils and fats varies between the limits 0·910 and 0·975 at 60° F. (cp. table, Chap. V.).

The freezing points of those oils which are fluid at the ordinary temperature range from a few degrees above zero down to − 28° C. (linseed oil). The melting and solidifying points of the natural oils and fats are given fully in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the heading of each individual.

Natural oils and fats may be considered as being completely insoluble in pure water, although traces are dissolved when they, especially the oils (liquid fats), are shaken with large quantities of water. On allowing the emulsions thus obtained to become clear by standing, subsequently separating the fat, filtering the aqueous layer, and shaking the latter with ether, a minute quantity of fat will be found to have passed into that solvent, and can be recovered by evaporating the ether. On the other hand, oils and fats dissolve a little water; this can be entirely expelled on warming above 100° C. Certain substances have the property of increasing considerably the emulsifying power of water (see "Emulsified Oils," Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

With the exception of castor oil, oils and fats dissolve but very sparingly in cold *alcohol*. Boiling alcohol, however, dissolves somewhat larger quantities, especially of those oils and fats which contain glycerides of the lower fatty acids; but on cooling, nearly all the dissolved substance separates out. (The separation of natural oils and fats into more easily soluble and sparingly soluble glycerides by means of alcohol is used as an analytical means in the examination of edible fats; cp. Chap. V.) The solubility is considerably increased by the presence of free fatty acids; if the amount of the latter be large, exceeding about 30 per cent, even cold alcohol will readily effect dissolution.

Oils and fats dissolve very readily in *ether*, *carbonbisulphide*, *chloroform*, *carbon tetrachloride*, *benzene*, *paraffin oils*, and *petroleum ether*. Castor oil, however, forms an exception as regards the two last-mentioned solvents (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Castor Oil"). Triacetin is insoluble in carbon bisulphide and in petroleum ether. Further information as regards solubility will be found in Chapter V.

The solutions of neutral oils and fats are without action on

indicators (provided, of course, the solvents used have been completely freed from traces of acids).

Oils and fats dissolve sulphur and phosphorus (see Chap. IV., and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Phosphorised Oils") at the ordinary temperature[1] to a slight extent.[2] They also dissolve small quantities of soaps; the solubility of the latter is considerably increased by the presence of ether and petroleum ether (cp. Chap. VI. "Unsaponifiable Matter").

Provided prolonged contact with air is avoided, oils and fats can be heated to a temperature of about 250° C. without chemical change. (Some oils and fats become paler in consequence of the destruction of dissolved colouring matter, *e.g.* linseed oil.) On being heated above 250° C. up to 300° C. some oils, especially the drying oils, undergo a change which is very likely due to polymerisation. Thus, tung oil (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) is converted into a gelatinous solid mass. The industry of preparing lithographic varnish is based on this reaction (Vol. III. Chap. XV.). In the case of castor oil, the chemical change even leads to the formation of solid products. The condensation can be assisted in some cases by the addition of "condensing agents," such as concentrated sulphuric acid, aluminium chloride, and zinc chloride.

When the heating is continued beyond 250° C., decomposition sets in, with the formation of volatile products, the most prominent of which is acroleïn. (For this reason attempts made by several observers to distinguish or value fatty oils by their "flashing points," as is done in the case of mineral lubricating oils (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.), must be looked upon as futile.) The intense odour of acroleïn, which all fats emit on being heated above 300° C., is one of the most characteristic reactions, enabling one to distinguish fatty oils and fats from mineral and ethereal oils. Amongst the volatile products obtained on heating oils and fats to high temperatures are found, besides volatile acids and sebacic acid,[3] hydrocarbons of the ethane, ethylene, and aromatic series (and perhaps also naphthenes), the quantity of which is considerably increased when the destructive distillation takes place under pressure. This fact lends strong support to the theory that the petroleum hydrocarbons owe their origin to the destruction of oils and fats.[4] The vegetable fats in general offer much greater resistance to this conversion into hydrocarbons under pressure than do animal oils and fats. If an optically active fat is distilled destructively the hydrocarbons formed exhibit optical activity (*Lewkowitsch*[5]). Before gas-making from coal was generally adopted, illuminating gas was frequently prepared from fatty oils.[6]

[1] At temperatures above 180° C. sulphur interacts with fats (cp. p. 46).

[2] On the solubility of indigo in oils and fats cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 1027.

[3] Cp. Redtenbacher, *Liebig's Annalen*, 35 (1840), 190.

[4] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvii. 415.

[5] *Berichte*, 1907, 4161.

[6] The manufacture of gas from fatty oils was introduced by *John Taylor* in 1815. In this connection it may be interesting to state that *Faraday* discovered benzene in condensed gas made from whale oil. Even at present "oil gas" is made from cocoa nut oil in the Philippines; cp. also "Gasification of Castor Oil and of Cod Liver Oil." L. Dvorkowitch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 409.

On exposure to the **atmosphere** oils and fats gradually undergo certain changes. As these changes are of great importance, both from scientific and commercial points of view, it will be necessary to consider them at some length, devoting special attention to the influence which light, air, and moisture exert, both separately and conjointly.

The action of **light** alone, air and moisture being excluded, has hitherto not been studied thoroughly. It is well known that oils and fats acquire a paler colour under the influence of insolation, some oils even becoming colourless. The application of insolation to industrial purposes is well exemplified by the bleaching of linseed oil, cod liver oil, and olive oil under glass or in glass bottles (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIII.). Since pure glycerides are themselves colourless, the light can only affect the foreign substances dissolved in them. This is further proved by the fact that insolated cotton seed oil does not reduce silver nitrate (in *Becchi's* test, Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) so readily as does cotton seed oil kept in the dark, and that exposure to light destroys those minute traces of chromogenetic substances which give rise to colour reactions that are erroneously considered as characteristic. Other statements as to the effect of light, such as the development of greater heat in *Maumené's* test by oils exposed to sunlight, or the formation of small amounts of free fatty acids (*Ballantyne*[1]), still require verification, as the air was not excluded rigidly enough in those experiments upon which the conclusions were based; for even in corked bottles, kept in direct sunlight, diffusion of air through the cork takes place in course of time. Nor was the influence of temperature ascertained in these experiments. Therefore, the observed changes are most likely due to the joint influence of light and air, and probably also to that of moisture contained in the latter.

The effect of light alone on oils has been studied by *Ritsert*.[2] His experiments proved that, provided air be rigidly excluded, as is the case in sealed glass tubes, even prolonged insolation is incapable of producing a change which would lead ultimately to rancidity. *Mjoën*[3] instituted similar experiments, but no definite conclusions can be drawn from them beyond the inference that the chemical change which takes place under the action of light in presence of air differs from that occurring in absence of light. There is no satisfactory evidence to support the contention that polymerisation of glycerides (*e.g.* in linseed oil) is produced by light alone; it is desirable that our scanty knowledge on this subject be supplemented by systematic study.[4]

With regard to the action of ultra-violet light ("Uviol light") (which is credited with the power of converting oxygen into ozone) on the polymerisation of linseed oil, see Vol. III. Chap. XV.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 29.

[2] *Untersuchungen über d. Ranzigwerden der Fette.* Inaug. Dissert. Berlin, 1890.

[3] *Forschungsber. über Lebensmittel*, etc., 1877, 195.

[4] Cp. Winkel, *Liège Congress*, 1905, sect. v. 387; Ditz, *Chem. Zeit.* 1905, 709.

When considering the effect of **air**[1] we have clearly to discriminate between the influence of the ordinary atmosphere—which necessarily includes the action of oxygen, moisture, and light (diffused daylight, direct sunlight)—and the influence of dry air, to the exclusion of moisture and light. The effect of the atmosphere on oils and fats varies in a very marked degree with the chemical composition of the glycerides. As a general rule, it may be stated that the greater the proportion of unsaturated fatty acids in the glycerides in oils and fats (as measured by their iodine absorption, cp. Chapter VI.), the greater is their power to absorb oxygen. The chemical change is most marked in the case of drying oils; it becomes gradually less pronounced with the decrease of the iodine absorption, as we pass through the classes of semi-drying oils and non-drying oils down to the solid fats. Marine animal oils occupy a position similar to that of drying oils. The oxygen absorption power of the various oils and fats will be considered at length in Chapter VII.; therefore, a brief statement may suffice here. Drying oils thicken at first and form an elastic skin on the surface. If exposed in sufficiently thin layers, as, for instance, if spread on wood or glass, they are finally converted into a transparent, yellowish, flexible substance, insoluble in water, alcohol, and also, to a very great extent, in ether. Whilst this energetic oxidation takes place, heat is developed to such a degree that if the drying take place in presence of organic substances in a fine state of division, offering a large surface to the atmosphere (cotton waste,[2] woollen rags), spontaneous combustion will ensue. The non-drying oils remain more or less unchanged. The semi-drying oils occupy an intermediate position. The gradations between the various classes are, however, by no means so distinct as to warrant the drawing of hard-and-fast dividing lines between the three classes.

The action of air is intensified by spreading oils and fats over finely divided metals[3] (lead powder, copper powder; see *Livache's* test, Chapter VII.).

Dry air, to the exclusion of moisture and light, has no action on oils and fats, which therefore will remain unchanged for practically an indefinite length of time if kept protected from moisture and light. It is very difficult to exclude the last traces of moisture when storing oils and fats; hence this moisture may exercise a slight action

[1] With regard to the solubility of air in fats, H. M. Vernon (*Proc. Roy. Soc.* 1907, 79, B. 366) finds that 100 c.c. of olive oil, cod liver oil, and of lard, when shaken up with air, dissolve the following amounts of oxygen, nitrogen, and carbon dioxide:—

	Olive Oil.		Cod Liver Oil.		Lard.
	At 15° C.	At 37° C.	At 15° C.	At 37° C.	At 45° C.
	c.c.	c.c.	c.c.	c.c.	c.c.
Oxygen	2·28	2·33	2·29	2·22	2·33
Nitrogen	5·26	5·19	5·06	5·08	5·11
Carbon dioxide . .	0·20	0·16	0·21	0·21	0·13

(As to the connection of the solubility of air in fats and the "caisson-disease" cp. Vernon, *Lancet*, 1907.)

[2] Cotton is much more liable to spontaneous combustion than are wool and silk.

[3] Cp. W. van Rijn, *Pharm. Weekblaad*, 1908, 346. (Action of sesamé and castor oils on zinc, and of olive oil on finely divided metals.)

in the manner described in the following paragraph, that is to say, small amounts of fatty acids will be formed, but no rancidity will set in. This is a matter of common experience, and has been demonstrated by *Lewkowitsch*[1] in the special cases of a linseed oil kept for thirteen years in bulk, and of a sample of cacao butter kept in a sealed bottle for ten years.

The effect of **moisture** (always present in the atmosphere) is a far-reaching one. In order to fully understand its effect, it is necessary to consider the action of water on oils and fats.

At temperatures up to about 150° C. water does not attack glycerides, but if the temperature be raised to 200° C. or more, the triglycerides are finally decomposed (hydrolysed) into their proximate components, glycerol and fatty acids, whilst the elements of water are assimilated. This action appears to have been observed first by *Appert* in 1823. It is expressed by the following equation (cp. Chap. II.) :—

$$C_3H_5(OR)_3 + 3H.OH = C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3R.OH.$$

The hydrolysis thus produced at high temperatures is greatly accelerated if the action of the water is assisted by suitable chemical agents (catalysts). In presence of such agents it is possible to reduce the temperature. Thus, by the assistance of concentrated sulphuric acid, the chemical change may be effected at a temperature of about 120° C. (True, some intermediate products are formed, but the full mechanism of the reaction need not concern us here, inasmuch as by boiling with water these intermediate products are ultimately decomposed into glycerol and fatty acids.) The temperature required for the chemical change may be further reduced to about 100° C. by employing strong hydrochloric acid.[2] A still further reduction of temperature can be effected by the introduction of strong bases in alcoholic solution (see Chap. II.).

Finally, the change may be brought about by water even at the ordinary temperature, if naturally occurring ferments, such as lipase[3] or steapsin,[4] are intimately intermixed with the fats. Fat-hydrolysing enzymes seem to occur in most, if not in all, oleaginous seeds (see p. 30), and to play an important part in the utilisation of the fatty reserve products stored in the seeds. During the germination[5] of the seeds, hydrolysis takes place, and free fatty acids are liberated; hence, it appears very likely that the presence of small quantities of free fatty acids which are always found in even the freshest vegetable oils and fats (see p. 30), is due to the slight action of these enzymes on the glycerides stored in the seeds. The absence of suitable conditions in ungerminated seeds would appear to limit the

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 557.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 6.

[3] Cp. Green, *The Soluble Ferments and Fermentation.* Cambridge, 1899.

[4] Lewkowitsch and Macleod, *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, 72, 31 (1903); cp. Chap. II.

[5] Cp. D. Bruschi, "Ricerche fisiologiche sulla germinazione dei semi di Ricino," *Annali di Botanica*, 1908, 199.

progress of hydrolysis to a slight degree. Such conditions are the presence of sufficient water and of small amounts of a mineral acid (carbonic acid, cp. p. 30), or of a strong fatty acid (such as acetic acid). If water acidulated with small quantities of such acids be churned up with oils and fats, and suitable enzymes be introduced, hydrolysis of the glycerides takes place gradually at first, but can be carried to a considerable extent within a comparatively short time (see Chap. II.). Thus, the ferment contained in castor seed [1] is capable of effecting practically complete hydrolysis in the course of a few days. Similarly acting ferments, such as "catalase," [2] may reasonably be assumed to be contained in commercial animal fats to a less or greater extent, according to the care exercised in the separation of the animal tissue from the rendered fat.

Accepting, then, as a fact the occurrence of small quantities of fat-hydrolysing enzymes in those commercial oils and fats which have not been heated to such temperatures that inhibition of the enzymic action must set in, we shall be able to understand those changes which oils and fats undergo on exposure to the atmosphere. As is well known, they thereby acquire a disagreeable smell and an acrid taste; and the presence of free, non-volatile fatty acids, as also of small quantities of volatile acids, can be observed. We comprise these changes under the term "rancidity," and we say: the oils and fats have become "rancid." In order to arrive at a satisfactory explanation of these changes, I propose to trace the effects of each of these agents in detail, step by step, and to examine how far such an explanation agrees with actual observations.

In the presence of sufficient moisture and acid, enzymes are enabled to accelerate the hydrolysis so that a certain proportion of the glycerides may give rise to the production of diglycerides (monoglycerides) and free fatty acids within a comparatively short time (a few days or a few weeks according to the conditions). Hence the first postulate is that free fatty acids should make their appearance.

It is well known that oils and fats, if kept fully protected from light, air, and moisture, retain indefinitely [3] their state of neutrality whereas if they are not carefully preserved, moist air easily gains access (as in imperfectly corked bottles, barrels, etc.), and free fatty acids, of the same composition as those which are combined with glycerol in the neutral fat, are produced. The quantity of enzymes in filtered commercial oils and fats being very small, the amount of hydrolysis effected thereby will be restricted; hence the proportion of free fatty acids in commercial oils and fats does not, as a rule, exceed a few per cent. If, however, oils and fats be allowed to

[1] Connstein, Hoyermann, and Wartenberg, *Berichte*, 1902, 3988; Hoyer, *ibid.* 1904, 1436.

[2] Cp. Liebermann, *Berichte*, 1904, 1519.

[3] Wigner and Church (*Analyst*, 1888, 17) found in a specimen of melted butter fat taken from an Egyptian tomb (of Queen Hasheps of the 18th dynasty; about 400 or 600 B.C.) 86 per cent of insoluble fatty and 8 per cent of soluble volatile acids. Similarly, Friedel (*Compt. rend.* 1897, 6[illegible]8) found unchanged triglycerides in the fatty matter buried several thousand years ago in the tombs of Abydos; cp. Berthelot, *Compt. rend.* 140, 177; cp. also W. A. Schmidt, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 769.

remain in contact with the organic matter from which they have been obtained, such as the marc of fruits (as in the case of olive oil, palm oil, and cocoa nut oil), or animal tissues (as in the case of "rough fat," blubber, fish livers), or casein, etc. (as in the case of butter), the hydrolysis of the glycerides increases somewhat rapidly, and may reach very high proportions. Thus the so-called bagasse olive oils, *i.e.* oils expressed from exposed olive marc (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Olive Oil"), contain as much as 70 per cent of free fatty acids. Palm oil may even undergo complete hydrolysis, and hence consist almost exclusively of fatty acids [1] (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIII. "Oil Cakes"). Similar instances are presented by the lower qualities of fish, seal, whale, and cod liver oils (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.; cp. also chrysalis oil, neat's foot oil, lard grease). In all these cases we can satisfactorily explain the formation of a high proportion of fatty acids by the conjoint action of water and enzymes.[2] It appears, therefore, unnecessary to invoke the action of air and light in order to explain the presence of free fatty acids. Thus it has been frequently observed that the hydrolysis of palm oil continues in the closed barrels (*i.e.* in the absence of light and also of air) in which it is shipped, and that the liberated glycerol separates out (*Geitel* [3]). Further, *Dieterich* [4] has shown in a very instructive series of experiments that free fatty acids are formed much more rapidly in rough beef fat and pig's fat—still containing animal tissues—than in freshly rendered fat, and that by the addition of 10 per cent of water to both the rough fats and the freshly rendered fats, the rate of hydrolysis was increased considerably. When enzymes are absent, or the conditions are unfavourable for their action, the hydrolysis by moisture alone—which may be aptly termed *auto*-hydrolysis—may require a very long time indeed. Cases of this kind are furnished by the formation of adipocere (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Human Fat") and "bog butter" (*i.e.* butter buried for many centuries in Irish bogs), both of which consist almost entirely of free fatty acids.[5]

I therefore ascribe the primary cause of rancidity, namely, the formation of free fatty acids, to the action of moisture [6] in the presence of soluble ferments, which act as catalysts or accelerators. It is true that both *Ritsert* [7] *and Reinemann* [8] distinctly stated that

[1] Adipocere (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Human Fat") is another illustration of what may be termed auto-hydrolysis.

[2] With regard to the ferment "olease" in olive marc see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. The property of the pancreatic ferment to hydrolyse neutral fats was discovered by Claude Bernard in 1856.

[3] *Journ. f. praktische Chemie*, 1897 [55], 417.

[4] *Chem. Rev.* 1899, 168, 181, 201. Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch d. Chem.* 9 (1899), 351. For similar experiments by Pastrovich see *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1904, 355.

[5] Cp. Wigner and Church, *Analyst*, 1880, 17; Radcliffe, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907. In this connection it may be noted that Jünnemann (1866) showed that mutton tallow could be hydrolysed by cold running water.

[6] It may be pointed out here that it is very difficult to remove the last traces of moisture from commercial products (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard").

[7] *Untersuchungen über d. Ranzigwerden d. Fette.* Inaug. Dissert. Berlin, 1890.

[8] *Centralb. f. Bakteriologie, Parasitenkunde und Infektionskrankheiten*, 1900, 131.

ferments have no share in causing rancidity, but their experiments with regard to this point are not exhaustive enough to prove their contention. The different keeping properties of "Neutral Lard No. 1" (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard") on the one hand, and "Steam Lard" on the other, are best explained by assuming that in the former case the enzymes are not destroyed completely at the low temperature at which the fat is rendered, whereas in the latter case the steam lard, being rendered at a temperature of 100°-120° C., becomes more immune, and will "keep" under favourable conditions for weeks. In confirmation of this view it may be pointed out that *Zoffmann*[1] has shown that some fungi are not killed at those temperatures at which oils and melted fats are mixed and churned with milk in the manufacture of margarine. More striking still is the observation of *Niclour*[2] that castor seed "cytoplasma," which, under suitable conditions, causes rapid hydrolysis of oils and fats if it be suspended in oil, may be heated for twenty hours up to a temperature of 100° C., or for fifteen minutes to 110° C., without losing its fat-hydrolysing power. If, however, water be present the lipolytic activity is lost completely at a temperature of 55° C.[3] (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Manufacture of Fatty Acids").

The occurrence of small quantities of free fatty acids, even in refined oils and fats (edible oils and fats), would thus be explained. Yet these oils and fats are by no means rancid. Indeed the presence of the free fatty acids imparts a slight, not unpleasant, flavour; for it is well known that completely neutral oils and fats have an insipid taste. *Heyerdahl*[4] has shown that the addition of cod liver oil free fatty acids (from 2 per cent downwards) to a cod liver oil free from rancidity, did not impart to the oil a rancid character, although it certainly produced a sharp taste. Furthermore, *Lewkowitsch*[5] has shown in the case of a specimen of cacao butter that, although the fat contained free fatty acids, it was not rancid.[6]

Hence, rancidity is not due, as is still widely believed, to the presence of free fatty acids alone; in other words, rancidity must not be considered as coterminous with acidity. The frequent con-

[1] *Chem. Revue*, 1904, 7.

[2] *Contribution à l'étude de la saponification des corps gras*, Paris, 1906, p. 30.

[3] These facts are in good agreement with the observations made by Duclaux (*Traité de microbiologie*, 1899, vol. ii. 198) when heating diastases in a dry state, as also with the well-known resistance to high temperatures of spores, such as those of the hay-bacillus and of other low organisms. Cp. Hueppe, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1882, Abst. p. 317.

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 54. Cp. also Besana, *Chem. Zeit.* 1891, 410, and v. Klecki, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1895, 633.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 557.

[6] The observation made by Ballantyne (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 29) that in several instances (olive oil, cotton seed oil, linseed oil) rancidity set in and continued for some time without the liberation of any free fatty acid whatever, was not corroborated by titration numbers; after a few months, however, liberation of free fatty acids was observed. An explanation may be afforded by assuming that the minute amounts of free fatty acids formed were immediately further broken down with the formation of those substances which cause rancidity.

founding of these two terms is caused by the fact that *acid* oils and fats are frequently rancid as well. It is only when oxygen and light gain access to the acid fats that the conditions favouring the setting in of rancidity are provided. Rancidity is rather due to the direct oxidation of free fatty acids by the oxygen of the air, assisted and intensified by the exposure to light. Oxygen and light must act simultaneously, either of these agents alone being unable to produce rancidity (*Ritsert*); hence, the greater the surface offered to the atmosphere, the more rapidly will they be able to exercise their influence.

I therefore define as rancid those oils and fats, the free fatty acids of which have been acted on by the oxygen of the air, in the presence of light. Similar explanations have been given before, and the only new element I can claim here would consist in ascribing more emphatically than has been done hitherto the initial phase of rancidity, namely, the hydrolysis, to the accelerating action of enzymes.[1] To leave out older statements, *Duclaux*[2] derived from an extended experimental research the conclusion that rancidity is due to slight hydrolysis and the subsequent action of the oxygen in the air assisted by light. *Geitel*[3] has further elaborated this explanation by laying stress on the influence of moisture in the initial stage of hydrolysis.

Some authors maintained that rancidity is due to the action of micro-organisms; this view seems to have been supported by the discovery of living micro-organisms[4] in poppy seed oil (*Kirchner*[5]), and by a number of observations made on butter. (Butter, however, containing as it does a considerable amount of organic, non-fatty substances, cannot be placed in the same line with oils and fats which we are considering here, for it is butter *fat* and not butter with which we are concerned.) The same would apply to the destruction of oil in oil-cakes.[6] It is quite true that bacteria decompose fats to a great extent (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XVI. Composition of "Sewage Fats"), but they accomplish this only when suitable nutriment is offered to them with the fat. In that case the micro-organisms will grow, and as all the necessary conditions are provided, free play is given to those agencies which produce rancidity. It may, however, be left an open question as to whether these changes are due to the direct action of the living organisms, or rather to the action of an enzyme produced by them, much as the alcoholic fermentation of sugar can no longer be ascribed to the action of the living saccharomyces cells, but rather to the zymase produced by them. In confirmation of

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 68; *Jahrbuch f. Chemie*, 7 (1897), 368; 8 (1898), 392; 9 (1899), 351; 10 (1900), 382; 11 (1901), 360; 12 (1902), 363.

[2] *Annales de l'Institut Pasteur*, 1887; *Compt. rend.* 102, 1077.

[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1897 [55], 448.

[4] For a commercial application of the action of micro-organisms on oils and fats cp. Meusel, French patent 330,389; English patent 7410, 1903; German patent 149,822.

[5] *Berichte der deutsch. botan. Gesellschaft*, 1888, 101.

[6] Cp. König, Spiechermann and Bremer, *Die fettverzehrenden Kleinwesen*, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1901, iv. 721; E. de Kruyff, *Bullet. Départ. de l'Agric. aux Indes néerl.* 1907, 9.

this view it may be stated that *Duclaux*[1] proved in an investigation on butter *fat* that micro-organisms play no part in producing rancidity, since butter fat, being insoluble in water, does not afford sufficient nutriment to the protoplasma of the cells. (Of course, experiments made on butter do not controvert this.) Similar proof has been given by *Ritsert*,[2] who showed that pure lard is not turned rancid by bacteria, be they aërobic or anaërobic, as the bacteria introduced into the fat die quickly.

Liquid fats—oils—turn rancid more readily than solid fats. This agrees with the fact that liquid fats are much more easily hydrolysed in the fermentative process (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.) than are solid fats, such as tallow. Whether fats containing glycerides of lower fatty acids (butter fat, cocoa nut oil) are more liable to become rancid than the fats containing glycerides of the higher fatty acids (cacao butter, tallow, etc.) has not yet been decided experimentally. It may, however, be taken as a general rule that the higher the proportion of insoluble saturated fatty acids, and the lower the percentage of unsaturated glycerides in the fat, the less will be its liability to turn rancid. This rule, however, appears to break down in the case of cocoa nut oil and of Japan wax, which differ greatly in the composition of their constituent glycerides (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). Further investigation is necessary to elucidate these points.

Whilst it may then be taken as proven that rancidity is due to the simultaneous action of moisture, oxygen, and light, very little is known as to the actual chemical change which the liberated free fatty acids undergo. The observation that rancid fats contain free fatty acids had been made before 1814, and both steam distillation and extraction with alcohol were proposed for their removal. Although the number of published observations made since then on this subject is large, no definite conclusions can be drawn therefrom, as they mostly rest on assumptions, or on faulty experimental evidence.[3] Thus several observers, misled by a faulty application of the acetylation test (cp. Chap. VI.), maintained that direct addition of oxygen to the molecule of fatty acids takes place with the formation of hydroxylated acids.[4] *Gröger*,[5] on the contrary, found in a series of experiments extending over four years that the fatty acids isolated from six kinds of fats exposed to the atmosphere, had been broken down into acids of lower molecular weight,[6] and had not merely absorbed oxygen by a process of addition. The same chemist showed that in the further progress of oxidation the lower acids are oxidised to azelaïc and suberic acids.

[1] *Annales de l'Institut Pasteur*, 1887 ; *Compt. rend.* 102, 1077.

[2] *Untersuchungen über das Ranzigwerden der Fette.* Inaug. Dissert. Berlin, 1890.

[3] Some of the evidence is based on colour reactions, the rationale of which is entirely unknown. In this connection it may be pointed out that many observers endeavour to find out by chemical means whether a fat is rancid or not, whilst the organoleptic methods (taste and smell) give the answer in the simplest manner.

[4] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1899, 328.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 202.

[6] Cp. also Cohn, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 855.

Other observers suggest that it is principally oleic acid that is set free in rancid oils and fats. *Scala*,[1] who favours this view, isolated from a very rancid olive oil œnanthaldehyde, as also formic, acetic, butyric, and œnanthic acids, and further some soluble acids which he could not identify, and which he assumed to be azelaïc and suberic acids.[2] However, experiments made by *Thum*[3] with palm oil and rancid olive oil with a view to ascertaining whether palmitic, stearic, and oleic acids are liberated in the same proportion or in a different one from that in which they exist as glycerides in these fats, proved that the ratio between oleic acid and solid fatty acids is the same in their free as in their combined state. This fact was confirmed by *Spaeth* in the case of rancid lard. The opinion has also been frequently expressed that the bodies characteristic of rancid fats are aldehydes and similar substances (œnanthaldehyde, *Scala*). Hence, the usual reagents employed for the detection of aldehydes have been suggested as a chemical means of differentiating rancid fats from acid fats. *Schmid*[4] stated that rancid fats give off, in a current of steam, volatile substances, which colour yellow a 1 per cent solution of metaphenylenediamine.[5] I have, however, shown[6] that a distinctly rancid cocoa nut oil did not give this reaction.[7] Hence, statements that presence of aldehydic substances in rancid oils and fats is proved beyond doubt must be accepted with reserve. Probably *Dakin's* observation that by using mild oxidising agents (such as hydrogen peroxide) all fatty acids, from formic up to and including stearic acid, can be oxidised at comparatively low temperatures, whereby a series of intermediate products are formed, may throw light on the biological oxidation *in vivo* of the fats and fatty acids. In the case of stearic acid it was possible to isolate quindecylmethylketone.

With regard to the glycerol, *Gröger*, being unable to detect free glycerol, adopted the opinion expressed by *Liebig*, and concluded that it must suffer oxidation like the free fatty acids. But considering the difficulty which the detection of minute quantities of glycerol offers, and in further consideration of the very probable possibility that the hydrolysis of the rancid fats examined by him had only proceeded to the formation of di- and mono-glycerides (cp. Chap. II. p. 54), his view cannot be accepted

[1] *Staz. Sperim. agric. ital.* 1897, 30, 613.

[2] In a more recent paper Scala (*Gazz. Chim.* 1908 (38), i. 307) found in rancid olive oil and lard formic, butyric, caproic, heptylic (heptoic), and nonylic (nonoic) acids, and the following aldehydes: butaldehyde, hexaldehyde (?), heptaldehyde, and nonaldehyde. In *Scala's* opinion the odour and flavour of rancid fats are due, in some degree, to hexaldehyde (?) and butaldehyde, but mainly to heptaldehyde and nonaldehyde. Whilst *Scala* considers all the aldehydes and the corresponding acids to be degradation products of olein and of oleic acid, the absence of formaldehyde leads him to surmise that the formic acid found is due to slow oxidation of glycerol, which can yield formic acid, formaldehyde representing an intermediate stage of oxidation.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 70.

[4] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1898, 301.

[5] *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 1908, 227.

[6] *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, 8, 392; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 557.

[7] Similar objections were raised against this test by Winkel, *Congrès de chim. et de pharm. Liège*, 1907, section v. 387; cp. also *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1905, ix. 90.

as proven.[1] Moreover, it is a well-ascertained fact that glycerol in dilute as well as in concentrated solutions will "keep" indefinitely without becoming "rancid."

In the present state of our knowledge we are still unable to discern rancid oils and fats by chemical means, and we must rely on the taste and smell as being the best means of ascertaining whether a fat is rancid or not.

Some isolated observations regarding the chemical change suffered by rancid fats are given in the following table, published by *Lewkowitsch*[2]:—

[1] Friedel (*Compt. rend.* 1897, 648) also concluded, from the examination of fat found in the tombs of Abydos, that glycerol was oxidised, without, however, adducing any proof for his statement.

[2] *Analyst*, 1899, 327; cp. also *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 557; Sherman and Falk, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 711; 1905, 680.

[TABLE

Oil or Fat.	Fresh.								After Exposure.								
	Original Oil or Fat.		Acetylated Oil or Fat.						Original Oil or Fat.		Acetylated Oil or Fat.						
	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.		VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.	XI.	XII.		XIII.	XIV.	XV.
	Saponification Value.	Total Volatile Fatty Acids per Gram in terms of Milligrams KOH.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble Acids + Unsaponifiable.	Apparent Acetyl Value. Distillation Process.	Apparent Acetyl Value. Filtration Process.	True Acetyl Value.	Difference, III.-I.	Saponification Value.	Total Volatile Fatty Acids per Gram in terms of Milligrams KOH.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble Acids + Unsaponifiable.	Apparent Acetyl Value. Distillation Process.	Apparent Acetyl Value. Filtration Process.	True Acetyl Value.	Difference, X.-VIII.	Difference, XIII.-VI.
Cotton seed.	...	0·1	200·2	95·7	...	{7·4 / 8·0}	7·6	...	193·0	2·1	201·8	94·0	8·3	10·1	7·1	8·8	−0·5
Curcas . .	193·2	...	...	95·5	7·5	...	...	...	194·2	1·5	200·4	...	...	9·44	7·94	6·2	...
Castor . .	179·0	0·0	304·1	...	...	146·9	146·9	125·1	180·2	1·8	304·6	...	...	146·6	144·8	124·4	...
Cod liver .	186·45	3·6	189·15	...	4·75	...	1·15	2·7	192·7	8·7	199·7	...	...	19·15	10·45	7·0	+9·3
Cacao butter	192·6	0·81	...	...	2·86	2·71	1·97	...	193·1	0·49	...	...	5·0	4·8	4·41	...	+2·44
Tallow . .	196·2	1·55	200·5	94·75	6·1	6·1	4·55	4·3	200·0	2·9	210·7	93·2	14·5	12·7	10·7	10·7	+6·15
"Premier jus"	...	0·58	199·6	...	...	3·3	2·72	...	199·8	2·3	206·2	93·6	11·2	8·2	8·9	6·4	+6·18

It will be seen from this table that rancid fats exhibit higher acetyl numbers than do the same fats in the fresh state. Yet the number of experiments made hitherto is too small to afford conclusive evidence in favour of my opinion that the "acetyl value" indicates rancidity in a more reliable manner than do the doubtful colour reactions proposed up to the present. A further chemical difference between fresh and rancid fats may be found in the difference of the heats of combustion. Rancid fats yield considerably lower values than do fresh fats (*Stohmann and Langbein*[1]). This is explained by the higher proportion of oxygen contained in rancid fats.

If air, or better still *oxygen*, be blown through fatty oils at the temperature of boiling water, oxidation takes place. So much heat is thereby evolved that the oxidation process continues without further heating. On this reaction is based the industry of blown oils (Vol. III. Chap. XV.). The most notable change produced by the action of oxygen is an increase in density. The oils thus obtained simulate castor oil in their density and viscosity, but differ from it in that they are soluble in petroleum ether. The similarity to castor oil, as also the high acetyl values of the blown oils, led to the opinion that glycerides of hydroxylated acids are formed, but the fatty acids actually produced differ from the castor oil fatty acids (see Chap. VIII. "Oxidised Acids," and Vol. III. Chap. XV.). Fatty oils belonging to the class of semi-drying oils lend themselves specially to the manufacture of "blown oils." The non-drying oils are less readily attacked, and solid fats only suffer a change if heated to a higher temperature (cp. Chap. VII. "Oxygen Absorption"). In the case of drying oils the oxidation process proceeds much further, finally yielding jelly-like or even solid elastic masses. This reaction is made use of in the linoleum industry (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.). If the temperature of the oils during the blowing operation is raised still higher, considerable quantities of volatile products are obtained. In the case of castor oil[2] there were found among the condensed products normal caproic and normal heptylic acids, œnanthaldehyde, iso-heptylalcohol and iso-octylalcohol. In the case of rape and linseed oils high-boiling alcohols and aldehydes were also found amongst the volatilised substances.

For further information on this subject cp. Chapter VII. "Oxygen Absorption Test," and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Oxidised Oils."

Ozone.—According to *Molinari* and his collaborators, *Soncini and Fenaroli*,[3] one molecule of ozone is absorbed by each pair of doubly-linked carbon atoms (much in the same manner as two atoms of iodine are absorbed by each pair of doubly-linked carbon atoms). The new substances thus obtained are comprised under the term fatty "ozonides," and the quantity of ozone absorbed can be determined

[1] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 42, 361. [2] Nördlinger, German patent 167,137.

[3] *Annuario della Soc. Chimica di Milano*, 1903, ix. p. 507 ; 1905, xi. p. 89 ; 1906, xii. Fascie i., ii., iii., and iv. ; *Ber. d. deutsch. chem. Ges.* 1908, S. 2735 ; *Gazz. Chim.* 36 ; ii. 292.

by the increase in weight which the oils and fats acquire.[1] According to *Harries*[2] and his collaborators, *Thieme and Turc*,[3] "perozonides" appear to be formed first (cp. below, Chap. III. "II. Acids of the Oleic Series" and "Oleic Acid").

Hydrogen gas has no action on the glycerides of unsaturated fatty acids under ordinary conditions. Statements have been made by *Fokin*[4] that natural oils can be reduced by electrolytic hydrogen under the same conditions which hold good for oleic acid (cp. Chap. III., and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material"), but no definite products appear to have been isolated. *Bedford and Williams*[5] state that they were able to reduce linseed oil to a solid substance by allowing hydrogen to act on the oil at high temperatures, in the presence of finely divided nickel as a contact substance (*Sabatier and Senderens'* method). The reduction of unsaturated glycerides by means of hydrogen *in the cold* has been effected recently by *Paal and Roth*,[6] who used colloidal palladium as a contact substance. They were thus able to reduce olive oil, castor oil, and cod liver oil (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Olive Oil," "Castor Oil," "Cod Liver Oil") to practically saturated substances.

Chlorine and *bromine* act on oils and fats with evolution of hydrochloric and hydrobromic acids respectively, glycerides of chloro- or bromo-substitution products of the fatty acids being formed. If triglycerides of the unsaturated acids are present, chlorine and bromine are simultaneously absorbed with formation of addition products (cp. Chap. VI.; cp. also English patent 741, 1908).

Iodine does not yield substitution products, and is but slowly absorbed when mixed with an oil or fat. The dissolving power of oils or fats for iodine varies with the chemical constitution of their glycerides and also with the temperature (cp. Chap. VI.). (Hence, such statements as *Focke's*,[7] that liver oils dissolve as much as 20 per cent, and neat's foot oil 33 per cent of iodine, must be ignored.) The dissolution of iodine in oils and fats at the ordinary temperature is assisted by the addition of a small quantity of potassium (or sodium) iodide. The absorption, however, takes place readily if an alcoholic solution of iodine and mercury bichloride, or a solution of iodine monochloride in glacial acetic acid, is allowed to act on a dilute solution of the oils or fats (see Chap. VI. "Iodine Value"). The glycerides of the unsaturated acids absorb in that case one molecule of iodine chloride for each pair of doubly-linked carbon atoms, with the formation of saturated compounds. This has been proved by the actual isolation of the chloro-iodo-addition compound of oleodistearin (*Henriques and Künne*[8]). By heating the chloro-iodo-

[1] The saponification values of triolein ozonide and of the ozonide obtained from olive oil are given by Molinari and Fenaroli (*Berichte*, 1908, 2789) as 276·5 and 223·7 respectively. (Theory requires, however, for triolein ozonide 163·7. J. L.)

[2] *Annalen*, 343, 311. [3] *Berichte*, 1906, 3728, 3732.

[4] *Zeit. f. Elektrochemie*, 12 (1906), 749; cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1908, 489.

[5] English patent 2520, 1907. [6] *Berichte*, 1908, 2283.

[7] *Pharm. Zeit.* 1896, 616.

[8] *Berichte*, 1899, 387; cp. also Holde, *ibid.* 1902, 4306.

compound with a base (chinoline), the halogens are eliminated with the regeneration of the original glycerides. (The action of halogens has found technical application in the preparation of iodo-bromo-fats (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.) for pharmaceutical purposes.)

Sulphur chloride acts energetically on fats (cp. Chap. VII.). This reaction finds technical application in the manufacture of vulcanised oils (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Sulphur has no chemical action on oils and fats in the cold. At higher temperatures, however, from 120°-160° C., all oils assimilate sulphur, and it would appear that the sulphur is absorbed much in the same manner as oxygen is absorbed by oils. *Altschul*[1] demonstrated by experiments that stearic acid is hardly acted upon by sulphur at a temperature of about 130° C., whereas oleic acid when treated with 10 per cent of sulphur at 130°-150° C. absorbs sulphur without any evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen. In a similar manner fatty oils (because containing glycerides of the unsaturated fatty acids), notably linseed oil, castor oil, rape oil, cotton seed oil, and marine animal oils, absorb sulphur at 120°-160° C. On cooling, sulphur does not separate out; on saponifying the sulphurised oils in the cold, sulphurised fatty acids are obtained, whilst very little sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved.[2] On heating the sulphurised fatty acids to 130°-200° C., however, sulphuretted hydrogen escapes in large quantities, and substitution of hydrogen in the molecule of the fatty substance by sulphur seems to take place. The action of sulphur on oils is made use of in the manufacture of vulcanised oils (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Carbonic acid dissolves to some extent in oils, especially under pressure. At atmospheric pressure the dissolved gas escapes with effervescence (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Effervescent Fats"). Lard also absorbs carbonic acid to some extent, and acquires thereby a tallow-like taste. With regard to the part which carbonic acid plays in the natural hydrolysis of oils and fats in seeds, cp. above, p. 30.

Concentrated nitric acid attacks oils and fats, acting on them violently, with copious evolution of red fumes. Hot dilute nitric acid oxidises oils and fats gradually. *Fahrion*[3] concludes from some experiments that all glycerides of unsaturated acids when acted upon by nitric acid give rise to the formation of hydroxylated acids, which on further treatment with nitric acid are said to be converted into nitro-derivatives of hydroxylated acids. These statements stand in need of confirmation; it appears much more likely that "oxidised" acids (Chapter VIII.) are formed.[4]

Fuming nitric acid, in presence of concentrated sulphuric acid, reacts with linseed oil and castor oil to form "nitrated" oils, the nature of which has not yet been investigated, although

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 282.
[2] Henriques, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 282.
[3] *Zeit. f. angew. Chemie*, 1891, 74.
[4] Cp. also English patent 3716, 1900 (S. von Graeve and A. Reinecken).

they have found technical application (cp. Vol. III. Chap XV. "Nitrated Oils").

On treatment with *nitrous acid* the non-drying oils become solid, or acquire the consistence of butter according to the proportion of triolein (trierucin, etc.) they contain, triolein (trierucin, etc.) being converted into the solid isomeride trielaïdin (tribrassidin, etc.) (cp. Chapter VII. p. 370). Drying oils, on the other hand, remain liquid under similar treatment. According to *Lidoff*,[1] their specific gravity, as also their viscosity and saponification values, increase, whereas their iodine values and the proportion of insoluble fatty acids decrease. According to the same author, all oils after treatment with nitrous acid contain nitrogen, varying in amount from 1 to 2·5 per cent. These nitrogenous substances may be reduced, yielding new compounds, which are stated to contain probably the NH_2 group. The free unsaturated acids yield no such compounds. These statements stand in need of confirmation.[2]

On mixing *concentrated sulphuric acid* with oils and fats, in the first instance, a rise of temperature (*Maumené's* test, Chapter VII.) and evolution of sulphurous acid become noticeable. If an oil be mixed with the acid very gradually, and at a low temperature, glycerides of a complex constitution are formed. Thus, on treating olive oil with concentrated sulphuric acid a compound was obtained which may be regarded (*Geitel*[3]) as a mixed glyceride of oleic acid, stearic acid, hydrogen sulphate, and hydroxystearic acid,[3] having the formula

$$C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{33}O] \cdot [O \cdot C_{18}H_{34}(SO_4H) \cdot O] \cdot [O \cdot C_{18}H_{34}(OH)O].$$

This product is very unstable in the presence of water.

This reaction is made use of in the manufacture of Turkey-red oils (Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

At a temperature exceeding 100° C. concentrated sulphuric acid reacts energetically with all oils and fats, partly carbonising them and hydrolysing them to glycerol and sulpho-compounds of fatty acids. On steaming, the latter are decomposed into sulphuric acid and fatty acids. On this reaction is based the "acid saponification" process, employed in the candle industry (see Chap. II., and Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Dilute sulphuric acid, even at temperatures of 100° C., does not act on oils and fats (*Lewkowitsch*[4]).

A dilute solution of sulpho-aromatic compounds (*Twitchell's reagent*) readily effects hydrolysis (cp. Chapter II.).

Hydrochloric acid exercises a very slow action at the ordinary temperature (see p. 63); at higher temperatures it behaves as a catalytic agent, and accelerates considerably the hydrolysis.

Caustic alkalis hydrolyse oils and fats readily; alkaline earths act less readily.

[1] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1893, Abstracts ii. 559.
[2] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrb. d. Chemie*, 6 (1896), 378.
[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1888 [53], 218.
[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 63.

Ammonia hydrolyses oils and fats to some extent if acting under pressure.[1] Alcoholic ammonia yields amides on prolonged standing in the cold with oils and fats (*Rowney*[2]).

Aromatic bases, such as aniline, etc., on being heated under pressure to 210° C., react similarly with oils and fats. In the case of aniline, the reaction takes place according to the following equation[3]:—

$$C_3H_5(OR)_3 + 3C_6H_5 . NH_2 = C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3C_6H_5 . NH . R$$

(cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

In the case of hydroxylamine, hydroxam derivatives[4] of the fatty acids are obtained, together with glycerol, as is shown by the following equation:—

$$C_3H_5(OR)_3 + 3NH_2 . OH = C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3R . (N . OH)OH.$$

The chemical changes involved by the action of acids and alkalis in the presence of water are of the greatest importance, both in the chemistry of oils and fats and in the industries connected therewith; they will, therefore, be treated especially and explicitly from a scientific point of view in the following chapter, and from a technical point of view in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

II. Waxes (Liquid and Solid)

1. Chemical Constitution of Waxes—Preparation and Properties of Pure Waxes

The most essential point of difference between fats and waxes has been explained already. Fats are the glycyl esters of the higher fatty acids, whilst the waxes proper must be considered as esters formed by the combination of mono- or di-hydric alcohols with higher fatty acids.[5] Thus cetin, or cetyl palmitate, is obtained from cetyl alcohol and palmitic acid by abstraction of water, according to the following equation:—

$$C_{16}H_{33} . OH + C_{15}H_{31} . CO . OH = C_{16}H_{33} . O . CO . C_{15}H_{31} + H_2O.$$

Therefore, whilst all fats have one common basic constituent—namely, the trihydric alcohol: glycerol—the waxes are characterised by their basic constituents being monohydric and dihydric alcohols.

[1] Although this method has been patented frequently, new patents are still being taken out; cp. Barbe, Garelli, and de Paoli, French patent 372,341, and First Addition No. 9255.

[2] *Jahresberichte*, 1855, 531.

[3] Liebreich, German patents 136,274, 136,917; French patent 322,026; English patent 12,957, 1902.

[4] Morelli, *Atti R. Acc. de Lincei*, 1908, 17, ii. 74.

[5] For a new class of "waxes"—*etholides*—both constituents of which are stated to be acids, see Vol. II. Appendix.

The alcohols hitherto identified in waxes belong both to the aliphatic and cyclic series; the former are represented by alcohols of the ethane, allylic, and glycolic series, the latter by the cholesterols. Amongst the solid fatty acids, none has been found hitherto having a lower number of carbon atoms than myristic acid. The fatty acids of wool wax are remarkable for the ease with which they are converted into lactones.[1] The nature of the liquid fatty acids in waxes has not yet been ascertained fully.

The following pure "waxes" have been isolated from natural waxes, or have been prepared synthetically by the usual methods employed for the preparation of simple esters :—

Cetyl Palmitate, Cetin, $C_{16}H_{33}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$, forms the chief constituent of spermaceti. It is prepared by repeatedly crystallising spermaceti from ether. Cetin forms white crystals, melting at 55° C., which are easily soluble in boiling alcohol, but nearly insoluble in cold alcohol. In a vacuum, cetin can be distilled unchanged. When distilled under ordinary pressure, or even under a pressure of 300 to 400 mm., it is split up into palmitic acid and the hydrocarbon hexadecylene (cetene), as is illustrated by the following equation :—

$$C_{16}H_{33}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31} = C_{16}H_{32}O_2 + C_{16}H_{32}.$$

Octodecyl Palmitate, $C_{18}H_{37}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$. This wax forms crystals melting at 59° C.

Ceryl Palmitate, $C_{26}H_{53}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$, is the chief constituent of opium wax. It crystallises from boiling alcohol in small prisms, melting at 79° C., and solidifying at 76° C.

Myricyl Palmitate, Myricin, $C_{30}H_{61}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$, is the chief constituent of that portion of beeswax which is insoluble in alcohol. It forms feather-like crystals melting at 72° C.

Cetyl Stearate, $C_{16}H_{33}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$, forms large scales resembling those of spermaceti. Cetyl stearate melts at 55°-60° C.; it distils at 360° C. without perceptible decomposition. It is readily soluble in ether, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, and in boiling alcohol.

Ceryl Cerotate, $C_{26}H_{51}.O.CO.C_{25}H_{51}$, occurs in Chinese wax, which consists almost exclusively of this ester. It has also been found in opium wax, and very likely occurs in wool fat. Ceryl cerotate forms snow-white lustrous scales (from chloroform) melting at 82·5° C.

Cocceryl Coccerate, Coccerin, $C_{30}H_{60}(O.C_{31}H_{61}O_2)_2$, has been found in the wax from cochineal (*Liebermann*[2]). It is obtained in the form of nacreous, thin laminæ (from benzene), melting at 106° C. Coccerin is nearly insoluble in cold alcohol or ether, and dissolves with great difficulty in cold benzene and glacial acetic acid.

Cholesteryl Palmitate, $C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$, occurs in blood-serum;[3] it forms snow-white plates melting at 77°-78° C. (*Hürthle*),[3] or long

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 132; 1896, 14.
[2] *Berichte*, 1885, 1975.
[3] Hürthle, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1896, Abstr. i. 485.

needles of silky lustre melting at 77° C. (*Herbig*).[1] It is prepared synthetically by *Berthelot's* method (cp. cholesteryl stearate) (*Hürthle*) or by passing a current of dry hydrochloric acid through a mixture of 30 grms. of cholesterol and 50 grms. of palmitic acid at a temperature of 124° C. (*Herbig*).[1]

Cholesteryl Stearate, $C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$, has been prepared synthetically by heating one part of cholesterol with 8-10 parts of stearic acid to a temperature of 200° C. (*Berthelot*). It has been stated to occur in wool wax conjointly with isocholesteryl stearate (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Wool Wax"). It crystallises in small needles melting at 82° C. This wax is nearly insoluble in alcohol, and only slightly soluble in ether. At 37° C. cholesteryl stearate is capable of holding in solution: olive oil, 3·37 per cent; castor oil, 0·26 per cent; oleic acid, 4·11 per cent; ricinoleic acid, 0·33 per cent.[2]

Isocholesteryl Stearate, $C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$, has also been obtained by synthetical methods. It crystallises in fine needles melting at 72° C., and is but very slightly soluble in boiling alcohol.

Cholesteryl Oleate, $C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{33}$, has been found conjointly with the palmitate in blood-serum. It crystallises in long, thin needles melting at 42° C.; it is soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzene, but only sparingly so in alcohol; its specific rotation is $[\alpha]_D = -18° 48'$.

Cholesteryl Cerotate, $C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{25}H_{51}$, is prepared by passing a current of dry hydrochloric acid through a mixture of cholesterol and cerotic acid at 145° C. for two hours; after repeated crystallisation from petroleum ether it forms a powdery non-crystalline mass (*Herbig*).[1] It melts at 85·5° C.

Melissyl Melissate (*Myricyl Melissate*), $C_{30}H_{61}.O.CO.C_{29}H_{59}$, occurs in gum lac (*Gascaro*) and on the bark of *Iatropha Curcas* (see "Curcas Wax," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.); it melts at 92° C. The statement made by *Kissling*[3] that melissyl melissate occurs in tobacco has been refuted by *Thorpe and Holmes*.[4] Hence *Kissling's* note as to the occurrence of this wax in hay also stands in need of confirmation.

For other esters of cholesterol and its congeners see Chap. III.

2. Properties of Natural Waxes

Liquid waxes have hitherto been found only in animals, and are represented by two "species," which are so nearly related to each other that it has up to the present been impossible to distinguish them by chemical means alone. These liquid waxes most probably represent compounds of unsaturated alcohols, of the series $C_nH_{2n}O$, with unsaturated fatty acids.[5] In the fresh state they represent

[1] *Zeit. f. öffentl. Chem.* 4 (1898), 227.
[2] Filehne, *Zeit. f. die gesamte Biochemie*, 1907, 304.
[3] *Chem. Zeit.* 1901, 684.
[4] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1901, 982.
[5] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 135.

practically neutral compounds, hence they contain only small proportions of free fatty acids. They do not emit the odour of acrolein on heating, as glycerol is absent.[1] In their physical properties the liquid waxes much resemble fatty oils. They also behave similarly to solvents. They are, however, readily distinguished from fatty oils by their lower specific gravities, which vary from 0·875 to 0·881.

Solid waxes, although widely distributed as secretions of both vegetable and animal organisms, occur in much smaller quantities than do oils and fats. The waxes secreted by the lowest organism, such as bacilli and algæ, have not yet been fully investigated, although the former is now prepared commercially (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). The wax secreted by algæ in the earlier history of the earth is considered by *Kraemer* to be the mother-substance of petroleum, or at least of some varieties ("species"[2]) of petroleum.[3] The wax-like substances occurring in lignite and peat would also appear to belong to the vegetable waxes, but on account of the commercial importance which the decomposition products of these substances possess they will be considered under "Candle Manufacture" (Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

The solid waxes differ in certain respects from the fats with regard to their behaviour to solvents. Some are completely soluble in ether, whereas others are only partly soluble. They also differ in their solubility as regards boiling alcohol. In their liquid state they leave a grease spot on paper like fats. They do not turn rancid on keeping, owing to the stability of the esters (as also of their fatty acids). The fatty acids belong preponderantly to the saturated series. The following liquid acids—oleic, linolic, and linolenic—have been stated to occur in flax wax (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.). On destructive distillation the esters of the solid waxes are readily converted into hydrocarbons. According to *Redtenbacher*,[4] no sebacic acid is found in the products of distillation.

Spermaceti and insect wax consist practically of pure esters (cetylpalmitate and cerylcerotate respectively), and in their fresh state are devoid of free fatty acids; they are also practically devoid of free alcohols and of hydrocarbons. They thus approximate in their chemical composition more closely to the liquid waxes than to the other solid waxes.

Carnaüba wax, wool wax, and beeswax amongst the solid waxes have not yet been examined so thoroughly that general statements as to their composition can be made. They consist to a great extent of esters, but contain also considerable quantities of free fatty acids, free alcohols, and in the case of carnaüba wax and beeswax also notable amounts of hydrocarbons.

Whereas in the case of fats, the occurrence of free fatty acids must be considered as an indication of hydrolysis having taken

[1] Cp., however, "Sperm Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.
[2] Cp. *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, x. 391.
[3] *Ibid.* xvii. 416.
[4] *Liebig's Annalen*, 35 (1840), 190.

place, the same cannot be said with certainty of the waxes; at any rate not in the present state of our knowledge. Perhaps the conjecture is permissible that the occurrence of free fatty acids is due to a secondary action, if we bear in mind that in those waxes which contain free fatty acids, free alcohols are present simultaneously. Some vegetable waxes, *e.g.* Raphia wax, appear to consist entirely of alcohols. In the case of fats the free "alcohol" escapes detection, as glycerol is very easily soluble in water.

Although insoluble in water, the solid waxes have the property of forming emulsions with water, so much so that large quantities of water can be incorporated with them (Vol. II. Chap. XIV., and Vol. III. Chap. XV.) with the production of salve-like substances.

Concentrated sulphuric acid in the hot carbonises the waxes. Dilute sulphuric acid is without any action on them.

Caustic alkalis hydrolyse the neutral esters more or less readily. Processes for the saponification of waxes will be considered in the following chapter, and in Vol. III. Chap. XV. under "Technology of Waxes."

CHAPTER II

SAPONIFICATION OF FATS AND WAXES

THE chemical change which takes place on boiling fats with strong bases, and which results in the formation of glycerol and of salts of the higher fatty acids, has been termed "saponification." In a wider sense, however, every chemical process by which fats or waxes are resolved into their proximate constituents—glycerol and fatty acids in the case of fats, and higher alcohols and fatty acids in the case of waxes—is called saponification, even if no bases be used to effect the reaction.

The term "saponification" is almost exclusively used in practice, its synonym "hydrolysis" being confined to papers of a scientific character. It would appear preferable to denote by the term "hydrolysis" all those reactions in which no strong bases are used, and to restrict the term "saponification" to those processes in which glycerol and soap are obtained as the ultimate products. But it is impossible to draw a sharp line of demarcation, as there exist a number of processes in which practically complete resolution of the glycerides into their proximate constituents is brought about by an amount of bases which is far from sufficient to neutralise the fatty acids produced.

Saponification of Fats

The chemical change which fats undergo on being hydrolysed or saponified is expressed by the following equation :—

$$(1)\quad \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + 3M.OH = \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.M \\ O.M \end{matrix} + 3R.OH,$$

where R denotes the radicle of any fatty acid, and M stands for hydrogen or a monovalent metal. (In the case of a bivalent metal equation (1) must be replaced by equation (4), p. 76.)

In the light of experiments made by *Geitel* [1] and by *Lewkowitsch* [2]

[1] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1897 (55), 429.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 1107 ; *Proceedings Chem. Soc.* 1899, 190 ; *Berichte*, 1900, 89.

this equation must be considered as summarising the following three equations :—

$$(1a)\quad \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + M.OH = \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + R.OH,$$

$$(1b)\quad \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + M.OH = \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.M \\ O.R \end{matrix} + R.OH,$$

$$(1c)\quad \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.M \\ O.R \end{matrix} + M.OH = \begin{matrix} O.M \\ C_3H_5O.M \\ O.M \end{matrix} + R.OH.$$

These equations express the fact that hydrolysis (saponification) takes place in three stages, inasmuch as oils and fats pass from the triglyceride through the diglyceride and monoglyceride to the products of complete hydrolysis.

On carrying out "hydrolysis" or "saponification" on a practical scale, we cannot expect these three stages to take place consecutively, in distinct succession; or in other words, we cannot expect to find that the whole mass of triglycerides is at first hydrolysed exclusively to diglycerides (as is indicated by the equation (1*a*)), that the diglycerides are then broken down to monoglycerides (as is shown by the equation (1*b*)), and that finally the monoglycerides so formed are converted into glycerol and free fatty acid (1*c*). We shall rather find that the three phases, which are expressed by the above three equations, take place concurrently, so that at one and the same time a molecule of diglyceride may be broken down to monoglyceride and fatty acid, or a molecule of monoglyceride to glycerol and fatty acid, whilst a molecule of triglyceride is still intact, or is passing through the first phase. Therefore, on bringing about very rapid hydrolysis we shall not always be able to observe experimentally[1] the intermediate transitory phases. If, however, hydrolysis or saponification be effected somewhat slowly, we may be able to find in the partially saponified mass: (1) unsaponified triglyceride, (2) diglyceride, (3) monoglyceride, (4) glycerol, and (5) free fatty acids.

This has been verified to some extent by experiments of *Geitel*[2] and of *Lewkowitsch*.[3] I select from a large number of experiments I have made, the following as best demonstrating the fact that mono- and di-glycerides are formed as intermediate products in the course of saponification by means of caustic alkalis and caustic alkaline earths :—

[1] Cp. in this respect Table 7, *Berichte*, 1900, 93; cp. also Lewkowitsch, *ibid.* 1903, 3766; 1904, 884.

[2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1897 (55), 429.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 1107; *Proceedings Chemical Soc.* 1899, 190; *Berichte*, 1900, 89.

[TABLE

Saponification of Tallow with Caustic Soda (Lewkowitsch)

Partially Saponified Tallow.	Acid Value.	Acetylated Product.		
		Acetyl Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids.	Saponification Value.
Sample No. 1 . . .	12·2	17·1	94·4	207·9
,, ,, 2 . . .	12·8	24·3	94·7	210·2
,, ,, 3 . . .	20·9	18·9	94·9	206·6
,, ,, 4 . . .	31·4	9·7	95·8	203·1
,, ,, 5 . . .	45·4	15·3	96·0	208·15
,, ,, 6 . . .	77·9	11·2	97·0	206·7
,, ,, 7 . . .	105·8	52·03	...	237·65
,, ,, 8 . . .	126·8	65·6	...	252·5
,, ,, 9 . . .	145·3	78·9	...	269·0
,, ,, 10 . . .	152·4	61·8	...	252·7
Fatty Acids, obtained with Alcoholic Potash, Acetylated	...	8·8	99·5	212·8

Saponification of Tallow with Caustic Lime (Lewkowitsch)

Partially Saponified Tallow.	Acid Value.	Acetylated Product.		
		Acetyl Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids.	Saponification Value.
Sample No. 1 . . .	20·6	13·9	93·3	210·05
,, ,, 2 . . .	40·9	22·3	93·5	215·3
,, ,, 3 . . .	79·0	16·6	93·5	214·6
,, ,, 4 . . .	46·1	15·7	94·5	212·3
,, ,, 5 . . .	50·98	27·9	93·87	221·4
,, ,, 6 . . .	59·6	28·0	93·6	223·75
,, ,, 7 . . .	114·2	...	94·97	216·5
,, ,, 8 . . .	122·05	27·2	95·5	226·7
,, ,, 9 . . .	110·9	42·0	93·8	239·35
,, ,, 10 . . .	128·4	...	95·57	218·7
Fatty Acids, obtained with Alcoholic Potash, Acetylated	...	6·7	99·5	212·8

[TABLE

Saponification of Cotton Seed Oil with Caustic Soda (Lewkowitsch)

Partially Saponified Oil.	Acid Value.	Acetylated Product.	
		Acetyl Value.	Saponification Value.
Sample No. 1 . . .	1·63	14·15	...
,, ,, 2 . . .	3·4	25·9	221·7
,, ,, 3 . . .	18·4	27·3	226·7
,, ,, 4 . . .	39·7	21·6	232·85
,, ,, 5 . . .	45·3	29·8	222·65
,, ,, 6 . . .	57·0	29·5	231·4
,, ,, 7 . . .	71·8	25·0	225·3
,, ,, 8 . . .	95·5	20·8	223·8
,, ,, 9 . .	108·2	25·85	235·0
,, ,, 10 . . .	113·7	22·4	221·2
,, ,, 11 . . .	161·0	21·7	219·9
Original Oil, Acetylated . .	...	15·8	...
Fatty Acids, obtained with Alcoholic Potash, Acetylated	201·2	17·9	...

Saponification of Cotton Seed Oil with Caustic Lime (Lewkowitsch)

Partially Saponified Oil.	Acid Value.	Acetylated Product.		
		Acetyl Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids.	Saponification Value.
Sample No. 1 . . .	0·5	14·9	94·5	206·3
,, ,, 2 . . .	0·6	20·0	92·84	209·2
,, ,, 3 . . .	16·0	43·15	92·0	230·1
,, ,, 4 . . .	17·6	59·2	89·1	240·0
,, ,, 5 . .	19·9	28·3	92·35	215·3
,, ,, 6 . . .	53·4	24·9	93·8	214·8
,, ,, 7 . . .	73·2	32·4	93·6	223·4
Original Oil, Acetylated . .	0·0	11·7	93·5	...
Fatty Acids, obtained with Alcoholic Potash, Acetylated	199·45	13·8	99·4	216·4

Reasoning by analogy, hydrolysis by means of sulphuric acid would also take place in stages. Direct experimental proof may be found in the observation made by *Grün and Theimer*[1] that on hydrolysing distearo-α-chlorohydrin with 98 per cent sulphuric

[1] *Berichte*, 1907, 1801.

acid, there were obtained, besides still unchanged distearochlorohydrin, the following products: monostearochlorohydrin, monochlorohydrin, and stearic acid. These products of hydrolysis thus represent the three stages of diglyceride, monoglyceride, and free fatty acid. (Cp. also *B. W. van Eldik Thieme*, p. 66).

Similarly, glyceryl trinitrate is hydrolysed by a 70 per cent sulphuric acid to glyceryl dinitrate; and glyceryl dinitrate in its turn to mononitrate and glycerol.[1]

The author's views have been repeatedly attacked, and for a time the objections raised against them appeared to be supported by considerations based on some physico-chemical measurements. Whilst purely chemical objections have been shown by the author himself to be irrelevant, more recently published investigations of a physico-chemical nature (by a number of observers) have proved undoubtedly that hydrolysis takes place in stages. For the voluminous literature, to some extent of a controversial nature, the reader must be referred to the sources given in the footnote.[2]

In full agreement with the experimental evidence is the evidence afforded by the synthesis of triglycerides, it being possible to build them up from glycerol and fatty acid to monoglyceride, from the monoglyceride to diglyceride, and from the diglyceride to triglyceride (see Chap. I.).

The occurrence of dierucin (in old rape oil), for a long time looked upon as an exceptional phenomenon, is now satisfactorily explained, and the presence of mono- and di-glycerides in rancid fats becomes very probable. This is well illustrated by the changes olive oil undergoes in stored olives (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Olive Oil").

Since in the absence of water no hydrolysis can take place, water must be considered as the hydrolysing agent, whether it be employed alone, or whether its action be assisted by catalytic agents, such as acids or ferments. In these cases the reaction is expressed by the following equation :—

$$(2)\quad \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + 3H.OH = \begin{matrix} O.H \\ C_3H_5O.H \\ O.H \end{matrix} + 3R.OH.$$

If bases be chosen as catalysts (catalysers), a further chemical reaction takes place, viz. the combination of the base with the fatty acids. Thus, if in equation (1) M be a monovalent metal, *e.g.* sodium, the final products will be glycerol and soda soap, as expressed by the equation :—

$$(3)\quad \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + 3Na.OH = \begin{matrix} O.H \\ C_3H_5O.H \\ O.H \end{matrix} + 3Na.OR.$$

---

[1] Will, *Berichte*, 1908, 1107.

[2] *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, vii. 367 (Geitel); viii. 390 (Lewkowitsch); ix. 352 (Lewkowitsch); xii. 362 (Balbiano); xiv. 429 (Balbiano; Fanto); xv. 419 (Kremann; Fanto); xvi. 396 (Kremann; Marcusson; Lewkowitsch); xvii. 406 (J. Meyer; Kremann; Wegscheider; Stritar and Fanto); *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1908, 364 (Kremann).

On a large scale fats are hydrolysed by various methods. These will be considered from a technical point of view in Vol. III. Chap. XV. Here it must suffice to include them in a short review of processes leading to hydrolysis.

It has been pointed out already (p. 35) that at a high temperature water alone can effect hydrolysis.[1] This reaction can be realised in practice, and has indeed been carried out on a large scale by heating fats with water under a pressure of 15 atmospheres (which is equivalent to a temperature of 220° C.), or by distilling fats in a current of superheated steam, when fatty acids, together with the glycerol formed, are carried over by the steam.

The following table, due to *Klimont*,[2] is instructive as showing the progress of hydrolysis at pressures of 7 and 15 atmospheres respectively :—

Aqueous Saponification of Neutral Fats under Pressure

30 grms. of Oil or Fat and 500 grms. of Water.

Kind of Fat or Oil.	At a Pressure of 7 Atmospheres. Acid Values after				At a Pressure of 15 Atmospheres. Acid Values after			
	2 hrs.	4 hrs.	6 hrs.	8 hrs.	1½ hrs.	2 hrs.	4 hrs.	6 hrs.
Cocoa nut oil . .	0·1	0·3	0·5	0·9	78·6	90·2	123·9	185·5
Japan wax . .	4·8	5·3	9·4	13·1	...	12·3	32·5	46·1
Tallow . . .	17·5	37·3	67·3	84·8	...	62·3	106·3	155·8
Tallow stearine .	15·3	38·3	65·5	81·6	...	60·4	98·7	160·3
Cacao butter . .	12·3	24·5	45·1	62·6	...	34·5	76·1	160·5
Olive oil . . .	15·1	32·1	53·0	71·4	...	66·5	114·5	159·5
Sesamé oil . .	14·3	31·1	56·2	76·0	...	61·7	108·4	153·7
Cotton seed oil . .	10·0	23·2	36·3	51·7	...	42·2	80·2	128·6
Linseed oil . .	11·4	21·1	43·3	56·1	...	38·1	78·5	130·5

On halving the acid values we obtain approximately the extent of hydrolysis expressed in percentages; in the case of cocoa nut oil, however, the figures should be multiplied by 0·4. It has also been pointed out that hydrolysis can be accelerated and the temperature reduced if the action of water be assisted by the presence of a catalytic agent. A suitable catalyst is hydrochloric acid, which obviously does not take part in the chemical change, but merely accelerates the hydrolysis primarily brought about by water. This is illustrated by a series of experiments made by *Lewkowitsch*,[3] and detailed in the following table :—

[1] It has been shown above (bog butter, etc.) that, given sufficient length of time, water at the ordinary temperature can effect complete hydrolysis.

[2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chemie*, 1901, 1270.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 67.

Hydrolysis of Oils and Fats by means of Hydrochloric Acid, Sp. Gr. 1·16 (*Lewkowitsch*)

100 grms. of Oil or Fat boiled with 100 c.c. of Acid.

Oil or Fat.	Original Acid Value.	Acid Value after 24 Hours' Boiling.	Acid Value of completely Hydrolysed Oil or Fat.
Cotton seed . . .	0·35	143·9	202
Whale	6·01	157·3	195
Rape	2·16	131·7	185
Lard	1·25	140·3	201
Tallow	11·15	150·0	200
Cocoa nut . . .	18·75	204·9	260
Castor	1·22	49·14	190

In these experiments a certain amount of hydrochloric acid had escaped as gas; hence, in the experiments described in the following table, a fresh amount of acid was used after each sample had been taken from the bulk :—

[TABLE

Hydrolysis of Oils and Fats by means of Hydrochloric Acid, Sp. Gr. 1·16 (*Lewkowitsch*)

100 grms. of Oil or Fat and 100 c.c. of Acid; fresh acid used after each sample had been taken.

Oil or Fat.	Original Acid Value.	Acid Values after										Acid Value of completely hydrolysed Oil or Fat.
		2 hrs.	7 hrs.	9 hrs.	12 hrs.	14 hrs.	16 hrs.	18 hrs.	20 hrs.	22 hrs.	24 hrs.	
Cotton seed .	0·35	18·42	79·6	95·51	116·2	136·4	144·9	155·7	164·8	168·2	175·8	202
Whale . .	6·01	26·69	101·3	120·3	142·7	155·4	162·3	170·0	172·0	...	...	195
Rape . .	2·16	19·66	75·06	89·57	107·2	120·1	127·3	134·2	140·3	144·0	151·8	185
Lard . .	1·25	14·51	84·78	116·8	139·8	149·4	152·1	162·7	168·0	173·0	177·0	201
Tallow . .	11·15	43·39	112·5	131·7	153·2	167·0	173·3	178·9	183·3	185·2	186·8	200
Cocoa nut .	18·75	79·73	184·2	210·5	221·4	230·8	233·4	239·8	241·1	246·1	250·1	260
Castor . .	1·22	44·4	47·3	49·0	51·4	51·4	47·9	49·2	46·8	44·4	41·64	190

The exceptional behaviour which castor oil exhibits can only be explained by the different constitution of its fatty acids, and the ready formation of polymerisation products (cp. Chap. I. p. 32, Chap. III. p. 163).

The following three tables describe a number of experiments

which were carried out with a view to accelerating still further, if possible, the hydrolysis brought about by the aid of hydrochloric acid :—

Hydrolysis of Oils and Fats by means of Hydrochloric Acid, Sp. Gr. 1·16 (*Lewkowitsch*)

100 grms. of Oil or Fat, containing Free Fatty Acids, and 100 c.c. of Acid ; fresh acid used after each sample had been taken.

Oil.	Original Acid Value.	Acid Values after										
		2 hrs.	4 hrs.	7 hrs.	9 hrs.	12 hrs.	14 hrs.	16 hrs.	18 hrs.	20 hrs.	22 hrs.	24 hrs.
Cotton seed .	10·51	37·69	71·1	88·73	94·85	103·9	113·6	117·1	119·7	125·6	132·1	140·3
Whale . .	15·16	41·44	85·84	105·0	123·2	147·3	158·6	164·3	173·9	175·3	...	...
Rape . .	9·17	32·1	61·31	75·36	78·09	92·55	101·4	110·1	128·9	132·6	139·6	145·2
Lard . .	11·3	14·52	49·58	71·46	86·36	101·2	116·8	128·5	138·0	147·3	148·7	155·0
Tallow . .	20·14	49·41	114·9	140·7	154·5	167·6	175·8	178·6	182·9	183·3	189·0	189·4
Castor . .	10·98	46·8	50·9	46·8	47·4	47·9	48·5	48·4	46·8	43·3	47·11	48·34

Lard boiled with Hydrochloric Acid and 1 *per cent of the following Substances* (*Lewkowitsch*)

	Original Acid Value.	Acid Values after										
		2 hrs.	4 hrs.	7 hrs.	9 hrs.	12 hrs.	14 hrs.	16 hrs.	18 hrs.	20 hrs.	22 hrs.	24 hrs.
Mercury . . .	1·25	12·32	35·24	63·34	96·44	133·5	145·5	154·0	164·4	169·1	174·0	174·6
Copper sulphate .	1·25	19·68	53·06	82·45	89·81	131·8	146·7	153·1	156·9	164·6	171·3	175·4
Mercuric oxide .	1·25	29·47	66·74	88·48	129·1	149·3	156·0	160·2	167·4	178·0	178·1	182·9
Zinc . . .	1·25	17·88	85·94	127·3	146·0	163·7	168·0	172·7	178·5	182·0	183·1	185·7
Zinc-dust . .	1·25	17·07	58·83	88·23	98·13	118·1	129·7	136·7	144·0	150·8	156·0	163·0
Aluminium chloride	1·25	16·88	46·91	78·65	100·7	125·4	136·8	138·9	152·7	159·4	166·7	166·8
Nitrobenzene . .	1·25	56·77	103·5	120·6	129·3	147·1	152·3	158·9	163·2	166·9	168·7	171·1
Aniline . . .	1·25	18·16	49·56	86·3	96·44	119·4	131·1	134·8	135·6	142·1	150·4	152·1

Lard containing Free Fatty Acids boiled with Hydrochloric Acid and 1 *per cent of the following Substances* (*Lewkowitsch*)

	Original Acid Value.	Acid Values after										
		2 hrs.	4 hrs.	7 hrs.	9 hrs.	12 hrs.	14 hrs.	16 hrs.	18 hrs.	20 hrs.	22 hrs.	24 hrs.
Mercury . . .	11·3	21·64	48·82	80·0	102·2	119·4	134·0	144·0	151·3	156·4	160·4	161·6
Copper sulphate .	11·3	56·91	99·97	115·0	142·0	159·9	169·0	175·6	178·7	181·1	183·4	186·2
Mercuric oxide .	11·3	32·24	67·47	99·9	108·5	113·8	144·8	150·3	153·0	154·5	157·4	161·2
Zinc . . .	11·3	42·04	74·65	86·39	117·6	134·8	146·8	155·6	158·3	165·8	169·4	174·6
Zinc-dust . .	11·3	16·96	33·0	56·05	72·6	88·49	100·0	106·4	109·6	118·1	123·9	134·2
Aluminium chloride	11·3	62·15	90·56	121·0	127·3	138·5	145·3	145·6	151·4	156·2	159·2	161·9
Nitrobenzene . .	11·3	32·45	76·74	111·0	122·3	129·9	134·0	139·0	143·6	150·0	156·3	161·9
Aniline . . .	11·3	34·51	74·1	74·76	93·26	106·9	119·3	124·7	128·9	133·9	138·2	141·0

The numbers given in the tables show that hydrolysis becomes very much slower when about 75 per cent of the neutral fats has been hydrolysed. The fact that under the conditions of the experiments it was very difficult to keep up a thorough intermixture of fat and acidulated water, satisfactorily explains this slowing down of the reaction. It may be safely assumed that provided a thorough intermixture, as in an emulsion, could be brought about, hydrolysis would proceed much more rapidly,[1] for the catalytic action of hydrochloric acid takes place even at the ordinary temperature, in course of time, as is proved by the following experiment carried out in my laboratory[2]:—

100 grms. of cotton seed oil shaken through with 50 c.c. of hydrochloric acid:—

Original acid value	0·35
Acid value after 1 day	1·22
,, ,, 7 days	3·66
,, ,, 107 ,, ...	95·10
,, ,, 213 ,, ...	130·20

Much better results are obtained by employing as a catalyst *concentrated sulphuric acid*, which seems to act to some extent as an emulsifying agent in the technical process of *hydrolysis by means of concentrated sulphuric acid* (Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Acid Saponification," "Sulphuric Acid Saponification"). The action of sulphuric acid consists, in the first instance, in the formation of sulpho-compounds of glycerides (p. 20), the composition of which has been investigated by *Geitel*.[3] At higher temperatures, such as are employed in practice, these appear to be decomposed rapidly to compounds which form a complete emulsion with water and fats, so that on agitating the emulsion with steam, complete hydrolysis to glycerol and fatty acids is gradually brought about.

Experiments instituted in my laboratory,[4] and detailed in the following table, illustrate the progress of hydrolysis:—

Tallow hydrolysed with 4 *per cent of Concentrated Sulphuric Acid at* 120° C. (*Lewkowitsch*)

	Product contained Free Fatty Acids. Per cent.
Sample taken after 1 hour's steaming . .	42·1
,, ,, 2 hours' ,, . .	65·1
,, ,, 3 ,, ,, . .	79·3
,, ,, 4 ,, ,, . .	83·7
,, ,, 5 ,, ,, . .	88·6
,, ,, 6 ,, ,, . .	91·7
,, ,, 7 ,, ,, . .	91·7
,, ,, 8 ,, ,, . .	92·3
,, ,, 9 ,, ,, . .	93·0

[1] Cp. p. 66.
[2] Unpublished results.
[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1888 (37), 53. Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 392.
[4] Unpublished results.

originally in the glycerides, [illegible] which, in the case of the unsaturated fatty acids, lead to the formation of hydroxylated fatty acids (cp. Chap. III., and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material").

In the following table I collate a number of experiments (unpublished) carried out by me with a view to ascertaining the amount of hydrolysis brought about by sulphuric acid of varying strength. It will be seen that there is a gradual decrease of hydrolysis with the decrease in the strength of the acid until, when using acid containing only 60 per cent of SO_4H_2, the hydrolysing action ceases altogether. (With regard to the action of dilute sulphuric acid cp. p. 47.)

[TABLE

Hydrolysis of Tallow, containing 6·2 per cent Free Fatty Acids, with 4 per cent of Sulphuric Acid of varying streng
(Lewkowitsch)

Sulphuric Acid containing per cent SO_4H_2:	Per cent Fatty Acids. After steaming for hours:																				
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	
98	42·1	65·1	79·3	83·7	88·6	91·7	91·7	92·3	93·0	92·3	93·0	93·6	93·6	93·0	93·6	93·6					
90	37·2	47·7	57·6	65·1	72·5	76·0	80·0	81·8	83·6	86·2	88·0	86·8	88·6	88·6	89·0	90·5	90·5				
85	34·1	45·2	50·8	62·6	68·2	73·1	75·0	76·2	79·4	84·3	84·9	89·3	89·3	89·3	89·9	89·9	89·9				
80	31·6	45·2	57·6	65·1	73·1	75·4	79·3	80·6	83·7	85·5	87·4	88·6	89·0	89·9	89·9	89·9					
70	15·5	16·7	17·9	18·3	18·6	20·3	24·8	26·5	28·5	31·0	32·6	34·7	35·4	37·0	39·0	40·1	42·7	45·2	46·5	47·7	4
60	6·2	6·2	6·2	6·2																	
50	6·2	6·2	6·2	6·2	6·8																

table, for thirty minutes, and then poured the product of the reaction on to pounded ice, so as to prevent hydrolysis. Then a sufficient amount of alcohol was added to yield a 60 per cent alcoholic solution, which was shaken out with a mixture of ether and petroleum ether. The solution was washed with water and the ether evaporated. The residue consisted in the case of experiment No. 3 of pure lauric acid; in experiments No. 1 and No. 2, besides lauric acid, notable amounts of non-hydrolysed glycerides were obtained. In the 4th experiment the non-hydrolysed glyceride amounted to 20 per cent, and appeared to contain dilaurin and monolaurin in addition to trilaurin.[2]

One Molecule of Trilaurin hydrolysed with Concentrated Sulphuric Acid

No.	Molecules of Sulphuric Acid of per cent:		Temperature	Product contained Free Fatty Acid.
	100	94·6	°C.	Per cent.
1	6·5	...	18	86·6
2	26·0	...	1-2	95·5
3	52·0	...	1-2	100·0
4	...	52·0	1-2	80·0

A similar but much more pronounced emulsifying action is produced by means of the sulpho-aromatic compound invented by *Twitchell*.[3] By adding about 1 to 2·5 per cent of this reagent to oils and fats, and heating them for a certain length of time in a current of steam, they are almost completely hydrolysed, especially if a few per cent of free fatty acids be present, as these influence favourably the starting of the hydrolysis. A series of experiments carried out in my laboratory gave the results set out in the following table[4]:—

[1] *Koningkl. Akad. van Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1908, 855.

[2] Cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat."

[3] English patent 4741, 1898; German patent 11,449. *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1900, 22. Cp. also Vol. III. Chap. XV.

[4] Hitherto unpublished results.

[TABLE

Hydrolysis of Oils and Fats by means of Twitchell's Reagent (Lewkowitsch)

100 grms. of Oil or Fat, steamed up in open flasks with 1 per cent of the Sulpho-aromatic Compound.

Oil or Fat.	Original Acid Value.	Acid Value after														
		2 hrs.	7 hrs.	9 hrs.	12 hrs.	14 hrs.	16 hrs.	18 hrs.	20 hrs.	22 hrs.	24 hrs.	26 hrs.	28 hrs.	30 hrs.	32 hrs.	34 hrs.
Cotton seed .	5·67	8·75	61·28	99·8	129·4	137·6	148·7	150·1	155·9	157·9	161·4	164·5	165·2	166·3	167·0	168·4
Whale . .	6·01	14·99	48·69	63·72	72·42	80·8	84·31	85·82	89·68	90·71	91·67	91 67	91·7	94·69	97·88	98·07
Rape . .	2·16	8·4	23·24	30·59	44·26	50·57	53·6	55·4	56·58	56·72	57·91	59·58	60·6	61·46	61·61	61·87
Lard . .	2·6	11·37	38·66	58·73	82·42	90·81	98·49	107·3	107·9	109·0	110·5	112·0	115·2	118·3	118·6	119·1
Tallow . .	11·15	15·03	25·68	43·44	49·39	50·11	52·03	53·1	53·85	55·6	57·11	59·82	60·23	63·95	66·2	67·3
Cocoa nut .	18·75	114·0	221·4	232·9	233·2	236·0	236·2	237·2	237·9	238·9	239·5	239·8	239·8	240·6	240·9	241·0

phenanthrene respectively. From the [illegible] given in the two tables it will be seen that the reagent prepared from naphthalene is much more effective than that obtained from anthracene or phenanthrene, but in each case hydrolysis practically reaches 100 per cent after a given time.

Hydrolysis of Cotton Seed Oil by means of 1 *per cent of Sulphostearo-aromatic Compounds* (*Lewkowitsch*)

(*a*) Neutral Oil

Sulphostearo-aromatic Compound of	Original Acid Value.	6½ hrs.	13 hrs.	19½ hrs.	26 hrs.	32½ hrs.	39 hrs.	45½ hrs.
Naphthalene .	1·22	146·7	190·7	201·4	211·4	...	...	...
Anthracene . .	1·22	2·5	21·8	76·3	170·7	186·5	190·7	...
Phenanthrene .	1·22	45·7	125·7	177·7	183·6	194·1	201·2	...

(*b*) Oil containing Free Fatty Acids

Sulphostearo-aromatic Compound of	Original Acid Value.	6½ hrs.	13 hrs.	19½ hrs.	26 hrs.	32½ hrs.	39 hrs.	45½ hrs.
Naphthalene .	8·3	30·9	194·1	216·9	216·7	...	...	...
Anthracene . .	8·3	15·01	60·5	112·4	147·2	148·2	189·8	202·8
Phenanthrene .	8·3	42·3	159·9	156·4	181·6	184·2	204·2	204·2

The composition of the reagent is stated by *Twitchell* [1] to be $C_6H_4(SO_3H)C_{18}H_{35}O_2$ in the case of benzene being used for its preparation, $C_{10}H_6(SO_3H)C_{18}H_{35}O_2$ in the case of naphthalene, and $C_6H_3(OH)(SO_3H)C_{18}H_{35}O_2$ in the case of phenol.

It should be pointed out that the fatty acids obtained by this process have not undergone any change, and that they therefore represent the hydrates of the fatty acid radicles which are contained in the oils and fats employed. This should be emphasised, inasmuch as it shows that whereas in the course of hydrolysis by means of sulphuric acid secondary reactions occur, they do not appear to take place in the *Twitchell* method of hydrolysis. (For the technical application of this process see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Saponification by means of *Twitchell's* Reagent.")

It would thus appear that the action of the *Twitchell* reagent, which must naturally be looked upon as a chemically acting sub-

[1] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1900, 22.

show the extremely important influence which complete emulsion with water has on the progress of hydrolysis (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Candle Manufacture," "Soap Manufacture").

It has been pointed out above (p. 30) that slight hydrolysis of glycerides occurs in seeds. *Pelouze*[2] showed first in 1855 that oil seeds (linseed, poppy seed, cameline seed, rape seed, mustard seed, arachis kernels, sweet and bitter almonds) contain a substance which is capable of producing comparatively rapid hydrolysis of the oils contained in the seeds, and *Müntz* in 1871 demonstrated that the first phase of the utilisation of the fatty matter (in seeds) runs concurrently with hydrolysis of the latter, and that the acidity is due to the fatty acids liberated from the neutral glycerides. These observations were confirmed in 1876 by *Schützenberger*. *Maillot*[3] in 1880 endeavoured to isolate from castor seed a soluble ferment which was expected to possess lipolytic properties. Experiments by *J. R. Green*[4] and *W. Siegmund*[5] firmly established the fact that the seeds have lipolytic action. Comparatively little attention, however, was paid to this subject until *Connstein*, *Hoyer*, *and Wartenberg*,[6] by an extended series of experiments, showed that the ferment contained in castor seed is capable of accelerating considerably the hydrolysis of triglycerides, provided these be completely emulsified with slightly acidulated water. From their observations I collate numbers contained in the following table :—

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvii. 407.
[2] *Compt. rend.* 1855, 605 ; *Annal. de Chimie et Phys.* 1855 (45), 319.
[3] *Etude comparée du pignon et du ricin de l'inde.* Nancy, 1880.
[4] *Proceed. of Royal Soc.* 1890, 370. Cp. also Green and Jackson, *ibid.* 1905, 69.
[5] *Monatsh. f. Chemie*, 1890, 272. [6] *Berichte*, 1902, 3989.

[TABLE

Oil or Fat	Grms.	Castor Seed.		Fatty Acids formed. Per cent.	After Hours:	Temperature.	Acid.
		Original.	Extracted.				
		Grms.	Grms.			°C.	Grms. $n/_{10}SO_4H_2$
Tallow . . .	6·5	5	...	72	19	35	4 ,, ,,
Bone fat . .	6·5	5	...	81	19	35	4 ,, ,,
Cotton seed oil .	6·5	5	...	84	19	35	4 ,, ,,
Palm oil . .	6·5	5	...	87	19	35	4 ,, ,,
Rape oil . .	6·5	5	...	84	19	35	4 ,, ,,
Palm nut oil .	16·5	5	...	76·6	20	Ordinary	8 ,, ,,
Arachis oil . .	25	...	1·3	100[2]	96	,,	5 ,, ,,
Rape oil . .	25	...	1·3	100[2]	96	,,	5 ,, ,,
Poppy seed oil .	25	...	1·3	100[2]	96	,,	5 ,, ,,
Linseed oil . .	50	...	5	83	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Blubber oil (I.) .	50	...	5	76	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
,, ,, (II.) .	50	...	5	84	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Olive oil . .	50	...	5	86	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Sesamé oil . .	50	...	5	85	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Almond oil . .	50	...	5	90	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Cacao butter . .	50	...	5	92	24	,,	10 ,, ,,
Palm oil[1] . .	75	...	7·5	77	6	,,	15 ,, ,,
,, ,, . .	75	...	7·5	96	22	,,	15 ,, ,,
Cotton seed oil .	75	...	1·5	82	44	,,	15 ,, ,,
,, ,, .	100	...	5	87	44	,,	10 ,, ,,
,, ,, .	75	...	7·5	79	24	,,	15 ,, ,,
Triolein . .	10	...	...	50·6	24	...	...
Triacetin . .	10	...	0·5	0·4	24	...	2 ,, ,,
Tributyrin . .	10	...	...	9·5	24	...	...

The last two lines would seem to show that whereas the glycerides of the higher fatty acids are comparatively easily hydrolysed, glycerides of the lower fatty acids offer much greater resistance.

Urbain, Saugon, and Feige[3] have, however, shown that by the presence of free fatty acid the action of the ferment is somewhat inhibited, and that this becomes all the more pronounced the lower the molecular weight of the free fatty acid. These observers conjecture that in the case of triacetin and tributyrin the free acetic and butyric acids stopped the progress of hydrolysis; this was confirmed by *Hoyer*;[4] recently *A. E. Taylor*[5] showed that triacetin is very readily hydrolysed in the presence of castor seed ferment.

The extent of hydrolysis stands in a definite proportion to the quantity of ferment present; this is shown by the following numbers, arranged in tabular form:—

[1] The percentages of free fatty acids in the original palm oils were not stated.

[2] These numbers must be too high, as the castor seed ferment is also capable of inducing the reverse reaction, viz. formation of glycerides from fatty acid and glycerol, so that complete hydrolysis is theoretically impossible; cp. A. E. Taylor, *Journ. of Biolog. Chem.* 1906, ii. 87. Moreover, *Nicloux* has shown that the products of the hydrolysis have an inhibiting effect.

[3] *Bull. Soc. Chimique*, 31 (1904), 1194.

[4] *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1907 (50), 414.

[5] *Journ. of Biolog. Chem.* 1906, ii. 89.

Oil.	Grms.	Extracted Castor Seed.	Fatty Acids formed. Per cent.	After Hours:	Acid.
		Grms.			
Castor oil	5	0·5	89	24	5 grms. of 2 per cent acetic acid
			92	48	
,, ,,	10	0·5	81	24	10 ,, ,,
			86	48	
,, ,,	15	0·5	77	24	15 ,, ,,
			87	48	
,, ,,	20	0·5	71	24	20 ,, ,,
			80	48	
,, ,,	25	0·5	60	24	25 ,, ,,
			74	48	
,, ,,	50	0·5	49	24	50 ,, ,,
			49	48	
,, ,,	10	0·2	55	24	10 ,, ,,
			64	48	10 ,, ,,
			70	72	10 ,, ,,
			70	96	10 ,, ,,
			78	120	10 ,, ,,
			79	144	10 ,, ,,
			79	168	10 ,, ,,
			79	240	10 ,, ,,

The quantity of water which is used in the emulsification influences favourably the amount of hydrolysis up to a certain extent,[1] as will be gathered from the following table :—

Hydrolysis of Castor Oil by means of Castor Seed Ferment, showing the Influence of the Quantity of Water

	Grms.	Castor Seed containing Oil.	Free Acids formed. Per cent.	After Hours:	Acid.
		Grms.			
Castor oil	6·5	5	68	3	2 grms. of 2 per cent acetic acid
			74	18	
			74	42	
,, ,,	6·5	5	74	3	4 ,, ,,
			80	18	
			84	42	
,, ,,	6·5	5	75	3	6 ,, ,,
			84	18	
			86	42	
,, ,,	6·5	5	76	3	8 ,, ,,
			87	18	
			85	42	
,, ,,	6·5	5	76	3	10 ,, ,,
			86	18	
			86	42	

[1] Cp. Fokin, *Chem. Revue*, 1904, 119, 139, 169.

$K = \frac{1}{t} \log. \frac{a}{a-x}$, expressing the velocity of the saponification, the reader must be referred to the original pamphlet.[1] With regard to the choice of the acid, it may be stated that the weaker the acid the more pronounced is the progress of hydrolysis. For a number of experimental results obtained with acetic, sulphuric, oxalic, phosphoric, tartaric, hydrochloric, nitric, hydrofluoric, and citric acids, as also with neutral and acid salts of calcium and magnesium, on different oils and fats, *Nicloux's* pamphlet must be consulted. With regard to the "activating" influence of these salts, especially of manganese sulphate, cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. The statement that carbonic acid in seeds favourably influences the hydrolysis of the contained oil is confirmed by experiments of *Nicloux*, *Urbain*, and *Fokin*, whilst *Hoyer* maintains that carbonic acid is incapable of assisting hydrolysis.

The technical application of hydrolysis with the aid of the castor seed ferment, and the attempts made hitherto to isolate the latter, will be described in Vol. III. Chap. XV. under "Preparation of Soap Stock Fatty Acids by the Ferment Process."

Not all ferments contained in other seeds exhibit the power of hydrolysing glycerides in so pronounced a manner. The seeds of *Hevea brasiliensis* (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Para Rubber Tree Seed Oil") contain a powerfully acting enzyme. *Fokin*[2] studied the lipolytic action of a large number (60) of seeds. The ferment contained in *Chelidonium majus* appears to approach in lipolytic activity that of castor seed, whilst all others showed much weaker effects. *Fokin's* opinion (*Chem. Rev.* 1906, 130) that all plants which contain lipolytic ferments are poisonous, cannot be admitted as being correct. It is much more reasonable to assume[3] that in all seeds in which fat is stored a ferment is contained which hydrolyses the fatty reserve material at the time it is required for the germinating embryo.

For the action of other lipolytic ferments, such as those contained in *Abrus precatorius* (*Braun and Behrendt*[4]), in fungi (*Zellner*[5]), in kola nut (*Mastbaum*[6]), in the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* (*Scurti and Parrozzani*[7]), the original papers must be consulted.

The enzymes contained in animal organisms (discovered by *Claude Bernard*) appear to act much more slowly than those contained in the seeds of plants. Thus the lipase contained in the liver, whilst

[1] Maurice Nicloux, *Contribution à l'étude de la saponification des corps gras*, Paris, 1906. Cp. also A. W. Visser, *Zeit. f. physik. Chemie*, 1905 (52), 257 ; H. Euler, *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1905 (45), 420 ; *Zeit f. d. gesam. Biochemie*, 1905 (7) ; *Zur Kenntniss der Katalasen* ; A. E. Taylor, *Journ. of Biolog. Chem.* 1906, II. 87 ; H. E. Armstrong and E. Ormerod, *Proc. Royal Soc.* 1906 (78), 376.

[2] *Chem. Revue*, 1904, 48, 69, 91.

[3] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvi. 397 ; Dunlop and Seymour, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1905, 935.

[4] *Berichte*, 1903, 1900.

[5] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1906 (27), 295.

[6] *Chem. Revue*, 1907, 5.

[7] *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 229.

comparatively powerful fat-hydrolysing ferment, as is proved by experiments made by the author in collaboration with *Macleod*.[3] The following table recapitulates some of the results which the author obtained with two steapsin preparations "1" and "2" furnished by *Macleod* :—

[1] Kastle and Loevenhart, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1900 (24), 49.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 78. As to an explanation of the inactivity of the liver lipase cp. R. Magnus (*Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1904 (42), 149) ; cp. also H. E. Armstrong, *Proc. Royal Soc.* 1905, 606.

[3] *Proc. Royal Soc.* 1903 (72), 31. Cp. also Lewkowitsch, *Report on V. Internat. Congress*, Berlin, vol. ii. p. 544 ; Fokin, *Chem. Rev.* 1904, 244 ; E. Baur, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1909, 97.

[TABLE

Hydrolysis with the aid of Steapsin Preparations

Preparation.	Cubic Centimetres of Preparation per 100 Grms. of Cotton Seed Oil or Lard.	Date on which started.	Added to Emulsion.		Percentage of Free Fatty Acids form				
			Acid.	Alkali.	Feb. 23.	Mar. 2.	Mar. 9.	Mar. 16.	Apr. 16.
Cotton Seed Oil.									
1	20	19/2/03	0	0	22·9	...	43·3	48·4	80·6
1	30	19/2/03	0	0	32·8	...	49·9	60·45	86·7
1	25	19/2/03	0·5 c.c. of 2 per cent acetic acid	0	10·22	26·4	41·04	48·8	74·7
1	30	19/2/03	0	0·5 c.c. 1/10 norm. NaOH	31·25	39·5	55·4	63·1	...
2	30	5/3/03	0	0	...	...	37·1	44·3	68·3
2	50	5/3/03	0	0	...	...	32·7	46·4	71·5
2	60	5/3/03	0	0	...	...	31·03	46·3	60·8
2	60	5/3/03	0·5 c.c. of 2 per cent acetic acid	0	...	...	30·4	45·2	65·3
2	60	5/3/03	0	0·5 c.c. 1/10 norm. NaOH	...	...	36·5	44·9	66·4
2	30	5/3/03	0	1 c.c. 1/10 norm. NaOH	...	...	31·4	43·8	74·1
2	50	5/3/03	1 c.c. of 2 per cent acetic acid	0	...	...	37·66	44·5	65·2
Lard.									
2	50	5/3/03	0	0·5 c.c. 1/10 norm. NaOH	...	...	8·98	9·2	29·9
2	80	5/3/03	0	1 c.c. 1/10 norm. NaOH	...	...	12·2	14·4	20·7

The hydrolysis of the mixed triglyceride-lecithin by means of steapsin has been mentioned above (p. 27).[2]

The difficulty and costliness of preparing animal ferments as compared with the facility with which any desired quantity of vegetable lipolytic ferments can be obtained, places the technical application of animal lipolytic agents outside commercial considerations.

It has been incidentally shown in the previous pages that hydrolysis does not readily reach completion, as the chemical reaction involved in hydrolysis is a reversible one; the products of hydrolysis thus have a tendency to recombine, and hence to produce again glycerides. By means of water, or concentrated sulphuric acid, or the *Twitchell* reagent, complete hydrolysis can be effected:—in the case of water, by increasing the temperature and the time; in the case of the last two reagents, by increasing the quantity of the accelerator, as also the length of time during which the masses are allowed to react. With enzymes the progress of hydrolysis is also influenced by the mass of ferment present, but only to a certain extent, and, for practical reasons, it is obviously impossible to increase the proportion of ferment beyond a certain amount. Hence the reverse reaction might take place more readily. Whilst *Croft Hill*[3] is of the opinion that all enzymatic processes are reversible, the author was unable to find any such action in the case of hydrolysis by means of steapsin. The small number of experiments made in this direction do not, however, permit general conclusions to be drawn; for *Pottevin's*[4] synthesis of monoölein and triolein, as also *Taylor's* confirmation of the synthesis of triolein (whilst negative results were obtained in the case of palmitin and stearin), must be interpreted as proving that synthesis of glycerides, *i.e.* the reverse reaction, does take place even *in vitro*. Moreover, there can be no doubt that in the animal organism there occurs a rhythmic play of enzymatic hydrolyses and syntheses of fats, according to the local requirements of the organs, for on no other assumption is it possible to explain satisfactorily the influence of food on the composition of the milk fat of mammals (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Animal Fats"). The synthesis of glycerides by means of *Twitchell's* reagent has been shown above (p. 5) to be feasible on a practical scale. Thus the analogy pointed out above as existing between the catalytic action of the *Twitchell* reagent and that of the castor seed ferment may be expanded into the statement, that they are both able to effect, under suitable conditions, synthesis as well as hydrolysis, much in the same

[1] *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1905 (46), 482; cp. also A. Fromme, *Zeit. f. die gesamte Biochem.* 1905, 51.

[2] Cp. also Schumoff-Sunanowski and N. Sieber, *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1906 (49), 50.

[3] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1894, 634.

[4] Cp. *Annal. de l'Inst. Pasteur*, 1906, 901.

very large scale are basic materials, such as zinc oxide, magnesium oxide, calcium oxide, and especially the caustic alkalis.

If the view that the bases act as accelerating agents—in other words, as catalysts—be correct, it should not be imperative that the bases be present in at least molecular proportion to the fatty acids that will result on complete hydrolysis. The greater the amount of the bases present the more rapidly should the resolution of the glycerides into their components take place, and the greater should be the amount of salts of the fatty acids formed. But a deficiency of the bases necessary to neutralise all the fatty acids obtainable by complete hydrolysis should not preclude the completion of hydrolysis.

Since the velocity of saponification stands in direct ratio to the quantity of the bases, then, in the presence of an excess of bases, it should be possible to lower the temperature and shorten the time required for effecting practically complete hydrolysis. These views are confirmed by the practice of the technical process of saponifying by means of lime. The quantity of lime required to neutralise the fatty acids produced on completely hydrolysing a glyceride can be calculated from the following summarising equation :—

$$(4)\quad 2C_3H_5\begin{matrix}OR\\OR\\OR\end{matrix} + 3Ca(OH)_2 = 2C_3H_5\begin{matrix}OH\\OH\\OH\end{matrix} + 3Ca(OR)_2.$$

The amount of caustic lime—CaO—required for a triglyceride having the mean molecular weight 860, is 9·7 per cent, but even prolonged boiling with steam in an open vessel with that proportion of lime will not lead to complete saponification. Unless the proportion of caustic lime be raised to 12-14 per cent, the hydrolysis of the glyceride cannot be brought to an end in an open vessel, *i.e.* at a temperature of from 100° to 105° C. (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.). If, however, the temperature be raised (as is done on a large scale by treating fats with milk of lime in an autoclave under pressure, see Vol. III. Chap. XV.), the proportion of caustic lime can be reduced gradually, until, at a pressure of 12 atmospheres (corresponding to a temperature of 220° C.), even 1 per cent of lime suffices for practically complete hydrolysis. Although the glyceride is completely hydrolysed, only so much of the fatty acid is neutralised by lime, *i.e.* converted into lime soap, as is chemically equivalent to the quantity of lime employed.

The same considerations—*mutatis mutandis*—hold good if zinc oxide, magnesium oxide, or caustic alkalis are used as accelerators. In the last case, hydrolysis proceeds much more rapidly, inasmuch as in contradistinction to hydrolysis accelerated by lime, a water-soluble soap is formed, which helps to emulsify the fats. There can be no doubt that, under pressure, complete hydrolysis would be

[1] C. H. Neilson, *Amer. Journ. of Physiology*, 1904 (10), 191.

commercial products—soaps—the aim of the manufacturer is to conduct operations so that these products are obtained concurrently with the hydrolysis of the fats. Hence, on a commercial scale, oils and fats are boiled in open vessels with a solution of caustic alkali, containing not only sufficient alkali to neutralise all the fatty acids obtainable on hydrolysing the glycerides, but also an excess whereby the time required for the completion of the reaction is shortened. Indeed, this excess of alkali is required in order to carry out the reaction in the shortest possible time.

For, in accordance with the law of mass action, the velocity of the reaction will be great at the beginning and will gradually slow down until an equilibrium is established between the tendency of alkali to neutralise the acids on the one hand, and the opposite tendency of water to dissociate the soap formed on the other. Hence, under the given conditions of temperature and pressure, an equilibrium will be established very rapidly, beyond which no further progress of the reaction in either direction will occur.

This is clearly brought out by the following experiments carried out in my laboratory by *Clapham* and by *de Greiff*[1] :—

(1) 2000 grms. of tallow were boiled by means of open steam, as in the method employed on a large scale, with 282 grms. of pure caustic soda—the theoretical quantity required to neutralise the fatty acids obtainable. The boiling was continued beyond the time required on a manufacturing scale. The pasty soap gave on examination the following result :—

	Per cent.
Total fatty matter	33·00
Total alkali	3·708
Fatty acids as soap	31·01
Combined alkali as soap	3·496
Unsaponified fat	2·0
Free alkali	0·212

This experiment shows that only 94 per cent of the tallow was saponified. On adding an excess of alkali, the equilibrium between the reacting masses is changed in the direction of a greater amount of soap being formed, so that by employing a suitable excess—as is done on a large scale—complete hydrolysis of the fat, followed immediately by complete neutralisation of the fatty acids, is obtained.

(2) 3000 grms. of safflower oil (of the saponification value 192·37) were boiled in a similar fashion with a solution containing 412·2 grms. of sodium hydroxide. After the whole amount of caustic soda had been added, a sample of the mass taken out of the soap-kettle showed the following composition :—Fatty matter, 29·23 per

[1] Cp. third edition of this work, p. 53 ; and Lewkowitsch, "Modern Views on the Constitution of Soap," *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 590.

Fat saponified, 86·14 per cent; fat unsaponified, 13·86 per cent; alkali combined, 92·56 per cent; alkali free, 7·44 per cent.

The remainder of the fatty mass was boiled for a somewhat longer period, and the curd thrown up by salt. The curd contained: Fatty matter, 60·10 per cent (consisting of combined fatty acids, 54·92 per cent; unsaponified fat, 5·18 per cent); total alkali, 6·59 per cent (consisting of combined alkali, 6·26 per cent; free alkali, 0·33 per cent); or, calculated to 100 parts: Fat saponified, 91·36 per cent; fat unsaponified, 8·64 per cent; alkali combined, 95 per cent; alkali free, 5 per cent.

From the foregoing it will be evident that for *analytical* purposes the most rapid method for hydrolysing fats consists in using caustic alkalis. Since, however, even the employment of an excess of alkali in aqueous solution entails a very lengthy operation, which is not always carried out successfully by an analytical chemist without some practical experience in soap-making, it is necessary to accelerate hydrolysis still further in the laboratory. This is done by employing caustic alkalis in strong ethylalcoholic (or amylalcoholic) solution.

The action of caustic soda in alcoholic solution need not be considered as differing, theoretically, from hydrolysis in aqueous solution, if we look upon alcohol as water in which one hydrogen atom is replaced by the group C_2H_5 (or C_5H_{11}).[1] Ignoring for a moment the alkali, the hydrolysis would proceed according to the following equation:—

$$(5)\quad \begin{matrix}OR\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + 3H.OC_2H_5 = \begin{matrix}OH\\OH\\OH\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + 3R.OC_2H_5;$$

which should, again, be looked upon as summarising the following three equations:—

$$(5a)\quad \begin{matrix}OR\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + HO.C_2H_5 = \begin{matrix}OH\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + R.OC_2H_5;$$

$$(5b)\quad \begin{matrix}OH\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + HO.C_2H_5 = \begin{matrix}OH\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + R.OC_2H_5;$$

$$(5c)\quad \begin{matrix}OH\\OR\\OR\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + HO.C_2H_5 = \begin{matrix}OH\\OR\\OH\end{matrix}C_3H_5 + R.OC_2H_5.$$

The resulting products would be glycerol and the ethylic esters of the fatty acids. Although the feasibility of these reactions had not been tested experimentally, the author had expressed the opinion that with anhydrous materials and under high pressure,[2] especially if

[1] Cp. *Science*, December 9, 1904, New York (*Lewkowitsch*).

[2] This idea has been patented by Dreymann, English patent 10,466, 1904; German patent 164,154.

one part of oil or fat with two parts of alcohol (methyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol, or propyl alcohol) containing 1-2 per cent of hydrochloric acid, until a homogeneous mixture is obtained. The chemical change is expressed by equation (5). According to the alcohol employed, methyl-, ethyl-, or propyl-esters of the acid radicle originally contained in the glycerides are formed. The glycerol obtained simultaneously can be removed by washing the product of the reaction with water. The application of this method of hydrolysis, which has been termed by *Haller* "alcoholysis" (and in especial, according to the alcohol employed, "methanolysis," "ethanolysis," "propanolysis"), to the examination of oils and fats will be considered in Chapter XII.

A catalyst, which behaves in a manner similar to that of hydrochloric acid, is, according to *Haller*, phenolsulphonic acid. The similarity of the latter to the *Twitchell* reagent renders it very likely that the *Twitchell* reagent also would act as a catalyst in alcoholic solution.

In the absence of water the chemical change cannot proceed beyond the formation of ethyl-esters. But if the alcohol contain water, the ethyl-esters in their turn are hydrolysed by the water to some extent. Complete hydrolysis, as would be indicated by the following equation,

$$(6)\quad 3C_2H_5.OR + 3H.OH = 3R.OH + 3C_2H_5.OH,$$

cannot result, since an equilibrium between ester, water, and free fatty acids would soon be established. (It may be pointed out that in the "alcoholysis" the change is not a complete one.) The reaction thus arrested will, however, proceed if alkali be present to neutralise the free acid formed. Since in laboratory operations caustic alkali is added to the alcohol in a quantity greater than that which is chemically equivalent to the fatty acids, the fatty acids formed (equation (6)) will be immediately neutralised, as is illustrated by the following equation :—

$$(7)\quad 3R.OH + 3Na.OH = 3Na.OR + 3H.OH.$$

Hence, the chemical change represented by equation (6) will become complete. By adding the three equations (5), (6), and (7),

$$(5)\quad \begin{matrix} OR \\ C_3H_5OR \\ OR \end{matrix} + 3H.OC_2H_5 = \begin{matrix} OH \\ C_3H_5OH \\ OH \end{matrix} + 3RO.C_2H_5,$$

$$(6)\quad 3R.OC_2H_5 + 3H.OH = 3R.OH + 3H.OC_2H_5,$$

$$(7)\quad 3R.OH + 3Na.OH = 3Na.OR + 3H.OH,$$

---

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, "Problems in the Fat Industry," *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 595.

[2] *Compt. rend.* 143 (1906), 657 ; cp. also French patent 361,552.

OR OH

which is identical with the above-given equation (3).

The correctness of the views I have given here is confirmed by a number of observations. Thus *Duffy* has shown that tristearin, on being boiled with a solution of sodium in absolute alcohol, is partly converted into ethyl stearate. *Bouis* also demonstrated that ethyl stearate is formed on heating tristearin, dissolved in ether, with small quantities of alcoholic potash, and he further showed that the total amount of glycerol was split off, the chemical change taking place in the course of one or two minutes. *J. Bell* found that on boiling butter fat with half the quantity of alcoholic potash required for complete saponification, a light oil is obtained, which solidifies at 43° C. This oil, judged by him to be a diglyceride of the composition $C_3H_5(OH)(OC_{16}H_{31}O)(OC_{18}H_{33}O)$, was actually a mixture of ethyl-esters of fatty acids. Similarly *Allen*[1] ascertained that on heating acetin with one-fiftieth part of alcoholic potash required for complete saponification, 39 per cent of the theoretically possible quantity of ethyl acetate had been formed, whilst three-fiftieth parts of potash converted 85 per cent into acetic ester. If a larger proportion of alkali was employed the yield of acetic ester decreased; thus with sufficient caustic soda to saponify 39·8 per cent of the acetin used, the amount converted into acetic ester was 52·4 per cent. The formation of ethylic esters on saponifying mutton tallow with sodium alcoholate was demonstrated by *Kossel and Krüger*.[2] *Henriques*[3] confirmed the foregoing experiments by again proving that if an insufficient amount of alkali be used, the chemical change taking place consists in the complete splitting off of glycerol with formation of ethylic esters (or methylic, or amylic esters, if methyl-alcohol or amyl-alcohol was substituted for ethyl alcohol). Thus he showed that in the case of linseed, rape, almond, olive, and castor oils, the complete conversion of the glycerides into ethylic esters took place when only 33·3 or 25 or 15 per cent of the theoretical amounts of alkali was employed; in the case of castor oil, even 10 per cent was found to be sufficient. The "alcoholysis" effected by *Haller's* method must be considered the final proof, supplementing in a welcome manner the isolated observations enumerated above.[4]

The foregoing views rest on the fundamental principle that water (or, in modern parlance, the OH ion) is the true hydrolysing agent, and that in the absence of water the reaction cannot proceed to the formation of glycerol. As for the hydrolysis of 1 grm. of fat no more than 0·06 grm. of water is required; the fact that it is

[1] *Chem. News*, 1891, 64, 179. [2] *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, 1891 (15), 321.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 673, 853; *Zeit. f. angew. Chemie*, 1898, 697.

[4] The observation of Hanus (*Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genuss.* 1908, xv. 581), that arachis oil and mace butter give no homogeneous solution with alcoholic potash, requires confirmation.

fication will take place in the absence of water. Such experiments were first carried out with sodium alcoholate (sodium ethoxide, C_2H_5ONa) by *Bouis* [1] and by *Duffy*. Later on, *Kossel and Obermüller* [2] suggested the same method as the quickest and surest means of saponifying fats completely in the laboratory ; and *Kossel and Krüger* [3] stated that in a number of experiments with sodium ethoxide, saponification was complete if the theoretical quantity of sodium was employed. Since the reaction must take place according to the following equation,

$$(8)\quad \begin{matrix} OR \\ C_3H_5OR \\ OR \end{matrix} + 3C_2H_5ONa = C_3H_5(ONa)_3 + 3ROC_2H_5,$$

it is difficult to see how glycerol can be formed in the absence of water. *Obermüller*, later on, removed the difficulty by the statement that in the foregoing experiments the last traces of water had not been excluded rigorously, so that the sodium glyceroxide obtained according to the above equation was readily decomposed by water, with the formation of glycerol and sodium hydrate. The sodium hydrate thus set free could then react with the more readily saponifiable ethylic esters, and their saponification was rapidly completed on boiling. He further showed that if carefully dried alcohol was used for saponification, and access of moisture from the atmosphere was prevented by means of calcium chloride, about 30 per cent of fat remained unsaponified. Considering the extreme difficulty of excluding the last traces of moisture (calcium chloride is incapable of effecting this completely), the conditions of even these experiments do not preclude the assumption that traces of moisture had effected the saponification of two-thirds of the fat.

The complete saponification of fats by means of sodium ethoxide, resulting in the production of glycerol and sodium salts of fatty acids, must therefore be expressed by the following three equations :—

$$(9)\quad \begin{matrix} O.R \\ C_3H_5O.R \\ O.R \end{matrix} + 3C_2H_5O.Na = \begin{matrix} O.Na \\ C_3H_5O.Na \\ O.Na \end{matrix} + 3RO.C_2H_5 ;$$

$$(10)\quad \begin{matrix} O.Na \\ C_3H_5O.Na \\ O.Na \end{matrix} + 3H.OH = \begin{matrix} OH \\ C_3H_5OH \\ OH \end{matrix} + 3Na.OH ;$$

$$(11)\quad 3R.OC_2H_5 + 3Na.OH = 3H.OC_2H_5 + 3Na.OR.$$

These three equations represent three consecutive chemical changes, each of which in its turn must be considered as a summary of three reactions such as are represented by equations (1*a*), (1*b*), and (1*c*), and equations (5*a*), (5*b*), and (5*c*).

[1] *Compt. rend.* 45, 35.

[2] *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, 15, 321-330.

[3] *Ibid.* 1891 (15), 322.

fatty acids (for instance, lead oxide,[1] lime, and baryta), they must be excluded, as saponification by means of these bases is not complete. Therefore in all analytical operations caustic alkalis must be employed if reliable results are to be obtained. Caustic potash is preferable to caustic soda, since potash soaps are more readily soluble than soda soaps, and thus a more intimate contact of the reacting masses helps to bring the saponification more rapidly to an end. Although the theoretical amount required for 1 grm. of fat is from 0·19 to 0·26 grm. of caustic potash, a considerable excess is necessary to ensure complete saponification in a short time.

The following are convenient proportions for saponifying oils and fats in the laboratory : To 10 parts of oil or fat, weighed off in a flask, are added 30 to 40 parts of alcohol[2] by volume, and 4 to 6 parts of

[1] Processes of saponification by means of lead oxide are claimed by English patents 1033, 1887 ; 18,163, 1895 ; cp. also Schrauth, *Augsburger Seifensieder Zeit.* 1908, 442.

[2] If the cost of spirits of wine preclude its use, recourse may be had to methylated spirit. This alcohol may be purified for analytical purposes by the following method, proposed by Waller (*Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1889, 124 ; *Analyst*, 1890, 50) :—The alcohol is shaken with powdered potassium permanganate until it assumes a distinct colouration. It is then allowed to stand for some hours until the permanganate has been decomposed and hydrated manganese peroxide has settled. A pinch of calcium carbonate is then added, and the alcohol distilled from a flask, provided with a *Wurtz* tube or a *Le Bel-Henninger* fractionating column, at a rate of about 50 c.c. in twenty minutes. The distillate is tested frequently until 10 c.c. of it, when boiled with 1 c.c. of a strong (syrupy) solution of caustic potash, give no yellow colouration on standing for twenty or thirty minutes. What distils after that is preserved for use ; care, however, must be taken not to distil to dryness. The alcohol thus prepared is completely neutral, and is especially suitable for the preparation of alcoholic potash solution ; even on standing for a long time alcoholic potash made from such alcohol does not become discoloured.

Another method, recommended by J. Carter Bell (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 236), is as follows :—500 c.c. of methylated alcohol, of about 85 or 90 per cent, are placed in a flask of about 1000 c.c. capacity, with 25 grms. of stick potash. When the latter has dissolved, 250 grms. of melted lard (or of some other saponifiable fat) are added. The flask is then connected with an inverted condenser and heated on the water-bath, so as to saponify the fat. Then the condenser is reversed, and about 450 c.c. of alcohol are distilled off. According to *Carter Bell*, the alcohol thus obtained will not turn brown on the addition of potash after several days, and when the solution is kept in a strong light only a slight yellow colour may develop.

The property of soap, to retain the impurities of methylated spirit, is well known to manufacturers of transparent soap who dissolve stock soaps in boiling methylated spirit. The commercial methylated spirit when *first* used for this process yields a distillate which has a much less unpleasant smell than the crude spirit. At each subsequent time of using the methylated spirit a further improvement of the quality of the alcohol takes place ; ultimately a spirit is obtained which is quite free from the rank odour of the commercial article. Kadel (*Pharm. Journ. and Transactions*, 1894, 356) distils impure alcohol first over caustic soda—30 grms. for 5 litres—after allowing to stand for a few days. The distillate is next treated with permanganate and distilled off again. If necessary, the latter operation is repeated and followed by filtration over charcoal. Dunlop (*Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1906, 395), modifying L. W. Winkler's proposal (*Berichte*, 1905, 3612) to remove aldehydes by means of silver oxide, prepares aldehyde-free alcohol as follows :—1·5 grms. of silver nitrate dissolved in 3 c.c. of water are added to 1000 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol in a glass-stoppered cylinder and mixed thoroughly. Three grms. of potassium hydroxide (pure by alcohol) are dissolved in 10-15 c.c. of warm alcohol, and, after cooling, are slowly poured into the alcoholic silver nitrate solution, taking care that the latter is not shaken. The precipitate of finely divided silver oxide slowly distributes itself through the contents of the cylinder, and settles

and Geitel recommend 20 grms. of fat, 40 c.c. of caustic potash of specific gravity 1·4, and 40 c.c. of alcohol; whilst *Dalican* proposes to pour, with constant shaking, a mixture of 40 c.c. of caustic soda, specific gravity 1·33, and 33 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol (cp. also Chap. VI. "Saponification Value") into 50 grms. of fat previously heated to 100° C.

As commercial alcohol is seldom free from traces of acid, it should be tested for acidity, and if necessary, it must be neutralised with decinormal caustic alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator; or the alcohol may be distilled over lime or baryta immediately before use. For the purposes of analysis, rectified spirits of wine will, as a rule, be sufficiently pure. It should be tested by boiling a few c.c. with several drops of concentrated caustic potash: pure alcohol will not become brown; a slight yellow colour may, however, be allowed to pass. The appearance of a brown colour would point to the presence of aldehyde or acetone.

In order to accelerate the process of saponification, *Yssel de Schepper and Geitel*[1] add some ether, thus ensuring a readier contact of the particles of fat and alkali. This proposal has been repeated by *Hehner*, *Duclaux*, and others; but I do not recommend it, as the presence of ether necessitates a lower temperature than would be required in some cases. *Henriques*[2] proposed a method of "cold saponification" which consists in dissolving the fat in petroleum ether and mixing the solution with alcoholic soda; on standing for twelve hours, complete saponification takes place. In addition to the disadvantage that an operation which can be easily finished in half an hour is unduly protracted, this method has the further drawback that the solution of alkali must be prepared with strongest alcohol, as it is essential to obtain a homogeneous liquid on mixing the alcoholic soda with petroleum ether. If alcoholic soda be employed, some sparingly soluble soda soaps may separate, and, by occluding unsaponified fat, prevent complete saponification. Although there is no reason why alcoholic potash should not be used in place of

completely after standing for some time. The clear supernatant liquid is syphoned off (or filtrated off) and distilled. No portion of the distillate need be rejected.

It should be noted that in this country alcohol in which retailers are permitted to deal is methylated at present (General Order as to Methylated Spirit, July 20, 1891) by mixing the "ordinary" methylated spirits (*i.e.* alcohol "denatured" with wood-naphtha to the extent of one-ninth of its volume) with 0·375 per cent of mineral naphtha (petroleum) of a specific gravity of not less than 0·800. This kind of methylated spirit is known as "mineralised methylated spirits." The admixed hydrocarbons are not removed by the foregoing processes of purification, as they pass over into the distillate with the alcohol. In estimations of "unsaponifiable matter" in fats this source of error must be specially guarded against.

[1] *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 245, 295.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 299, 476. The objections raised by *Henriques* to the usual method of saponification are groundless (cp. Holde, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 476).

(vulcanised) oils and fats, however, the cold saponification process may be used with advantage, as sulphur is eliminated from the fatty substance by boiling with alcoholic potash to a far greater extent than when working in the cold. It may also be employed usefully in those special cases where it is intended to study the progress of saponification by analytical or physico-chemical methods.

With regard to the question as to whether the different triglycerides are saponified with equal facility, no definite conclusion has been reached at present. It has been stated that olein is hydrolysed with greater difficulty than palmitin or stearin. This statement has even led to the patenting of a process [1] for obtaining olein from olive oil, which consists essentially of olein and palmitin, by shaking the oil with caustic soda in the cold, when palmitin is said to be saponified, whereas olein remains unchanged. Against this must be set the statement by *Thum* [2] that there is no marked difference between oleic and commercial stearic acids in their behaviour with caustic alkalis. On adding to a mixture of oleic and commercial stearic acids an amount of caustic potash insufficient to completely neutralise the fatty acids, the composition of the acids that had been converted into soaps was found to be almost the same as that of the acids that had remained free. Hence it is impossible to effect a separation of solid from liquid fatty acids by partial saturation with alkali. Conversely, *Henriques* [3] showed that on saponifying glycerides with amounts of caustic alkali insufficient to neutralise all the fatty acids formed, no selective action of the alkali on the several glyceryl esters could be observed. However, inasmuch as saponification took place somewhat rapidly in these cases, the conclusions must be accepted with reserve. The subject has not yet been so completely investigated as it deserves, and it will only be possible to arrive at definite conclusions if hydrolysis is brought about very slowly. *Henriques'* method of cold saponification, or hydrolysis in alcoholic solution assisted by hydrochloric acid, or hydrolysis by means of ferments, offer suitable methods for this purpose. The above-detailed experiments with steapsin would seem to show that cotton seed oil is much more easily hydrolysed than lard. *Haller* [4] is of opinion that the glycerides of the lower fatty acids are more readily hydrolysed than glycerides of higher fatty acids. The ready solubility of castor oil in alcohol satisfactorily explains the fact that by *Haller's* method this oil is more easily hydrolysed than glycerides which are insoluble in alcohol.

The fact that fats containing notable amounts of volatile fatty acids (cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil) lend themselves more suitably to

[1] German patent 37,397. [2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1890, 482.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 673, 853 ; *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1898, 338, 697.
[4] *Compt. rend.* 1906 (143), 660.

pointed out that in this case the caustic soda solution used must be of high strength. Experiments in this direction with pure triglycerides have not yet been carried out; these seem to be all the more required, as *Urbain, Saigon, and Feige*,[1] from their experiments with castor seed ferment, derived the conclusion that the saponification of the various glycerides appears to proceed at the same rate.

Those fats which are not saponified readily are best heated with alcoholic potash under pressure. The author uses for these purposes a copper bottle with a screw-stopper; this bottle may be immersed in water, as it is not liable to breakage (as seltzer-water bottles are).

Carbonates of the alkalis do not saponify oils and fats under the same conditions as do caustic alkalis;[2] nor do silicates effect saponification. All statements[3] made to the contrary must be accepted with the greatest reserve.

Saponification of Waxes

In the case of waxes we have to deal with simple esters; hence hydrolysis (saponification) in stages cannot take place. The hydrolysis of waxes leads to the production of fatty acids and alcohols. Since the latter are insoluble in water (in contradistinction to glycerol), and therefore serve similar purposes as do the fatty acids themselves, waxes are not hydrolysed on a practical scale for the mere production of fatty acids and alcohols (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Technology of Waxes"). Hence a discussion of the methods of hydrolysis would serve no useful purpose, and therefore it need only be pointed out that hydrolysis by means of water at high temperatures and pressures (superheated steam) is employed on a large scale as an intermediate process only, the temperature being kept so high that further changes with the production of hydrocarbons take place (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Montanwax"; Vol. III. Chap. XVI. "Wool Fat"). Hydrolysis with the aid of a ferment seems also to have been effected in the case of spermaceti up to a certain extent; but

[1] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1904 (31), 1194.

[2] *Bennet and Gibbs* in 1865 claimed the saponification with alkali carbonate, but the formation of soap can only have been a secondary process, as hydrolysis seemed to have been brought about by the high temperature and pressure to which the glycerides were exposed (in presence of carbonate). Nor can *M. Doyon and A. Morel's* statement (*Compt. rend. Soc. Biolog.* 1902 (54), 1524) that sodium carbonate, even in dilute solution, effects saponification at body temperature, be accepted without reserve; the monobutyrin with which they worked was most likely hydrolysed by water. Cp. also French patent 376,122 (E. de Gronsseau).

[3] French patent 339,154 (C. Jourdan); English patent 27,280, 1906 (W. N. Bacon).

By saponifying waxes with alkali the salts of fatty acids and higher alcohols are obtained. Thus, myricin is resolved into the palmitate of the alkali metal and myricyl alcohol, according to the following equation :—

$$C_{15}H_{31}CO \cdot O \cdot C_{30}H_{61} + KOH = C_{15}H_{31}CO \cdot OK + C_{30}H_{61} \cdot OH.$$

On diluting the alcoholic solution of a saponified wax with water, the higher alcohols (being insoluble in water) separate out and rise to the surface of the liquid, or remain suspended in it, causing turbidity of the liquid. They are separated from the soap by shaking with ether, or by evaporating the solution with the insoluble matter to dryness, and exhausting with petroleum ether (cp. Chap. IX. "Unsaponifiable Matter"). In practice the extracted substances, being insoluble in water and alkalis, are termed "unsaponifiable."

On saponifying beeswax and carnaüba wax it is necessary to employ strong alcoholic potash made with at least 96 per cent alcohol, and it is advisable to add with the alcoholic potash some absolute alcohol so as to ensure proper solution of the soaps formed. One hour's boiling is then sufficient to saponify the above-named waxes.

Wool wax must be boiled with an excess of half-normal alcoholic potash for at least twenty hours. It is, however, easily saponified by means of sodium in a solution of absolute alcohol (*Kossel and Obermüller's* method). The reagent (which must be made afresh for each series of experiments) is prepared by dissolving 5 grms. of metallic sodium in 100 c.c of absolute alcohol. The author has shown [1] that equally satisfactory results are obtained by saponifying with double normal alcoholic potash under pressure.[2]

The difficulty which the saponification of some of the solid waxes presents is no doubt due to the fact that the soaps formed are less readily soluble than those obtained on saponifying fats. Thus in the case of wool wax,[3] *Lewkowitsch* has shown that the soaps are very sparingly soluble in water. Such soaps would naturally envelop unsaponified wax and thus protect it from contact with alkali. Therefore petroleum ether, suggested in *Henriques'* method of cold

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 137.

[2] *Henriques'* statement that under these conditions the alkali acts on the alcohols contained in the wool fat with the production of acids, is unfounded. *Henriques'* objections to the usual methods of saponification are likewise groundless (cp. Holde, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 476).

[3] *Fahrion* states that wool grease (the proportion of free fatty acids is not stated) may be completely saponified on a water-bath in an open capsule by means of double normal alcoholic soda. The soap solution must be stirred constantly, evaporated down to dryness, and *repeatedly* taken up with strong alcohol, to drive off the last traces of water, then again boiled down to dryness, and kept for some time on the water-bath. This is evidently not a very expeditious process (*Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1898, 268).

soaps, saponification is as readily effected as in the case of oils and fats.

Sundwick states that in the case of psylla wax (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) hydrolysis is more readily effected by means of hydrobromic acid than by means of alcoholic potash.

CHAPTER III

CONSTITUENTS OF FATS AND WAXES

In this chapter only those acids and alcohols can be fully considered which are constituents of natural oils, fats, and waxes, or are derived from them by technical processes, or, at least, stand in such near relationship to them that their description seems necessary from a technological point of view. Those fatty acids and alcohols which have not been found in natural oils, fats, and waxes, or have not been shown to be derived from those industrial products which form the subject of the third volume of this work, fall outside the scope of this chapter. Therefore isomerides of fatty acids which do not occur in nature will only be dealt with in the briefest fashion.

In the laboratory, fats and waxes are resolved into their proximate constituents, viz. into fatty acids and glycerol on the one hand, and into fatty acids and alcohols on the other, by saponification with alcoholic potash solution.

The method for preparing the fatty acids from oils and fats may be described here in full once for all:—50 grms. of fat are saponified (see p. 83) by boiling with 40 c.c. of caustic potash solution, specific gravity 1·4, and 40 c.c. of alcohol in a flask provided with a reflux tube, or in a porcelain dish on a water-bath with constant stirring, until the soap becomes pasty. It is preferable to use the flask when solid fats are saponified, as in an open porcelain dish the soaps are apt to occlude neutral fat, which would thereby escape saponification; besides, it is thus possible to recover the alcohol. The soap is then dissolved in 1000 c.c. of water, and the solution boiled in a porcelain dish to evaporate off the adhering alcohol; this can be effected readily by replacing the water as it boils away. Next the soap is decomposed by means of dilute sulphuric acid. When by continued boiling the fatty acids have been obtained as a clear oily layer free from solid particles floating on the aqueous liquid, the latter is drawn off by means of a syphon, and the fatty acids are washed several times with hot distilled water until all mineral acid has been removed. Since fatty acids of low molecular weight are soluble in hot water, and may redden litmus paper, methylorange should be used (p. 99) to test for acidity. The dish containing the fatty acids is then placed on a water-bath, and warmed until the fatty acids are completely liquefied. The water and impurities will settle out, and the warm

ture, it is advisable to allow the fatty layer to solidify, then to perforate the cake by means of a glass rod, pour off the acid liquid, and wash with hot water as before (cp. also Chap. VIII. "Solidifying Point," "Titer Test").

In order to test for the presence of unsaponified fat, 3 c.c. are dissolved in 15 c.c. of 95 per cent (by volume) alcohol, and 15 c.c. of aqueous ammonia are added. If an appreciable amount of fat has escaped saponification, the mixture will become turbid (*Geitel*). It should, of course, be remembered that, if the sample contain considerable quantities of unsaponifiable matter, turbidity will set in on that account alone.

The acid water and wash waters contain all the glycerol originally combined with the fatty acids.

If a wax be saponified in the same manner, it should be noted that the fatty layer obtained as described above contains both the fatty acids and the alcohols, and also such amounts of hydrocarbons as naturally occur in the wax, whereas the wash-waters contain no glycerol.[1] In order to obtain the free fatty acids themselves, recourse must be had to special methods which will be described in Chapter VI.

The mixed fatty acids, or in the case of waxes the mixed acids and alcohols, are then resolved into the individual constituents by scientific methods which will be detailed later on.

In this manner the acids and alcohols enumerated in the following lists have been isolated from fats and waxes. Those acids and alcohols which have been found hitherto exclusively in waxes are marked (W.), and those which occur in fats as well as in waxes are marked (F.W.); all other acids and alcohols have hitherto been found only in oils and in fats.

A. Acids

I. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n}O_2$. Acids of the Acetic Series.[2]

$C_2H_4O_2$ Acetic acid	$C_{16}H_{32}O_2$ Palmitic acid (F.W.)
$C_4H_8O_2$ Butyric acid	$C_{18}H_{36}O_2$ Stearic acid (F.W.)
$C_5H_{10}O_2$ Valeric acid	$C_{20}H_{40}O_2$ Arachidic acid
$C_6H_{12}O_2$ Caproic acid	$C_{22}H_{44}O_2$ Behenic acid
$C_8H_{16}O_2$ Caprylic acid	$C_{24}H_{48}O_2$ Lignoceric acid
$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$ Capric acid	$C_{24}H_{48}O_2$ Carnaübic acid (?) (W.)
$C_{12}H_{24}O_2$ Lauric acid	$C_{24}H_{48}O_2$ Pisangcerylic acid (W.)
$C_{13}H_{26}O$ Ficocerylic acid (?) (W.)	$C_{26}H_{52}O_2$ Cerotic acid (W.)[3]
$C_{14}H_{28}O_2$ Myristic acid (F.W.)	$C_{30}H_{60}O_2$ Melissic acid (W.)
$C_{15}H_{30}O_2$ Isocetic acid (?)	$C_{33}H_{66}O_2$ Psyllostearylic acid (?) (W.)

[1] Cp., however, "Sperm Oil" and "Arctic Sperm Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

[2] Hyænic acid, described as having the formula $C_{25}H_{50}O_2$, has been omitted here, as being probably a mixture of acids.

[3] Montanic acid, $C_{29}H_{58}O_2$, stated to occur in Montanwax, will be described under "Montanwax" in Vol. III. Chap. XV. It has not been included here pending further

Oleic Series.

$C_5H_8O_2$ Tiglic acid
$C_{12}H_{22}O_2$ not named
$C_{14}H_{26}O_2$ not named
$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ Hypogæic acid
$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ Physetoleic acid (F. W.)
$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ Palmitoleic acid
$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ Lycopodic acid [1]
$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ Oleic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ Elaïdic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ Isoöleic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ Rapic acid
$C_{19}H_{36}O_2$ Doeglic acid (?)
*$C_{19}H_{36}O_2$ Jecoleic acid
$C_{20}H_{38}O_2$ Gadoleic acid
$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$ Erucic acid
$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$ Brassidic acid
$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$ Isoerucic acid

III. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-4}O_2$.

(*a*) Open Chain Acids. Acids of the Linolic Series.

$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Linolic acid
$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Tariric acid
$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Millet oil acid
$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Telfairic acid
$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Elæomargaric acid

(*b*) Cyclic Acids. Acids of the Chaulmoogric Series.

$C_{16}H_{28}O_2$ Hydnocarpic acid
$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ Chaulmoogric acid

IV. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-6}O_2$. Acids of the Linolenic Series.

$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ Linolenic acid
$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ Isolinolenic acid
*$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ Jecoric acid

V. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-8}O_2$. Acids of the Clupanodonic Series.

$C_{14}H_{20}O_2$ Isanic acid
*$C_{17}H_{26}O_2$ Therapic acid
$C_{18}H_{28}O_2$ Clupanodonic acid

VI. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n}O_3$. Hydroxylated Acids.

$C_{16}H_{32}O_3$ Lanopalmic acid (W.)
$C_{21}H_{42}O_3$ not named
$C_{31}H_{62}O_3$ Cocceric acid (W.)

VII. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$. Acid of the Ricinoleic Series.[2]

$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ Ricinoleic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ Isoricinoleic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ Ricinelaïdic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ Ricinic acid
$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ Quince oil acid

---

inquiry into the composition of this acid, which is stated to have in its molecule an uneven number of carbon atoms (see p. 92).

[1] Aldepalmitic acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ (Wanklyn, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 212), has not been admitted to the above list on account of its extremely doubtful identity.

[2] For saturated hydroxylated acids (sabinic acid, $C_{12}H_{24}O_3$, and juniperic acid, $C_{16}H_{32}O_3$) of the series $C_nH_{2n}O_3$, stated to occur in waxes of the *Coniferæ*, see Vol. II. Appendix.

* The existence of the acids marked with an * has been inferred from derivatives of such hypothetical acids.

IX. Acids of the series $C_nH_{2n-2}O_4$. Dibasic Acids.

$C_{19}H_{36}O_4$ Heptadecamethylenedicarboxylic acid

$C_{20}H_{38}O_4$ Octodecamethylenedicarboxylic acid

$C_{21}H_{40}O_4$ Japanic acid

B. Alcohols

I. Alcohols of the series $C_nH_{2n+2}O$. Alcohols of the Ethane Series.

$C_{13}H_{28}O$ Pisangceryl alcohol (W.)

$C_{16}H_{34}O$ Cetyl alcohol (Ethal) (W.)

$C_{18}H_{38}O$ Octodecyl alcohol (W.)

$C_{20}H_{42}O$ Arachyl alcohol

$C_{20}H_{42}O$ Raphia alcohol (W.)

$C_{24}H_{50}O$ Carnaübyl alcohol (?)

$C_{24}H_{50}O$ or $C_{25}H_{52}O$ not named

$C_{26}H_{54}O$ Ceryl alcohol (W.)

$C_{27}H_{56}O$ Isoceryl alcohol (W.)

$C_{30}H_{62}O$ Melissyl (Myricyl) alcohol (F.W.)

$C_{33}H_{68}O$ Psyllostearyl alcohol (W.)

II. Alcohols of the series $C_nH_{2n}O$. Alcohols of the Allylic Series.

$C_{12}H_{24}O$ Lanolin alcohol (W.)

$C_{15}H_{30}O$ not named

III. Alcohols of the series $C_nH_{2n-6}O$.

$C_{17}H_{28}O$ Ficoceryl alcohol (W.)

IV. Alcohols of the series $C_nH_{2n+2}O_2$. Alcohols of the Glycolic Series.

$C_{25}H_{52}O_2$ not named

$C_{30}H_{62}O_2$ Cocceryl alcohol

V. Alcohols of the series $C_nH_{2n+2}O_3$.

$C_3H_8O_3$ Glycerol

VI. Cyclic Alcohols.

$C_{27}H_{46}O$ Cholesterol (F.W.)

$C_{27}H_{46}O$ Isocholesterol (W.)

$C_{27}H_{46}O$ Sitosterol (Phytosterol) (F.W.)

$C_{25}H_{44}O$ Coprosterol

$C_{30}H_{48}O$ Stigmasterol

A. ACIDS

Occurrence of Fatty Acids

The fatty acids above enumerated are by no means equally distributed in natural oils, fats, and waxes. Those fatty acids which

enumerated will not, perhaps, bear the light of modern investigation with its improved methods of research, and may have to share the fate of daturic, medullic,[1] moringic, theobromic,[2] crotonoleic,[3] and umbellulic[4] acids, which must be considered as definitely removed from the list of fatty acids. The fatty acids of most fats contain an even number of carbon atoms, and it would almost appear that acids having an uneven number of carbon atoms should on that account alone be looked upon as most likely not belonging to this section, and for that reason statements as to the occurrence of formic acid in oils and fats should be regarded with suspicion. Such acids have been marked with a (?) in the list.

In the brief enumeration of pure glycerides (p. 16) the most important fatty acids are given implicitly. Full indications as to the occurrence of the acids, as also of the alcohols mentioned in the list, will be found on the following pages of this chapter.

It would also appear that all saturated fatty acids have a normal structure; this was a reason for the author to deviate from the statement found in text-books on "Organic Chemistry," that isovaleric and isobutylacetic acids occur in dolphin oil and butter fat respectively; the acids are described here as valeric and caproic acids.

The existence of the higher fatty acids was practically unknown until *Chevreul* commenced his researches, although already in 1741 *Claude Joseph Geoffrey* (Geoffrey the younger) observed that on decomposing soap with a mineral acid a fatty substance was obtained, which differed from all known oils and fats by its ready solubility in alcohol.

Properties of Fatty Acids

Specific Gravities.—The specific gravities of the fatty acids at different temperatures will be found under the headings of the individual acids. In order to indicate that the specific gravity decreases with the increase of the number of carbon atoms in the molecule, and that the specific gravities of the unsaturated acids are higher than those of saturated acids having the same number of carbon atoms, I give the following table:—

Acid.	Specific Gravity.
Acetic	1·0515 at 15° C.
Butyric	0·9580 ,, 14 ,,
Valeric	0·9310 ,, 20 ,,
Caproic	0·9274 ,, 20 ,,
Caprylic	0·9100 ,, 20 ,,
Capric	0·8858 ,, 40 ,,
Lauric	0·875 ,, 43·6 ,,
Myristic	0·8622 ,, 53·8 ,,

[1] *Berichte*, 23. Ref. 493.
[2] *Ibid.* 16. 1103.
[3] *Journ Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 985.
[4] *Amer. Chem. Journ.* 1902, 327.

Cerotic	.	0·8559 ,,	79 ,,
Oleic	.	0·8540 ,,	78·4 ,,
Elaïdic	.	0·8505 ,,	79·4 ,,
Erucic	.	0·8602 ,,	55·4 ,,

Solidifying and Melting Points.—The lower members of the acetic acid series up to and including caprylic acid, and further oleic, rapic, doeglic (?), linolic, and ricinoleic acids are liquid at the ordinary temperature; all the others are solid. The following table contains the solidifying and melting points of the acids tabulated in a synoptical manner :—

Acid.	Solidifying Point. °C.	Melting Point. °C.
Acetic	+17·5	...
Butyric	−19	−6·5
Valeric	−57	−51
Caproic	−8	...
Caprylic	12	16·5
Capric	...	31·3
Lauric	...	43·6
Myristic	...	53·8
Palmitic	62·6	62·62
Stearic	69·3	69·32
Arachidic	79-77	77·0
Behenic	...	83-84
Lignoceric	...	80·5
Carnaübic	69-67	72·5
Pisangcerylic	...	72
Cerotic	...	77·8
Melissic	...	91
Psyllostearylic	...	94-95
Tiglic	...	64·5
Hypogæic	...	33·0
(Gaïdic)	...	(39)
Physetoleic	...	30·0
Oleic	...	14
(Isoöleic)	...	(44-45)
(Elaïdic)	...	(44·5)
Erucic	...	33-34
(Isoerucic)	...	(54-56)
(Brassidic)	...	(65-66)
Elæomargaric	...	43·4
Tariric	...	50·5
Linolic	below −18	...
Hydnocarpic	...	59-60
Chaulmoogric	...	68
Isanic	...	41
Lanopalmic	...	87-88
Cocceric	...	92-93
Ricinoleic	6-10	4-5
Ricinelaïdic	...	52-53
Ricinic	...	81
Dihydroxystearic	...	141-143
Lanoceric	103-101	104-105
Japanic	...	117·7

mixture of pure fatty acids from the solidifying points of the individual fatty acids, as is clearly brought out by the numbers given in the following table; as also by the author's [1] observation that a mixture of two parts of pure stearic acid melting at 69·3° C. and one part of oleic acid melting at 14° C., melted at 62·5° to 63·5° C., whereas calculation would lead to a melting point of only 50·90° C.

Mixtures of pure fatty acids are apt to form "eutectic" compounds, behaving, as regards melting and solidifying points, like pure chemical substances. Thus, a mixture of 47·5 per cent of stearic and 52·5 per cent of palmitic acids behaves like a chemical individual, and cannot be resolved into its components by crystallisation from alcohol. Further instances of such eutectic compounds will be found in the following pages. It may, however, be pointed out here that several acids which were looked upon as individuals were found to be eutectic compounds. This holds good especially of acids which seemed to have an uneven number of carbon atoms in their molecule.

Nor can the melting point of a mixture of two fatty acids be calculated from the melting points of the constituents. As a rule, the melting point lies considerably below the calculated one, sometimes even below the melting point of the lowest melting acid. The following tables will illustrate the above-mentioned facts:—

Solidifying Points of Mixtures of Palmitic Acid with Stearic Acid (de Visser)

Palmitic [2] Acid. Per cent.	Stearic [2] Acid. Per cent.	Solidifying Point. °C.	Palmitic Acid. Per cent.	Stearic Acid. Per cent.	Solidifying Point. °C.
100	0	62·618	56	44	56·36
90	10	59·31	55	45	56·38
85	15	57·80	54	46	56·39
80	20	56·53	53	47	56·40
75	25	55·46	52	48	56·40
71	29	54·92	51	49	56·41
70	30	54·85	50	50	56·42
68	32	55·12	49	51	56·44
66	34	55·38	48	52	56·50
64	36	55·62	47	53	56·63
63	37	55·75	46	54	56·85
62	38	55·88	45	55	57·20
61	39	56·00	40	60	58·76
60	40	56·11	30	70	61·73
59	41	56·19	20	80	64·51
58	42	56·25	10	90	67·02
57	43	56·31	0	100	69·32

[1] *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, ix. 353.

[2] The palmitic acid was obtained from vegetable tallow of China, and had been recrystallised thirty times; the stearic acid was prepared from Borneo tallow, and had been recrystallised fifty-one times. Cp. *Berichte*, 1905, 4949.

Lauric Acid. Per cent.						
	Per cent.	Melting Point.	Per cent.	Melting Point.	Per cent.	Melting Point.
		°C.		°C.		°C.
100	0	43·6	0	43·6	0	43·6
90	10	41·3	10	41·5	10	41·5
80	20	38·5	20	37·1	20	38·5
70	30	35·1	30	38·3	30	43·4
60	40	36·7	40	40·1	40	50·8
50	50	37·4	50	47·0	50	55·8
40	60	43·0	60	51·2	60	59·0
30	70	46·7	70	54·5	70	62·0
20	80	49·6	80	57·4	80	64·7
10	90	51·8	90	59·8	90	67·0
0	100	53·8	100	62·0	100	69·2

Melting Points of Mixtures of Myristic Acid with Palmitic and Stearic Acids (Heintz)

Myristic Acid. Per cent.	Palmitic Acid.		Stearic Acid.	
	Per cent.	Melting Point.	Per cent.	Melting Point.
		°C.		°C.
100	0	53·8	0	53·8
90	10	51·8	10	51·7
80	20	49·5	20	47·8
70	30	46·2	30	48·2
60	40	47·0	40	50·4
50	50	47·8	50	54·5
40	60	51·5	60	59·8
30	70	54·9	70	62·8
20	80	58·0	80	65·0
10	90	60·1	90	67·1
0	100	62·0	100	69·2

Melting Points of Mixtures of Palmitic Acid with Stearic Acid

Palmitic Acid. Per cent.	Stearic Acid. Per cent.	Melting Point.	
		Heintz.	Hehner and Mitchell.
		°C.	°C.
100	0	62·0	61·8
90	10	60·1	59·0
80	20	57·5	56·5
70	30	55·1	54·2
67·5	32·5	55·2	54·5
60	40	56·3	55·5
50	50	56·6	55·6
40	60	60·3	59·4
30	70	62·9	61·5
20	80	65·3	64·2
10	90	67·2	66·5
0	100	69·2	68·5 [1]

[1] This melting point is decidedly too low for pure stearic acid. Cp. p. 129.

Palmitic Acid. Per cent.	Cerotic Acid. Per cent.	Melting Point. ° C.
100	0	60·0
90	10	56·0
85	15	56·5
75	25	60·5
60	40	65·5
50	50	68·6
40	60	70·0
0	100	78·5

Melting Points of Mixtures of Stearic and Cerotic Acids (Lewkowitsch)

Stearic Acid. Per cent.	Cerotic Acid. Per cent.	Melting Point. °C.
100	0	68·2
95	5	66·7
90	10	65·6
85	15	63·3
0	100	78·5

Boiling Points.—Only the following among the more frequently occurring fatty acids can be distilled under ordinary pressure without undergoing decomposition :—

Acid.	Boiling Point. °C.
Butyric	162·3
Caproic	202-203
Caprylic	236-237
Capric	268-270

These acids are readily volatilised (cp. also Chap. VIII. "Volatile Acids") from their aqueous solutions with water vapours; hence they are also termed *volatile* fatty acids, in contradistinction to the higher fatty acids (palmitic, stearic, oleic, etc.) which are practically not carried over by a current of steam at 100° C.,[1] and are therefore termed *non-volatile* acids. Lauric acid occupies an intermediate position between the two groups. The *non-volatile* acids, when distilled at ordinary pressure, undergo partial decomposition; amongst the products of destructive distillation hydrocarbons of the ethane series are found. Under diminished pressure, however, and with the aid of superheated steam, even these fatty acids can be distilled without suffering decomposition. In practice, the distillation with

[1] Cp. Chap. VIII.

The following boiling points have been found at pressures of 100 mm., 15 mm., and *in vacuo* (see Appendix) :—

Acid.	Boiling Point at 100 mm. Pressure.	Boiling Point at 15 mm. Pressure.[1]	Boiling Point *in vacuo*.[1]
	°C.	°C.	°C.
Lauric . .	225	176	102
Myristic . .	250·5	196·5	121-122
Palmitic . .	271·5	215	138-139
Stearic . .	291	232·5	154·5-155·5
Hypogæic[2] .	...	236	...
Oleic . .	285·5-286	232·5	153
Elaïdic . .	287·8-288	234	154
Erucic . .	...	264	179
Brassidic .	...	265	160
Chaulmoogric .	...	247-248[3]	...
Ricinoleic .	...	250	...
Ricinic . .	...	250-252	...

Solubility.—The lowest members of the acetic series are miscible with water in every proportion. Caproic acid is no longer miscible with water; 100 c.c. of water dissolve 0·882 grm. at 15° C. Caprylic acid requires for its solution 400 parts of boiling water; on cooling, the acid separates out almost completely. At 15° C., 100 c.c. of water dissolve 0·079 grm. of caprylic acid. The solubility in water decreases rapidly with the increase of the number of carbon atoms in the molecule.

Capric acid is practically insoluble in cold water, somewhat more soluble in hot water. Lauric acid is very slightly soluble in boiling water. The higher acids are practically insoluble in water.

Taking the solubility as a basis for classification, we may, for analytical purposes, subdivide the fatty acids into *soluble* and *insoluble* fatty acids. The acids up to capric acid are termed *soluble* fatty acids; the higher fatty acids, from myristic acid upwards, are the *insoluble* fatty acids. Capric and lauric acids occupy also, as regards solubility, an intermediate position (cp. Chap. VIII.).

All fatty acids, without exception, are soluble in hot alcohol; the higher fatty acids, from palmitic upwards, are sparingly soluble in cold alcohol. The highest acids are almost insoluble in cold alcohol; they are readily soluble in ether, carbon bisulphide, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride. With the exception of the castor oil fatty acids (see Chap. VIII.) they also dissolve easily in petroleum ether.

Refractive Indices.—The magnitude of the refractive indices increases with the increase of the number of carbon atoms in the

[1] Krafft and Weilandt, *Berichte*, 1896 (29), 1324.

[2] Bodenstein, *ibid.* 1894, 3399. [3] Under a pressure of 20 mm.

found under the heading of each individual acid :—

Acid.	Refractive Index.
Butyric	1·39906 at 20° C.
Caproic	1·41635 ,, 20 ,,
Caprylic	1·42825 ,, 20 ,,
Capric	1·42855 ,, 40 ,,
Lauric	1·42665 ,, 60 ,,
Myristic	1·43075 ,, 60 ,,
Palmitic	1·42693 ,, 80 ,,
Stearic	1·43003 ,, 80 ,,
Oleic	1·44710 ,, 60 ,,

Optical Rotation.—Hitherto the specific rotations of the following three fatty acids have been determined (cp. also Chap. V. "Rotatory Power of the Plane of Polarisation"). For the resolution of racemic dihydroxystearic acid into two optically active isomerides see p. 165. For optically active acids in "Rump Gland Wax" see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

Acid.	Specific Rotation.
Ricinoleic	+ 6·25
Hydnocarpic	+ 68·1°
Chaulmoogric	+ 56

Viscosity.—Since viscosimetric methods have been proposed for the examination of oils and fats, it will be found useful to have a record of the following viscosimetric constants. From the values given in the table, it is evident that the viscosity increases with the molecular weight.[1]

Viscosimetric Constants of Fatty Acids (Pribram and Handl)

Fatty Acid.	Molecular Weight.	Specific Viscosity at		
		10° C.	30° C.	50° C.
Propionic	74	70·3	51·5	49·9
Butyric	88	110·2	77·4	57·6
Valeric	102	152·4	103·3	71·5
Caproic	116	222·2	139·7	97·8

With regard to the following physical constants, specific heat, heat of neutralisation, latent heat, and surface tension, *Guillot's*[2] pamphlet should be consulted. As to **heats of combustion** of fatty acids cp. Chap. V.

[1] Cp. also Tsakalotos, *Compt. rend.* 1908, 1146.

[2] *Propriétés Physiques de la série grasse.* Paris: Baillière et fils, 1895. For the constants of affinity, see Tellmann and Schliemann, *Liebig's Annalen*, 274, 144.

proportions, so that free fatty acids and free alkali can co-exist to a certain extent (see below, "Hydrolysis of Soaps"). In alcoholic solutions, however, combination takes place in stoichiometric proportions. The carbonates of the alkali metals react with fatty acids in aqueous solution at somewhat elevated temperatures, forming salts of fatty acids with evolution of carbonic acid.

In commercial analysis the fatty acids are frequently estimated by titration with solutions of alkali; hence it is important to consider in some detail the behaviour of fatty acids towards the indicators used in volumetric analysis. From the large number of indicators which have been proposed from time to time, I select for the analysis of fats methylorange and phenolphthalein, which will be found quite sufficient for all purposes. Tincture of litmus (the place of which has lately been taken by lacmoid) still enjoys some popularity, and may be used in conjunction with the above-named two indicators.

Methylorange[1] dissolves in water yielding a yellow liquid, which turns crimson on the addition of a strong acid (appearing yellowish-red in deep layers) owing to the formation of a salt. Thus with hydrochloric acid the salt $C_6H_4 \begin{matrix} -SO_3H \\ -H=N-C_6H_4N(CH_3)_2 \end{matrix} . HCl$ is obtained. The change from the yellow of the neutral to the red of the acid solution is especially sharp in very dilute solutions. Weak acids, such as carbonic acid, do not change the colour; therefore it is possible to titrate carbonates, with methylorange as an indicator, without it being required to drive off the liberated carbon dioxide by boiling. The acid carbonates of the alkalis are alkaline to methylorange (difference from phenolphthalein). This indicator is specially suitable for the estimation of mineral acids, and offers the further advantage that it can, and indeed must, be used in the cold. Boric acid, however, is not affected by methylorange; even concentrated aqueous solutions of the acid are not reddened.

The soluble fatty acids also redden a solution of methylorange, but on titrating with normal alkali, the end-reaction is not sharp, and the red colour disappears whilst considerable quantities of free fatty acids are still in the solution; therefore methylorange cannot be used for titrating soluble fatty acids, not even acetic acid.[2] The insoluble fatty acids, such as stearic or oleic, do not affect this indicator at all in their alcoholic solutions, nor do they act on it when shaken in the liquid state with an aqueous solution of methylorange.

[1] According to *Lunge*, tropæolin 00 or 000 is often sold as methylorange. I have occasionally met with methylorange having such strong alkaline reaction, that four drops of a $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent solution required 0·1 c.c. of normal acid for neutralisation. Methylorange should, therefore, always be examined before use.

[2] Schidrowitz (*Analyst*, 1903, 234) showed that acetic acid can be titrated with methylorange as an indicator, if alcohol be added to the solution. Cp., however, Richardson and Bowen, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1906, 836, and Schidrowitz (*Analyst*, 1907, 4).

advantage, that it can be employed in conjunction with phenolphthalein. Thus, in a solution of mineral and higher fatty acids, the mineral acid may be estimated first by using methylorange as an indicator; then after adding phenolphthalein, the higher fatty acids may be titrated.

A convenient solution of the indicator is prepared by dissolving 1 grm. in 1000 c.c. of water. Four drops of this solution are sufficient for every 100 c.c. of the liquid to be titrated.

Phenolphthalein.—This indicator is obtained in commerce sufficiently pure. To prepare the solution required for volumetric analysis, 1 grm. is dissolved in 100 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol. (It is worth noting that phenolphthalein is insoluble in petroleum ether.) Two drops of this indicator will be found sufficient for every 100 c.c. of a solution. The alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein is yellowish. On adding it to an acid solution no colouration is produced, but a pink colour appears in the presence of the smallest quantity of a fixed alkali, owing to the formation of a salt.[1] This salt is decomposed completely even by weak acids; hence the insoluble fatty acids can be titrated in their alcoholic solutions in presence of this indicator. Ammonia does not give a sensitive colour reaction with phenolphthalein, and hence is unsuitable for the titration of fatty acids. Phenolphthalein may also be used for the titration of the soluble fatty acids in the same way as is litmus. Due regard should be paid to the sensitiveness of phenolphthalein to carbon dioxide, and to the fact that the acid carbonates of the alkalis do not act on phenolphthalein like the carbonates;[2] it is therefore absolutely necessary to remove any carbon dioxide by boiling. When standardising acids and alkalis with the aid of phenolphthalein, this possible source of error should especially be guarded against.

Litmus.—Tincture of litmus may be used in the analysis of fats for titrating the volatile fatty acids, mineral acids, caustic alkalis, carbonates, etc. The statement made by *Rechenberg*,[3] that the salts formed by the union of volatile fatty acids with alkalis and alkaline earths—especially those of butyric acid—show in their aqueous solution strongly alkaline reaction, has not been confirmed by the author's experience. It is quite possible to titrate butyric acid, using litmus as an indicator. The change is somewhat gradual, but perfectly distinct.

An aqueous solution of caproic acid strongly reddens litmus; a cold solution of caprylic acid reddens it faintly, whilst a hot solution gives a deeper red. A hot solution of capric acid no longer acts on litmus (*Lewkowitsch*).

In common parlance, we generally understand under the term "soaps" the alkali salts of the non-volatile fatty acids, whereas the

[1] It may be noted that concentrated aqueous solutions of alkali give colourless salts of phenolphthalein; but on diluting with water the pink colouration appears.

[2] The frequently repeated statement, that sodium bicarbonate does not redden phenolphthalein in aqueous solution, is not quite correct.

[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1884, 519.

Chap. XV. "Soap Manufacture").

(1) *Salts of the Alkali Metals, including Ammonia Soaps—Water-soluble Soaps*

The normal salts of the saturated acids have the general formula $C_nH_{2n+1}CO.OM$, where M stands for Na, or K, or NH_4. They are obtained by the direct union of fatty acids with sodium or potassium hydrate, with elimination of water. They are also formed by heating an aqueous solution of sodium or potassium carbonate with fatty acids, when carbon dioxide is evolved.[1] [2] (From a physiological point of view it is interesting to note that whilst palmitic, stearic, and oleic acids at a temperature of 37° C. (blood temperature) act but very slowly on a dilute solution of sodium carbonate, they form the respective sodium salts much more readily in the presence of bile secretions.) The salts may also be prepared by adding boiling solutions of the carbonate to alcoholic solutions of fatty acids, evaporating to dryness and exhausting the residue with alcohol. The salts deposit from the alcohol on cooling. If pure materials are employed, the salts can thus be obtained in their crystalline state. In alcoholic solution these salts are neutral to phenolphthalein. Besides the neutral salts there exist also acid salts of the formula $C_nH_{2n+1}CO.OM$, $C_nH_{2n}O_2$; dissolved in hot alcohol these show an acid reaction to phenolphthalein.

The alkali salts of the fatty acids are remarkable by their behaviour to water.

The salts of the lowest members of the series are easily soluble in water. Thus the alkali salts of butyric acid are deliquescent; those of capric acid are still very easily soluble in water at the ordinary temperature. But the solubility in water decreases as the molecular weight of the fatty acids increases; thus the alkali salts of palmitic and stearic acids are no longer soluble in cold water. They dissolve, however, if boiled with not too large a quantity of water, to clear solutions, which solidify, on cooling, to mucilaginous masses which practically represent the normal salts of the fatty acids.

On diluting the clear hot solutions with water they become turbid, and, on shaking, a lather is produced which persists for some time. The turbidity is due to the dissociation of the normal salt into caustic alkali and free fatty acid. This dissociation, termed *hydrolysis of soap*, is a very gradual one, and depends on the amount of water present and also on the temperature.

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, ix. 357; Fendler and Kuhn, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1909, 107.

[2] The sodium salts are also obtained by allowing fatty acids to act on sodium percarbonate or perborate (Wolffenstein, English patent 16,823, 1908; P. Beiersdorf and Co., French patent 392,955).

alkali—presumably in association with some undissociated salt.

Chevreul, who first studied this property of alkali-metal soaps, found that a solution of one part of neutral potassium stearate, $C_{18}H_{35}O_2 . K$, in 20 parts of boiling water, yields, after the addition of 1000 parts of boiling water, on cooling, an acid salt of the composition $C_{18}H_{35}O_2K . C_{18}H_{36}O_2$—*potassium bistearate*—whilst free alkali and an infinitesimal quantity of stearic acid remain in solution. Similarly, neutral sodium stearate dissolved in 2000 to 3000 parts of boiling water yields, on cooling, an acid salt of the composition $C_{18}H_{35}O_2Na . C_{18}H_{36}O_2$—*sodium bistearate*. Neutral oleate, however, requires a very large quantity of water and a low temperature to become dissociated; the difference between oleic acid on the one hand, and palmitic and stearic on the other hand, is so marked that an approximate method of separation may be based on this property.

The potassium bistearate described above can be further dissociated by treatment with water into a more acid salt, presumably of the composition of a quadro-stearate.

The amount of alkali thus set free under given conditions can be determined quantitatively by throwing up the soap by common salt (salting out the "curd"), filtering off, washing with brine, dissolving the curd in absolute alcohol, and determining the acidity by titration with alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator.

Alder Wright and Thompson[1] derived from a series of observations the results contained in the following table. I have arranged the fatty acids in the order of their molecular weights :—

Fatty Acids.	Mean Molecular Weight.	Hydrolysis brought about by x Molecules of Water.				
		$x=150$	$x=250$	$x=500$	$x=1000$	$x=2000$
Crude lauric . .	195	3·76	4·5	5·4	6·45	7·1
(Cotton seed oil acids .	250[2]	2·25	3·0	5·0	7·5	9·5)
Nearly pure palmitic .	256	1·45	1·9	2·6	3·15	3·75
(Palm-oil-tallow acids	271	1·1	1·55	2·6	4·1	5·3)
Pure oleic . . .	282	1·85	2·61	3·8	5·2	6·65
Pure stearic . .	284	0·7	1·0	1·7	2·6	3·55

The numbers represent the quantities of Na_2O set free by hydrolysis, calculated for 100 parts of Na_2O contained in the soap in combination with fatty acid, x molecules of water being used for one of anhydrous soap.

If we look at the numbers given for lauric, palmitic, and stearic acids only, it would appear that the sodium salts of the fatty acids are decomposed with greater ease, the *lower* their molecular weight. But on the one hand the behaviour of oleic acid does not conform

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885, 630. [2] This appears to be somewhat low.

are decomposed into basic and acid salts; the latter are insoluble in cold, and only slightly soluble in hot water. The acid salts are not dialysable, and can, therefore, be separated from the former which readily pass through membranes. The basic soaps are completely soluble in cold and hot water, and are completely precipitated by sodium chloride without loss of alkali; their solutions dissolve acid soaps on heating, but become turbid on cooling.

Rotondi's views have been shown to be erroneous by *Krafft and Stern*,[3] who repeated *Chevreul's* experiment with pure sodium palmitate (2 grms.) and obtained the following result[4]:—

1 Part of Sodium Palmitate containing 8·27 per cent of Na:	
Boiled with parts Water:	Yielded, on cooling, salt containing Na.
	Per cent.
200	7·01
300	6·84
400	6·60
450	6·32
500	6·04
900	4·20

In order to obtain an insight into the approximate composition of the separated salts, the following table may be consulted:—

Salts of the formula:	Contain Na. Per cent.
$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na$	8·27
$3C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na + C_{16}H_{32}O_2$	6·33
$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na + C_{16}H_{32}O_2$	4·31
$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na + 3C_{16}H_{32}O_2$	2·20

Similar experiments with pure sodium stearate gave the following result:—

1 Part of Sodium Stearate containing 7·52 per cent of Na:		
Boiled with parts Water:	Yielded, on cooling, salt containing Na.	
	Per cent.	
	I.	II.
200	6·34	6·27
300	5·81	5·71

Sodium bistearate, $C_{18}H_{35}O_2Na + C_{18}H_{36}O_2$, contains 3·89 per cent of Na.

[1] *Thermochemische Untersuchungen*, i. 372.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885, 601.

[3] *Berichte*, 1894, 1747.

[4] According to Smits (*Zeit. f. physik. Chem.* 1903, 608) a normal (aqueous) solution of sodium palmitate does not show signs of hydrolysis.

Wright and Thompson's more complete series of observations detailed above (p. 102).

As shown already, oleic acid occupies an exceptional position as regards the hydrolysis of its salts. This has been confirmed by *Krafft and Stern*, who observed that pure neutral sodium oleate dissolves in about 10 parts of *cold* water to a *clear* solution, which does not become sensibly turbid even after dilution with 900 parts of water, whereas sodium bioleate, $C_{18}H_{33}O_2Na + C_{18}H_{34}O_2$, is immediately dissociated by cold water. In order to hydrolyse oleates, much larger quantities of water are required; at the same time the temperature must be lowered considerably.

The solid elaïdic acid, however, simulates stearic acid in its behaviour, as the following observations prove :—

1 Part of Sodium Elaïdate containing 7·56 per cent of Na :	
Boiled with parts Water :	Yielded, on cooling, salt containing Na.
	Per cent.
300	5·80
1500	3·24

In the light of these experiments, those commercial soaps which consist chiefly of palmitate, stearate, and oleate would yield, on treatment with large quantities of water, acid palmitate and stearate as precipitates, whereas free alkali and oleate remain in solution. The solution would thus contain soap *plus* free alkali, a fact which has been taken by *Rotondi* as a proof for the existence of basic soaps in solution. Moreover, direct experiments made with a view to preparing synthetically basic salts from oleic acid failed completely, and on hydrolysing pure sodium palmitate with 900 parts of water, not a trace of palmitic acid could be detected in the cold supernatant solution.

The direct proof for the fact that free fatty acid and free alkali co-exist in a dilute solution in the hot was given by extracting a solution of not completely hydrolysed normal sodium palmitate with toluene, when free palmitic acid was obtained.

The hydrolysis of soaps becomes complete, according to *Krafft and Wiglow*,[1] if the one of the two components of the normal salt—for instance, the fatty acid—is removed (by shaking out repeatedly with toluene).

This statement, however, is not consistent with the fact explained below, namely, that free alkali prevents hydrolysis. Theoretically, it must, therefore, be expected that in a soap solution an equilibrium would be established between the hydrolysing tendency of water and the opposite tendency of free alkali to prevent hydrolysis. Hence it

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 206.

must remain undissociated in the solution, such soap being protected, as it were, from further hydrolysis by the amount of alkali set free in consequence of the hydrolytic dissociation that had taken place so far. In order to verify this view by experiment,[1] I prepared anhydrous soaps from pure palmitic acid, pure stearic acid, and commercial oleic acid (containing about 8 per cent of solid acids). Two series of experiments were made with one gram of each anhydrous soap; in the one series the soaps were dissolved in 400 c.c. of water, and in the second series in 900 c.c. of water. The soap solutions were boiled under a reflux condenser, and then shaken out with toluene. The boiling and shaking out was repeated eight times; the toluene was then evaporated and the free fatty acids recovered from it and weighed. The alkali in the soap solutions was determined by titration in three stages; the solutions were first titrated in the cold, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. They were then boiled, and titrated after boiling, again using phenolphthalein as an indicator. Finally the solutions were titrated with methylorange as an indicator. The amounts of alkali so found are set out in the following table. The fatty acids recovered from the toluene solutions were weighed and calculated to anhydrides; the numbers are given in the following table. For comparison I have added the theoretical amounts of alkali and anhydrides :—

Hydrolysis, by means of Water, of 1 *grm. of pure Anhydrous Soap (Lewkowitsch)*

Na_2O.	From					
	Oleic Acid (commercial).		Stearic Acid.		Palmitic Acid.	
	400 c.c. water. Per cent.	900 c.c. water. Per cent.	400 c.c. water. Per cent.	900 c.c. water. Per cent.	400 c.c. water. Per cent.	900 c.c. water Per cent.
By phenolphthalein, in the cold .	3·93	2·87	7·83	4·32	5·96	4·13
,, ,, after boiling .	3·25	5·9	0·23	3·76	5·19	7·03
By methylorange	3·18	1·38	2·2	2·93	0·60	0·61
Total Na_2O, found . . .	10·36	10·15	10·26	11·01	11·75	11·77
Theory . . .	10·197		10·03		11·15	
Fatty Anhydrides—						
Hydrolysed	77·369	75·59	85·47	85·014	81·29	82·97
Not hydrolysed	9·37	5·25	2·71	3·3	1·94	1·96
Insoluble in water and ether .	0·17	0·84	1·43	0·18	1·5	0·29
Total found	86·709	81·68	89·61	88·494	84·73	85·22
Theory . . .	89·803		89·87		88·85	

[1] Cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 590.

amount of fatty anhydrides found in the case of oleic acid is much below theory; this must be due to oxidation that had taken place on drying the oleic acid. Although in the other two cases also the agreement between experiment and theory is not so satisfactory as might be expected (owing to the large quantity of solvent used, and the large number of operations through which the small quantity of fatty acids had to be put), still the experiments fully bear out the theoretical postulate that complete hydrolysis is impossible. In the case of palmitic acid the hydrolysis had reached a remarkably high degree; this would readily explain the statements of *Krafft and Wiglow*, who worked especially with palmitic acid.

From the foregoing notes it is apparent that oleic acid behaves differently from the solid fatty acids and even from elaïdic acid, with which it is isomeric. This difference, however, disappears if not only the one factor, which has been considered hitherto exclusively, viz. the proportion of water, be taken into account, but if due regard be had to the temperature. For *Krafft and Wiglow*[1] observed that the temperature at which the separation of acid salts commences always lies below the melting point of the corresponding fatty acid. I have compiled the following table from the earlier experiments of *Krafft and Wiglow*, in which a 1 per cent solution of the sodium salt was examined, and from some later experiments published by *Krafft*.[2] I have also corrected the melting points of the free acids where necessary :—

Sodium Salt of	I. Temperatures of Separation from Solutions, containing per cent :				II. Temperature of Separation from 1 per cent Solution.	III. Melting Point of Acid.	IV. Difference, III.-II.	V. Melting Points of the Dry Salts.
	25	20	15	10				
	° C.	° C.	° C.	° C.	° C.	° C		° C.
Stearic acid	...	69	68	63-67	60	69·4	9·2	about 260
Palmitic ,,	...	62-61·8	...	...	45	62·0	17·0	,, 270
Myristic ,,	...	53-52	...	...	31·5	53·8	22·3	,, 250
Lauric ,,	45-42	about 36	...	...	11	43·6	32·6	255-260
Elaïdic ,,	...	45·5-44·8	...	...	35	44·0	9·0	225-227
Oleic ,,	13·6	...	...	...	0	14·0	14·0	232-235
Erucic ,,	...	35-34	...	...	27	33·5	6·5	230-235
Brassidic ,,	...	56	...	...	42	65·5	23·5	245-248

From these numbers the following rule has been derived by *Krafft*:— The temperatures of crystallisation of soaps always lie below the melting points of their free fatty acids, and the difference between the two temperatures increases as we descend in the homologous series.[3]

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 206. [2] *Berichte*, 1899, 1598.

[3] Observations of "temperatures of crystallisation" of concentrated solutions of the sodium salts of lauric, myristic, palmitic, stearic, oleic, elaïdic, erucic, and brassidic acids are recorded by L. Hoeren, Inaug. Dissert. Heidelberg, 1898.

In dilute solutions the sodium salts of the higher fatty acids would, therefore, behave like crystalloids (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Soap Manufacture").

From a series of observations undertaken by *Krafft and Wiglow*[1] with a view to determining the molecular weight of soaps by the ebullioscopic method, it appears that the sodium salts of the lower fatty acids raise the boiling point of water by twice the normal value; this is explained by assuming that each molecule is hydrolysed into free fatty acid and sodium hydroxide, as is indicated by the following equation :—

$$\underset{\text{Sodium Acetate.}}{C_2H_3O_2Na} + H_2O = \underset{\text{Acetic Acid.}}{C_2H_4O_2} + NaOH.$$

The sodium salts of the higher fatty acids do not raise the boiling point of water; the solutions solidify on cooling to gelatinous masses, and thus show the characteristic behaviour of colloids (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Soap Manufacture").

The observations of *Krafft and Wiglow* are reproduced in the following table :—

Sodium Salts of Acid.	Formula.	Parts of Salt in 100 parts of Water.	Molecular Weight.		Apparent Mol. W. / Normal Mol. W.
			Apparent.	Normal.	
Acetic .	$C_2H_3O_2Na$	0·9 25·2	50·5 40·3	82	0·6 0·5
Propionic .	$C_3H_5O_2Na$	3·8 19·8	51·7 46·2	96	0·6 0·5
Caproic .	$C_6H_{11}O_2Na$	3·5 20·6	72·8 77·9	138	0·52 0·56
Nonylic .	$C_9H_{17}O_2Na$	3·4 20·4	144·1 285·5	180	0·8 1·58
Lauric .	$C_{12}H_{23}O_2Na$	3·3 16·1	474 507	222	2·13 2·28
Palmitic .	$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na$	16·4 25·0	about 1060 approaching ∞	278	about 4 approaching ∞
Stearic .	$C_{18}H_{35}O_2Na$	abt. 16·0 27	about 1500 approaching ∞	306	about 5 approaching ∞
Oleic .	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2Na$	26·5	approaching ∞	304	approaching ∞

The numbers given in the last column are, in the opinion of *Krafft and Wiglow*, a measure of the dissociation brought about, and would thus show in a general way that the salts of the lowest fatty acids are hydrolysed in the hot, those of the higher acids even in the cold, whereas laurates occupy an intermediate position.

In the case of acetic acid at least, it is certainly very difficult to agree with the views of *Krafft and Wiglow*, as acetic acid can be

[1] *Berichte*, 1896, 1329.

acceptable, especially so in consideration of the experiments described above.

The hydrolysis of sodium stearate might then be represented in the following manner :—

$$C_{18}H_{35}O_2 . Na + H_2O \rightleftarrows C_{18}H_{35}O_2 . H + NaOH$$

expressing the fact that an equilibrium is established between free stearic acid, free caustic soda, and sodium stearate.

As regards the values given in the last column for the first three acids, which show that the molecular weights are apparently only half the theoretical ones, the modern ionisation theory seems to afford the better explanation, namely, that the salts are broken up into two ions, the sodium ion and the fatty acid ion.[1]

The hydrolytic action of water is retarded by the presence of **free alkali.** The following table, due to *Alder Wright and Thompson*, which should be compared with the one given above, p. 102, clearly illustrates this well-known fact (*practice of soap-making*; cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.) :—

Fatty Acids.	Excess of Na_2O added to Solution per 100 of Combined Soap.	Hydrolysis brought about by x Molecules of Water.		
	Per cent.	$x=150$	$x=250$	$x=2000$
Crude lauric	11·0	1·1	1·6	2·0
Cotton seed oil acids . .	15·0	nil	nil	6·5
Stearic and oleic (from tallow)	20·0	nil	nil	nil

Alcohol also exercises a retarding influence on the hydrolysis of soaps. Absolute alcohol, as also alcohol of 95 to 90 per cent, dissolve neutral soaps without causing dissociation. This is proved by the following table, which I have collated from *Krafft's*[2] determinations of the molecular weights of normal soaps in solutions of anhydrous alcohol :—

[1] Cp. Kahlenberg and Schreiner, *Zeit. f. physik. Chemie*, 1898 (27), 552. Krafft, *Berichte*, 1899, 1584. A. Smits, *Zeit. f. physik. Chemie*, 1903 (45), 5. Krafft, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 857 ; *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1906 (47), 5. Kahlenberg, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 689. A. Mayer, G. Schaeffer, and E. F. Terroine, *Compt. rend.* 1908, 484.

[2] *Berichte*, 1899, 1594 ; *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1906 (47), 1.

[TABLE

,, acetate	$C_2H_3O_2K$	93·3-96·7	98·18
(Potassium heptylate	$C_7H_{13}O_2K$	153·7-156·5	168·28)
Sodium laurate	$C_{12}H_{23}O_2Na$	237·2	222·3
,, myristate	$C_{14}H_{27}O_2Na$	253	250·3
,, palmitate	$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na$	282·6	278·4
,, oleate	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2Na$	301·3-345·9	304·4
Rubidium palmitate	$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Rb$	339·6	340·6
,, stearate	$C_{18}H_{35}O_2Rb$	369·0	368·7
Caesium palmitate	$C_{16}H_{31}O_2Cs$	387·9	388·2
,, stearate	$C_{18}H_{35}O_2Cs$	415·5	416·3
Potassium oleate	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2K$	347	320

If water be added to an alcoholic soap solution, hydrolysis is brought about, in proportion to the quantity of water added. (This is easily demonstrated by adding a drop of phenolphthalein solution.) *Kanitz*[1] showed that in order to prevent hydrolysis, an alcoholic soap solution must contain at least 40 per cent of absolute alcohol. Soaps separate from their concentrated alcoholic solutions, on cooling, in a jelly-like mass, which, however, becomes crystalline on standing for some time.

With regard to the solubilities in alcohol of the soaps of the individual fatty acids, compare the statements under the several acids in this chapter[2] (see below).

Amyl alcohol is able to prevent hydrolysis, if present in an aqueous solution to the extent of 15 per cent.

Glycerol also causes a diminution of the amount of hydrolysis brought about by water.

The presence of **salts** diminishes the solubility of soaps in water. Soaps are insoluble in sufficiently concentrated solutions of common salt, of sodium sulphate, and of caustic alkalis. The soaps are therefore thrown out of their aqueous solutions by the addition of salt, etc. (*soap-making* ; cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Soap Manufacture"). The laurates and ricinoleates are remarkable in this respect, as they require large quantities of salt to throw them out of their solutions.

Stiepel[3] examined the behaviour of the sodium salts of caproic, caprylic, capric, lauric, myristic, palmitic, and stearic acids to solutions of common salt. Whereas sodium caproate is not "salted out" from its solution by a saturated solution of sodium chloride, the laurate is insoluble in a 17 per cent, and the stearate in a 5 per cent, solution of sodium chloride.

The affinities of the fatty acids, which occur in most glycerides, to **caustic soda and potash** are sensibly the same ; hence if a mixture of caustic soda and potash be brought into contact with a quantity of fatty acids which is insufficient to neutralise the total alkali present, a mixture of soda and potash soaps results with

[1] *Berichte*, 1903, 400. [2] Cp. also Freundlich, *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 135 ; 160.
[3] *Seifenfabrikant*, 1901, 933.

this clearly ; in each experiment there were present for one molecule of fatty acid two molecules of alkali, one of caustic soda, and one of caustic potash :—

Fatty Acid.	Percentage of Total Fatty Acid converted into	
	Soda Soap.	Potash Soap.
Pure stearic	51·2	48·8
Pure oleic	50·8	49·2
Crude stearic and oleic (tallow) . .	51·5	48·5
Crude stearic, palmitic, and oleic (palm oil and tallow) . . .	48·2	51·8
Crude lauric (cocoa nut oil) . .	49·7	50·3
Mean . .	50·3	49·7

Practically in every case half the caustic alkali was present as soap and the other half as uncombined hydroxide (cp. also Chap. II. p. 77). The experiments thus bear out the logical postulate, that a soda soap on treatment with as much caustic potash as is equivalent to the soda present, and conversely, a potash soap treated with one equivalent of caustic soda, should yield a soap containing half the fatty acid in combination with potash and the other half combined with soda.

The **carbonates** of soda and potash behave in a manner very different from that of the caustic alkalis. Experiments carried out in a similar fashion to those described in the case of the caustic alkalis proved that the prevailing tendency is towards the formation of potash soap and sodium carbonate, whether potassium carbonate was intermixed with soda soap in proportions equivalent to the base, or sodium carbonate was intermixed with potash soap; in the latter case, even when the quantity of sodium carbonate was largely in excess of the amount equivalent to the potash present, only a comparatively small proportion of soda soap was formed. The following table, due to *Alder Wright and Thompson*, gives the actual numbers obtained :—

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885. 626.

[TABLE

Fatty Acid.	Equivalent to the CO_3K_2 added.	Actually converted into Potash Soap.	Equivalent to the CO_3Na_2 added.	Actually converted into Soda Soap.
Stearic and oleic (tallow) . .	10·4	8·0		
,, ,,	45·7	34·4		
,, ,,	100·0	97·95	100·0	4·3
,, ,,	104·2	99·00	1000	15·0
Stearic, palmitic, and oleic (palm oil and tallow). . . .	57·2	52·1		
Stearic, palmitic, and oleic (palm oil and tallow). . . .	108·0	90·8	177·0	9·5
Crude lauric (cocoa nut oil) . .	52·8	46·4		
,, ,,	114·8	87·9	197·0	6·2
Crude ricinoleic (castor oil) . .	50·0	48·4		
,, ,,	100·0	93·8	205·0	8·2

The **chlorides** of the alkali-metals behave in the reverse manner, the prevailing tendency being towards the formation of soda soap and potassium chloride; at any rate, these salts are formed in preference to potash soap and sodium chloride when the relative masses are nearly equal. (*Old method of making hard soap from wood ashes*; cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Soap Manufacture.") On repeating the same operation, the exchange of the metals may become a complete one.

The results obtained by *Alder Wright and Thompson* in a series of experiments, where 10 molecules of KCl and 10 molecules of NaCl were used for 1 molecule of soap represented by one-half molecule of potash soap and one-half molecule of soda soap, are reproduced in the following table :—

Fatty Acid.	Percentage of Fatty Acid contained		Molecular Ratio of Soda Soap to Potash Soap.
	As Potash Soap.	As Soda Soap.	
Pure oleic	38·0	62·0	1·63 : 1
Crude ricinoleic (from castor oil)	17·8	82·2	4·6 : 1
Stearic, oleic, and rosin (from tallow-rosin soap) . .	17·2	82·8	4·8 : 1
Crude lauric (from cocoa nut oil soap)	15·1	85·9	5·7 : 1

However, by modifying the relative masses, potash soap and sodium chloride can be produced. The experimental proof is furnished by the figures of the following table, where, in the case of columns (*a*), potash soaps dissolved in M molecules of water were

for 1 molecule of soap :—

Fatty Acid.	M	N	(*a*) Potash Soaps salted out with NaCl. Percentage of Fatty Acid in Curd as		(*b*) Soda Soaps salted out with KCl. Percentage of Fatty Acid in Curd as	
			Potash Soap.	Soda Soap.	Potash Soap.	Soda Soap.
Stearic and oleic (from tallow)	100	5	10·5	89·5	79·1	20·9
,, ,,	200	20	5·1	94·9	82·1	17·9
Stearic, palmitic, and oleic (from palm oil and tallow)	200	20	3·8	96·2	95·8	4·2
Crude lauric (from cocoa nut oil)	200	20	5·4	94·6	74·8	25·2

The neutral soaps of the alkali metals are not readily soluble in the organic solvents (with the exception of alcohol) usually employed in analysis, such as ether, petroleum ether, benzene, etc. In the dry state, the soaps are more soluble in ether and in benzene than in petroleum ether. On shaking out aqueous solutions of soaps, the soaps dissolve to a slight extent in ether, less so in petroleum ether. Acid soaps behave somewhat differently. As the solubility of soaps in organic solvents plays an important part in commercial analysis, these points will be considered fully in Chapter IX.

The *ammonia salts* of the fatty acids are obtained by saturating the fatty acids with ammonia. The dissociation of the ammonia soaps takes place in aqueous solutions in a much increased ratio as compared with the alkali salts. Aqueous solutions lose ammonia on warming, hence neutral ammonia soaps cannot be prepared on a practical scale. When an ammonia soap is allowed to stand under a bell jar over concentrated sulphuric acid, ammonia is lost rapidly until the amount left equals one-half of that present in the neutral soap. On further standing, the acid soap so obtained usually loses ammonia, but far less rapidly than does the original neutral salt. The acid ammonia salts of stearic and lauric acids appear under these conditions to be considerably less unstable than those of oleic and ricinoleic acids (cp. also Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Lithium Salts.—The following solubilities were determined by *Partheil and Ferié*[1] :—

[1] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1903, 552.

[TABLE

	18° C.	25° C.	18° C.	25° C.
	Grms.	Grms.	Grms.	Grms.
Lithium laurate . .	0·158	0·176	0·418	0·4424
,, myristate .	0·0235	0·0234	0·184	0·22
,, palmitate .	0·011	0·018	0·0796	0·0955
,, stearate . .	0·01	0·012	0·041	0·0532
,, oleate . .	0·0674	0·132	0·9084	1·009

(2) *Salts of the Alkaline Earths and of the Heavy Metals—Water-insoluble Soaps*

The salts falling under this head are best prepared by precipitating aqueous or alcoholic solutions of their ammonium or alkali metal salts with solutions of the metallic acetates (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Metallic Soaps").

The salts of the lowest fatty acids are soluble in water; they readily form basic salts which separate out from these solutions on boiling.

The solubility of the salts decreases in the same manner as the solubility of the free acids, from butyric acid upwards, decreases with the increase of the number of carbon atoms in the molecule. The numbers for the solubility of the *calcium salts* given in the following table demonstrate this clearly :—

Calcium Salt of	Soluble in parts of Water :	At Temperature. ° C.
Butyric acid . . .	3·5	14
Valeric acid . . .	4·9	20
Caproic acid . . .	4·4	21-22
Caprylic acid . . .	more than 160·0	20
Capric acid . . .	large quantity of water	100
Lauric acid . . .	about 2000	100

The lime salts of the solid fatty acids are decomposed on heating to 270° C. The first product of decomposition of calcium palmitate or stearate is a mixture of solid (paraffin wax) and highly viscous hydrocarbons [1] (cp. also below, "Behaviour with Reagents").

The *barium salts* (*Chevreul*) of the volatile acids, as also their *lead salts* (*Asbóth*), are to some extent soluble in water; in these cases also their solubility corresponds to the solubility of the volatile acids themselves.

Most salts of the lower fatty acids are soluble in alcohol; those of the higher acids are insoluble in this menstruum. They are soluble to a considerable extent in hydrocarbons (see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Metallic Soaps").

[1] Künkler and Schwedhelm, *Augsb. Seifens. Zeit.* 1908, No. 47.

acids, are soluble. The lead salt of erucic acid is but sparingly soluble in ether; the lead salt of iso-oleic acid is stated to be insoluble. The lead salt of ricinoleic acid is insoluble in low-boiling petroleum ether.

Silver Salts.—The following solubilities of silver salts at 20° C. were determined by *O. Jensen*[3]:—

Silver.	In 100 c.c. of Water.	In 100 c.c. 1/20 Norm. Silver Nitrate Solution.
	Grms.	Grms.
Butyrate . .	0·489	0·347
Caprate . . .	0·089	0·029
Caprylate . .	0·018	0·005

This table would seem to show that the solubility of the salts decreases with the excess of added silver nitrate.

Further information will be found under the headings of the individual acids in this chapter and in Chapter VIII., and Vol. III. Chap. XV.

Behaviour with Reagents.—The action of reagents on fatty acids is similar to that on the glycerides, with the exception, of course, of those chemical changes which are involved in hydrolysis. As the natural oils and fats contain glycerides of saturated acids in association with those of unsaturated fatty acids, the action of reagents on the mixed fatty acids as separated from the natural oils and fats is somewhat more complicated than in the case of the individual fatty acids. In the following lines an attempt will be made to distinguish the action which reagents have on saturated fatty acids from that on unsaturated, and the special reactions characteristic of unsaturated fatty acids will be considered under the headings of the several groups of unsaturated fatty acids.

The higher fatty acids can be freed from adhering water by drying at 100° C. The saturated acids do not absorb oxygen under these conditions; the unsaturated acids, however, must be dried *in vacuo* or in an atmosphere of an indifferent gas.

In the case of some hydroxylated acids, such as ricinoleic acid, polymerisation products are formed. I have shown[4] that in the case of wool wax fatty acids dehydration takes place to a considerable extent at 100° C., no doubt owing to the formation of lactones. The formation of a lactone at the ordinary temperature may be exemplified by γ-stearolactone, which is obtained on decomposing the potassium salt of γ-hydroxystearic acid with mineral acids.

[1] With regard to the lead salts of lower fatty acids cp. Colson, *Compt. rend.* 1903, 675.

[2] Linoleate and ricinoleate mean here the salts of the mixed fatty acids from linseed and castor oils respectively.

[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1905, 266.

[4] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 141; 1896, 14.

atmosphere at the ordinary temperature, and form products the nature of which has not yet been fully investigated (cp. Chap. VIII., and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Oxidised Oils"). The acids belonging to the oleic series absorb oxygen from the air at a somewhat elevated temperature (cp. "Oleic Acid," p. 143) with the formation of fatty acids insoluble in petroleum ether. I have termed these acids, pending further investigation into their nature, *oxidised acids* (cp. Chap. VIII.). For the oxidation of saturated acids and of their ammonium salts by means of hydrogen peroxide cp. *H. D. Dakin*.[1]

On heating the non-volatile acids to high temperatures destructive distillation sets in with the formation of hydrocarbons. On heating the higher saturated fatty acids with *sodium*, *magnesium*, *aluminium*, *iron*, or *tin* to a temperature of 350° C., there are formed carbon dioxide, hydrogen, gaseous hydrocarbons, and olefinic hydrocarbons having 22 to 28 carbon atoms in their molecule. Under the same conditions, *silver* and *copper* decompose the fatty acids to a very slight extent only. In the case of the lower fatty acids, up to acids of 12 carbon atoms, the reaction is less complicated; ketones are formed, which yield in their turn hydrocarbons standing in near relation to the fatty acids from which they are derived.[2] The behaviour of unsaturated fatty acids under similar conditions has not been studied hitherto.

Ozone or ozonised air is without action on saturated acids. The unsaturated fatty acids, however, absorb ozone quantitatively much in the same manner as has been described above (p. 44) for the unsaturated glycerides (see below, p. 143).

Hydrogen is without action on the saturated fatty acids; the unsaturated fatty acids can be reduced to saturated fatty acids under suitable conditions, which will be set out below.

Chlorine[3] *bromine*, and *iodine* act much in the same manner on fatty acids as they do on the corresponding glycerides (see p. 45).

Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves saturated fatty acids with the formation of sulpho-compounds, which are readily dissociated, by boiling with water, into sulphuric acid and the original fatty acids (*Chevreul*). The action of sulphuric acid on unsaturated acids is more complicated, as secondary products are formed (cp. below).

Nitrous acid is without action on saturated acids; with the unsaturated acids it behaves in a manner similar to that described above (p. 47; cp. also below, p. 137).

Concentrated nitric acid oxidises all acids, especially on prolonged

[1] *Journ. of Biolog. Chem.* 1908, 63, 237.

[2] Hébert, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1903, 316.

[3] For the preparation of monochlorinated fatty acids by the action of sulphur chloride on fatty acids, see German patent 157,816 (H. Blank).

concentrated nitric and sulphuric acids, there are obtained carbonic and oxalic acids; and in the case of stearic acid, besides oxalic acid, suberic acid is formed. On prolonged boiling of myristic acid with nitric acid, specific gravity 1·3, the following dibasic acids can be obtained: oxalic, succinic, glutaric, adipic, pimelic, and suberic.

Anhydrides of the fatty acids of the formula $(R)_2O$ are obtained readily, as has been shown by *Lewkowitsch*,[2] in the case of capric, lauric, palmitic, stearic, cerotic, and oleic acids, by heating the fatty acids with acetic anhydride (cp. Chap. VI. "Acetyl Value"). Later on, *Albitzky* prepared palmitic and stearic anhydrides by heating these fatty acids with acetic anhydride under pressure at 150°-160° C. *Kassler*[3] patented the preparation of anhydrides from the salts of fatty acids and sulphur chloride. For the separation of saturated fatty acids occurring in natural fats by means of their anhydrides (*Gsell*) see Chap. VIII. The following anhydrides have been obtained in a state of purity:—

Anhydride.	Boiling Point. °C.	Melting Point. °C.	Solidifying Point. °C.
Acetic	137·9	...	...
Butyric	191-193	...	...
Valeric	215	...	...
Caproic	241-243	...	...
Caprylic	280-290	...	...
Lauric	...	42[4]	...
Myristic	...	51·5[4]	...
Palmitic	...	55-66[5]	56
Stearic	...	71-77[5]	68
Oleic	...	22-24	...
Elaïdic	...	49-51·5	...

By heating fatty acids in sealed tubes at temperatures near 200° C. with ammonia, aniline,[6] toluidine,[6] and naphthalene,[6] there are formed amides, anilides, toluidides, and naphthalides.[7] The amido derivatives thus obtained have found already technical application (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Amides of Fatty Acids"). The data collated by the author in the following table may therefore be found useful:—

[1] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1879, 159.

[2] *Proceed. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 91.

[3] German patent 132,605, 1900.

[4] Grün and Schacht, *Berichte*, 1907, 1782.

[5] Albitzky, *Journ. Russ. phys. chem. Soc.* 31, 477.

[6] Cp. Guérin, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1903 [3], 29, 1117; P. W. Robertson, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1033.

[7] As regards the action of furfuramide on fatty acids see Ludwig and Haupt, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahr. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiii. 605.

	Melting Point. ° C.
Amides—	
Acetic	82-83
Butyric	115
Valeric	114-116
Caproic	100
Caprylic	97-98
Capric	108
Lauric	110
Myristic	102
Palmitic	106-107
Stearic	108·5-109
Arachidic	108
Behenic	111
Cerotic	109
Melissic	116
Oleic	75-76
Elaïdic	93-94
Erucic	84
Brassidic	90
Ricinoleic	66
Ricinelaïdic	91-93
Anilides—	
Caprylic	57
Capric	61
Lauric	68
Toluidides—	
Butyric	74
Valeric	72
Caproic	75
Caprylic	67
Capric	80
Lauric	81-82
Myristic	93
Palmitic	66
Stearic	98
Naphthalides—	
Butyric	120
Valeric	111
Caproic	112
Caprylic	95
Capric	99
Lauric	100
Myristic	105
Palmitic	105
Stearic	110

hydroxamic and palmito-hydroxamic acids, $C_{17}H_{35}.C(OH):N.OH$ and $C_{15}H_{31}.C(OH):N.OH$, are obtained by warming stearin and palmitin respectively with hydroxylamine chlorohydrate.

Esters of fatty acids, other than the glycerol esters, are prepared by dissolving the fatty acids in methyl-, ethyl-, amyl-, etc., alcohol, then passing a current of hydrochloric acid gas through the solutions and washing the product with water (cp. also Chap. XII.). As the methylesters, especially those of the higher fatty acids, are likely to play an important part in the examination of natural oils and fats (see Chap. XII.), and as the ethylesters of the higher saturated fatty acids may find technical application (in the manufacture of celluloid), the author has collated the following table :—

[1] Morelli, *Atti R. Acad. dei Lincei*, 1908, 17. ii. 74.

[TABLE

Acid.	Methylester.		Ethylester.	
	Boiling point. °C.	Melting Point. °C.	Boiling Point. °C.	Melting Point. °C.
Acetic . . .	55	...	77	...
Butyric . . .	102·3	...	119·9	...
Valeric . . .	127·3	...	144·6	...
Caproic . . .	149·6	...	165-166 under 735·8 mm. pressure	...
Caprylic . .	192·90 83 at 25 mm. pressure	− 40 to − 41	207-208	− 47 to − 48
Capric . . .	223-224 114 under 15 mm. pressure	...	243-245	...
Lauric . . .	148 at 18 mm. pressure	+ 5	269 71 *in vacuo*	− 10
Myristic . .	167-168 under 15 mm. pressure	+ 18	295 102 *in vacuo*	− 10·5 to − 11·5
Palmitic . .	196 under 15 mm. pressure	28	122 *in vacuo*	...
Stearic . . .	214-215 under 15 mm. pressure	38	139 *in vacuo*	36·7
Arachidic . .	...	54·5	284-286 under 100 mm. pressure	50
Behenic . . .	...	...	...	48-49
Lignoceric . .	...	56·5-57	305-310 under 15-20 mm. pressure	55
Cerotic . . .	...	60	...	59-60
Melissic . . .	...	74·5	...	73
Oleic . . .	212-213 under 15 mm. pressure	...	...	...
Erucic . . .	...	...	above 360	...
Brassidic . .	...	...	above 360	...
Chaulmoogric .	227 under 20 mm. pressure	22	230 under 20 mm. pressure	...
Linolenic . .	...	...	132-133 *in vacuo*	...
Ricinoleic . .	225-227 at 10 mm. pressure	...	227-230 at 10 mm. pressure	...
Dihydroxystearic .	...	106-108	...	104-106
Japanic . . .	...	...	...	53

I.—Acids of the Acetic Series, $C_nH_{2n}O_2$

Formic acid is stated to occur in Strophanthus seed oil, croton oil, macassar oil, and in butter fat. These statements require, however, verification (cp. above, p. 92).

The glyceride of this acid is stated to occur (perhaps as a mixed glyceride) in the seeds of the spindle-tree, *Evonymus europæa*, L. (see Appendix to Vol. II.). Acetic acid has also been found in butter fat, macassar oil, and the fat from the seeds of *Brucea antidysenterica*. The properties of this acid need not be detailed here, inasmuch as every text-book on qualitative analysis supplies the necessary information.

Butyric Acid, $C_4H_8O_2 = CH_3 . CH_2 . CH_2 . COOH$

Butyric acid was discovered by *Chevreul* in butter fat, in which it is found in the form of a mixed glyceride, to the extent of about 6 per cent.

Butyric acid at the ordinary temperature is a colourless liquid; the pure freshly-distilled acid smells like acetic acid; its aqueous solution recalls the odour of rancid butter. It crystallises at $-19°$ C.; the crystals melt at $-6{\cdot}5°$ C. The acid boils under ordinary pressure at $162{\cdot}3°$ C., under 758 mm. pressure at $163°$ to $164°$ C. (*Scheij*); the specific gravity is 0·9746 at 0° C., 0·958 at 14° C., 0·9590 at $\frac{20°}{4°}$ C., and 0·8141 at $\frac{161{\cdot}5°}{4°}$ C. The refractive index n_D^{20} is 1·39906.

Butyric acid is miscible with water, alcohol, and ether in all proportions. On adding calcium chloride or common salt to its aqueous solution the acid separates in the form of oily drops. The aqueous solutions of butyric acid have a sour, burning taste, and behave like an acid to tincture of litmus and to phenolphthalein. Methylorange turns red in solutions of butyric acid free from butyrates (cp. p. 99).

On distilling a dilute aqueous solution of butyric acid the whole of the acid passes over into the distillate with the water vapours. If the acid is to be recovered from a dilute solution, it is best to neutralise with caustic soda, concentrate by evaporation, and then acidify with dilute sulphuric acid before distilling.

On warming an alcoholic solution of butyric acid with concentrated sulphuric acid, ethylbutyrate is formed; thus the smallest quantity of butyric acid may be recognised by the pleasant pine-apple odour of the ethylester. In dilute solutions butyric acid is detected by neutralising with caustic soda, evaporating to dryness, and warming the residue gently with alcohol and sulphuric acid. In fats, butyric acid is rapidly detected by treating with strong alcohol and an amount of caustic potash which is insufficient to effect complete saponification. (Qualitative detection of butter fat.) Chromic acid oxidises butyric acid to acetic acid and carbon dioxide. Alkaline permanganate oxidises it completely to carbonic acid and water (cp. Chapter VI. "Glycerol").

With the exception of the silver, mercurous, and lead salts, the

the fact that its solubility decreases with the increase of temperature. At 14° C. a saturated solution contains 1 part of the salt in $3\frac{1}{2}$ parts of water. On warming to 30° C. a precipitate is obtained; and on boiling, the salt separates out, redissolving almost completely on cooling. The calcium salt is soluble in alcohol.

Barium butyrate, $Ba(C_4H_7O_2)_2 + 4H_2O$. 100 parts of water dissolve 37·5 parts of the anhydrous salt at temperatures from 0° to 40° C., and 35·9 parts from 40° to 82° C. 100 parts of absolute alcohol dissolve 0·126 part of the anhydrous salt.[1]

Silver butyrate, $AgC_4H_7O_2$, dissolves in 200 parts of water at 14° C. (see p. 114). It crystallises in needles or monoclinic prisms according to the concentration.

Isobutyric acid is stated by *Engelhardt* to occur in Japan wax (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). This statement would appear to stand in need of confirmation.

Valeric Acid, $C_5H_{10}O_2$

This acid is stated to occur as a glyceride—trivalerin—in porpoise and dolphin oils, the blubber oils from *Delphinus phocæna* and *Delphinus globiceps*. *Chevreul* discovered the acid ("phocenic acid") in 1817 in dolphin oil (and in 1818 in the berries of *Viburnum opulus*). The chemistry of the (dolphin oil) acid has not been investigated since then, and its occurrence in glycerides may be doubted, especially in view of the fact that saturated acids having an uneven number of carbon atoms do not appear to exist in natural oils and fats. It is not unlikely that "valeric" acid is a mixture of butyric and caproic acids. Hence the author gives here as the physical constants of the "valeric" acid those recorded for the normal acid of the structure $CH_3 . CH_2 . CH_2 . CH_2 . COOH$. Some justification for this may be further found in the fact that *Marie* obtained normal valeric acid on oxidising stearic acid (see p. 130).

The odour of "valeric" acid resembles that of putrid cheese.

Normal valeric acid is a colourless liquid; it boils at 186° to 186·4° C. under 760 mm. pressure, at 184° to 185° C. under 736 mm. pressure. It solidifies at −18° to −20° C.;[2] its specific gravity is 0·9577 at 0° C., 0·9415 at 20° C. It dissolves at 16° C. in 27 volumes of water; it is thrown up from this solution by calcium chloride.

Methylester, $d^0 = 0·9097$. Boiling point, 127·3° C.

Ethylester, $d^0 = 0·894$; at 20° C. = 0·8765. Boiling point, 144·6° C.

[1] With regard to the barium salt cp. Wilcox, *Proceed. Chem. Soc.* 1895, 202.

[2] Massol (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 828; *Bull. Soc. Chim.* **13**, 758) gives −58·5° C.

Caproic Acid,[1] $C_6H_{12}O_2 = CH_3 . CH_2 . CH_2 . CH_2 . CH_2 . COOH$ [1]

Caproic acid occurs, in combination with glycerol, in butter fat (in which it was discovered by *Chevreul* in 1818), and in cocoa nut and palm nut oils. The acid is not miscible with water, although it is to some extent soluble in it. It melts at $-8°$ C. (*Scheij*), and boils at 202° to 203° C. at 770 mm. pressure. $d^{20°}_{4°}$ C. = 0·924 ; $n^{20}_{D} = 1·41635$. Its odour is like that of sweat.

Calcium caproate crystallises with 1 molecule of water in laminæ ($[C_6H_{11}O_2]_2Ca + H_2O$) ; 100 parts of water dissolve 4·4 parts of the anhydrous salt at 21° to 22° C. *Barium caproate* crystallises with 2 molecules of water ($(C_6H_{11}O_2)_2Ba + 2H_2O$; 100 parts of water dissolve 11·1 parts of the anhydrous salt at 10·5° C. *Zinc caproate* is precipitated as a crystalline powder of the composition $(C_6H_{11}O_2)_2Zn + H_2O$ on pouring caproic acid into a zinc acetate solution. (Difference from butyric and valeric acids.) 100 parts of water dissolve 1·03 parts of the anhydrous salt at 34·5° C.

Copper caproate[2] when dried in air forms a fine blue powder ; on being heated from 110°-120° C. it suddenly turns green and remains green on cooling. Metallic lead easily precipitates metallic copper from a solution of copper caproate in pyridine.

Methylester, $d^0 = 0·9309$. Boiling point under 760 mm. pressure, 149·6° C. ; under 15 mm. pressure, 52°-53° C. (*Haller and Youssoufian*[3]).

Ethylester, $d^0 = 0·8890$; $d^{20} = 0·8732$; $d^{40} = 0·8594$. Boiling point, 165·5°-166° C. under 735·8 mm. pressure.

Caprylic Acid, $C_8H_{16}O_2 = CH_3 . (CH_2)_6 . COOH$

Caprylic acid occurs in butter fat (*Lerch*, in 1844), and notably in cocoa nut and palm nut oils. Indeed, this acid is just as characteristic of cocoa nut oil as is butyric acid of butter fat, and is best prepared from cocoa nut oil by fractionating its methylesters (*Guérin*). The acid is liquid at the ordinary temperature, and crystallises on cooling at 12° C. in laminæ melting at 16·5° C. ; it boils at 236°-237° C. under 761 mm. pressure, and at 123·5°-124·3° C. under 10 mm. pressure. Its specific gravity is 0·9270 at 0° C., and 0·9100 at $\frac{20°}{4°}$ C. ; $n^{20}_{D} = 1·42825$. One part dissolves in 400 parts of boiling water ; this dissolved acid separates out almost completely on cooling. 100 c.c. of water at 15° C. hold in solution 0·079 grm. of acid. The acid has an intense odour of sweat.

Barium caprylate, $Ba(C_8H_{15}O_2)_2$, crystallises in laminæ ; 100 parts of water dissolve 0·619 parts at 20° C.

Lead caprylate, $(C_8H_{15}O_2)_2Pb$, crystallises from alcohol in laminæ melting at 83·5°-84·5° C.

[1] This acid is frequently described as isobutylacetic acid ; for the reasons given under "Valeric Acid" the author prefers to ascribe to this acid a normal chain (cp. also *Berichte*, 1907, 2548).

[2] Kahlenberg, *Journ. phys. Chem.* 1902 (6), 6. [3] *Compt. rend.* 1906 (143), 803.

laminæ melting at 264°-266° C.

Silver salt. See p. 114.

Methylester, $d^0 = 0{\cdot}8942$; $d^{18} = 0{\cdot}887$; solidifying point, $-40°$ to $-41°$ C.; boiling point, 192°-194° C. under 760 mm. pressure, 95° C. under 25 mm. pressure (*Guérin*), 83° C. under 15 mm. pressure (*Haller and Youssoufian*).

Ethylester, $d^0 = 0{\cdot}8842$; $d^{16} = 0{\cdot}8730$; solidifying point, $-47°$ C. to $-48°$ C.; boiling point, 207°-208° C.

Capric Acid, $C_{10}H_{20}O_2 = CH_3 . (CH_2)_8 . COOH$

Capric acid occurs in the milk fats of the cow (*Chevreul*) and the goat (*Lerch*), in the fat from *Lindera Benzoin*, and in cocoa nut and palm nut oils. As a potassium salt the acid occurs in wool yolk.

Capric acid crystallises in fine needles, melting at 31·3°-31·4° C., and boiling at 268°-270° C. under ordinary pressure, 199·5°-200° C. under 100 mm., 153°-154° C. under 13 mm. pressure; $d^{37} = 0{\cdot}930$; $d\frac{40°}{4°} = 0{\cdot}8858$; $n_D^{40} = 1{\cdot}42855$.

The acid is almost insoluble in cold water; one part dissolves in about 1000 parts of boiling water. The acid has a goat-like smell, which becomes more distinct at the temperature of its melting point.

The alkali caprates are easily soluble in water. *Barium caprate* is nearly insoluble in cold water and very sparingly soluble in boiling water. It crystallises from the latter in laminæ. The salt is easily soluble in boiling alcohol.

Methylester.—Boils at 223°-224° C. under ordinary pressure, and at 114° C. under 15 mm. pressure; it solidifies at $-18°$ C.

Ethylester.—Specific gravity, 0·862; boiling point, 243°-245° C.

Lauric Acid, $C_{12}H_{24}O_2$

Lauric acid is found in considerable quantities in tangkallak fat,[1] dika fat,[1] and laurel oil.[2] Cocoa nut oil,[3] palm nut oil, pichurim beans,[4] the fat from *Lindera Benzoin*,[5] and spermaceti (?)[6] also contain notable proportions of laurin. Kusu oil (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) consists for the most part of the triglyceride of lauric acid. The fatty acid occurring in the nuts of the Californian bay-tree, *Umbellularia californica*, and formerly described as umbellulic[7] acid, is true lauric acid. The acid is best prepared[8] from laurin obtained by recrystallising tang-

[1] Oudemans, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 81 [1] (1860), 356; Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1905, 394.

[2] Marsson, *Annalen*, 41 (1842), 329; Krafft, *Berichte*, 12 (1879), 1665.

[3] Görgey, *Annalen*, 66 (1848), 303; Oudemans, *Journ. prakt. Chem.* 81 (1860), 375; Guérin, *Bull. de la Soc. Chim.* 29 [3] (1903), 1117.

[4] Sthamer, *Annalen*, 53 (1845), 390.

[5] Caspari, *Amer. Chem. Journ.* 27 (1902), 291.

[6] Heintz, *Journ. prakt. Chem.* **66** (1855), 43.

[7] Stillmann and O'Neill, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1883, 124. Cp. second edition of this work, p. 44.

[8] Cp. also Krafft, *Berichte*, 1879, 1665.

nut oil by preparing its methylesters and fractionating the mixed methylesters.[1]

At the ordinary temperature the acid is solid, and crystallises from alcohol in needles melting at 43·6° C. Lauric acid is the first acid of the acetic series that cannot be distilled at ordinary pressure without undergoing (slight) decomposition. It boils at 225° C. under 100 mm. pressure, 176° C. under 15 mm., 102° C. *in vacuo*. $d^{20°}_{4°}$ C. = 0·883, $d^{43·6°}_{4°}$ C. = 0·875, and $d^{60°}_{4°}$ C. = 0·8642; n^{20}_{D} = 1·42665, n^{76}_{D} = 1·4236 (*Partheil and Ferié*).

Lauric acid is slightly soluble in large quantities of boiling water; on distilling its aqueous solution it passes over to an appreciable extent with the vapours. It has been repeatedly pointed out that lauric acid occupies an intermediate position between the soluble and the insoluble fatty acids. The laurates of the alkali-metals differ from the corresponding salts of the higher fatty acids in that they require large quantities of salt for "salting out." (*Cocoa nut soaps, marine soaps.*)

The solubilities in water and alcohol of a number of metallic salts of lauric acid are given in the following table due to *Oudemans*:—

Name of Salt.	Formula.	1000 Parts of Water dissolve		1000 Parts of Alcohol dissolve	
		At the Boiling Point.	At 15° C.	At the Boiling Point.	At 15° C.
Magnesium laurate	$Mg\bar{A}_2 + 3H_2O$	0·411	0·230	126·0	15·25
Calcium laurate .	$Ca\bar{A}_2 + H_2O$	0·547	0·039	22·02	0·719
Strontium laurate .	$Sr\bar{A}_2 + H_2O$	0·360	0·272	3·59	9·598
Barium laurate .	$Ba\bar{A}_2$	0·698	0·054	1·009	0·187
Zinc laurate . .	$Zn\bar{A}_2 + H_2O$ (?)	0·189	0·103	8·78	0·134
Lead laurate .	$Pb\bar{A}_2$	0·011	...	2·35	0·047
Manganese laurate	$Mn\bar{A}_2 + xH_2O$	0·401	0·011	3·82	0·481
Cobalt laurate .	$Co\bar{A}_2 + H_2O$	0·376	0·072	18·01	0·174
Nickel laurate .	$Ni\bar{A}_2 + H_2O$ or $3H_2O$	0·390	0·197	6·68	0·640
Copper laurate .	$Cu\bar{A}_2$	0·029	0·023	6·53	0·775
Silver laurate .	$Ag\bar{A}$	0·405	0·001	0·284	0·323
Lithium laurate[2] .	LiA	Cp.	p. 113.		

Methylester.—Boiling point, 141° C. under 15 mm. pressure (*Haller and Youssoufian*); 148° C. under 18 mm. pressure (*Guérin*); melting point, + 5° C.

Ethylester, d^{19} = 0·8671; solidifying point, 10° C.; boiling point, 269° C. under ordinary pressure (*Delffs*[3]); *in vacuo*, 79° C. if the

[1] Guérin, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1903 [3], **29**, 1117.
[2] Partheil and Ferié, *Archiv der Pharm.* 1903, 545.
[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 92, 278.

Ficocerylic Acid, $C_{13}H_{26}O_2$[2]

Ficocerylic acid is the acid constituent of gondang wax; it melts at 57° C. The number of carbon atoms being uneven, the re-examination of this acid would seem to be desirable; all the more so as a normal tridecylic acid[3] prepared from synthetical tridecylic alcohol melts at 40° C.

Myristic Acid, $C_{14}H_{28}O_2$

This acid occurs in considerable quantities in all fats belonging to the "Myristica Group" (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), and was first discovered by *Playfair* in nutmeg butter.[4] Indeed, the acid may be considered as characteristic of all those fats that are enumerated in Vol. II. under this natural group. From "Virola fat"[5] the triglyceride of the acid can be easily isolated, and "Ochoco fat"[6] (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) has been shown by the author[7] to consist of practically pure myristin. The two last-named fats would therefore furnish the best raw material for the preparation of myristic acid. To a smaller extent myristic acid is found in dika fat,[8] cocoa nut and palm nut oils, lard, linseed oil, canari oil, quince oil,[9] cod liver oil, sedge oil, arachis oil, butter fat, and the fat of cochineal.[10] It is also stated to occur as cetyl myristate in spermaceti and, in combination with unknown alcohols, in wool wax.[11] In very small quantities (0·04 per cent) it has also been found in the gall of oxen.[12]

Myristic acid crystallises in laminæ melting at 53·8° C. and boiling at 250·5° C. under 100 mm. pressure, at 196·5° C. under 15 mm. pressure, and at 121°-122° C. *in vacuo*. $d\,\frac{53{\cdot}8^\circ}{4^\circ}$ C. = 0·8622; $d\,\frac{60^\circ}{4^\circ}$ C. = 0·8584; $n_D^{60} = 1{\cdot}43075$, $n_D^{76{\cdot}5} = 1{\cdot}4248$.

The acid is completely insoluble in water; when boiled with water, very slight quantities only of the acid are carried over with the vapour. It dissolves with difficulty in cold alcohol and ether.

Lithium myristate[13] crystallises from alcohol in the form of small

[1] Krafft, *Berichte*, 1903, 4340.
[2] Greshoff and Sack, *Rec. des trav. chim. de Pays-Bas*, 1901, 65.
[3] Blau, *Monatshefte f. Chem.* 26, 89.
[4] *Liebig's Annalen*, 37 (1841), 152; cp. also Krafft, *Berichte*, 12 (1879), 1669.
[5] Thoms and Mannich, *Ber. d. d. pharm. Ges.* 1901, 264.
[6] Uricoechea, *Annalen*, 91 (1854), 369; Reimer and Will, *Berichte*, 18 (1885), 2011; Nördlinger, *ibid.* 18 (1885), 2617.
[7] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1908.
[8] Oudemans, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 81 (1860), 356; 99 (1866), 409.
[9] See Vol. II. p. 224.
[10] Liebermann, *Berichte*, 1885, 1982.
[11] Darmstaedter and Lifschütz, *ibid.* 29 (1896), 618; 31 (1898), 97.
[12] Lassar-Cohn, *ibid.* 25 (1892), 1829.
[13] Partheil and Ferié, *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1903, 545.

white scales. 100 c.c. of water dissolve at 18° C. 0·0235 gram, and at 25° C. 0·0234 gram of the salt. 100 c.c. of alcohol of the specific gravity 0·797 dissolve at 18° C. 0·184 gram, and at 25° C. 0·22 gram of the salt.

Lead myristate is more readily soluble in ether than are the palmitate and stearate.

Barium myristate forms a crystalline powder, very sparingly soluble in water and alcohol.

Methylester.—Boiling point, 167°-168° C. under 15 mm. pressure; melting point, 18° C. (*Haller and Youssoufian*).[1]

Ethylester.—Boils at 295° C. under ordinary pressure, and *in vacuo* at 102° or 124° C., according to whether the vapours have to rise 25 mm. or 65 mm. It solidifies at 10·5°-11·5° C. It is sparingly soluble in alcohol and ether, and more readily soluble in petroleum ether.[2]

Isocetic Acid, $C_{15}H_{30}O_2$

The glyceride of this acid was stated by *Bouis* to occur in curcas oil (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). The acid crystallises in laminæ, having the melting point 55° C. In view of the uneven number of carbon atoms which this acid is stated to possess, its existence is doubtful.

Palmitic Acid, $C_{16}H_{32}O_2$

Palmitic acid occurs in most vegetable and animal fats; and notably in large quantities in palm oil (from which it was first isolated in a pure state[3]), in Chinese vegetable tallow,[4] Japan wax,[5] and myrtle wax.[6] It occurs also in spermaceti[7] as cetyl palmitate, in beeswax[8] as myricyl palmitate, and in opium wax as ceryl palmitate.

The artificial preparation of palmitic acid from oleic acid by melting the latter with caustic alkali seemed at one time to be important from a commercial[9] point of view. The reaction is generally stated to take place according to the following equation:—

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + 2KOH = KC_{16}H_{31}O_2 + KC_2H_3O_2 + H_2;$$

but it should be noted that, besides considerable quantities of acetic acid, *Varrentrapp* found, as a by-product, oxalic acid in small quantities, whereas *Edmed*[10] states that oxalic acid is formed in greater quantity than acetic acid, the latter being obtained in extremely small quantities.

[1] Cp. also Bull, *Berichte*, 1906, 3572. [2] Krafft, *ibid.* 1903, 4340.
[3] Fremy, *Annalen*, 36 (1840) 44.
[4] Maskelyne, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 65 (1855), 287.
[5] Sthamer, *Annalen*, 43 (1842), 335; Krafft, *Berichte*, 21 (1888), 2265; Hell and Jordanow, *ibid.* 24 (1891), 938.
[6] Chittenden and Smith, *Amer. Chem. Journ.* 6 (1884), 217.
[7] Heintz, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 66 (1855), 19.
[8] Brodie, *Annalen*, 71 (1849), 151; Nafzger, *ibid.* 224 (1884), 251.
[9] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 390.
[10] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1898, 633.

Pure palmitic acid forms tufts of finely crystallised needles; the melted acid solidifies on cooling to a nacreous, scaly, crystalline mass. The acid is free from smell or taste, and melts at 62·62° C. The solidifying point of a carefully purified specimen is given by *de Visser*[1] as 62·618° C. It boils between 339° and 356° C. with slight decomposition; it distils unchanged under a pressure of 100 mm. at 271·5° C., under a pressure of 15 mm. at 215° C., and *in vacuo* at 138°-139° C. $d\frac{62°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8527; $d\frac{80°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8412; $n_D^{74·5} = 1·4284$; $n_D^{80} = 1·42693$.

Palmitic acid is not readily soluble in cold alcohol; 100 c.c. of methylated alcohol of the specific gravity 0·8183 (containing 94·4 per cent of ethyl alcohol by volume), after having been kept at 0° C. for the number of hours stated in the following table, held the following quantities in solution (*Hehner and Mitchell*[2]) :—

Hours.	Grms.
12	1·298-1·320
36	1·244
60	1·211
84	1·134
108	1·086
132	1·044
156	1·028

Kreis and Hafner,[3] however, found that 100 c.c. of alcohol, containing 95 per cent by volume, retain in solution at 0° C. 0·56 gram only. 100 parts of absolute alcohol dissolve, at 19·5° C., 9·32 parts only.

Palmitic acid dissolves very readily in boiling alcohol; therefore alcohol is conveniently used for purifying the acid. Petroleum ether does not dissolve it very readily.

Palmitic acid dissolves in concentrated sulphuric acid; on diluting this solution with water, the palmitic acid separates unchanged. Boiling concentrated nitric acid attacks it very slowly. On oxidation in alkaline solution with potassium permanganate, acetic, butyric, caproic, oxalic, succinic, adipic acids, as also acids of the formulæ $C_5H_9O_3$ and $C_{16}H_{32}O_4$, are formed. Concentrated solutions of permanganate yield lower members of the fatty acid series than do dilute solutions.

The metallic salts of palmitic acid resemble very much those of stearic acid (see p. 131), but they possess a somewhat greater solubility. The behaviour of *sodium palmitate* with water has been described above (p. 105). 100 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol dissolve 1·136 grms. of *potassium palmitate* at 22° C. (*Geitel and v. d. Wandt*). *Lithium palmitate*[4] crystallises from hot alcohol in small white shining scales. 100 c.c. of water dissolve at 18° C. 0·011 gram, and at 25° C. 0·018 gram of the salt. 100 c.c. of alcohol of the specific gravity 0·797 dissolve at 18° C. 0·0796 gram, and at 25° C. 0·0955 gram of the salt. *Silver palmitate* can be obtained in a crystalline form by adding an alcoholic solution of silver nitrate to an alcoholic solution of ammonium

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 853. [2] *Analyst*, 1896, 323.
[3] *Berichte*, 1903, 2769. [4] Partheil and Ferié, *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1903, 545.

palmitate; silver palmitate separates from the solution in the shape of small lustrous laminæ. *Lead palmitate* is almost insoluble in absolute ether; 50 c.c. of the latter dissolve 0·0092 grm. of the lead salt.

Copper palmitate forms a fine blue powder, melting above 100° C., without (apparent) decomposition. On boiling a toluene solution of this salt for two hours with lead, copper is precipitated.

The solubility in absolute alcohol of other palmitates is given in the following table:—

100 Parts of Absolute Alcohol dissolve		
	at 20° C.	at boiling point.
Calcium palmitate	0·0103 parts	...
Barium palmitate	0·0035 ,,	0·0128 parts
Magnesium palmitate	0·0146 ,,	0·0197 ,,
	at 19° C.	
Lead palmitate	0·0007 ,,	...
	at 21° C.	
Lead palmitate, freshly precipitated . . .	0·0033 ,,	...

The quantitative determination of palmitic acid in palmitates is effected by precipitating their solutions with hydrochloric acid, washing the precipitate with water, dissolving it in absolute alcohol, evaporating to dryness, and finally drying in a desiccator over sulphuric acid.

Methylester.—Boiling point, 196° C. under 15 mm. pressure (*Haller and Youssoufian*); melting point, 28° C. (*Berthelot*).

Ethylester.—Boiling point *in vacuo* at 122° or 138° C., according to whether the vapours have to rise 25 mm. or 65 mm. (*Krafft*[1]); under 10 mm. pressure the ester boils at 184·5°-185·5° C. without decomposition (*Holzmann*[2]); melting point, 24·2° C. (*Heintz*).

MARGARIC ACID is an obsolete (commercial) term for a mixture of palmitic and stearic acids, for which, in older text-books, the formula $C_{17}H_{34}O_2$ is assumed. (The butter substitute "margarine" derives its name from this acid.) This mixture of palmitic and stearic acid has a constant melting point, and the constituents cannot be separated by mere re-crystallisation of the mixture.[3] Synthetically, a margaric acid of the formula $C_{17}H_{34}O_2$ has been prepared by *Krafft*; this acid melts at 59·8° C., and boils under a pressure of 100 mm. at 227° C.[4]

An acid of the formula $C_{17}H_{34}O_2$ was described under the name of *daturic* acid by *Gerard*, and following him by *Holde*. This acid has, however, been shown to consist of a mixture of several acids. The same holds good of heptadecylic acids which were stated to occur in palm oil (*Nördlinger*) and in lard (*Kreis and Hafner*).

[1] *Berichte*, 1903, 4340. [2] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 236, 440.
[3] Heintz, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 66 (1855), 1.
[4] Cp. also Le Sueur, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 827; 1905, 1891.

Stearic Acid,[1] $C_{18}H_{36}O_2$

Stearic acid occurs very abundantly in many vegetable and animal fats, especially in the harder ones, such as cacao butter and tallow. The higher the melting point of a fat the higher is, as a rule, the proportion of stearic acid it contains. Stearic acid can be obtained synthetically by the reduction of less saturated acids, containing 18 carbon atoms (oleic, linolic, linolenic), by means of hydrogen in the presence of a suitable catalyst, such as nickel or palladium.

Pure stearic acid forms white nacreous laminæ, melting at 69·32° C. to a perfectly colourless liquid which, on cooling, solidifies at 69·3° C. to a crystalline translucent mass. This melting point has been ascertained by *de Visser* for a very carefully purified specimen of acid (cp. p. 94). (*Saytzeff* gives the melting point 71°-71·5° C. *Fritzweiler*, who prepared pure stearic acid from cacao butter oleodistearin, gives the melting point 70° C.) The acid boils under ordinary pressure at about 360° C. with slight decomposition; under a partial vacuum it distils, however, unchanged. Under 100 mm. pressure it boils at 291° C., under 15 mm. at 232° C., and *in vacuo* at 154·5°-155·5° C. The acid may also be distilled in a current of steam without undergoing any destruction.

The specific gravity of stearic acid is 0·8454 at $\frac{69·2°}{4°}$ C., and 0·8386 at $\frac{80°}{4°}$ C. At 11° C. its specific gravity is that of water; at more elevated temperatures it floats on water, as it expands more quickly than the latter. $n_D^{80} = 1·43003$.

Like palmitic acid it possesses neither smell nor taste; it is greasy to the touch, and produces a grease-spot on paper. It is insoluble in water. In hot alcohol it dissolves easily; it is less soluble in absolute alcohol than palmitic acid, as one part of stearic acid requires 40 parts of this solvent. 100 c.c. of alcohol (methylated), of specific gravity 0·8183 (containing 94·4 per cent of alcohol by volume), were stated by *Hehner and Mitchell*[2] to dissolve, at 0° C., 0·155 to 0·158 grm. after twelve hours' standing, and 0·145 to 0·153 grm. after thirty-six hours' standing. These numbers have been found by *Kreis and Hafner*, as also by *Emerson*,[3] to be too high. *Kreis and Hafner* state that 100 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol dissolve 0·1249 gram at 0° C. The numbers obtained by *Emerson*,[4] and set out in the following table, are in good agreement with *Kreis and Hafner's* observations:—

[1] The existence of an isomeric stearic acid—isostearic acid $(C_4H_9)_2CH(CH_2)_5CH_2CHCH_3COOH$—has been stated by *Kunz-Krause and Massute*.

[2] *Analyst*, 1896, 323.

[3] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 1751.

[4] *Chem. Revue*, 1905, 108.

[Table

Solubility of Stearic Acid in Alcohol

Specific Gravity of Alcohol at 0° C.	Approximate Strength of Alcohol by Volume.	Amount of Stearic Acid dissolved in 100 c.c. at 0° C.
	Per cent.	Grm.
0·82650	95·7	0·1246
0·82715	95·5	0·1223
0·82871	95·1	0·1139
0·83126	94·5	0·1035
0·83183	94·3	0·0996

The discrepancies are explained as being due to supersaturation, which does not take place if when preparing saturated solutions no less than 0·7 gram for 100 c.c. of alcohol, or 0·5 for 50 c.c. of alcohol, are used (*Emerson*).

The author is able in some measure to confirm these observations, for a solution of stearic acid prepared with 3 grms. per litre of alcohol of specific gravity 0·818 at 15·5° C. contained per 100 c.c. at 0° C. 0·0814 grm. of stearic acid, whereas when 7 grms. of stearic acid were used the solution was found to contain (in several experiments) 0·099, 0·1008, 0·1082, 0·0856, 0·0810, 0·0882 grm. per 100 c.c. of alcohol at 0° C. The solutions were allowed to stand in ice-water overnight, and, after shaking in the morning, remained in the ice-chest for another half an hour before filtering. In one experiment, where the solution stood for three hours after shaking, 100 c.c. contained 0·0882 grm.

Stearic acid dissolves easily in ether; at 23° C. 1 part of benzene dissolves 0·22 part, and 1 part of carbon bisulphide dissolves 0·3 part of the acid. Petroleum ether of specific gravity 0·672 dissolves at 0° C. only 0·4 per cent of stearic acid (*Charitschkoff*).

On oxidising stearic acid with potassium permanganate *Carette* obtained dibasic acids (succinic, adipic). *Marie*[1] found amongst the products of oxidation normal valeric acid (not isovaleric acid, contrary to previous statements[2]). By oxidation with hydrogen peroxide *Dakin* obtained quindecylmethylketone (cp. p. 115).

Potassium stearate, $KC_{18}H_{35}O_2$, forms crystals having a greasy lustre; they dissolve in 6·6 parts of boiling alcohol. On diluting the hot aqueous solution of the potassium stearate with a large proportion of water, pearly laminæ of an acid stearate, $KC_{18}H_{35}O_2 . C_{18}H_{36}O_2$, separate. The salt is insoluble in ether, petroleum ether, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform. (Difference from potassium oleate.)

Sodium stearate, $NaC_{18}H_{35}O_2$, resembles very much in its properties the potassium salt. In the crystalline state it forms lustrous laminæ. The acid salt has the formula $NaC_{18}H_{35}O_2 . C_{18}H_{36}O_2$.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 362.

[2] The statement made by Fleurent (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 852) that stearic acid heated in thin layers at 120° C., with free admission of air, is converted into an intermediate liquid form (in the cold) before definitely assuming the form of linoxin, requires confirmation.

Lithium stearate,[1] $LiC_{18}H_{35}O_2$, crystallises from alcohol in small white scales. 100 c.c. of water dissolve at 18° C. 0·01 gram, and at 25° C. 0·012 gram of the salt. 100 c.c. of alcohol of the specific gravity 0·797 dissolve at 18° C. 0·041 gram, and, at 25° C., 0·0532 gram of the salt.

Ammonium stearate, $(NH_4)C_{18}H_{35}O_2$, on being warmed in aqueous solution loses part of its ammonia, and is converted into the acid salt. The same change takes place when the ammonia soap is allowed to stand over concentrated sulphuric acid in a desiccator.

Calcium, *strontium*, and *barium stearates* form crystalline precipitates, practically insoluble in alcohol. The *magnesium* salt crystallises in microscopical laminæ; it is nearly insoluble in cold alcohol, but sufficiently soluble in boiling alcohol to allow it to be crystallised from its solution.

Silver, *copper*, and *lead stearates* are amorphous. The lead salt melts at 115°-116° C. without undergoing decomposition. It is very sparingly soluble in ether (difference from oleic acid), and less still in petroleum ether (*Twitchell*). 50 c.c. of absolute ether dissolve 0·0074 grm. of lead stearate (*Lidoff*). In hot benzene lead stearate dissolves, but separates almost completely on cooling to 8°-12° C. In absolute alcohol lead stearate is very sparingly soluble; it is, however, more soluble in this menstruum than is lead palmitate (*Salkowski*).

The insoluble salts of stearic acid are to some extent hydrolysed on washing with water. Thus barium stearate gives up to the water barium oxide, and free stearic acid (which can be extracted by alcohol) remains behind with the undissociated residue. This is of importance in the quantitative determination of stearic acid (also of palmitic and oleic acids), for which purpose the weighing of the calcium and barium salts has been proposed repeatedly. *Chittenden and Smith* have shown that for accurate estimations the salts cannot be employed.[2] As in the case of palmitic acid, the free acid must be separated and weighed as such.

Methylester.—Boiling point, 214°-215° C.; melting point, 38° C. *Dreymann* proposes to use this ester as a substitute for cacao butter and spermaceti, and also as a basis for ointments.

Ethylester.—Boils *in vacuo* at 139° or 154° C., according to whether the vapours have to rise 25 mm. or 65 mm.;[3] it melts at 36·7° C.

Amylester.—Crystallises from hot alcohol in microscopic white plates, melting at 21° C.

Arachidic Acid, $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$

Arachidic acid (discovered by *Gössmann*[4]) occurs in notable quantities in arachis oil,[5] in rambutan tallow (the fat from the seeds

[1] Partheil and Ferié, *Archiv der Pharm*. 1903, 545.

[2] Cp. also Pflüger, *Archiv f. Physiolog*. 1902 (89), 211; Fendler and Frank, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem*. 1909, 256.

[3] Krafft, *Berichte*, 1903, 4340.

[4] Heintz (*Poggendorff's Annalen*, 90, 146) described this acid as "Butinsäure" (butinic acid).

[5] Gössmann, *Liebig's Annalen*, 89 (1854), 1; Schweizer, *Archiv der Pharm*. 222 (1884), 757; Kreiling, *Berichte*, 21 (1888), 880.

of *Nephelium lappaceum*, L.[1]); in smaller quantities in rape oil,[2] cacao butter,[3] macassar oil,[4] elderberry oil, nux vomica fat, and butter. Arachidic acid has also been obtained synthetically from a fatty acid occurring in grape seed oil (erucic acid?) by heating this acid with melted caustic potash.[5]

Arachidic acid crystallises in small lustrous scales, melting at 77° C. The acid is sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, but dissolves easily in boiling alcohol. Part of the acid is stated to become converted into ethyl arachidate during this operation;[6] therefore, to avoid loss in recrystallising, the acid should only be boiled until it has just passed into solution. 100 parts of 90 per cent alcohol dissolve at 15° C. 0·022 parts, and, at 20° C., 0·045 parts of arachidic acid. Arachidic acid dissolves readily in ether, chloroform, petroleum ether, and benzene.

The *potassium* salt of arachidic acid can be obtained from its alcoholic solution in crystals. The *copper* salt crystallises from alcohol in needles, the *silver* salt in prisms.

Methylester.—Melting point, 54·5° C.

Ethylester.—Boiling point, 284°-286° C. under 100 mm. pressure; melting point, 50° C.

Behenic Acid, $C_{22}H_{44}O_2$

Behenic acid occurs in ben (behen) oil from the seeds of *Moringa oleïfera*.[7] It melts at 80°-82° C. and solidifies at 79°-76° C.[8] Synthetical behenic acid from erucic acid[9] melts at 83°-84° C., and solidifies at 79°-77° C. It boils under 60 mm. pressure at 306° C.

Behenic acid crystallises in needles; it is less soluble in alcohol than in ether. 100 parts of alcohol dissolve at 17° C. 0·102 grm., and 100 parts of ether, at 16° C., 0·1922 grm. of the acid.

Ethylester.—Melting point, 48°-49° C. (*Voelcker*).

Lignoceric Acid, $C_{24}H_{48}O_2$

This acid has been shown by *Kreiling*[10] to occur in arachis oil, in association with arachidic acid. Lignoceric acid melts at 80·5° C.; the melted acid solidifies on cooling to a mass possessing radiated structure; when cold, this mass becomes brittle. The acid crystallises

[1] Ponzio, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 48 (1893), 487.

[2] See Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Rape Oil." [3] Traub, *Berichte*, 16 (1883), 1103.

[4] Thümmel and Kwasnik, *Arch. der Pharm.* 229 (1891), 188.

[5] The statement made by Pickard and Yates (*Proc. Chem. Soc.* 19 (1903) 147) that arachidic acid is obtained by the oxidation of cholesterol, must be rejected. Cp. Windaus, *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908, 117; cp. *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1680.

[6] This behaviour has not been observed in the case of palmitic and stearic acids.

[7] Voelcker, *Liebig's Annalen*, 64 (1848), 342. With regard to the occurrence (Reimer and Will, *Berichte*, 20 (1887) 2389) cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Rape Oil."

[8] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1894, 61.

[9] Talanzeff, *ibid.* 50, 1895; 71-73. Cp. also de Wilde and Reychler, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1889, 1, 296; Stohmann and Langbein, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 42 (1890), 328; Fileti and Ponzio, *Gazz. Chimica*, 23, 392; 27, 298.

[10] Kreiling, *Berichte*, 21 (1888), 880.

from alcohol in white flocks of silky lustre, which become scaly and show nacreous lustre when pressed between filter-paper. Lignoceric acid is very sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, but dissolves readily in benzene, ether, and carbon bisulphide.

Lead lignocerate is insoluble in ether, sparingly soluble in absolute alcohol, but easily soluble in boiling benzene. This salt melts at 117° C.

Copper lignocerate is very sparingly soluble in absolute alcohol or ether, but dissolves in hot benzene.

Methylester.—Melting point, 56·5°-57° C.; it is stated to distil without undergoing decomposition.

Ethylester.—Melting point, 55° C.; distils without undergoing decomposition at 305°-310° C. under a pressure of 15-20 mm.

Carnaübic Acid, $C_{24}H_{48}O_2$

This isomeride of lignoceric acid, stated to occur as an ester, combined with higher alcohols,[1] in carnaüba wax and in wool wax,[2] probably represents a mixture of several acids.[3] The doubt as to its individuality is all the more justified, as a "carnaübyl alcohol" (from which carnaübic acid is stated to have been obtained by oxidising the former with chromic acid in glacial acetic acid solution) has been shown to consist of a mixture of melissyl alcohol and a hydrocarbon.[4] The following statements must, therefore, be accepted with reserve. The acid is sparingly soluble in cold methyl alcohol, but easily soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, benzene, petroleum ether, and glacial acetic acid. It melts at 72·5° C., and solidifies at 69°-67° C.

The *ammonium salt* is stated to be insoluble in water and alcohol. The *potassium salt* is said to be sparingly soluble in water and in cold alcohol, and to dissolve more easily at higher temperatures. The *lead salt* melts at 110°-111° C.

Pisangcerylic Acid, $C_{24}H_{48}O_2$

This isomeride of lignoceric acid is stated to occur as an ester of pisangceryl alcohol in pisang wax. Its melting point is given as 71° C. The existence of this acid would seem to require confirmation.

Hyænic Acid, $C_{25}H_{50}O_2$ (?)

The glyceride of this acid has been stated[5] to occur in the anal glandular pouches of the striped hyæna. The existence of this acid, which is stated to melt at 77°-78° C., is doubtful. The *calcium salt* is stated to represent a crystalline powder, melting at 85°-90° C.

[1] Stürcke, *Liebig's Annalen*, 223, 306.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 460; *Berichte*, 29, 618. 2892; 31, 97.
[3] Röhmann, *Zentralbl. f. Physiolog.* 1905, 317.
[4] Matthes and Sanders, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 1907 (246), 169.
[5] Carius, *Annalen*, 129 (1864), 168.

Cerotic Acid, $C_{26}H_{52}O_2$

Cerotic acid[1] occurs in the free state in beeswax (*Brodie*) and in carnaüba wax (*Bérard*[2]). It has been shown to be present in insect (Chinese) wax,[3] opium wax,[4] and in wool wax,[5] in combination with ceryl alcohol, as ceryl cerotate. As a glyceride it is stated to occur in the fatty oil from *Aspidium filix mas*,[6] as also from other ferns.[7]

Crude cerotic acid is obtained by exhausting beeswax with boiling alcohol. It is a wax-like mass, melting between 78° and 82° C. On cooling, it separates from its alcoholic solution (in thin, straight or curved needles) so completely in the course of a few hours, that the addition of water to the filtrate produces only a milky turbidity but no precipitate. (Essential difference from palmitic and stearic acids.) *Marie*[8] states that the crystals deposited from alcohol vary according to the purity of the acid. Pure cerotic acid crystallises from alcohol in stellate, microscopic needles, melting at 77·8° C. (corr.), from benzene in dense laminæ, and from ether in tabular masses consisting of large aggregated needles. (If the acid contains neutral substances, the crystals deposited from alcohol form a gelatinous mass consisting of microscopic needles, and containing a large proportion of alcohol; if the impurity is melissic acid, short granular crystals separate.) The specific gravity of cerotic acid at $\frac{79°}{4°}$ C. is 0·8359.

On boiling with sodium carbonate or dilute aqueous caustic soda, the acid does not pass into solution; it dissolves, however, in boiling alcoholic potash. On cooling, the potassium cerotate thus formed solidifies to a mucilaginous mass (*Barfoed*).

Cerotic acid can be estimated volumetrically in its alcoholic solution by caustic potash, phenolphthalein being the indicator. By using this method[9] for the determination of the molecular weight (Chap. VIII.), the uncertainty which attached for a long time to the composition of cerotic acid has been definitely removed in favour of the formula $C_{26}H_{52}O_2$.

Schalfejeff[10] had thrown some doubts on the existence of the acid of the composition of cerotic acid; these doubts were, however, removed by *Nafzger*,[11] by *Zatzek*,[12] and by *Marie*.[13] Yet the ultimate composition of cerotic acid was not definitely ascertained by these chemists, as the elementary analyses of cerotic acid and its esters agreed with either of the formulæ $C_{26}H_{52}O_2$, or $C_{25}H_{50}O_2$.[14] No definite information can be gained from ultimate analysis as the differences in the percentage

[1] The acid was discovered by *John*, who named it "cerin."
[2] *Zeit. f. Chemie*, 1868, 415.
[3] Brodie, *Liebig's Annalen*, 67 (1848), 199. [4] O. Hesse, *Berichte*, 3 (1870), 637.
[5] Buisine, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 42 (1884), 201.
[6] Katz, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 236 (1898), 660.
[7] Blasdale, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 25 (1903), 1151.
[8] *Annales de chim. et de phys.* 7 (1896), 145.
[9] Lewkowitsch, *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 92.
[10] *Berichte*, 9. 278, 1688. [11] *Liebig's Annalen*, 224. 256.
[12] *Berichte*, 15. 2625. [13] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 1207; 1895, 599.
[14] *Ibid.* 1896, 362.

compositions approximate closely to the errors of analysis, as a glance at the following table will show :—

	C	H	O
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
$C_{27}H_{54}O_2$	79·02	13·17	7·81
$C_{26}H_{52}O_2$	78·80	13·12	8·08
$C_{25}H_{50}O_2$.	78·53	13·09	8·38

In the case of the neutralisation values of the three acids, however, the differences are larger than the errors inherent to the method,[1] as the following table shows :—

	Molecular Weight.	Neutralisation Value.
$C_{27}H_{54}O_2$ . . .	410	136·8
$C_{26}H_{52}O_2$ . . .	396	141·7
$C_{25}H_{50}O_2$ . . .	382	146·8

Since *Lewkowitsch* [2] ascertained the neutralisation value of pure cerotic acid from beeswax to be 142·1, and *Henriques*,[3] later on, that of cerotic acid from Chinese wax to be 141·4, the formula $C_{26}H_{52}O_2$ must be accepted as representing the true composition of cerotic acid.

Sodium and *potassium cerotates* are easily soluble in boiling water.

Magnesium cerotate melts at 174°-176° C. A 1 per cent solution of pure cerotic acid in boiling alcohol gives no precipitate with magnesium acetate; after cooling to 50° C. the salt separates out. However, if the cerotic acid contain melissic acid, an immediate precipitate is obtained.

Lead cerotate is insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether. It dissolves in hot benzene, and crystallises from this solution in needles melting at 112·5°-113·5° C.

Methylester.—Melting point, 60° C.; the ester distils *in vacuo* without undergoing decomposition.

Ethylester.—Crystallises from alcohol in fine needles melting at 59°-60° C. The ester distils *in vacuo* without undergoing decomposition; by distillation under atmospheric pressure it is broken up into cerotic acid, ethylene, carbonic dioxide, a hydrocarbon $C_{26}H_{54}$, and the ketone $C_{53}H_{106}O$. *Cerylester* (see Chap. I. p. 49).

With regard to *montanic acid*, $C_{29}H_{58}O_2$, see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Montanwax."

[1] *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 92. [2] Cp. *Jahrb. f. Chemie*, 7, 369.
[3] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1897, 366.

Melissic Acid, $C_{30}H_{60}O_2$

Melissic acid occurs in the free state in beeswax.[1] It crystallises in scales possessing silky lustre, and melting at 91° C. *Schwalb*[2] prepared from beeswax melissyl (myricyl) alcohol, a melissic acid crystallising from petroleum ether in small fine needles, and melting at 88·5°-89° C. To this acid he ascribes the formula $C_{31}H_{62}O_2$. The melissic acid of the formula $C_{30}H_{60}O_2$, obtained by *Brodie*[3] from melissyl alcohol by heating with potash lime (see Chap. IX.), is more likely to represent true melissic acid. This acid is readily soluble in warm alcohol, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, and petroleum ether, and sparingly soluble in ether and methyl alcohol. Melissic acid obtained by *Matthes and Sander* by oxidising melissyl alcohol from laurel oils (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Laurel Oil") melts at 91° C. It appears very likely that the acid prepared by *Schwalb* is identical with the acid $C_{30}H_{60}O_2$.

Magnesium melissate forms a white powder insoluble in alcohol, ether, and petroleum ether, soluble in hot chloroform, toluene, and benzene. From its solution in benzene it separates in the form of a jelly. In a capillary tube it conglutinates at 150° C., and melts at 160° C. to a viscous transparent liquid, which solidifies on cooling to a vitreous mass (*Schwalb*[4]).

Silver melissate, prepared by dissolving melissic acid in 100 parts of alcohol, and adding a small excess of an alcoholic solution of silver nitrate, separates on cooling as an amorphous white powder. In a capillary tube it conglutinates at 94° C., and turns black at 140° C.

Lead melissate is insoluble in alcohol and ether, soluble in boiling chloroform. It crystallises from toluene in needles melting at 118°-119° C. (*Stürcke*[5]).

Methylester.—Melting point, 74·5° C. (*Marie*).

Ethylester.—Melting point, 73° C. (*Pieverling*[6]).

Myricylester.—See Chap. I. p. 50.

Psyllostearylic Acid, $C_{33}H_{66}O_2$

This acid is stated to occur in Psylla wax combined with psyllostearylic alcohol.[7] It is easily soluble in alcohol, less soluble in petroleum ether and in common ether. The crystallised acid melts at 94°-95° C. The formula given by *Sundwick* would seem to require confirmation.

[1] Nafzger, *Liebig's Annalen*, 224 (1884), 249; Marie, *Annal. de chimie et de phys.* 7 (1896), 198.

[2] *Liebig's Annalen*, 235, 135.

[3] *Ibid.* 71, 149.

[4] Cp. also Matthes and Sander, *Archiv der Pharm.* 246, 172.

[5] *Liebig's Annalen*, 223, 298.

[6] *Ibid.* 183, 355.

[7] Sundwick, *Zeit. f. phys. Chem.* 32 (1901), 355.

II.—Acids of the Oleic Series, $C_nH_{2n-2}O_2$

The naturally occurring acids which belong to the oleic or acrylic series (from acrylic acid, its lowest member) are unsaturated compounds, and possess therefore the property of absorbing hydrogen, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and the hydrogen acids of the halogens. Thereby they are converted into derivatives of acids of the acetic series. It should, however, be pointed out that, whereas the halogens and their hydrogen acids are readily assimilated, hydrogen is not taken up when the acids are acted upon with sodium amalgam in alkaline solution. They assimilate hydrogen only when acted upon in the presence of a catalyst (see "Oleic Acid") or under an electrical discharge. *Ozone* is readily assimilated by oleic acid (as far as has been ascertained) with the formation of (*perozonides*, which readily pass into the more soluble) *ozonides*. The lower members of this series are miscible with water in every proportion. With the increase of the number of carbon atoms the solubility in water decreases. The specific gravities also decrease. The lower members can be distilled without undergoing decomposition; the higher acids of this series cannot be distilled under ordinary pressure. However, in a current of superheated steam or *in vacuo* they pass over unchanged (cp. p. 97).

Some of the higher acids, notably oleic and erucic acids, are changed into crystallisable isomerides when treated with a small quantity of nitrous acid at the ordinary temperature, or with sulphurous acid or bisulphites at high temperatures and under pressure.

The unsaturated acids are more readily soluble in alcohol than the saturated acids having the same number of carbon atoms.

A characteristic property of the lead salts of the higher acids of this series is their solubility in ether; this property is made use of in the separation of the higher acids of this series from the corresponding saturated acids. Elaïdic acid, however, simulates stearic acid as regards the solubility of its lead salts in ether (cp. p. 114); lead iso-oleate is less readily soluble in ether than is the oleate; the lead salt of erucic acid is sparingly soluble in cold ether.

By oxidation with a dilute solution of potassium permanganate in alkaline solution, the unsaturated acids are converted into the corresponding hydroxylated acids (see p. 169).

When melted with caustic alkalis they are broken up into two lower acids; thus oleic acid yields palmitic[1] and acetic acids (cp., however, p. 126). The previously held opinion, that the cleavage occurs at the place which the doubly-linked carbon atoms occupy, must be abandoned (see "Constitutional Formula of Oleic Acid"), and for it must be substituted the view that during the reaction a migration of the doubly-linked carbon atoms takes place.

For the action of concentrated sulphuric acid see under "Oleic

[1] Varrentrapp, *Liebig's Annalen*, 35 (1840), 209.

Acid." By the action of concentrated sulphuric acid or anhydrous zinc chloride, oleic, elaïdic, and isoöleic acids yield γ-stearolactone. Erucic acid yields behenolactone (and κ-λ undecylic acid yields undecolactone); crotonic and α-hydroxybutyric acids, however, yield no lactone.[1] The interaction of unsaturated acids (oleic) with mercury acetate in acetic acid was studied by *A. Leys*.[2]

Tiglic Acid, $C_5H_8O_2 = CH_3 . CH : C(CH_3) . COOH$

Tiglic acid (an isomeride of angelic acid) occurs in croton oil. The acid crystallises in triclinic columns melting at 64·5° C., and boiling at 198·5° C. under ordinary pressure. The specific gravity at 76° C. is 0·9641.

Fittig's[3] researches prove that tiglic acid occurs as such in croton oil, and is not formed from angelic acid under the influence of the caustic soda used in saponifying the oil (as has been assumed repeatedly), for on prolonged boiling of angelic acid with caustic soda hardly 5 per cent of tiglic acid was obtained.

On melting tiglic acid with caustic potash, acetic and propionic acids are produced. By oxidation with potassium permanganate, carbonic acid, acetaldehyde, acetic acid, and dihydroxytiglic (tigliceric) acid are formed.

The calcium salt—$Ca(C_5H_7O_2)_2 + 3H_2O$—is more readily soluble in boiling water than that of angelic acid. 100 parts of water dissolve at 17° C. 6·05 parts of the anhydrous salt. The ethylester boils at 156° C.

Acids $C_{12}H_{22}O_2$ and $C_{14}H_{26}O_2$

These acids are said to occur in the fat of cochineal.[4]

Acids $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$

(*a*) Hypogæic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ (Gaïdic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$)

This acid was stated by *Gössmann and Scheven*[5] and by *Schröder*[6] to occur in arachis oil. *Schoen*,[7] however, could not detect hypogæic acid in this oil, and although his statement is confirmed by *Bodenstein*,[8] yet the hypogæic acid prepared synthetically by the latter from stearolic acid, and having the constitutional formula $CH_3(CH_2)_7 . CH = CH(CH_2)_5COOH$, has the properties of the acid

[1] Shukoff and Schestakoff, *Journ. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* 1908 (40), 830.
[2] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1907, 343.
[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 283, 65. Cp. also Rupe, Ronus, and Lotz, *Berichte*, 1902, 4265.
[4] Raymann, *Monatshefte für Chemie*, 6, 895. According to *Ljubarsky* the acid from the fat of *Coccus axin* (Mexico) has the composition $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ (physetoleic ?).
[5] *Liebig's Annalen*, 94 (1855), 230; Caldwell and Gössmann, *ibid.* 99 (1856), 305.
[6] *Liebig's Annalen*, 143 (167), 22. [7] *Ibid.* 244 (1888), 253.
[8] *Berichte*, 1894, 3397. Cp. also Marasse, *ibid.* 1869, 359.

obtained by *Schröder* from arachis oil. The acid is also stated to occur in maize oil.

Hypogæic acid [1] crystallises in needles melting at 33°-34° C., boiling at 236° C. under a pressure of 15 mm., and at 230° C. under a pressure of 10 mm.

Dibromo-hypogæic acid yields, on treatment with silver oxide, dihydroxypalmitic acid (see below).

On passing nitrous acid fumes through hypogæic acid, its stereometrical isomeride, gaïdic acid, is obtained. Gaïdic acid melts at 39° C. (*Caldwell and Gössmann* [2]).

(*b*) Physetoleic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$

Physetoleic acid is said to occur in Caspian seal oil [3] and in sperm oil.[4] The acid differs from hypogæic acid in that it is not transformed into a stereometrical isomeride by nitrous acid, and from palmitoleic acid by yielding a dihydroxylated acid different from that which palmitoleic acid gives. Physetoleic acid is stated to melt at 30° C. On dry distillation it does not yield sebacic acid.

(*c*) Palmitoleic Acid,[5] $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$

This acid occurs in cod liver oil, and is stated by *Bull* [6] to form about 6 per cent of the total fatty acids. It was isolated by converting the cod liver oil glycerides into their methylesters, fractionating the mixed esters under a pressure of 10 mm., and freeing the fraction boiling at 185°-186° C. from methyl palmitate. The ester of palmitoleic acid was then converted into the barium salt. The acid was obtained by recrystallising the barium salt from ether, and finally purifying it by means of its zinc salt. The pure acid solidifies at $-1{\cdot}5°$ C.

On oxidising the acid at 0° C. with an alkaline solution of potassium permanganate, a dihydroxypalmitic acid of the melting point 125° C. was obtained; this acid appears to differ from the dihydroxystearic acid obtained by *Ljubarsky* from Caspian seal oil.

(*d*) Lycopodic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$

This acid is said to occur in the spores of lycopodium [7] as a glyceride. It differs from the acids described under (*a*) and (*b*) by being liquid at the ordinary temperature. Potassium permanganate oxidised it to dihydroxypalmitic, isocaproic, and hydroxy-

[1] A hypogæic acid having the structure $CH_3(CH_2)_{12}.CH=CH.COOH$ was prepared from a bromopalmitic acid by Ponzio (*Gazz. chim.* 35, ii. (1905), 132).

[2] *Liebig's Annalen*, 99, 307.

[3] Ljubarksy, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1898 (57), 26.

[4] Hofstädter, *Liebig's Annalen*, 91 (1854), 177.

[5] *Bull* has not named this acid; the author proposes, therefore, the name palmitoleic acid. Cp. *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvi. 402.

[6] *Berichte*, 1906, 3574.

[7] Langer, *Archiv d. Pharm.* **27** (1889), 241, 289, 625; Rathje, *ibid.* 1908, 699.

capric acids; melting caustic potash splits it up into isobutyric and lauric acids. This acid does not, therefore, appear to have a normal structure (cp. also Appendix, Vol. II.).

Acids $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$

(*a*) Oleic Acid[1]

$$CH_3 . (CH_2)_7 . CH$$
$$\|$$
$$CH(CH_2)_7 . COOH$$

Oleic acid is found in most vegetable and animal fats, especially in the liquid ones, in combination with glycerol.

The chemically pure product can only be obtained with difficulty A number of preparations sold commercially as "pure" oleic acid are obtained from almond oil, by separating the ether-soluble lead salts from those of the solid acids, but it should be noted that oleic acid so prepared still contains small quantities of less saturated acids (linolic, and perhaps linolenic). On the other hand, oleic acid obtained on a large scale from tallow retains a small proportion of solid acids. I lay stress on these points, as a number of observations on oleic acid (so-called *acid. oleic. puriss*) have been made with an impure acid, and hence statements as to the solubility of the salts prepared with such acid must be accepted with reserve. Oleic acid can only be considered as chemically pure if its iodine value is 90 (theoretical value 90·07). Most so-called pure oleic acids obtained in commerce deviate widely from this number, according to whether they contain solid acids or less saturated acids; even the best preparations have iodine values varying from 82 to 84 on the one hand, or from 100 to 110 on the other.

Pure oleic acid is best prepared from tallow (which practically does not contain any less saturated acids than oleic acid), by saponifying with caustic potash, precipitating the soap solution with lead acetate, and extracting the dried lead salt with ether. The dissolved lead salt is decomposed with hydrochloric acid under ether, the liberated acid dissolved in ammonia, and the solution precipitated with barium

[1] The older formula $CH_3 . (CH_2)_{12} C : CH . CH_2COOH$ given by Saytzeff, *Berichte*, 1894 (27), Ref. 577, has been shown to be untenable (Le Sueur, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1710). Cp. Baruch, *Berichte*, 1894 (27), 173; N. and Al. Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1905 (71), 422.

On account of the change which oleic acid undergoes on heating with melted caustic potash (formation of palmitic acid), the constitutional formula of an α-oleic acid (2, 3 oleic acid) $C_{15}H_{31}CH - CH . COOH$ was previously ascribed to it. The true α-oleic acid was prepared by G. Ponzio (*Atti R. Acc. Sc. Torino*, 1905, 970) and also by Le Sueur (*Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1709).

In the opinion of A. A. Shukoff and P. J. Schestakoff (*Journ. Russ. Chem. Phys. Soc.* 1908 (40), 830) the oleic acid separated from fats is not a chemical individual, but consists of a mixture of isomerides having a pair of doubly-linked carbon atoms in the δ, ι position on the one hand, and in the β, γ or γ, δ position on the other. The δ, ι acid was prepared from ι-hydroxystearic acid, and was found to give about 10 per cent of γ-stearolactone when treated with zinc chloride (cp. "Stearolactone," p. 172).

chloride. Next, the barium salt is dried, boiled out with hot alcohol, and the hot solution allowed to crystallise. The crystallised salt is decomposed either by strong mineral acid or by tartaric acid (*Gottlieb*).[1] Exclusion of atmospheric air, although desirable, is not an essential condition, for the older statements (which are still being copied from one text-book into another), that oleic acid absorbs oxygen from the air with avidity, are erroneous. (These statements are due to the fact that the fatty acids from linseed oil or semi-drying oils were previously termed oleic acid.)

Oleic acid prepared in this manner still contains solid acids. To remove the latter, the conversion of the oleic acid into the chloro-iodo product may be suggested. The latter can be separated from the saturated acids by dissolving in an organic solvent and allowing to crystallise. From the crystallised chloro-iodo-oleic acid, oleic acid would be obtained by heating with aniline or quinoline. *Farnsteiner* claims to have obtained pure oleic acid from olive oil by converting the mixed liquid olive oil acids into barium salts, and crystallising the latter repeatedly from benzene containing a little alcohol (cp. Chap. VIII.). Pure oleic acid is a colourless liquid free from odour. It crystallises in the form of needles, which solidify at 4° C. and melt at 14° C. *Chevreul* gave the specific gravity at 14° C. as 0·898. More recent observations have led to the following numbers :— 0·8908 at $\frac{11·8°}{4°}$ C., 0·898 at 15° C., 0·895 at 20° C., 0·889 at 30° C., 0·875 at 50° C., and 0·854 at $\frac{78·4°}{4°}$ C. The following table contains the numbers obtained by *Procter*[2] for a specimen of "fairly pure" oleic acid :—

Temperature. ° C.	Specific Gravity.	Refractive Index.	Refractive Constants. $\frac{n-1}{d}$.	Refractive Constants. $\frac{n^2-1}{(n^2+2)d}$.
15	0·898	1·4638	0·5165	0·3072
20	0·895	1·4620	0·5159	0·3070
25	0·893	1·4603	0·5154	0·3069
30	0·889	1·4585	0·5158	0·3072
35	0·885	1·4566	0·5160	0·3075
40	0·882	1·4546	0·5154	0·3074
45	0·880	1·4528	0·5145	0·3071
50	0·875	1·4509	0·5153	0·3077
60	0·870	1·4471	0·5140	0·3072

On distilling oleic acid under ordinary pressure, it is partially broken up into water, and into carbonic, acetic, caprylic, and capric acids; at the same time sebacic acid[3] and hydrocarbons are formed. In a current of superheated steam, however, it passes over unchanged

[1] *Liebig's Annalen*, 57 (1846), 38. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 1022.

[3] *Redtenbacher* suggested (*Liebig's Annalen*, 35 (1840), 208) as the most convenient method for the detection of oleic acid, to prove the presence of sebacic acid among the products of dry distillation. In the present state of our knowledge this method is no longer required.

at a temperature of about 250° C. This is, indeed, the method by which commercial oleic acid is prepared on the manufacturing scale in candle-works (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.). The following boiling points have been found by *Krafft and Nördlinger*,[1] and by *Krafft and Weilandt*[2]:—

Boiling Point. ° C.	Pressure. mm. Mercury.
153·0	0
223·0	10
232·5	15
249·5	30
264·0	50
285·5-286·0	100

Oleic acid is insoluble in water, but dissolves readily in cold alcohol, even if the alcohol be somewhat dilute. On adding large quantities of water to the alcoholic solution the acid is thrown out. On the greater solubility of oleic acid in mixtures of water, alcohol, and acetic acid, compared with that of the solid fatty acids (palmitic and stearic), *David*[3] based a method of separating the several acids.

Nitrous acid converts oleic acid at the ordinary temperature[4] into elaïdic acid. The same change takes place when the acid is treated with sodium bisulphite under pressure at 175°-180° C., or with sulphurous acid under pressure at 200° C. The change, however, is not complete, as the reaction is a reversible one.[5]

On exposure to light and air, oleic acid turns yellow or yellowish, acquires a rancid smell, and reddens blue litmus-paper. *Scala*[6] isolated from oleic acid exposed to light and air the following products: œnanthaldehyde, formic, acetic, butyric, and œnanthic acids, and some dibasic acids which were assumed to be azelaïc and suberic acids (and dihydroxystearic acid?). (The same substances were obtained from a very rancid olive oil; cp. p. 41.)

A sample of oleic acid kept for about nineteen years is stated by *Senkowski*[7] to have deposited crystals of a melting point 48° C., whereas the unchanged oleic acid, as calculated from the iodine value, formed only 32·1 per cent of the whole mass. In the deposited crystals an ester occurred which was calculated to 8·3 per cent of stearolactone; it is doubtful whether the remainder consisted of hydroxystearic acid. What change did occur in this oleic acid has not been further explained. From my own experience I can state that a sample of commercial oleic acid from tallow, kept twelve years

[1] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1889, Abstracts, 691.

[2] *Berichte*, 1896, 1324.

[3] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 34, 1011.

[4] *Lidoff* states (*Analyst*, 1895, 178) that by the action of nitrous oxide on oleic acid at 80°-85° C. an increase of weight takes place, and the iodine value of the product falls to 9. Experiments by *Lewkowitsch* show, however, that elaïdic acid is formed and the apparent low iodine value is due to the action of nitrous acid, left in the fatty acid, on potassium iodide (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 390).

[5] Cp. Albitzky, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1903.

[6] *Staz. Sper. agr. ital.* 30, 613.

[7] *Zeit. f. physiolog. Chem.* 1898, 434. Cp. also Salkowski, *Zur Kenntniss der Fettwachsbildung*, 1891, Berlin, p. 24.

in an iron drum, which was very frequently opened, had still retained the same neutralisation value, and practically the same iodine value which it possessed originally, viz. 84.

On blowing air through oleic acid at 120° C., for 2, 4, 6, and 10 hours, the author obtained[1] respectively 0·62, 2·6, 3·5, and 6·0 per cent of "oxidised" acids (insoluble in petroleum ether); the specific gravities of the products rose in the same order from 0·8980 to 0·9098, 0·9121, 0·9123, and 0·9238 respectively. Similarly, on digesting oleic acid with sulphur at a temperature between 130° and 150° C. sulphur is absorbed, without evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen; apparently an addition product is formed (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.). At higher temperatures, from 200° to 300° C., sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved.

On oxidising oleic acid with nitric acid the dibasic acids, adipic, pimelic, and suberic acids, are obtained;[2] at the same time volatile acids, from formic acid up to, and including, capric acid, are formed. Potassium permanganate in acid solution also yields dibasic acids in considerable quantities. On oxidising oleic acid with an excess of potassium permanganate in dilute alkaline solution in the cold, chiefly dihydroxystearic acid is formed. *Edmed*[3] states, when oxidising oleic acid at 60° C., that he obtained 60 per cent of dihydroxystearic acid, a small quantity of pelargonic acid, 16 per cent of azelaïc acid, and 16 per cent of oxalic acid. If the oxidation with potassium permanganate be carried out in presence of only so much caustic potash as is required to neutralise the oleic acid employed, ketohydroxystearic acid is obtained in addition to dihydroxystearic acid.[4] On oxidising oleic acid with persulphuric acid (*Caro's* reagent) dihydroxystearidic acid is formed.[5]

According to *Molinari*,[6] on passing ozone (ozonised air) through oleic acid one molecule of ozone is assimilated with the formation of oleic acid ozonide, $C_{18}H_{34}O_5$. *Harries*[7] has shown, however, that the first product which is obtained on treating oleic acid with ozonised oxygen is a peroxide, a fourth atom of oxygen being absorbed in addition to one molecule of ozone. To this perozonide (ozonide peroxide) *Harries* ascribes the following formula:—

$$\begin{array}{ccc} CH_3(CH_2)_7CH & - & CH(CH_2)_7CO_3H. \\ | & & | \\ O & = O = & O \end{array}$$

By washing with water and sodium carbonate this perozonide is converted into the normal ozonide—

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1899, 322.
[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1879, 159. [3] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 73, 627.
[4] Holde and Marcusson, *Berichte*, 1903, 2657; cp. N. and Al. Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1905 (71), 421.
[5] Albitzky, *Berichte*, 1900, 2909; 1903 (67), 289, 357.
[6] Molinari, *Annuario della Soc. Chimica di Milano*, 1903, ix. p. 507; 1905, xi. p. 80; 1906, xii. fascie i. u. ii.; iii. u. iv. *Ber. d. deutsch. chem. Ges.* 1906, 2735; *Gazz. Chim.* 36, ii. 292; *Berichte*, 1907, 4154; 1908, 585; 2794.
[7] *Liebig's Annalen*, 343, 311; *Berichte*, 1906, 3729; 1907, 4906; cp. also *ibid.* 1906, 3732; Thieme, Inaug. Dissert. Kiel, 1906.

$$\begin{array}{l} CH_3-(CH_2)_7-CH \quad - \quad CH(CH_2)_7COOH \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad\quad | \qquad\qquad\quad | \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad O=O=O \end{array}$$

which *Molinari* had obtained straightway. By heating with water both ozonides are converted almost quantitatively into nonyl aldehyde and nonylic acid on the one hand, and into the semi-aldehyde of azelaïc acid and azelaïc acid itself on the other. No evolution of gas can be observed, and the presence of hydrogen peroxide can be detected. If, however, sodium hydrate be added, sodium peroxide is formed which oxidises the aldehydes formed and is reduced to sodium hydrate. (The sodium hydrate so formed converts unchanged aldehydes into those decomposition products which had been described by *Molinari*, who effected the decomposition of the ozonide by means of alkali.) The formation of nonylic and azelaïc acids proves satisfactorily the correctness of the constitutional formula given to oleic acid by *Baruch* (see Appendix).

Oleic acid absorbs one molecule of bromine with the formation of dibromostearic acid;[1] similarly iodochloride is absorbed to form a saturated acid. On reducing these products with zinc and hydrochloric acid, oleic acid is regenerated. When heated with melted caustic potash, oleic acid is broken down to palmitic acid (see p. 126), oxalic and acetic acids being obtained as secondary products.

Oleic acid dissolves in concentrated sulphuric acid in the cold to form stearic acid hydrogensulphate, $C_{18}H_{35}(SO_4H)O_2$; on boiling this product with water, sulphuric acid is split off, and ι-hydroxystearic acid is formed conjointly with a small quantity of stearolactone (*Geitel*); (see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Turkey-red Oil").[2] A similar change takes place on heating oleic acid with zinc chloride to 185° C. (see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material"). In *Saytzeff's*[3] opinion, by the interaction of sulphuric acid with oleic acid, hydroxystearosulphuric acid $C_{17}H_{34}\left\langle\begin{array}{l} O.SO_2.OH \\ COOH \end{array}\right.$ is formed. On boiling the latter with water a mixture of hydroxystearic acid and anhydrides of this acid is obtained; this mixture is sparingly soluble in 80 per cent alcohol. The anhydrides may be roughly differentiated into several individuals by the facility with which they are converted into salts of hydroxystearic acid on heating with alkalis. Fuller consideration of the action of sulphuric acid on oleic acid will be found in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

Sulphuric acid of 85 per cent is stated by *Twitchell* to act on oleic acid in a manner similar to that of concentrated acid.[4]

The reduction of oleic acid to stearic acid has been frequently

[1] The barium salt of the dibromostearic acid is wax-like, sparingly soluble in alcohol or ether at the ordinary temperature, but readily soluble in a mixture of alcohol and benzene (Farnsteiner, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1899, 15). The lead salt is viscous, sparingly soluble in cold 95 per cent alcohol, but dissolves readily in ether, petroleum ether, ether-alcohol, benzene, and a mixture of benzene and alcohol.

[2] Cp. also *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 390.

[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 35, 369, 57 (1898), 26.

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 1002.

undertaken, and formed one of the most fascinating problems in the fat industry.[1] *Peters*[2] was the first to attempt the reduction of "linseed oil fatty acids," "$C_{16}H_{28}O_2$," with fuming hydriodic acid and phosphorus, by heating the mixture to 200°-210° C. and reducing the product with zinc and hydrochloric acid; he claimed to have obtained stearic acid. *Reformatzky*[3] made the same claim; but *Bedford*[4] throws doubt on both statements, as he was unable by this method to obtain any stearic acid from linolic acid. *P. de Wilde and Reychler*,[5] following *Peters*, tried to convert oleic acid into stearic acid by heating the former with 1 per cent of iodine in autoclaves at 270°-280° C. A mixture of fatty substances melting from 50° to 55° C. resulted; this was separated by distillation in a current of superheated steam into a residue insoluble in alcohol, a distillate containing stearic acid, and a liquid, which could not be converted into stearic acid by repeating the process. The yield of stearic acid reached only 70 per cent, and no more than one-third of the iodine used could be recovered. Thus the costliness of the process prevented its commercial application.

The various attempts which were made subsequently to solve this important technical problem were discussed at length by *Lewkowitsch*[6] in 1897 and 1908; they will be more fully considered in Vol. III. Chap. XV. under the heading "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material." Here it may suffice to state that *A. de Hemptinne*[7] succeeded in reducing oleic acid to stearic acid by electrical discharges in an atmosphere of hydrogen, but not more than 50 per cent of oleic acid were converted into stearic acid by this method. Several inventors applied *Sabatier and Senderens'* catalytic process (nickel powder in a current of hydrogen) to this problem. By this method *Lewkowitsch*[6] succeeded in reducing oleic acid to stearic acid with a practically theoretical yield. More recently *Paal and Roth*[8] ascertained that oleic acid can be reduced in the cold by means of hydrogen in the presence of colloidal palladium. They thus obtained from oleic acid 60 per cent of the theoretical yield of stearic acid.

On heating oleic acid with zinc powder to a temperature of about 350° C., there are formed carbon dioxide, hydrogen, hydrocarbons, liquid and solid olefinic hydrocarbons, the bulk of which distils at 270° to 300° C., and contains eighteeen atoms of carbon in the molecule. There are further formed a certain amount of lower hydrocarbons, as also higher hydrocarbons, thus indicating that degradation as well as polymerisation accompany the principal reaction.[9]

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 390.
[2] *Monatshefte f. Chemie*, 1886 (f), 552.
[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1890 (41), 529.
[4] Inaug. Dissert. Halle, a. S. 1906.
[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 466.
[6] *Ibid.* 1897, 390; 1908, 1.
[7] English patent 1572, 1905; French patent 349,942; German patent 167,107; United States patent 797,112.
[8] *Berichte*, 1908, 2283.
[9] Hébert, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1903, 316.

Lifschütz[1] indicated a spectroscopic method for the recognition of the smallest quantities of oleic acid in the presence of other acids.

With regard to the separation of oleic acid from saturated acids, as also from less saturated fatty acids, compare Chapter VIII.

For oleic anhydride see above, p. 116.

Sodium oleate, $NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, is prepared by crystallisation from absolute alcohol (not from dilute alcohol). It dissolves in 10 parts of water at 12° C., or in 20·6 parts of alcohol, specific gravity 0·821, at 13° C. It also dissolves in 100 parts of boiling ether. The anhydrous salt melts at 232°-235° C.

Potassium oleate, $KC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, forms a transparent, jelly-like mass, which is far more readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether than is the sodium salt. One part of the salt requires for complete solution 4 parts of water, or 2·15 parts of alcohol, or 29·1 parts of boiling ether.

Lithium oleate, $LiC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, is soluble in hot alcohol, insoluble in ether, carbon bisulphide, and benzene. 100 c.c. of water dissolve at 18° C. 0·0674 gram, and at 25° C. 0·132 gram of the salt. 100 c.c. of alcohol of the specific gravity 0·797 dissolve at 18° C. 0·9084 gram, and at 25° C. 1·009 gram.[2]

The metallic oleates behave with water much in the same manner as do the metallic salts of palmitic and stearic acids; they are mostly soluble in alcohol, benzene, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, carbon bisulphide, nitrobenzene, pyridine, and petroleum ether;[3] some are also soluble in ether (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Salts of the Alkaline Earths and Heavy Metals").

Ammonium oleate, $NH_4 . C_{18}H_{33}O_2$, forms "liquid crystals."[4]

Calcium oleate, $Ca(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2$, forms a powder which is insoluble in alcohol and ether. It is somewhat soluble in concentrated sugar solution. Thus 200 c.c. of a 10 per cent sugar solution, after digesting with oleic acid for one hour, dissolve at 19·5° C., 35° C., 50° C., and 65° C., 0·0661, 0·1767, 0·450, and 0·726 grm. respectively of this acid.[5] Calcium oleate in a solution of pyridine passes through an india-rubber membrane.

Barium oleate, $Ba(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2$, is a crystalline powder insoluble in water, and but sparingly soluble in boiling alcohol. At 100° C. it conglutinates without, however, becoming liquid. Dried barium oleate[6] is very sparingly soluble in hot benzene; in a mixture of hot benzene and absolute alcohol it dissolves with great difficulty on boiling. In the presence of small amounts of water, however, barium oleate easily dissolves in hot benzene; thus it is sufficient to

[1] *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. Physiol. Chemie*, 1908 (56), 446. Cp. also A. Manea, *Chem. Zentralbl.* 1908, ii. 1702.

[2] Partheil and Ferié, *Archiv der Pharm.* 1903, 545.

[3] Cp. Kahlenberg, *Trans. Amer. Electrochem. Soc.* 1905 (5), 167; Kahlenberg and Anthony, *Journ. de chemie physique*, 1906 (iv.), 358.

[4] Wallerant, *Compt. rend.* 143 (1906), 693.

[5] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1901, 1115.

[6] Farnsteiner, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1901, 63.

admix with benzene 5 per cent, or even less, of 95 per cent alcohol to effect solution. The salt separates out from the hot benzene solution on cooling almost completely (in the form of a crystalline powder consisting of long, very thin needles or laminæ of silvery lustre); 100 c.c. of the filtrate retain at 11° C. 0·015 grm., and at 17·5° C. 0·023 grm. of barium oleate. With chloroform and petroleum ether the salt shows a similar behaviour.

Aluminium oleate, $Al(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$, forms a jelly-like mass, insoluble in alcohol, and sparingly soluble in hot ether and in petroleum ether. In the arts it is used as an "oil-thickener" (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Silver oleate, $AgC_{18}H_{33}O_2$, is almost insoluble in ether. (Difference from the silver salt of rosin acids.)

Copper oleate, $Cu(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2$, melts at 100° C. to a green oil. It dissolves readily in cold ether (to a green solution), and also in alcohol (to a bluish-green solution). The salt crystallises in the shape of rods which behave like "liquid crystals."[1]

Lead oleate, $Pb(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2$, is a white powder, melting at 80° C. to a yellow oil. It is soluble in ether,[2] and may thus be separated from the saturated acids (palmitic, stearic, etc., and also from elaïdic and isoöleic acids). This separation, however, is not a complete one.[3] Lead oleate is also soluble in petroleum ether, but only slightly soluble in absolute alcohol (*Twitchell*).

Methylester.—Specific gravity 0·879 at 18° C.; under a pressure of 15 mm. it boils at 212°-213° C.

Ethylester.—Specific gravity 0·871 at 16° C.[4]

Amylester.—A liquid of the specific gravity 0·897 at 15° C.; it does not solidify at 0° C.

In near relation to oleic acid stand its isomerides, *elaïdic acid* and *isoöleic acid.*

Elaïdic acid (discovered by *Boudet* in 1832 when studying the action of *Poutet's* reagent[5]) is obtained by allowing nitrous acid fumes, or a nitrite and nitric acid, to act on oleic acid at the ordinary temperature; after a short time the oleic acid is changed into its stereometrical isomeride, elaïdic acid.[6] The separation of elaïdic acid from the unchanged oleic acid is readily effected by crystallisation from alcohol or ether, or by separating the lead salts by means of ether or benzene.

The acid crystallises from alcohol in plates melting at 44·5° C.[7] This melting point has been ascertained by the author for a

[1] E. Richter, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1907, 1613.

[2] Gusserow, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 1828 (27), 153. The lead salt of α-oleic acid is practically insoluble in ether.

[3] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 845; cp. also Chap. VIII.

[4] For some suggested technical applications of the ethylester cp. Dreymann, French patent 343,158; English patent 10,466, 1905.

[5] Cp. Laurent, *Annal. de chim. et de phys.* **65**, 149.

[6] For the opinion of *Gawalowski* that two isomeric elaïdic acids are formed cp. *Pharm. Post*, 1905 (38), 97.

[7] Cp. H. Meyer, *Liebig's Annalen*, 1840 (35), 182.

specimen of repeatedly crystallised elaïdic acid, prepared in his laboratory, as also for a specimen carefully prepared by *Geitel*.[1] *Farnsteiner*[2] records 43·5°-44·5° C. as the melting point. Hence, *Saytzeff's*[3] statement that elaïdic acid melts at 51°-52° C. (and solidifies at 44°-45° C.), must be accepted with reserve. The specific gravity is 0·8505 at $\frac{79 \cdot 4^\circ}{4^\circ}$ C.

Elaïdic acid distils almost unchanged. The following boiling points were ascertained by *Krafft and Nördlinger* :—

Boiling Point. ° C.	Pressure. mm. Mercury.
154	0
225	10
234	15
251·5	30
266	50
287·8-288·0	100

Elaïdic acid can be converted in its turn into ordinary oleic acid by boiling iodostearic acid, prepared from elaïdic acid, with alcoholic potash; simultaneously some isoöleic acid is formed.[4]

On heating elaïdic acid with sulphurous acid under pressure, about 20 per cent is converted into ordinary oleic acid.[5] On oxidising elaïdic acid by means of potassium permanganate in alkaline solution in the cold, dihydroxystearidic acid is obtained,[6] whilst pelargonic, azelaïc, and oxalic acids are formed as secondary products. *Edmed*[7] ascertained the following percentages of oxidation products :—dihydroxystearidic acid of the melting point 99° C., 33 per cent; pelargonic acid, 13 to 14 per cent; azelaïc acid, 26 per cent; oxalic acid, 15-20 per cent (cp. above, p. 143). On oxidising with *Caro's* reagent, a dihydroxystearic acid is obtained which appears to be identical with the dihydroxystearic acid formed in oxidising elaïdic acid with potassium permanganate (*Albitzky*[8]). Heated with melted caustic potash elaïdic acid, like ordinary oleic acid, yields palmitic acid. By the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on elaïdic acid, there are chiefly produced anhydrides, which yield ι-hydroxystearic acid on treatment with alcoholic potash.[9]

Elaïdic acid behaves to ozone in a manner similar to that of oleic acid.

From the foregoing reactions of elaïdic acid, it would seem to follow that it is a stereometrical isomeride of oleic acid which may be expressed by the following synoptical formula :—

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3(CH_2)_7 . CH \\ \| \\ COOH . (CH_2)_7 CH. \end{array}$$

[1] *Analyst*, 1899, 258. [2] *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrung. u. Genussm.* 1899, 5.
[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 50 (1894), 175.
[4] Lebedeff, *ibid.* 50 (1894), 61. [5] Albitzky, *ibid.* 61 (1900), 65.
[6] *Berichte*, 1894, 173. [7] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1898, 631.
[8] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1903 (67), 357.
[9] Tscherbakoff and Saytzeff, *ibid.* 57 (1898), 27.

The *barium*, *lead*, and *silver* salts of elaïdic acid are sparingly soluble in alcohol and ether. Lead elaïdate simulates, as regards solubility, the lead salts of the solid saturated fatty acids (cp. p. 106). The following table gives some analytical data :—

100 c.c. of	Dissolve of Lead Salt :	At °C.
Ether	0·0046 to 0·0086 grm.	16-20
Benzene	0·0040 grm.	16-20
,, after dissolving the salt in the hot and allowing to crystallise.		
After 1 hour	0·0148 ,,	16
After 17 hours	0·0028 ,,	16
Absolute alcohol—after dissolving the salt in the hot and allowing to crystallise—after 18 hours . .	0·0100 ,,	17

Methylester.—Specific gravity 0·872 at 18° C.
Ethylester.—Specific gravity 0·868 at 18° C.

Isoöleic (Para-oleic), Solid Oleic Acid, is prepared, according to *M., C., and A. Saytzeff*,[1] by distilling ι-hydroxystearic acid under diminished pressure, when a mixture of ordinary oleic and isoöleic acids, together with some unchanged hydroxystearic acid, passes over. Isoöleic acid is obtained therefrom by allowing the mixture to crystallise from its ethereal solution and converting the crystallised acids into their zinc salts ; these are exhausted with boiling alcohol, when zinc hydroxystearate remains undissolved ; from the alcoholic solution of zinc isoöleate and zinc oleate the former separates out on cooling. Isoöleic acid is then liberated from its zinc salt by sulphuric acid and purified by repeated crystallisation from ether. The mixture of the two isomeric acids can be more readily resolved into its components by crystallisation from petroleum ether.[2]

Isoöleic acid is also formed when iodostearic acid, obtained from hydriodic acid and ordinary oleic or elaïdic acid, is heated with alcoholic potash in a flask connected with an inverted condenser. The resulting product contains isoöleic acid, together with unchanged oleic acid. Isoöleic acid assimilates the elements of hydrogen iodide, giving a liquid iodostearic acid which yields, on treatment with alcoholic potash, one unsaturated acid only, viz. isoöleic acid (see above). From this *M. and A. Saytzeff* concluded that the iodine was attached to the α-carbon atom, and that the iodo-compound had the formula $C_{16}H_{33}$. CHI . COOH ; hence they ascribed to isoöleic acid the formula $CH_3(CH_2)_{14}CH=CH$. COOH. This constitution has, however, been shown by *Le Sueur*[3] to be erroneous ; for on treating the above iodostearic acid with silver oxide a monohydroxyderivative melting at 82-85° C. was obtained. Since the true α-hydroxystearic

[1] M., C., and A. Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1887 (35), 386 ; 1888 (37), 269.
[2] Shukoff and Schestakoff, *ibid.* 1903 (67), 416.
[3] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1709.

acid (*Le Sueur*) melts at 91°-92° C., the hydroxystearic acid and the iodostearic acid which the *Saytzeffs* prepared cannot be α-derivatives. Besides, it should be noted that the true α-iodostearic acid[1] is a crystalline substance melting at 66° C.

Ponzio assigns to isoöleic acid the same constitutional formula as that given above (p. 140) for oleic acid.

In the present state of our knowledge the structural formula of isoöleic acid is not yet established with certainty.

Considerable quantities of isoöleic acid occur in commercial stearic acid, obtained by "acid saponification" and subsequent distillation (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Isoöleic acid forms transparent, rhombic plates (from ether), melting from 44° to 45° C. It is very easily soluble in alcohol, considerably less so in ether. Like ordinary oleic acid, it absorbs two atoms of bromine or iodine in the cold, and undergoes the same changes as does oleic acid when treated with melted caustic potash. Dibromo-isoöleic acid thus prepared yields, on treatment with silver oxide, *p*-dihydroxystearic acid (cp. p. 174). With potassium permanganate a dihydroxystearic acid is formed which differs from that obtained from ordinary oleic acid (cp. p. 173). On treating isoöleic acid with concentrated sulphuric acid, and subsequently boiling the product with water, there are formed two isomeric hydroxystearic acids (see p. 171), which differ in their behaviour on being subjected to distillation *in vacuo*.

Calcium salt, $Ca(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2 + H_2O$, is insoluble in hot alcohol.

Lead salt is considerably less soluble in ether than is lead oleate.

(*b*) Rapic Acid, $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$

Rapic acid occurs, according to *Reimer and Will*,[2] in rape oil. Rapic acid does not solidify on cooling, nor does it yield a solid isomeride when acted upon by nitrous acid. The *sodium* salt forms a gelatinous mass easily soluble in water; the *zinc* salt is crystalline, dissolves easily in alcohol and ether, and melts at 78° C.

Reimer and Will assigned to this acid the formula $C_{18}H_{34}O_3$; but rapic acid cannot be a hydroxylated acid, as the acetyl value of rape oil is very low (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). *Zellner*[3] showed that rapic acid has the composition $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$, for he was able to convert it into an iodo-compound which yielded stearic acid on reduction with zinc and hydrochloric acid. The analysis of zinc rapate confirms the formula $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$.

Doeglic Acid, $C_{19}H_{36}O_2$

The existence of this acid is doubtful. According to *Scharling*,[4] it occurs in Arctic sperm oil as a dodecatyl ester. In *Bull's* opinion (see below) this acid is a mixture of oleic and gadoleic acids.

[1] Ponzio, *Gazz. chimica*, 1904 (34), ii. 77. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1887, 732.
[3] *Ibid.* 1896, 661. [4] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 43 (1848), 257.

Jecoleic Acid, $C_{19}H_{36}O_2$

An acid of this composition is assumed by *Heyerdahl* to occur in cod liver oil,[1] inasmuch as he obtained a dihydroxyjecoleic acid (cp. p. 175) on oxidising cod liver oil fatty acids with potassium permanganate. Jecoleic acid is stated to form at least 20 per cent of the liquid fatty acids in cod liver oil (cp. "Gadoleic Acid").

Gadoleic Acid, $C_{20}H_{38}O_2$

This acid occurs, according to *Bull*,[2] in notable quantities in cod liver oil, as also in herring and whale oils. The acid was prepared by converting Lofotes cod liver oil glycerides into methylesters by treatment with sodium methylate, and fractionation of the methylesters *in vacuo*. The fraction boiling, under a pressure of 10 mm., between 223° and 225° C., and forming about 15 per cent of the total methylesters, yielded on saponification an acid melting at 24·5° C. Even after repeated crystallisation from cold alcohol the melting point remained unchanged. The neutralisation value 180·5 and the iodine value 80·3 of the acid would seem to confirm the correctness of the formula $C_{20}H_{38}O_2$ for this acid.

On oxidation with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution at 0° C., dihydroxygadoleic acid is obtained. *Bull* is of the opinion that *Scharling's* doeglic acid is a mixture of oleic and gadoleic acids. The neutral, as also the acid, *potassium* salts are very sparingly soluble in cold alcohol.

The *lead* salt stands midway between oleic and erucic acids as regards its solubility in ether.

Erucic Acid[3]

$$C_{22}H_{42}O_2 = C_8H_{17} - CH \\ \| \\ H - C \,.\, (CH_2)_{11} \,.\, COOH$$

Erucic acid, discovered in 1849 by *Darby*,[4] occurs in rape oil (*Websky*),[5] in black and white mustard oils,[6] in fish oils (?),[7] and in cod liver oil;[8] the solid glyceride in the oil from *Tropæolum majus* (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) is almost pure trierucin. The acid crystallises from alcohol in long, fine needles melting at 33° to 34° C. The following boiling points were ascertained by *Krafft and Nördlinger*:—

[1] *Cod Liver Oil and Chemistry*, p. xcviii. [2] *Berichte*, 1906, p. 3574.

[3] Liebermann, *ibid.* 1893, 1869; cp. also Alexandroff and N. C. Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 49 (1894), 63.

[4] *Liebig's Annalen*, 69, 1.

[5] *Jahresbericht Fortsch. d. Chem.* 1853, 443; cp. also Reimer and Will, *Berichte*, 1886, 3320.

[6] The occurrence of erucic acid in grape seed oil (Fitz, *Berichte*, 1871, 444) is doubtful. Cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Grape Seed Oil."

[7] Bull, *Chem. Zeit.* 1899, 996. [8] Bull, *Berichte*, 1906, 3570.

Boiling Point. °C.	Pressure. mm. Mercury.
179	0
254·5	10
264	15
281	30

Erucic acid much resembles oleic acid in its properties. Thus it absorbs two atoms of bromine or iodine, as also one molecule of ozone.[1]

According to *Thieme*,[2] brassidic and erucic acids absorb 4 atoms of oxygen on treatment with ozone (cp. "Oleic Acid"). Nitrous acid, as also sulphurous acid and bisulphites under pressure at high temperatures (cp. "Oleic Acid," p. 142), convert it into its stereometrical isomeride, *brassidic acid*, $C_{22}H_{42}O_2$.

By heating with hydriodic acid and phosphorus (cp., however, "Oleic Acid," p. 145, and below) it is reduced to behenic acid. Melting with caustic potash splits it up into acetic and arachidic acids. On oxidation with potassium permanganate it yields dihydroxybehenic acid. By oxidation with nitric acid, nonylic and brassylic acids are obtained.

The *sodium* salt of erucic acid melts at 230°-235° C. The *lead* salt is but sparingly soluble in ether, differing in this respect from that of oleic acid.

Ethylester.—Boils above 360° C. without decomposition.

Brassidic acid,

$$\begin{array}{c} C_8H_{17}\,.\,CH \\ \| \\ COOH\,.\,(CH_2)_{11}\,CH, \end{array}$$

crystallises from alcohol in laminæ melting at 65° C. and solidifying at 56° C.; it boils *in vacuo* at 180° C., and under a pressure of 15 mm. at 265° C.

Sodium salt melts at 245°-248° C. The *lead salt* is sparingly soluble in hot ether.

Ethylester.—Crystallises from alcohol in shining laminæ, melting at 29°-30° C. The ester boils above 360° without undergoing decomposition.

Isoerucic acid is obtained by boiling iodo-behenic acid with alcoholic potash. The iodo-behenic acid may be prepared from either erucic or behenic acid[3] (cp. "Isoöleic Acid," p. 149). *Ponzio*[4] is of the opinion that the constitution of isoerucic acid is expressed by the same formula as that of erucic acid, and that *Saytzeff's* formula $CH_3\,.\,(CH_2)_{17}\,.\,CH_2\,.\,CH = CH\,.\,COOH$[5] must be abandoned.

By allowing bromine to act on isoerucic acid in acetic acid solution there is obtained dibromobehenic acid which yields, on

[1] Cp. *T. Weyl*, English patent 11,165, 1901.

[2] Inaugural Dissertation, Kiel, 1906.

[3] Alexandroff and N. Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1894, (49), 58; Saytzeff, *ibid.* 1894 (50), 65.

[4] *Gazz. chimica*, 1904 (34), ii. 50.

[5] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1892 (45), 301.

$CH_3(CH_2)_7 . C : C . (CH_2)_{11}COOH$. On heating isoerucic acid with nitric acid, specific gravity 1·4, there are formed nonylic and brassidic acids, together with a small quantity of dinitrononane.

Isoerucic acid crystallises from alcohol in plates melting at 54°-56° C. and solidifying at 52°-51° C.

III.—Acids of the Series $C_nH_{2n-4}O_2$

(*a*) *Open Chain Acids—Acids of the Linolic Series*

The acids belonging to this series are characterised by their ability to absorb four atoms of bromine or two molecules of iodochloride. Hence these acids may be looked upon as containing two pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms. The acids readily absorb oxygen on exposure to the air; this important property is made use of in the arts (*drying oils*). According to *Molinari*, these acids assimilate two molecules of ozone.[1] By oxidation with potassium permanganate solution in the cold they yield a tetrahydroxylated acid (see p. 176).

With regard to the reduction of these acids to saturated acids see "Linolic Acid," p. 154.

The lead salts of these acids, like those of the oleic series, are soluble in ether. The barium salts, in contradistinction to the acids of the oleic series, are readily soluble in ether containing a small proportion of alcohol (cp. Chap. VIII.).

Nitrous acid does not convert these acids into solid isomerides. Isomeric with the acids described below are the solid palmitolic, stearolic, and behenolic acids; as these acids have hitherto not been found to occur in nature they will not be described here. It should, however, be pointed out that they differ from the acids of the linolic series by containing one pair of trebly-linked carbon atoms. *Molinari's* statement, that these latter acids do not assimilate ozone and can thus be easily differentiated from the acids of the linolic series, is strongly contested as erroneous by *Harries*,[1] but is quite as strenuously maintained as correct by *Molinari*.[2]

Linolic Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$[3]

Linolic acid occurs in considerable proportions in drying and semi-drying oils, and is most readily obtained from maize and cotton seed oils. Recent researches have shown that a large number of non-drying oils (almond, arachis, olive) and even solid fats (hare fat, horse fat, lard) contain linolic acid in notable quantities.

[1] Cp. also Thieme, Inaug. Dissert. Kiel, 1906.

[2] *Berichte*, 1908, 585; 2782.

[3] Goldsobel (*Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 825) is of the opinion that the formula $CH_3(CH_2)_4 . CH=CH . CH_2 . CH=CH . (CH_2)_7 . COOH$ probably represents best the constitution of linolic acid.

Reformatzky[1] claimed to have prepared the pure acid by hydrolysing pure ethyl linolate; but, according to *Hazura's* researches, it is very likely that *Reformatzky's* linolic acid is a mixture of the unsaturated acids occurring in linseed oil (cp. "Linseed Oil," Vol II. Chap. XIV.).

Linolic acid is a yellowish oily liquid, which remains fluid even at a temperature of – 18° C.; its specific gravity is 0·9206 at 14° C. It has a slightly acid reaction, and dissolves readily in alcohol and in ether. Nitrous acid does not produce a solid acid from linolic acid (important difference from acids of the oleic series). Linolic acid absorbs oxygen rapidly from the atmosphere, and when exposed to the air in thin films it is converted into a solid resinous substance within a few days; after a more prolonged exposure it forms a neutral body (frequently described as "linoxyn"[2]) insoluble in ether.

Linolic acid dissolves readily in concentrated sulphuric acid; the sulpho-compound is insoluble in petroleum ether.[3]

Linolic acid absorbs four atoms of bromine, forming the **tetrabromide** $C_{18}H_{32}O_2Br_4$, melting at 114°-115° C. (*Hazura*); 114° C. (*Lewkowitsch*); 113°-114° C. (*Farnsteiner*). Excess of bromine does not produce the hexabromostearic acid obtainable from linolenic acid (p. 160); a small quantity is, however, converted into another bromide (soluble in petroleum ether at the ordinary temperature).[4] At higher temperatures about 22 per cent are so converted.

Bedford[5] is therefore of the opinion that there exist two linolic acids, which he differentiates as α-linolic and β-linolic acids; of these, α-linolic acid yields a solid bromo-derivative, whereas β-linolic acid yields the liquid bromo-derivative (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Linseed Oil").

The solid tetrabromide is easily soluble in ether, alcohol, benzene, chloroform, and glacial acetic acid, but is sparingly soluble in petroleum ether (important difference from oleic acid; cp. Chap. VIII.). By treatment with zinc and alcoholic hydrochloric acid the tetrabromide is reduced to linolic acid.

On oxidising linolic acid with a dilute solution of potassium permanganate in the cold, tetrahydroxystearic (sativic) acid, $C_{18}H_{36}O_6$ (cp. p. 176), is formed. The claim made by *Peters* and by *Reformatzky* to have obtained stearic acid on heating linolic acid with phosphorus and hydriodic acid to 200° C., is doubted by *Bedford*. It appears very likely that linolic acid would be reduced to stearic acid by means of hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst (cp. "Oleic Acid," p. 145).

The metallic salts of linolic acid are amorphous, with the exception of the *zinc* salt. *Barium* and *calcium linolates* are soluble in boiling alcohol. The *calcium*, *barium*, *zinc*, *copper*, and *lead* salts dissolve in ether. *Barium linolate* is easily soluble in benzene and

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 744. [2] *Ibid.* 1888, 680.

[3] Twitchell, *ibid.* 1897, 1004.

[4] Reformatzky, *Journ. f. prakt Chemie*, 1890 (41), 529; Hazura, *Monatshefte f. Chemie*, 1888 (9), 180.

[5] Inaugural Dissert. Halle a. S. 1906. Cp. also Fokin, *Zeit. f. Elektrochemie*, 1906, 759.

petroleum ether (important difference from barium oleate). The lead salt of the tetrabromide is sparingly soluble in cold ether and in benzene; in a mixture of two parts of benzene and one part of alcohol the salt dissolves easily in the hot, and separates out in crystals on cooling. Linolates absorb oxygen more readily than the free acid ("Driers," Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Tariric Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$

This isomeride of linolic acid has been found[1] combined with glycerol in the fat from the seeds of a Guatemalan *Picramnia* (Tariri), and also in the fat from *Picramnia Camboita.*[2]

Tariric acid melts at 50·5° C. It absorbs four atoms of bromine; the tetrabromide melts at 125° C. The potassium salt is only slightly soluble in 98 per cent alcohol, 100 parts of the latter dissolving 2·48 parts of tariric acid at 15° C.

By reduction of tariric acid with hydriodic acid and amorphous phosphorus, stearic acid[3] is obtained. On oxidising the acid with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution, or with fuming nitric acid, adipic and lauric acids are formed. Hence *Arnaud*[4] ascribes to tariric acid the constitutional formula $CH_3 . (CH_2)_{10} . C : C . (CH_2)_4 . CO_2H$.

Millet Oil Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$

The individuality of this acid, which is assumed by *Kassner*[5] to occur as a glyceride in millet seed oil (see Vol. II. Appendix, "Millet Seed Oil), is doubtful. Most probably it is identical with linolic acid.

Telfairic Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$

This acid occurs in koëme oil;[6] it has been isolated from the mixed fatty acids of koëme oil by fractional distillation of the liquid fatty acids.

Telfairic acid solidifies at 6° C., and boils at 220°-225° C. under a pressure of 13 mm. Its tetrabromide melts at 57°-58° C. By oxidation with potassium permanganate in dilute alkaline solution at 0° C. a tetrahydroxystearic acid of the melting point 177° C. is obtained.

Elæomargaric Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$

Elæomargaric acid occurs in tung oil (Chinese, or Japanese wood oil). The acid crystallises in rhombic plates melting at 48° C. (*Cloëz, Maquenne*), 43·8° C. (*de Negri and Sburlati*), 43°-44° C.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 619
[2] Grützner, *Chem. Zeit.* 1893, 1851.
[3] Arnaud, *Compt. rend.* 122, 1000.
[4] *Ibid.* 134, 437.
[5] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1888, Abstr. 673.
[6] Thoms, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 238 (1900), 48.

(*Kametaka*). It readily absorbs oxygen from the atmosphere and is thereby converted into a resinous mass.[1] In an alcoholic (or ethereal) solution the acid remains unchanged if protected from light. On exposure to light, however, crystals melting at 71° C. are deposited from the alcoholic solution. These crystals have the same composition as elæomargaric acid. According to *Maquenne*,[2] the higher melting acid, termed by *Cloëz* elæostearic acid, is a stereometric isomeride of elæomargaric acid, and stands to it in the same relationship as does elaïdic acid to oleic acid. *Maquenne* ascertained that the elæomargaric acid to which *Cloëz* had ascribed the formula $C_{17}H_{30}O_2$ contained 18 carbon atoms, and assigned to it the formula $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$. He proposed to term "elæomargaric acid" "α-elæostearic acid," assigning to the isomeride melting at 71° C. the name β-elæostearic acid.

The author has not adopted the name elæostearic acid, as it was found in his laboratory[3] that the formula $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ could not be the true one, inasmuch as no ether-insoluble bromide could be obtained from tung oil. Later on, *Kametaka*[4] showed that the true composition of the acid is $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$. *Fokin*[5] states that by reducing elæostearic acid by an electric current he obtained stearic acid.

The acid must be considered a stereoisomeride of linolic acid, as on bromination it yields a tetrabromide, which is identical with the solid tetrabromide obtained from linolic acid. On oxidising elæomargaric acid with potassium permanganate *Kametaka*[6] obtained dihydroxystearic acid, besides azelaïc acid and an unknown crystalline substance melting at 123° - 125° C., soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Sativic acid was not found; in *Kametaka's* opinion, this is probably due to the temperature during oxidation having been too high so that the sativic acid formed at first was broken down and further oxidised to azelaïc acid.

On treatment of elæomargaric acid with five times its weight of concentrated sulphuric acid no definite products could be isolated. As this behaviour differs from that of behenolic and stearolic acids, which contain trebly-linked carbon atoms, *Kametaka* draws the conclusion that elæomargaric acid contains no treble bond.

Methylester.—Decomposes on warming, becoming dark coloured and giving off a disagreeable odour.

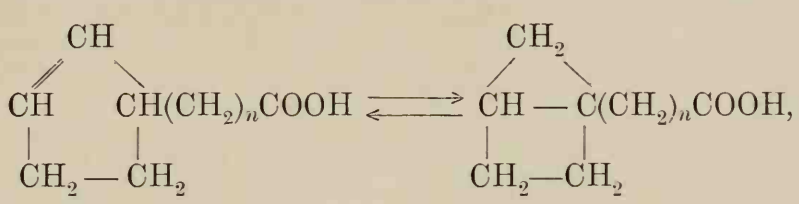
Ethylester.—Distils at 230°-240° C. under a pressure of 25 mm.

(*b*) Cyclic Acids—Acids of the Chaulmoogric Series

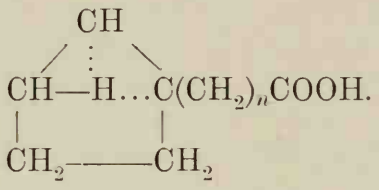
The acids belonging to this group differ from the "open chain acids (linolic series)" in that they are cyclic compounds, and therefore contained only one pair of doubly - linked carbon atoms. In accordance therewith, they absorb two atoms of bromine or iodine.

[1] Cp. Kitt, *Chem. Revue*, 1904, 1190. [2] *Compt. rend.* 13, 135, 696.
[3] Walker and Warburton, *Analyst*, 1902, 237.
[4] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 1042. [5] *Zeit. f. Elektrochemie*, 1906, 759.
[6] *Journ. Coll. Scien. Imp. Univ. Tokyo*, 1908 (25), Art. 3.

From an exhaustive study of these acids, especially of their oxidation products (see below), *Barrowcliff and Power*[1] arrive at the conclusion that the constitution of the acids belonging to this group must be expressed by the following two tautomeric formulæ :—



which may be summarised by the following formula, in which the dotted lines indicate the state of equilibrium between one hydrogen atom and two carbon atoms :—



The acids are also remarkable on account of their property of rotating the plane of polarised light. Several homologues belonging to this series exist in chaulmoogra, hydnocarpus, and lukrabo oils (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Chaulmoogra Oil Group"). Hitherto only the two following homologues have been prepared in a state of purity :—

Hydnocarpic Acid,[2] $C_{16}H_{28}O_2$

Hydnocarpic acid was isolated from the mixed fatty acids of hydnocarpus oil by crystallisation from alcohol. The acid also occurs in chaulmoogra and lukrabo oils in association with chaulmoogric acid. The acid crystallises (from alcohol) in the form of lustrous leaflets, which melt at 59°-60° C., and are sparingly soluble in the usual organic solvents in the cold, with the exception of chloroform, in which the acid is easily soluble. The specific rotation of the acid is $[\alpha]_D = +68{\cdot}1^\circ$. Like chaulmoogric acid, it undergoes a change on keeping, acquiring a yellow colour; at the same time the melting point is lowered. If it be then distilled under diminished pressure, a brown resinous substance is left in the distilling flask. This change takes place more readily with hydnocarpic acid than with chaulmoogric acid.

On oxidation in alkaline solution with an excess of potassium permanganate, there are obtained *n*-decanedicarboxylic acid $(CH_2)_{10}(COOH)_2$ and a tricarboxylic acid melting at 60° C., which is considered to have the constitution of an *n*-tridecane-$\alpha\alpha'\gamma$-tricarboxylic acid, $CO_2H.(CH_2)_2CH.(COOH)[CH_2]_{10}CO_2H$. Hydnocarpic acid is not attacked by fused potassium hydrate, even at 250° C. The aqueous

[1] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 577.

[2] Power and Barrowcliff, *ibid.* 1905, 895; Barrowcliff and Power, *ibid.* 1907, 577.

solution of the sodium salt is at once decolourised by potassium permanganate in the cold.

Methylester.—A colourless oil, boiling at 200°-203° C; it solidifies on cooling to colourless crystals, melting at 8° C. $[\alpha]_D = +51{\cdot}6°$.

Chaulmoogric Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$

This acid[1] occurs in chaulmoogra, hydnocarpus, and lukrabo oils. It was prepared from the mixed fatty acids of chaulmoogra oil by crystallisation from petroleum ether, and was finally purified by distillation under diminished pressure and by recrystallisation from alcohol. The acid crystallises in colourless glistening leaflets, melting at 68° C. when freshly distilled, and boiling at 247°-248° C. under a pressure of 20 mm. Like the oil from which it is derived, the acid is optically active; $[\alpha]_D = +62{\cdot}1°$ in chloroformic solution.[2] After keeping for some time, the specific rotation becomes somewhat diminished and the acid acquires a yellowish colour. If it be then again distilled, a dark brown substance is left in the distilling flask.

On treating chaulmoogric acid with hydrobromic acid in glacial acetic acid, bromodihydrochaulmoogric acid, $C_{18}H_{33}BrO_2$ (melting at 36°-38° C.), is formed. This acid is optically inactive.

On reducing chaulmoogric acid with zinc dust and alcohol, dihydrochaulmoogric acid, $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ (melting at 71°-72° C., and boiling at 248° C. under a pressure of 20 mm.), is formed. This is a saturated acid, and is also optically inactive. The same acid is obtained when chaulmoogric acid is treated with hydriodic acid and phosphorus; a hydrocarbon chaulmoogrene, $C_{18}H_{34}$, boiling at 193°-194° C. under 200 mm. pressure, is formed as a by-product. Chaulmoogric acid is not attacked by fused caustic alkalis, even at 300° C. On oxidising chaulmoogric acid in the cold with an alkaline solution of permanganate equivalent to two or three atomic proportions, two isomeric acids are formed: α-dihydroxydihydrochaulmoogric acid (melting at 105° C.; $[\alpha]_D = +11{\cdot}6°$), and β-dihydroxydihydrochaulmoogric acid (melting at 93° C.; $[\alpha]_D = -14{\cdot}2°$); at the same time formic acid is produced. On oxidising chaulmoogric acid with an excess of permanganate in alkaline solution a tricarboxylic acid of the melting point 68° C., and having the formula $C_{18}H_{32}O_6$, is obtained, together with n-dodecanedicarboxylic acid, $[CH_2]_{12}(CO_2H)_2$, a smaller quantity of an n-undecanedicarboxylic acid, $[CH_2]_{11}(CO_2H)_2$, and still smaller quantities of oxalic and malonic acids.

On allowing sodium to act on chaulmoogric acid in amyl alcohol solution in the hot, chaulmoogryl alcohol, $C_{18}H_{33}OH$ (melting point, 36° C.; $[\alpha]_D = +38{\cdot}4°$), and chaulmoogryl chaulmoograte, $C_{17}H_{31} . CO_2 . C_{18}H_{33}$ (melting point, 42° C.), are obtained, together with unchanged chaulmoogric acid.

[1] Power and Gornall, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 853.
[2] Barrowcliff and Power, *ibid.* 1907, 565.

Methylester.—Melts at 22° C., boils at 227° C. (corr.) under a pressure of 20 mm.; $d_{25}^{25} = 0{\cdot}9119$; $[\alpha]_D^{15} = +50°$ in chloroformic solution.

Ethylester.—A colourless oil, boiling at 230° C. under a pressure of 20 mm.; $d_{16}^{15} = 0{\cdot}9079$; $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +50{\cdot}7°$.

IV.—Acids of the Linolenic Series, $C_nH_{2n-6}O_2$

The acids of the linolenic series assimilate six atoms of bromine, or three molecules of iodochloride. Hence they are assumed to contain three pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms. These acids readily absorb oxygen from the air, a property of which extensive use is made in the arts (*drying oils*). According to *Molinari* the acids of the linolenic series absorb three molecules of ozone.

With regard to the reduction of these acids to saturated acids see "Linolenic Acid."

The lead and barium salts are easily soluble in ether. Nitrous acid does not convert these acids into solid isomerides. With regard to the separation of these acids from those of the other series see Chap. VIII.

Linolenic Acid, $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$

This acid occurs in notable quantities in the drying oils, especially in linseed oil (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Drying Oils"). The acid was prepared by *Hazura*,[1] and later on by *Hehner and Mitchell*,[2] from a hexabromide, obtained by brominating the mixed liquid acids of linseed oil. This hexabromide melts at 177° C. (*Hazura*), 180°-181° C. (*Hehner and Mitchell*), 180° (*Lewkowitsch*), 179°-180° (*Bedford*), and yields linolenic acid by reduction with zinc and alcoholic hydrochloric acid. The acid obtained by *Hehner and Mitchell* is a nearly colourless oil, of the specific gravity 0·9228 at 15·5° C. (water at 15·5° C. = 1), and is stated to have a fishy odour. *Bedford* prepared the same acid by boiling the solid hexabromo acid, melting at 180° C., with alcohol and rasped zinc, whereby the bromine is removed in about one hour. The linolenic acid so prepared represents an almost colourless oil of a faint, but not unpleasant, smell (not recalling that of fish). The same acid was also prepared by the reduction of the ethylester of hexabromolinolenic acid (see below). This acid could be distilled *in vacuo* (0·001 to 0·002 mm. pressure; rise of vapours above the liquid, 75 mm.) at 157°-158° C. without undergoing decomposition.

Linolenic acid absorbs oxygen rapidly from the atmosphere, and acquires thereby a dark brown colour. On oxidation with an alkaline solution of potassium permanganate in the cold linolenic acid yields (among other products) hexahydroxystearic acid (see "Linusic Acid," p. 177).

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 506. [2] *Analyst*, 1898, 313.

Reformatzky [1] judges *Hazura's* hexabromide to be a dibromo-derivative (substitution product) of the tetrabromide of linolic acid, and throws doubt on the existence of linusic acid, which he considers to be an oxidation product of tetrahydroxystearic acid. In *Reformatzky's* opinion linolenic acid is identical with linolic acid.

This view cannot be accepted as correct, for the several linolenic acids prepared by *Hazura*, by *Hehner and Mitchell*, and by *Bedford* (by two different methods) absorbed respectively 245, 241·8, and 248·7 (mean of 248·1 and 249·4) per cent of iodine, whilst theory requires for an acid of the formula $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ 274 per cent. (Linolic acid is only able to assimilate 181 per cent of iodine.)

According to *Bedford* the erroneous statement of *Reformatzky* is due to the latter having obtained from linseed oil fatty acids, together with the solid hexabromolinolenic acid, a liquid tetrabromide derived from β-linolic acid (cp. "Linolic Acid," p. 154).

Bedford further showed that on reducing the hexabromolinolenic acid of the melting point 179°-180° C., and on again treating the reduced acid with bromine, much less halogen was absorbed than would correspond to six atoms of bromine, notwithstanding the fact that the composition of the reduced acid was $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$. *Bedford* assumes, therefore, that linolenic acid represents a mixture of two isomerides which he terms α-linolenic acid and β-linolenic acid respectively. The α-linolenic acid is that one which yields the hexabromide of melting point 179°-180° C., whilst β-linolenic acid absorbs only four atoms of bromine and yields the liquid tetrabromide of the formula $C_{18}H_{30}Br_4O_2$ (cp. also "Linolic Acid," p. 154, and Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Linseed Oil"). This liquid tetrabromide had been mistaken by *Hazura* for the ether-soluble "isolinolenic hexabromide."

The statement made by *Peters* and by *Reformatzky*, that linolenic acid can be reduced by fuming hydriodic acid and red phosphorus to stearic acid, could not be confirmed by *Bedford*, inasmuch as he could not obtain any stearic acid by heating, in a sealed tube, linolenic acid obtained from hexabromolinolenic acid, with an equal volume of fuming hydriodic acid and red phosphorus for eight to ten hours at 200°-210° C. Linolenic acid is, however, according to *Bedford*, converted quantitatively into stearic acid by reducing it with hydrogen in the presence of finely distributed nickel (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Stearic Acid").

Ethylester.—Boils at 132°-133° C. under a pressure of 0·001 mm.; $n_D^{20} = 1{\cdot}46753$. This ester was obtained by reducing the ethylester of hexabromolinolenic acid.

Derivatives of Hexabromolinolenic Acid

Potassium hexabromo-α-linolenate separates from a hot mixture of benzene and alcohol as a crystalline white powder.

Barium hexabromo-α-linolenate was obtained by shaking hexabromo-α-linolenic acid with an excess of baryta solution.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 744.

Methylester.—Melting point, 157°-158° C.

Ethylester.—Melting point, 151·5°-152·5° C. The ester can be obtained by brominating the ethylester of α-linolenic acid.

Isolinolenic Acid, $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$

This acid has not yet been isolated, but its existence, as a glyceride in linseed oil, is inferred by *Hazura* [1] from the fact that he obtained isolinusic acid, an isomeride of linusic acid, on oxidising the mixed linseed oil acids with potassium permanganate.

The existence of isolinusic acid is contested by *Bedford*, who is of the opinion that the oxidation product which *Hazura* considered as being isolinusic acid (see p. 177) consisted of a complicated mixture of different substances which cannot be resolved into its several constituents (cp. "Isolinusic Acid").

Jecoric Acid, $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$

Fahrion [2] assumes the existence of this acid in sardine oil on the strength of analyses of the barium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Other analytical data, however, such as ultimate analysis, neutralisation number, and iodine value, do not agree with those required by theory. Nor does jecoric acid conform to *Hazura's* rule, inasmuch as it does not yield a hydroxylated acid on oxidation, volatile acids and carbon dioxide only being obtained.

The existence of this acid must, therefore, be considered as extremely doubtful; it appears to the author that the acid obtained by *Fahrion* was clupanodonic acid (see p. 162).

V.—Acids of the Series $C_nH_{2n-8}O_2$. Acids of the Clupanodonic Series

Isanic Acid, $C_{14}H_{20}O_2$

Isanic acid [3] is stated to occur in the oil from the seeds of I'Sano or Ungueko (a large tree of the *Oleaceæ* family, growing in the French Congo); it is further stated that it forms about 10 per cent of the total mixed fatty acids of the oil.

The acid was obtained in the form of foliated crystals (from ether) melting at 41° C.; it is readily soluble in strong alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, acetone, methyl alcohol, and petroleum ether. It possesses a peculiar odour, characteristic of the seeds themselves, and is extremely susceptible to change of colour on exposure to air, turning thereby rose-red, the tinge deepening with the increased absorption of oxygen. Ether leaves the oxidised rose-coloured substance undissolved.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 506. [2] *Ibid.* 1893, 938.
[3] *Ibid.* 1896, 660.

The formula given above seems doubtful, although derived from analyses of the acid and of the silver and barium salts. The cryoscopic determination of the molecular weight gave 217 ($C_{14}H_{20}O_2 = 220$), but the acid absorbed only about 2 molecules of bromine. Endeavours to reduce the acid by means of hydriodic acid did not lead to conclusive results.

The existence of this acid is very doubtful.

Therapic Acid, $C_{17}H_{26}O_2$

Therapic acid is stated to occur in cod liver oil to the extent of 20 per cent. Its existence is inferred by *Heyerdahl*[1] from a bromine product $C_{17}H_{26}Br_8O_2$ which he obtained on brominating the cod liver oil fatty acids. The name was chosen by *Heyerdahl* to express his opinion that the acid plays the most important part in the therapeutical effect of cod liver oil. In the author's opinion therapic acid is identical with clupanodonic acid.

Clupanodonic Acid,[2] $C_{18}H_{28}O_2$

Clupanodonic acid (Japanese, *iwashi san*) has been obtained from its octobromide by reducing the latter with zinc and alcoholic hydrochloric acid. The acid occurs to the extent of 13-14 per cent amongst the mixed fatty acids of Japanese sardine oil. It also occurs in herring and whale oils. It is a pale yellow liquid having a fishy smell. On exposure to the air it easily becomes oxidised, changing to a dry, varnish-like mass in the course of a few days.

Clupanodonic octobromide, $C_{18}H_{28}O_2Br_8$, is obtained by brominating a glacial acetic acid solution of the mixed fatty acids of Japanese sardine oil, or herring oil, or whale oil, and washing the precipitate with a large quantity of ether until the washings leave no residue. The bromide forms a white powder, which turns slightly brown on drying at 100° C. It is sparingly soluble in ether, benzene, alcohol, and glacial acetic acid, even in the hot. In contradistinction to hexabromolinolenic acid it does not melt below 200° C. At this temperature it blackens, and on further heating it is decomposed without melting.

In the author's opinion "jecoric" acid and "therapic" acid are nothing else but more or less impure clupanodonic acid.

Acids having the formulæ $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$ and $C_{24}H_{40}O_2$ are assumed by *Bull*[3] to occur in herring oil.

[1] *Cod Liver Oil and Chemistry*, p. xcv.

[2] M. Tsujimoto, *Journ. College of Engineering*, Tokyo Imperial University, vol. iv. No. 1, 1906.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 73 ; *Chem. Zeit.* 1899, 996.

VI.—Hydroxylated Acids, $C_nH_{2n}O_3$

Lanopalmic Acid, $C_{16}H_{32}O_3$

Lanopalmic acid has been isolated from that portion of the wool wax acids which forms potash soaps readily soluble in cold alcohol (Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Wool Wax").

Lanopalmic acid crystallises from dilute alcohol in radiated crystals, melting at 87°-88° C., and solidifying at 85°-83° C. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in it on boiling in the presence of a small quantity of alcohol, separating on cooling as a white crystalline magma. The usual organic solvents dissolve it readily.

Aqueous alkalis do not readily dissolve the acid; on adding, however, a little alcohol and heating, the alkali salts are obtained. The alkali salts exist only in hot aqueous solution; on cooling, they are dissociated into acid salts, which separate, and into free alkali.

The *magnesium* salt is insoluble in hot alcohol. The *calcium* salt dissolves easily in boiling absolute alcohol, but sparingly in 95 per cent alcohol.

The existence of this acid would seem to require confirmation.

An acid of the formula $C_{21}H_{42}O_3$ is stated to occur, combined with alcohols, in carnaüba wax.[1] The acid does not appear to exist in the free state, since its inner anhydride, or lactone, is obtained whenever the salts of the acid are decomposed with a mineral acid.

Cocceric Acid, $C_{31}H_{62}O_3$

Cocceric acid occurs in cochineal wax[2] combined with cocceryl alcohol. The acid forms a crystalline powder (from alcohol), melting at 92°-93° C.; it dissolves sparingly in cold alcohol, ether, benzene, petroleum ether, and glacial acetic acid. On oxidising cocceric acid with chromic acid in acetic acid solution a pentadecylic acid is formed.[3]

VII.—Acids of the Ricinoleic Series. Hydroxylated Acids $C_nH_{2n-2}O_3$

Acids $C_{18}H_{34}O_3$

(*a*) Ricinoleic Acid,

$$C_6H_{13}.CH(OH).CH_2.CH$$
$$\|$$
$$CH.(CH_2)_7.COOH$$[4]

Ricinoleic acid (discovered by *Bussy and Lecanu* and named ricinoleic acid by *Saalmüller*,[5] and "acide ricinoléique" by *Swanberg*

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1884, 448.
[2] *Ibid.* 1885, 585.
[3] Liebermann and Bellami, *Berichte*, 1887, 962.
[4] Goldsobel, *ibid.* 1894, 3121; Kasansky, *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1900 (62), 363.
[5] *Liebig's Annalen*, 64, 108.

and Kolmodin) occurs, combined with glycerol, in large quantities in castor oil (see "Castor Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). The formula $C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ was established by the classical researches of *Bouis*. The crude ricinoleic acid, which is obtained by saponifying castor oil and decomposing the soap with a mineral acid, represents at the ordinary temperature a thick oil of specific gravity 0·9509 at 15·5° C. On cooling to − 6° to − 10° C., the acid solidifies completely. By cooling the crude acid to 0° C. and gradually pressing it at temperatures not exceeding 12° C., *Krafft*[1] obtained a white odourless, hard, crystalline mass melting at 16°-17° C., which he judged to be pure ricinoleic acid. *Juillard*,[2] however, showed that the acid so prepared still contains stearic and (natural) dihydroxystearic (see p. 167) acids. The pure acid is best obtained from its barium salt after purifying the latter by repeated crystallisation from alcohol. Pure ricinoleic acid melts at 4°-5° C.; it is miscible with alcohol and ether in every proportion. It cannot be distilled without undergoing decomposition, even under a pressure of only 15 mm.; among the products of decomposition are found undecylenic acid and œnanthaldehyde, and, according to *Mangold*,[3] in addition thereto, an acid of the formula $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$. The ricinoleic acid prepared from castor oil is, like castor oil itself, optically active, as is indicated in the above-given constitutional formula by the presence of one asymmetric carbon atom "*C*" in the molecule. *Walden*[4] found for the liquid acid in a 100-mm. tube $\alpha_D = 6·67°$, and for the acid in acetone solution $[\alpha]_D = +6·25$ to $+7·5°$.

According to *H. Meyer*,[5] ricinoleic acid becomes polymerised on standing, with the formation of polyricinoleic acids, which are easily reconverted into ricinoleic acid on boiling with alcoholic potash. Thus, an acid of the specific gravity 0·9460 at 12° C. had become viscous after eight years' standing, and its specific gravity had increased to 0·9608 at 12° C.; at the same time the iodine value had decreased from the original number 85·53 to 64·06.

Ricinoleic acid assimilates two atoms of bromine or one molecule of iodochloride, but does not absorb hydrogen on treatment with sodium amalgam. In view of the fact that castor oil can be reduced in the cold,[6] with hydrogen in the presence of colloïdal palladium, to a saturated glyceride, there is no reason to doubt that ricinoleic acid also can be reduced to a saturated acid with hydrogen, either in the cold by using colloïdal palladium as a catalyst, or at higher temperatures by employing nickel powder as a catalytic substance. Nitrous acid transforms ricinoleic acid into its stereoisomeride—*ricinelaïdic* acid. On exposure to the atmosphere ricinoleic acid does not absorb oxygen. On treatment with ozone, the acid absorbs, according to *Thieme*,[7] five atoms of oxygen. With regard to the changes the acid undergoes on blowing with air at elevated temperatures see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Castor Oil."

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 755.
[2] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1895 (13), 240.
[3] *Berichte*, 1894, Ref. 629.
[4] *Ibid.* 1894, 3472.
[5] *Arch. d. Pharm.* 235 (1897), 184.
[6] Paal and Roth, *Berichte*, 1908, 2283.
[7] Inaug. Dissert. Kiel, 1906.

On boiling ricinoleic acid with acetic anhydride, the anhydride of the acetyl derivative $C_6H_{13} . CH(OC_2H_3O) . CH_2 = CH . (CH_2)_7 . COOH$ is obtained (cp. Chap. VIII. "Acetyl Value").

By the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on ricinoleic acid the following products are obtained (*Juillard*[1]):—*ricinoleo-sulphuric acid*, $OH . SO_2 . O . C_{17}H_{32} . COOH$; *dihydroxystearo-sulphuric acid*, $OH . SO_2 . \underset{OH}{O} > C_{17}H_{33} . COOH$; *dibasic diricinoleic acid*, $O < \begin{matrix} C_{17}H_{32} . COOH \\ C_{17}H_{32} . COOH \end{matrix}$; *monobasic diricinoleic acid*, $OH . C_{17}H_{32} . COO . C_{17}H_{31} . COOH$; *dihydroxystearic acid*, $C_{18}H_{36}O_4$, melting at 66°-68° C.; *a solid acid*, $C_{36}H_{70}O_7$; and *isoricinoleic acid*, $C_{18}H_{34}O_3$ (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Turkey-red Oils").

In *Grün's*[2] opinion the *dihydroxystearic acid* melting at 66°-68° C. is a mixture of several isomerides; for by fractional crystallisation of this dihydroxystearic acid there were obtained two optically inactive isomerides melting at 69·5° and 108° C. respectively; further, an optically active acid melting at 90° C., and a small amount of another inactive acid melting at 120° C. The acids melting at 69·5° C. and 90° C. respectively have the constitution of a 9-, 12-dihydroxystearic acid; hence the inactive acid of the melting point 69·5° C. is judged to be a racemic compound. The optically active acid melting at 90° C. is converted into the racemic compound melting at 69·5° C. on keeping for some time in alcoholic solution, or more rapidly by heating the solution to 130°-140° C. With regard to a dihydroxylated acid, which is stated not to solidify at −18° C. (*Wagner*), see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Turkey-red Oils." If acetyl ricinoleic acid be treated with an equal amount of concentrated sulphuric acid, ricinoleosulphuric acid is obtained, the acetyl group being replaced by the SO_3H group. If, however, sulphuric acid be allowed to act upon the chloro-oleic acid, $CH_3(CH_2)_5CHCl . CH_2 . CH = CH(CH_2)_7COOH$, evolution of hydrochloric acid takes place even below the temperature of the freezing point[3] (cp. Appendix, Vol. III.).

On oxidising ricinoleic acid with an alkaline solution of potassium permanganate in the cold, two hydroxyl groups are assimilated with formation of trihydroxystearic acid. *Hazura and Grüssner*[4] stated that two isomeric trihydroxystearic acids are formed, and concluded, therefore, that the liquid fatty acid of castor oil is a mixture of two isomerides, viz. *ricinoleic* and *isoricinoleic* acids. The author is, however, of the opinion that this conclusion need not necessarily be adopted, as two stereometrical isomerides may be obtained from one and the same ricinoleic acid.[5] The strictures of the author would seem to be confirmed by *Haller's*[6] statement that he was unable to find two isomeric ricinoleic acids in castor oil (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Castor Oil").

[1] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1894 (11), 280. The isoricinoleic acid described by *Juillard* appears to be a ketonic acid, and is a by-product formed by the action of sulphuric acid on ricinoleic acid; it is differentiated from ricinoleic acid by its solubility in petroleum ether.

[2] *Berichte*, 1906, 4400.

[3] Cp. Grün and Wetterkamp, *Zeit. f. Farbenind.* 1908, 375. Woldenburg, Inaug. Dissert. Zürich, 1908.

[4] *Monatshefte f. Chemie*, 1888 (9), 469.

[5] Cp. Mangold, *Berichte*, 1894, Ref. 629.

[6] *Compt. rendus*, 144 (1907), 462.

By oxidation with nitric acid suberic and azelaïc acids are obtained. On subjecting ricinoleic acid to dry distillation optically active hydrocarbons are produced.[1]

On treating ricinoleic acid with gaseous hydrobromic acid in the cold, *Kasansky*[2] obtained, according to the conditions of the experiment, monobromo- or dibromo-stearic acid. On reducing these compounds the ordinary stearic acid was obtained; hence it is evident that the hydroxyl group in ricinoleic acid had been replaced by bromine. If the substitution of the hydroxyl group be prevented by previous acetylation of the OH group, then an acetylated hydroxystearic acid is ultimately obtained. The hydroxystearic acid resulting from this hydroxylated acid differs from the hitherto known isomerides.

Most of the metallic salts of ricinoleic acid are readily obtained in the crystalline state; they behave with solvents very much like the corresponding salts of oleic acid. The *calcium* and *barium ricinoleates* are soluble in alcohol; the *barium* salt, even when repeatedly recrystallised from alcohol, retains water, which is not even given off at 120° C. *Lead ricinoleate* melts at 100° C. and is easily soluble in ether, but practically insoluble in low-boiling petroleum ether.[3]

Methylester.—*Rochleder* first prepared this ester by passing hydrochloric acid gas through a solution of castor oil in alcohol (cp. "Alcoholysis," p. 79). Specific gravity, 0·9236. Boiling point, 245° C. under a pressure of 10 mm. $[\alpha]_D = +3{\cdot}8°$ (*Walden*).

Ethylester.—Specific gravity, 0·9145. Boiling point, 258° C. under a pressure of 13 mm. $[\alpha]_D = +4{\cdot}07°$ (*Walden*).

Haller[4] ascertained the following constants:—

Esters of Ricinoleic Acid.	Boiling Point under 10 mm. Pressure. °C.	Specific Gravity at 15° C.	Specific Rotation. $[\alpha]_D$.	Refractive Index. n^{15}_D.
Methyl . . .	225-227	0·927	+5°2′	1·4645
Ethyl . . .	227-230	0·918	+4·48°	1·4630
Propyl (normal) .	233-236	0·912	+4·35°	1·4624
Isobutyl . .	239-241	0·908	+4·22°	1·4621

On oxidising the methylester of ricinoleic acid with potassium permanganate in acetone solution, *Haller* obtained only one trihydroxystearic ester, melting at 87° C. On subjecting the methylester to dry distillation, 62 per cent of the theoretical œnanthic aldehyde and 40 per cent of undecylenic methylester were obtained. In the case of the ethylester the corresponding figures were 50 per cent and 32 per cent respectively.

[1] Neuberg and Rosenberg, *Biochem. Zeit.* 1907, 206; cp. also Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvii. 417. [2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1900 (62), 363.
[3] Lane, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 597. [4] *Comp. rend.* 144 (1907), 462.

Ricinelaïdic acid, $\begin{matrix} C_6H_{13} . CH(OH) . CH_2 . CH \\ \| \\ COOH . (CH_2)_7 . CH \end{matrix}$, the stereometric isomeride of ricinoleic acid, is obtained from the latter by the action of nitrous acid. It is optically active; in a solution of absolute alcohol it gives $[\alpha]_D = +6{\cdot}67^\circ$ ($c = 12$). Ricinelaïdic acid crystallises in needles melting at 52°-53° C. With regard to the absorption of bromine, iodochloride, and oxygen, it behaves like ricinoleic acid. On oxidising ricinelaïdic acid with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution two isomeric (most likely stereometric) trihydroxylated acids are formed (*Mangold*).

Ricinic acid was obtained by *Krafft* on heating barium ricinoleate in a vacuum, when the barium salt of ricinic acid remains in the retort. On decomposing this salt with a mineral acid, ricinic acid is liberated. The acid can be purified by fractionating *in vacuo*; it then forms glistening laminæ (from alcohol), melting at 81° C.; it boils under 15 mm. pressure with very slight decomposition.

(*b*) Quince Oil Acid

A hydroxylated acid $C_{17}H_{32}$ (OH) COOH is stated by *Herrmann* [1] to occur in quince oil. It differs from ricinoleic and its isomeric acids, for its dibromide melts at 180° C., whereas ricinoleic and ricinelaïdic dibromides are liquid (cp. Chapter VIII.).

VIII.—Acids of the Series $C_nH_{2n}O_4$. Dihydroxylated Acids

Dihydroxystearic Acid, $C_{18}H_{36}O_4$

The natural dihydroxylated acid, which, according to *Juillard*,[2] occurs in castor oil to the extent of about 1 per cent, is obtained from the mixed fatty acids of castor oil by keeping them for some time at a temperature below 12° C. The crystalline magma is allowed to drain, and is then pressed and recrystallised from alcohol, whereby a mixture of dihydroxystearic and stearic acids is obtained. The last-named acid is removed by washing with hot toluene, and the remaining crude dihydroxystearic acid is recrystallised from boiling alcohol.

H. Meyer [3] prepares the acid from the lime salts of the mixed castor oil acids by decomposing them with hydrochloric acid, and

[1] *Arch. der Pharm.* 237 (1899), 366.

[2] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1895 (13), 238. The dihydroxystearic acid which Benedikt and Ulzer (*Monatsh. f. Chemie*, 1887 (8), 208) isolated from a "Turkey-red oil" is not, as they stated, an artificial product, but nothing else but this natural hydroxystearic acid (Grün, *Berichte*, 1906, 4400).

[3] *Arch. der Pharm.* 1897, 184; *Chem. Rev.* 1897, 223.

allowing to crystallise from ether in the cold. After twelve hours standing crystals of the melting point 140° to 141° C. are obtained.

The pure acid melts at 141° to 143° C. It is insoluble in ether, petroleum ether, and benzene, slightly soluble in cold toluene, more so in the hot solvent; it dissolves in boiling alcohol and boiling acetic acid. Reducing agents readily convert the acid into stearic acid. By treatment with hydrochloric acid at 180° C., and subsequently with caustic potash, this dihydroxystearic acid is converted into the dibasic acid—$COOH . (HO)C_{17}H_{33} . O . C_{17}H_{33}(OH)COOH$.

Probably this acid—being a natural product—is optically active.

The *sodium salt* forms fine needles.

Methylester melts at 106°-108° C.

Ethylester melts at 104°-106° C.

Lanoceric Acid, $C_{30}H_{60}O_4$

This acid was isolated from the mixture of soaps obtained on saponifying wool wax with alcoholic potash.[1]

The acid crystallises from alcohol in microscopic laminæ; it softens at 102° C. and melts at 104°-105° C.; it then solidifies at 103°-101° C., to melt again at 102° C. It thereby loses one molecule of water, probably from the two hydroxyl groups, for it still possesses acid properties. Lanoceric acid readily forms a lactone, *e.g.* when boiled with dilute hydrochloric acid; the lactone melts at 86° C. This lactone is probably identical with "lanocerin" recently found in wool wax by *Röhmann*[2] (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Wool Wax").

Lanoceric acid is almost insoluble in cold water and in alcohol, but is readily soluble in hot alcohol. It does not combine easily with aqueous potash; a little alcohol, however, readily induces combination. The salt is therefore best prepared in alcoholic solution. The *potassium* salt behaves like that of lanopalmic acid (p. 163), in that it dissociates on cooling into the acid salt, which separates, and into free alkali.

IX.—Acids of the Series $C_nH_{2n-2}O_4$, Dibasic Acids

The dibasic acids belonging to this series have been isolated from Japan wax (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Japan Wax") by fractionating its insoluble mixed fatty acids *in vacuo*. The composition of the acids was established by means of the hydrocarbons which they yield on dry distillation with barium oxide under reduced pressure.

Heptadecamethylenedicarboxylic Acid,[3] $C_{17}H_{34}(COOH)_2$

This acid yields normal heptadecane.

[1] Darmstaedter and Lifschütz, *Berichte*, 1896, 1474, 2893; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 543. (The acid is described there as lanocerinic acid.)

[2] *Centralblatt f. Physiologie*, xix. (1905), No. 10.

[3] R. Schaal, *Berichte*, 1907, 4784.

Octodecamethylenedicarboxylic Acid,[1] $C_{18}H_{36}(COOH)_2$

This acid yields normal octodecane.

Japanic Acid (Nonadecamethylenedicarboxylic Acid), $C_{21}H_{40}O_4 = C_{19}H_{38}(COOH)_2$

Japanic acid[2] is the first dibasic acid found in natural fats. Most likely it forms a mixed glyceride together with palmitic acid (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Japan Wax").

The acid crystallises from alcohol and chloroform in white laminæ melting at 117·7° to 117·9° C. The crystals dissolve but sparingly in most solvents. Japanic acid is heavier than water.

On heating the acid to 200° C., carbon dioxide is given off with the formation of the ketone $\begin{matrix} C_{10}H_{20} \\ C_{10}H_{20} \end{matrix}\!\!>\!CO$ melting at 82° to 83° C. On distilling the acid with barium hydroxide *in vacuo* normal nonadecane is obtained.[1]

The *potassium* salt is sparingly soluble in 95 per cent alcohol; 100 c.c. of the latter dissolve 0·1345 grm. at 26° C.

On heating the *silver* salt of the acid with ethyliodide the *ethyl-ester* melting at 53° C. is obtained.

OXIDATION PRODUCTS OF FATTY ACIDS

The above-described acids (with the exception of the isomerides mentioned under the headings of the naturally occurring acids) are met with in natural fats and waxes. Besides these, there are found in various products of the fat industries several saturated hydroxylated acids or their inner anhydrides. They are described below, together with some other hydroxylated fatty acids, which are of great importance in the identification of glycerides of unsaturated acids.

Most of these hydroxylated acids are obtained by oxidising unsaturated acids with dilute potassium permanganate in alkaline solution. The details of this method will be fully described in Chapter VIII.

Saytzeff,[3] as also *Hazura*[4] (who collaborated with *Bauer*, *Friedreich*, and *Grüssner*), derived from their researches the following rule:—All unsaturated fatty acids, when oxidised with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution in the cold, assimilate as many hydroxyl groups as there are unsaturated carbon atoms in the molecule, yielding thereby saturated hydroxylated acids which contain the same number

[1] R. Schaal, *Berichte*, 1907, 4784.

[2] L. A. Eberhardt, Inaug. Dissert. Strassburg, 1888; Geitel and v. d. Want, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1900 (61), 151.

[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1886 (33), 300; 1889 (39), 346.

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 506.

of carbon atoms in the molecule. Further experiments must decide whether this rule holds good for all unsaturated acids (cp. "Jecoric Acid," p. 161). This reaction, however, is not a quantitative one as is the case in the formation of the bromo-, iodochloro-derivatives for, owing perhaps to further oxidation of the hydroxylated acids, dibasic acids are also formed. Therefore I shall briefly describe those dibasic acids that have been found amongst the products of oxidation, and which are most likely to be met with in similar researches.

Hydroxylated acids are also obtained by digesting bromo-derivatives of unsaturated fatty acids with silver hydroxide.

The following table shows the hydroxylated acids obtained hitherto by oxidation with potassium permanganate and by means of silver hydroxide :—

Fatty Acid.	Hydroxylated Acid.
Tiglic . . .	(Dihydroxytiglic) tigliceric.
Hypogæic . . .	Dihydroxypalmitic.
Palmitoleic . . .	Dihydroxypalmitoleic.
Chaulmoogric . .	α-Dihydroxydihydrochaulmoogric. β-Dihydroxydihydrochaulmoogric.
Oleic . . .	Dihydroxystearic.
Elaïdic . . .	Dihydroxystearidic.
Isoöleic . . .	Para-dihydroxystearic.
(Unknown) . . .	Dihydroxyjecoleic (?).
Ricinoleic . . .	Trihydroxystearic. α-Isotrihydroxystearic (? see p. 176).
Ricinelaïdic . . .	β-Isotrihydroxystearic (? see p. 176). γ-Isotrihydroxystearic.
Linolic . . .	Tetrahydroxystearic (sativic).
Linolenic . . .	Hexahydroxystearic (linusic).
Isolinolenic (?) . .	Isolinusic (?).
Gadoleic . . .	Dihydroxygadoleic.
Erucic . . .	Dihydroxybehenic.
Brassidic . . .	Isodihydroxybehenic.
Isoerucic . . .	Para-dihydroxybehenic.

I.—Hydroxylated Acids

1. Monohydroxylated Acids, $C_{18}H_{36}O_3 = C_{17}H_{34}(OH)(COOH)$

(*a*) ι- (or 1, 10) Hydroxystearic Acid, $C_{18}H_{36}O_3 = C_{18}H_{35}O_2(OH)$ $= CH_3 . (CH_2)_7 . CH . (OH) . (CH_2)_8 . COOH$ [1]

This acid is obtained simultaneously with stearic acid hydrogen sulphate and stearolactone [2] on dissolving ordinary oleic acid or elaïdic

[1] Shukoff and Schestakoff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 67 (1903), 415. Formerly (see p. 121 of the third edition of this work) this acid was described as β-hydroxystearic acid. The true β-hydroxystearic acid, $C_{15}H_{31} . CH(OH)CH_2COOH$, was prepared by Ponzio (*Gazz. chim.* 1905 (35), ii.) ; this acid melts at 89° C.

[2] Cp. also David, *Compt. rend.* 1897 (124), 466.

acid in concentrated sulphuric acid (see "Turkey-red Oils"). The glyceride of this hydroxystearic acid is obtained on subjecting triolein to the same treatment.

This acid is prepared commercially by dissolving oleic acid in petroleum ether and treating this solution with concentrated sulphuric acid. Only part of the oleic acid is transformed into hydroxystearic acid; in order to obtain a higher yield of the latter, the unchanged oleic acid must be treated again in the same manner, but even then the yield is not a quantitative one (see United States patent 772,129, and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material").

ι-Hydroxystearic acid crystallises (from alcohol) in hexagonal plates, melting at 81°-81·5° C. (*Geitel*), 83°-85° C. (*Saytzeff*), and solidifying at 68°-65° C. 100 parts of absolute alcohol dissolve 8·78 parts of the acid at 20° C.; at the same temperature 100 parts of ether dissolve 2·3 parts of the acid.

On heating the acid to 200° C., with or without zinc chloride, a viscous mass is obtained, which contains the anhydride $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ and also oleic acid.[1] By boiling the anhydride with caustic potash hydroxystearic acid is regenerated. On distilling ι-hydroxystearic acid in a vacuum, a portion of the acid passes over unchanged, whilst another portion is converted into oleic and isoöleic acids. By carefully oxidising ι-hydroxystearic acid with chromic acid in acetic acid solution, 10-ketostearic acid, $CH_3(CH_2)_7 . CO . (CH_2)_8COOH$, is obtained, whilst sebacic, azelaïc, and very small quantities of suberic acid are formed as by-products (*Shukoff and Schestakoff*[2]).

The *sodium*, *zinc*, and *copper* salts are soluble in alcohol; the *barium* salt is insoluble in both alcohol and ether.

κ- (or 1, 11) Hydroxystearic Acid

$= CH_3 . (CH_2)_6 . CH(OH) . CH_2 . (CH_2)_8 . COOH$ [2]

This acid is obtained, together with the isomeric ι-hydroxystearic acid, on treating isoöleic acid with sulphuric acid in the manner described for ordinary oleic acid. The lower the temperature, the larger is the yield of κ-hydroxystearic acid. κ-Hydroxystearic acid is also formed on digesting the iodostearic acid obtained from isoöleic acid and hydriodic acid, with silver hydroxide.

κ-Hydroxystearic acid distils unchanged under a pressure of 100 mm. (difference from ι-hydroxystearic acid), and crystallises (from alcohol) in plates melting at 77°-79° C. It is more easily soluble in

[1] It may be pointed ont here that the anhydride $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$, being a saturated compound, does not absorb iodine; therefore the oleic acid can be determined quantitatively in the mixture (cp. Chap. VI.). According to *Shukoff and Schestakoff*, this anhydride is γ-stearolactone.

[2] Shukoff and Schestakoff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 67 (1903), 417. Formerly (see p. 122 of the third edition of this work) this acid was described as α-hydroxystearic acid. The true α-hydroxystearic acid, $C_{15}H_{31} . CH_2 . CH(OH)COOH$, was prepared by Hell and Sadomsky (*Berichte*, 1891, 2391), Le Sueur (*Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1709), and Ponzio (*Gazz. chim.* 1904 (34), 77); its melting point is 91°-92° C.

ether than is the ι-isomeride, whilst less readily soluble in absolute alcohol; 100 parts of the latter dissolve at 20° C. only 0·58 parts of the acid.

On oxidising κ-hydroxystearic acid with chromic acid in acetic acid solution, *Shukoff and Schestakoff* obtained sebacic acid, a dicarboxylic acid $C_{11}H_{20}O_4$, of the melting point 124° C. and 11-ketostearic acid, which differs from the 10-ketostearic acid prepared from ι-hydroxystearic acid by the same method.

On treatment with concentrated sulphuric acid it yields γ-stearolactone.[1]

(γ-Hydroxystearic Acid, $CH_3 . (CH_2)_{13} . CH(OH) . CH_2 . CH_2 . COOH$)

Stearolactone, $C_{18}H_{34}O_2 = CH_3 . (CH_2)_{13} . CH . CH_2 . CH_2 . CO$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & | & & & | \\ & & & O & \text{———} & & \end{array}$$

The free acid has not been prepared yet, for whenever the free acid may be expected its inner anhydride, or lactone, is formed. The lactone is obtained together with ι-hydroxystearic acid when concentrated sulphuric acid is allowed to act on ordinary oleic acid.[2] The lactone is also obtained by heating oleic acid with 10 per cent of zinc chloride to 185° C. (see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material").

According to *Shukoff and Schestakoff*,[1] stearolactone as obtained (in a yield of 35 per cent) by the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on commercial oleic acid has the iodine number 16-20, and, assuming it to be a monobasic acid, the mean molecular weight 375, which, after boiling with alcoholic potassium hydroxide, falls to 291. This points to the presence of an anhydride similar or analogous to those formed on heating hydroxystearic acid. After distillation the iodine value increases considerably.

If pure stearolactone is treated with sulphuric acid it is partly converted into soluble, acidic products, which are probably sulphonic acids.

Stearolactone forms fine white crystalline laminæ melting at 47°-48° C.; it can be distilled almost unchanged. It is insoluble in water, and dissolves easily in alcohol, ether, and petroleum ether. Boiling solutions of alkalis dissolve the stearolactone with the formation of salts of γ-hydroxystearic acid. On adding a mineral acid to such solution, stearolactone, but not the free acid, is precipitated.

2. Dihydroxylated Acids

(Dihydroxytiglic) Tigliceric Acid,[3] $C_5H_{10}O_4 = C_5H_8O_2(OH)_2$

Tigliceric acid is obtained by oxidising tiglic acid with potassium permanganate. The acid crystallises (from ether) in small plates,

[1] *Journ. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* 1908 (40), 830.
[2] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 392.
[3] Fittig, *Liebig's Annalen*, 283, 111.

melting at 88° C. It is readily soluble in water, alcohol, and acetone, but insoluble in petroleum ether, chloroform, and benzene.

Dihydroxylated Acids $C_{16}H_{30}O_2(OH)_2$

(*a*) Dihydroxypalmitic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2(OH)_2$

This acid was obtained synthetically from dibromopalmitic acid (dibromo-addition product of hypogæic acid) by boiling with silver hydroxide (compare above). It forms small laminæ (from alcohol) melting at 115° C.; they dissolve readily in alcohol and in ether.

(*b*) Dihydroxypalmitoleic Acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2(OH)_2$

This acid[1] was obtained by *Bull* by oxidising palmitoleic acid $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$, obtained from cod liver oil, with potassium permanganate in ice-cold solution. It crystallises from alcohol in shining white leaflets melting at 125° C. The above formula is confirmed by the determination of the acetyl value, which was found to be 355·7, whilst theory requires 355.

This acid appears to be identical with a dihydroxylated acid obtained by *Ljubarsky*[2] by oxidising the liquid fatty acids from Caspian seal oil. This acid seems to form with dihydroxystearic acid a molecular compound behaving in many respects like a chemical individual ("eutectic compound," see p. 94) of the composition $C_{17}H_{34}O_4$; it melts at 124°-125° C.

In the light of *Ljubarsky's* and *Bull's* statements the chemical individuality of the acid $C_{17}H_{34}O_4$, described by *Fahrion*,[3] must be doubted.

Dihydroxylated Acids $C_{18}H_{34}O_4 = C_{17}H_{31}(OH)_2 \cdot COOH$

Two acids of this composition were obtained by oxidation of chaulmoogric acid with potassium permanganate (see p. 158).

Dihydroxylated Acids $C_{18}H_{34}O_2(OH)_2$

(*a*) Dihydroxystearic Acid[4]

Dihydroxystearic acid is best prepared by oxidising ordinary oleic acid with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution. It forms crystalline laminæ melting at 136·5° C. (*Saytzeff*), 134° C. (*Albitzky*), 132°-133° C. (*Lewkowitsch*[5]), 131·5°-132° C. (*Le Sueur*[6]), and solidifying

[1] *Berichte*, 1906, 3574. [2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1898, 26.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 936. Cp. also *Chem. Zeit.* 1899, 1048. This acid was described in the second edition of this work (p. 70) as dihydroxyasellic acid.
[4] This acid must not be confounded with natural dihydroxystearic acid; cp. p. 167.
[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 845. [6] *Ibid.* 1901, 1316.

between 119° and 122° C. The acid is completely insoluble in water, easily soluble in hot alcohol, less so in the cold, and sparingly soluble in ether.

This dihydroxystearic acid has been resolved into two optically active isomerides by means of its strychnine salt [1] (cp. *Grün*, p. 165).

On treatment with potassium permanganate in the hot, pelargonic, azelaïc, and oxalic acids are obtained; but not, as had been stated by *Spiridonoff*,[2] sebacic, suberic, and caprylic acids.

The *calcium*, *zinc*, and *nickel* salts of this acid yield, on heating to 165°-170° C. for twelve hours, considerable quantities (24-34 per cent) of 10-ketostearic acid, $CH_3(CH_2)_7CO(CH_2)_8COOH$; this confirms indirectly the constitutional formula given above (p. 140) for oleic acid.

(*b*) Dihydroxystearidic Acid

This acid is obtained by oxidising elaïdic acid with potassium permanganate. It differs from the preceding acid by its lower melting point, viz. 99°-100° C., and by its greater solubility in alcohol. Furthermore, it is more easily oxidised in the course of preparation than the isomeride obtained from oleic acid (*Saytzeff*[3]).

The dihydroxystearic acid melting at 98°-99° C., which was found by *Schreiner and Shorey*[4] in humus, is probably identical with this acid.

(*c*) p-Dihydroxystearic Acid

This acid was obtained from isoöleic acid by oxidation with potassium permanganate, as also by treatment of dibromo-isoöleic acid with silver hydroxide. It forms a crystalline powder, melting at 77°-78° C. (*M., K., and A. Saytzeff*),[5] 76°-80° C. (*Grün*),[6] easily soluble in alcohol and ether. By treatment with potassium iodide, it yields an iodostearic acid which can be reduced to stearic acid by digestion with tin and hydrochloric acid. This acid was described originally by *Saytzeff* as an *α-β*dihydroxystearic acid, on the (now disproved) assumption that isoöleic acid had the constitution expressed by the formula $C_{15}H_{31}.CH=CH.COOH$, which is that of an (2, 3) *α*-oleic acid (see footnote, p. 140). The true *α-β*- (2, 3) dihydroxystearic acid, $C_{15}H_{31}CH(OH).CH(OH)COOH$, obtained from *α*- (2, 3) oleic acid by oxidation with potassium permanganate, crystallises (from ethyl acetate) in slender needles melting at 126° C., and is only slightly soluble in alcohol, ether, or acetone in the cold, but is appreciably soluble in boiling water (*Le Sueur*,[7] *Ponzio*[8]).

With regard to the several dihydroxystearic acids obtained from ricinoleic acid (by *Grün*) cp. p. 165; with regard to a dihydroxylated

[1] Freundler, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1895 (13), 1052.
[2] Cp. Edmed, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1898, 627.
[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1883 (33), 315.
[4] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1599.
[5] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1888 (37), 276.
[6] *Berichte*, 1906, 4400.
[7] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1712.
[8] *Gazz. chim.* 1905 (35), ii. 1.

id stated not to solidify at − 18° C. (*Wagner*) cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Turkey-red Oils." For the natural dihydroxystearic acid melting 141°-143° C. cp. p. 167.

Dihydroxyjecoleic Acid, $C_{19}H_{38}O_4 = C_{19}H_{36}O_2(OH)_2$

This acid is stated to have been obtained by oxidising the liquid d liver oil fatty acids with a half-saturated solution of potassium ermanganate at 0° C. (*Heyerdahl*). The acid melts at 114°-116° C. he existence of this acid is doubtful. In *Bull's*[1] opinion this acid is obably a "eutectic" mixture of derivatives of oleic and gadoleic ids.

Dihydroxygadoleic Acid, $C_{20}H_{40}O_4 = C_{20}H_{38}O_2(OH)_2$

This acid is obtained by oxidising gadoleic acid (p. 151) with an kaline solution of potassium permanganate at 0° C. The acid ystallises from alcohol in lustrous white crystals, melting at 127·5°-8° C. (*Bull*[1]).

Dihydroxylated Acids $C_{22}H_{42}O_2(OH)_2$

(*a*) Dihydroxybehenic Acid

This acid is obtained by oxidising erucic acid with potassium rmanganate; it forms granular crystals melting at 132°-133° C. dissolves readily in warm alcohol, but is insoluble in cold ether.[2]

(*b*) Isodihydroxybehenic Acid[3]

Isodihydroxybehenic acid is prepared from brassidic acid by dation with potassium permanganate. The acid melts at 99°-100° and solidifies at 88°-87° C.

Para-dihydroxybehenic Acid,[4] β-Dihydroxybehenic Acid[5]

This third isomeride is prepared from isoerucic acid: it melts at -88° C., and solidifies at 82°-80° C.

3. Trihydroxylated Acids $C_{18}H_{33}O_2(OH)_3$

The acids of this composition are obtained by oxidising ricin-ic and ricinelaïdic acids with potassium permanganate. Three

Berichte, 1906, 3575.

[2] Hazura and Grüssner, *Monatshefte*, 1888 (9), 948. Cp. also Albitzky, *Chem. Centr.* 9, i. 1068.

[3] Saytzeff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1894 (50), 82; Albitzky, *Chem. Centr.* 1899, i. 8.

[4] Alexandroff and Saytzeff, *Journ. prakt. Chem.* 1894 (49), 63.

[5] The prefixes α and β must not be taken to denote the position of an hydroxyl group ne molecule.

acids have been described hitherto (*Hazura and Grüssner*[1]); two are derived from ricinoleic, and the third from ricinelaïdic acid. *Mangold* showed that ricinelaïdic acid also yields two trihydroxylated acids, one of which is certainly identical with that prepared by *Hazura and Grüssner*. It should be pointed out that by oxidising the methylester of ricinoleic acid with potassium permanganate *Haller* obtained only one trihydroxystearic ester, melting at 87° C.

(*a*) Trihydroxystearic Acid

This acid has been obtained from ricinoleic acid together with the following acid (*b*). It crystallises from hot water in microscopic needles melting at 140°-142° C. It is insoluble in cold, and dissolves with difficulty in hot water, as also in cold alcohol and ether. Warm alcohol and glacial acetic acid dissolve it readily. Trihydroxystearic acid is insoluble in carbon bisulphide, chloroform, benzene, and petroleum ether. Probably this acid is optically active.[2]

(*b*) α-Isotrihydroxystearic Acid[3]

This acid differs from the preceding one by its lower melting point, viz. 110°-111° C., and by its ready solubility in ether and benzene. The acid is optically active;[2] $[\alpha]_D = -6{\cdot}25°$ in glacial acetic acid (c = 10).

(*c*) β-Isotrihydroxystearic Acid[3]

By oxidising ricinelaïdic acid two isomerides are obtained, according to *Mangold*.[4] One of these acids was described by *Hazura and Grüssner* as melting at 114°-115° C., as being sparingly soluble in hot water, ether, chloroform, and petroleum ether, and dissolving readily in alcohol. Probably *Mangold's* acid, of the melting point 113°-116° C., is identical with β-isotrihydroxystearic acid.

The second trihydroxystearic acid from ricinelaïdic acid melts between 117° and 120° C.

It appears probable that these two acids rotate the plane of polarised light.

4. Tetrahydroxystearic Acid, $C_{18}H_{32}O_2(OH)_4$

Tetrahydroxystearic—*sativic*—acid is obtained by oxidation of linolic acid. It crystallises from water in long silky needles or pyramidal prisms melting at 173° C. (*Hazura*), 174° C. (*Hehner and Mitchell*). 2000 parts of boiling water dissolve one part of the acid.

[1] Cp. also Diëff, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1889 (39), 339.

[2] Walden, *Berichte*, 1894, 3475.

[3] The prefixes α and β must not be taken to denote the position of an hydroxyl group in the molecule.

[4] *Monatshefte f. Chem.* 1892, 326.

Sativic acid is insoluble in cold water, ether, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, and benzene. Hot alcohol and glacial acetic acid dissolve it readily. Potassium permanganate oxidises it to azelaïc acid, oxalic acid, and a hexylic acid (*Goldsobel*[1]).

It is not unlikely that several isomeric tetrahydroxy acids exist, as several observers[2] obtained tetrahydroxy acids of lower melting point (152° C.; 157°-158° C.; 161° C.; 165° C.). Moreover, *Thoms* obtained a hydroxy acid of the melting point 177° C. from telfairic acid.

Possibly isolinusic acid (see below) is identical with sativic acid.

5. Hexahydroxystearic Acids $C_{18}H_{30}O_2(OH)_6$

(*a*) Linusic Acid[3]

Linusic acid is obtained by the oxidisation of linolenic acid. It crystallises from water in rhombic plates melting between 203° and 205° C. (*Hazura*), 204·5° C. (*Krźiżan*); occasionally the acid will crystallise in needles. Water dissolves it more readily than it does sativic acid. Linusic acid is insoluble in ether, and sparingly soluble in alcohol.

(*b*) Isolinusic Acid[3]

This isomeride of linusic acid is stated to be obtained, together with linusic acid, by oxidising linseed oil fatty acids with potassium permanganate. Hence the existence of isolinolenic acid (p. 161) was inferred.

Isolinusic acid crystallises in prismatic needles melting between 173° and 175° C. (*Hazura*), 176° C. (*Krźiżan*). It is sparingly soluble in cold water, and dissolves easily in hot water and hot alcohol; it is insoluble in ether, benzene, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform.

Bedford doubts the existence of this acid (cp. p. 160). The statements of *Tsujimoto* and *Krźiżan* that they obtained isolinolenic acid from chrysalis oil, and from raspberry and blackberry seed oils respectively, would not, in the author's opinion, controvert *Bedford's* opinion, inasmuch as in each case the "isolinusic" acid was only identified by its melting point, which is the same as that of sativic acid. This would lend support to the view that *Hazura's* isolinolenic acid is identical with sativic acid, although the ready solubility of the former in hot water would seem to speak against this assumption.

II.—Dibasic Acids

Acids belonging to this class are met with in the course of the examination of fatty acids obtained by oxidation with potassium

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 825.

[2] Fahrion, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1904, 1483; Krźiźan, *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 8; 1909, 3.

[3] Reformatzky, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1890 (41), 529, doubts the existence of these acids.

permanganate, or nitric acid, or by the decomposition of ozonides (cp. "Oleic Acid," p. 143).

These acids are soluble in water, and are therefore easily isolated. Their characteristic melting points afford a ready means of identification.[1]

Suberic Acid, $C_8H_{14}O_4 = C_6H_{12}(COOH)_2$

Suberic acid crystallises from water in long needles or irregular plates, melting at 140° C.; it boils *in vacuo* at 152·5° C., and under a pressure of 15 mm. at 230° C.

The acid is almost insoluble in chloroform. 100 parts of ether dissolve at 15° C. 0·809 parts; 100 parts of water dissolve at 0°, 15·5°, 20°, 50° 65° C.—0·08, 0·142, 0·16, 0·98, 2·2 parts respectively.

Azelaïc Acid, $C_9H_{16}O_4 = C_7H_{14}(COOH)_2$

This acid is one of the decomposition products of oleic ozonide. It crystallises from water in large laminæ or long flat needles melting at 106·2° C.; it boils *in vacuo* at 158° C., and under a pressure of 15 mm. at 237° C.

100 parts of ether dissolve at 11° C. 1·88 parts, and at 15° C. 2·68 parts of the acid. 100 parts of water dissolve at 0°, 20°, 50°, 65° C.—0·10, 0·24, 0·82, 2·22 parts respectively. *Molinari and Fenaroli*[2] give the following solubilities:—100 parts of water dissolve at 15°, 22°, 44·5°, and 55° C. respectively the following amounts—0·212, 0·214, 1·017, 1·648 grms.; at higher temperatures the solubilities increase rapidly.

Sebacic Acid, $C_{10}H_{18}O_4 = C_8H_{16}(COOH)_2$

Sebacic acid was recognised by *Redtenbacher*[3] as a characteristic product obtained on dry distillation of oils and fats. The acid crystallises from water in thin laminæ. It melts at 133°-133·5° C., and boils *in vacuo* at 164° C., and under a pressure of 15 mm. at 243·5° C. It is easily soluble in alcohol and ether. 100 parts of water dissolve at 0°, 20°, 50°, 65° C.—0·004, 0·10, 0·22, 0·42 parts respectively.

B. ALCOHOLS

I.—Alcohols of the Ethane Series, $C_nH_{2n+2}O$

The alcohols belonging to the saturated series occur in waxes, or in the wax-like "unsaponifiable" constituents of some fats, and are solid, white crystallisable substances, melting without decomposition.

[1] Cp. Bouveault, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1898, 562. [2] *Berichte*, 1908, 2790.
[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 1840 (35), 190.

They are not acted upon by dilute alkalis or acids; on boiling with alcoholic potash and diluting the solution with water, they are precipitated unchanged. Hence they are termed "unsaponifiable."

On heating the alcohols with organic acids (or their chlorides or anhydrides) esters are formed with separation of water.

The alcohols dissolve in concentrated sulphuric acid in the cold with formation of alkyl sulphuric acids; on boiling with dilute acids they are again resolved into their components (cp. Chap. IX.).

A characteristic property of the alcohols, which is used for their identification, is their behaviour with soda-lime (or potash-lime) on heating; they are thereby converted into the corresponding fatty acids, with evolution of hydrogen. Thus cetyl alcohol yields palmitic acid, as is indicated by the equation—

$$C_{15}H_{31}.CH_2.OH + NaOH = C_{15}H_{31}.COONa + 2H_2.$$

On oxidation with chromic acid in acetic acid solution they yield fatty acids having the same number of carbon atoms.

These reactions are employed for the identification and quantitative determination of these alcohols (Chap. IX. p. 478).

Pisangceryl Alcohol, $C_{13}H_{28}O$[1]

Pisangceryl alcohol is the alcoholic constituent of pisang wax; it melts at 78° C. The uneven number of carbon atoms would seem to suggest that the composition of this alcohol requires confirmation.

Cetyl Alcohol, $C_{16}H_{34}O$

Cetyl alcohol, or ethal (first isolated by *Chevreul*), occurs, combined with palmitic acid, in spermaceti. The alcohol has also been found in the sebaceous glands of geese and ducks. It is a white tasteless and odourless crystalline mass, melting at 50° C., and boiling at the ordinary pressure at 344° C., without decomposition; under a pressure of 15 mm. it boils at 189·5° C., *in vacuo* at 119° C.; $d\frac{49{\cdot}5°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8176; $d\frac{60°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8105; $d\frac{79{\cdot}7°}{4°}$ C. = 0·7984; $d\frac{98{\cdot}7°}{4°}$ C. = 0·7837.

Cetyl alcohol is insoluble in water; it dissolves in alcohol, and is very easily soluble in ether and in benzene. The statement that cetyl alcohol, when heated with an aqueous solution of potassium dichromate and dilute sulphuric acid, is converted into cetyl aldehyde crystallising from alcohol and ether in lustrous laminæ is incorrect, as cetyl alcohol remains for the most part unchanged; in acetic acid solution, however, the oxidising mixture converts cetyl alcohol into palmitic acid.[2] Cetyl alcohol dissolves in cold concentrated sulphuric acid to form cetyl sulphuric acid, $C_{16}H_{33}O.SO_3H$;

[1] Greshoff and Sack, *Rec. des. trav. chim. des Pays-Bas*, 1901, 65.

[2] Cp. Claus and v. Dreden, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1891 (43), 148; with regard to cetylphosphate cp. Biehringer, *Berichte*, 1905, 3974.

on boiling this product with aqueous hydrochloric acid the alcohol is regenerated.[1]

Cetyl acetate crystallises in needles melting at 22°-23° C., and boiling at 199·5°-200·5° C. under a pressure of 15 mm. It dissolves sparingly in alcohol.

Cetyl benzoate crystallises in scales melting at 30° C.; it is readily soluble in ether, and dissolves with difficulty in alcohol.

Octodecyl Alcohol, $C_{18}H_{38}O$

This alcohol also occurs, as an ester, in spermaceti and in rump gland wax. It crystallises in large silvery laminæ (from alcohol) melting at 59° C., and boiling at 210·5° C. under 15 mm. pressure. It undergoes decomposition even when distilled under a pressure of 100 mm. $d\,\frac{59°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8124, $d\,\frac{70°}{4°}$ C. = 0·8048, and $d\,\frac{99·1°}{4}$ C. = 0·7849.

Octodecyl acetate melts at 31° C., and boils at 222°-223° C. under a pressure of 15 mm.

Alcohols $C_{20}H_{42}O$

(*a*) *Arachyl Alcohol.*—This alcohol is a constituent of the fat of the dermoidcysts and hitherto has been considered to be identical with cetyl alcohol. The alcohol melts at 70° C., and on oxidation with chromic acid yields arachidic acid. Arachyl alcohol prepared from arachidic acid (*Haller*) melts at 71° C.

Arachyl acetate melts at 44° C. and boils under a pressure of 3 mm. at 22° C. (*Ameseder*[2]).

(*b*) *Raphia Alcohol.*—This alcohol forms the chief constituent of Raphia Ruffia wax (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). It is not identical with the arachyl alcohol obtainable from arachidic acid (*Haller*[3]). The alcohol melts at 80° C. The *acetate* melts at 55° C.; the *benzoate* melts at 55° C.

Carnaübyl Alcohol, $C_{24}H_{50}O$

Carnaübyl alcohol is stated by *Darmstaedter and Lifschütz* to occur in wool wax.[4] The alcohol is obtained from its alcoholic solution (75 to 80 per cent alcohol) in crystals melting at 68°-69° C., solidifying at 67°-65° C. The alcohol is said to retain water very tenaciously and to form a tallow-like mass, consisting of 26·7 per cent of carnaübyl alcohol, and 73·3 per cent of water. On exposure to the air this mass does not lose in weight.

On oxidising the alcohol with chromic acid, carnaübic acid is obtained.

Doubt has been thrown on the existence of this alcohol by *Röhmann*. This doubt would seem to be justified by an observation

[1] Cochenhausen, *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 1897 (303), 284.
[2] *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1907 (52), 121. [3] *Compt. rend.* 1907 (144), 594.
[4] *Berichte*, 1896 (29), 2890; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 150.

made by *Matthes and Sanders*[1] who found in the unsaponifiable matter of laurel oil a crude alcohol which solidified in a one per cent alcoholic solution to a gelatinous mass exhibiting (after drying) a melting point of 65°-66° C., which rose after repeated redissolving in alcohol to 67°-68° C. This property, taken in conjunction with the results of elementary analysis, would seem to show that the substance was carnaübyl alcohol; yet by recrystallising it from petroleum ether the gelatinous mass could be resolved into pure melissyl alcohol and laurane (a hydrocarbon, melting at 69° C.).

An alcohol of the formula $C_{24}H_{50}O$, or $C_{25}H_{52}O$, has been found in small quantities in beeswax.

Ceryl Alcohol, $C_{26}H_{54}O$

Ceryl alcohol occurs as ceryl cerotate in Chinese wax, and as ceryl palmitate in opium wax. In wool fat it is found in its free state,[2] and occurs perhaps also as ceryl cerotate.[3] It has also been identified as a constituent of the wax of flax [4] and of carnaüba wax.

The alcohol crystallises readily from its alcoholic solution. The crystals melt at 79° C.; on distillation they suffer decomposition. On heating ceryl alcohol with soda-lime, cerotic acid is obtained.

Ceryl alcohol behaves with concentrated sulphuric acid like cetyl alcohol.

Ceryl acetate melts at 65° C.

Isoceryl Alcohol, $C_{27}H_{56}O$

This alcohol is stated to have been found in the wax of *Ficus gummiflua*. The alcohol melts at 62° C.; its acetate at 57° C. An alcohol,[5] stated to have the formula $C_{27}H_{56}O + 6H_2O$, was isolated from wool fat by *Darmstaedter and Lifschütz*. The existence of this alcohol must be doubted.

Melissyl Alcohol (Myricyl Alcohol), $C_{30}H_{62}O$

Melissyl alcohol occurs in beeswax as palmitate (*Brodie*), in carnaüba wax both in the free state and as an ester, and in Curcas wax (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) as melissyl melissate. Laurel oil contains about 0·125 per cent of this alcohol.

Melissyl alcohol crystallises in small silky needles melting at 85° C. or 88° C. (*Gascard*) which are almost insoluble in cold, but dissolve readily in hot alcohol. By heating with soda-lime the alcohol is converted into melissic acid. According to *Schwalb*,[6] "myricyl" alcohol from beeswax has the formula $C_{31}H_{64}O$. *Gascard*[7] states

[1] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908 (246), 169.
[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 138.
[3] Buisine, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1887 (72), 201.
[4] Cross and Bevan, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 196.
[5] *Berichte*, 29, 2895.
[6] *Liebig's Annalen*, 235, 126.
[7] *Journ. Pharm. Chem.* 1893, 49.

that the "myricyl" alcohols from beeswax and carnaüba wax are identical, and have the composition $C_{31}H_{64}O$. The analytical data obtained by *Matthes and Sander*[1] agree, however, with the formula $C_{30}H_{62}O$.

Melissyl acetate melts at 73° C. (*Gascard*), 75° C. (*Matthes and Sanders*).

Melissyl benzoate melts at 70° C. (*Gascard ; Matthes and Sanders*).

Psyllostearyl Alcohol, $C_{33}H_{68}O$[2]

This alcohol, first described as having the composition $C_{33}H_{66}O$, later on judged to be an anhydride of the formula $(C_{33}H_{66}O)_2O$, has been recognised as an alcohol having the composition $C_{33}H_{68}O$. The uneven number of carbon atoms would, however, suggest that the formula $C_{33}H_{68}O$ requires confirmation. The alcohol occurs combined with psyllostearylic acid (psyllic acid) in the wax of *Psylla alni* (an aphide living on the leaves of *Alnus incana*) ; it also occurs in the wax of bumble bees (*Sundwick*[2]).

The alcohol is obtained by saponifying psylla wax or bumble-bee wax ; it crystallises in silky scales from benzene, petroleum ether, and chloroform. The alcohol from psylla wax melts at 68°-70° C., that obtained from bumble-bee wax at 69°-69·5° C.

Psyllostearyl benzoate, $C_{33}H_{67}O \cdot C_7H_5O$, crystallises from benzene or petroleum ether in needles melting at 68°-69° C.

Psyllostearyl acetate, $C_{33}H_{67}O \cdot C_2H_3O$, crystallises in needles.

II.—Alcohols of the Allylic Series,[3] $C_nH_{2n}O$

The alcohols belonging to this group, and stated to occur in waxes, have not yet been studied thoroughly.

Lanolin Alcohol, $C_{12}H_{24}O$

This alcohol has been stated by *Marchetti*[4] to occur in wool wax ; shortly afterwards *Darmstaedter and Lifschütz*[5] described two more alcohols, of the formulæ $C_{10}H_{20}O$ and $C_{11}H_{22}O$, which were isolated from wool wax. The latter chemists, believing to have found the lower homologues, proposed the name "Lanestols" for these alcohols, but more accurate examination undertaken by them in consequence of *Lewkowitsch's* researches[6] proved that these two alcohols, $C_{10}H_{20}O$ and $C_{11}H_{22}O$, do not exist in wool wax. Therefore, the existence of *Marchetti's* alcohol also becomes doubtful.

[1] *Archiv der Pharm.* 1908 (246), 169.

[2] Sundwick, *Zeit. f. physiolog. Chem.* 1901 (32), 355 ; *Zeit. f. physiolog. Chem.* 1907 (53), 365.

[3] The unsaturated alcohols occurring in sperm oil (Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 134) probably belong to this series.

[4] *Gazz. chimica*, 1895, 22.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 206.

[6] *Ibid.* 1896, 15.

An alcohol having the composition $C_{15}H_{30}O$ has been found in the ether-soluble part of the wax from *Ficus gummiflua*. Another alcohol of the formula $C_{36}H_{72}O$ is said to occur, combined with acids, in the wax of cochineal.

III.—Alcohol of the Series $C_nH_{2n-6}O$

Ficoceryl Alcohol,[1] $C_{17}H_{28}O$

Ficoceryl alcohol is the alcoholic constituent of gondang wax; it melts at 198° C. The uneven number of carbon atoms would suggest the desirability of confirming the composition of this alcohol by a renewed investigation.

IV.—Alcohols of the Glycolic Series, $C_nH_{2n+2}O_2$

An alcohol of the composition $C_{25}H_{52}O_2 = C_{23}H_{46}\begin{cases}CH_2 \cdot OH\\CH_2 \cdot OH\end{cases}$ occurs, according to *Stürcke*,[2] as an ester in carnaüba wax. The alcohol is a crystalline powder, melting at 103·5°-103·8° C.; it dissolves sparingly in boiling petroleum ether, and somewhat more readily in ether and in benzene. On heating with soda-lime, a diabasic acid, $C_{23}H_{46}\begin{cases}COOH\\COOH\end{cases}$, is obtained.

Cocceryl Alcohol, $C_{30}H_{62}O_2$

This alcohol occurs as cocceryl coccerate in the wax of cochineal (*Liebermann*). The alcohol is a crystalline powder (from alcohol) melting between 101° and 104° C. On oxidising it with chromic acid in acetic acid solution, pentadecylic acid, $C_{15}H_{30}O_2$, is obtained.

V.—Alcohols of the Series $C_nH_{2n+2}O_3$

Glycerol, $C_3H_8O_3 = CH_2(OH) \cdot CH(OH) \cdot CH_2(OH)$

Glycerol occurs in combination with fatty acids in all fatty oils and fats; it was discovered by *Scheele* when preparing lead plaister from olive oil, and was termed by him "principium dulce." It is found in the free state in fermented alcoholic liquors, and also in blood.[3] The synthetical preparation of glycerol has only theoretical interest, and, therefore, falls outside the scope of this work.[4] The

[1] Greshoff and Sack, *Rec. des trav. chim. des Pays-Bas*, 1901, 65.

[2] *Liebig's Annalen*, 223, 283.

[3] Cp. Mouneyrat, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1904 (31), 409. Cp. Levites, *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. phys. Chem.* 1908 (57), 47; Reach, *Biochem. Zeit.* 1908 (xiv.), 279.

[4] Cp. also A. Catilion, *De la glycérine*. Paris, 1903: C. Naud.

technical preparation of glycerol will be dealt with exhaustively in Vol. III. Chap. XV. under "Glycerin Manufacture." Glycerol is a colourless,[1] odourless, viscid liquid, and has a sweet taste and is neutral to indicators. On exposure to an intense cold for a prolonged time, it crystallises in rhombic crystals melting at 20° C. With the help of a few crystals, large quantities of glycerol can easily be converted into crystals at the temperature of the freezing point of water.[2]

Glycerol is oily to the touch, and produces on the skin, especially on the mucous membranes, the sensation of heat, due to its absorbing moisture from the tissues. The water-absorbing power of glycerol is so great, that on exposure to the atmosphere as much as 50 per cent of its own weight of water is taken up.

The specific gravity of pure glycerol has been determined by several observers, whose statements do not agree, owing, no doubt, to the difficulty of freeing it from the last traces of water. The most reliable values are the following :—$d\frac{15^\circ}{15^\circ}$ C. = 1·26468, $d\frac{17{\cdot}5^\circ}{17{\cdot}5^\circ}$ C. = 1·2620. Further information will be given in Chapter XV., where also the refractive indices at different temperatures will be found.

Glycerol boils under 760 mm. pressure at 290° C., when it undergoes only slight decomposition. Under a pressure of 50 mm. it boils at 210° C., and under 12·5 mm. at 179·5° C. In a vacuum it distils unchanged.

At the ordinary temperature glycerol does not volatilise; at the boiling point of water, however, appreciable quantities escape with the water vapours. If glycerol be heated in an open dish on a water-bath, a slight loss is incurred, such loss depending on the shape of the vessel (whether deep or shallow), the area of the surface exposed,[3] and the frequency with which the air over its surface is renewed. Glycerol can be completely freed from water by allowing it to stand *in vacuo* over sulphuric acid for some prolonged time.[4]

Glycerol is miscible with water in all proportions. On mixing glycerol with water, a contraction of volume and an increase of temperature takes place. The greatest increase of temperature—viz. 5° C.—is observed when 58 parts of glycerol (by weight) are mixed with 42 parts of water; the greatest contraction equals 1·1 per cent (*Gerlach*).

A dilute solution of glycerol may be boiled, without loss of glycerol, until a concentration of 70 per cent is reached.[5] If the boiling be continued, glycerol volatilises with the water vapours. Tables giving the specific gravities of dilute solutions will be found in Vol. III. Chapter XV. under "Glycerin Manufacture."

Glycerol is miscible with alcohol in all proportions; it dissolves easily in a mixture of alcohol and ether, but is sparingly soluble in the latter solvent alone, one part of glycerol, specific gravity 1·23,

[1] Cp. W. Spring, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* Abstr. i. 119.
[2] Cp. Tammauri, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 15.
[3] Nessler and Barth, *Berichte*, 1884 (17), Ref. 543.
[4] Clausnitzer, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 20, 65. [5] Hehner, *Analyst*, 1887, 65.

requiring about 500 parts of ether. It is therefore impossible to extract glycerol from its aqueous solution by means of ether. Glycerol is soluble in acetone. (For the quantitative determination of glycerol by means of acetone see Chap. VI.) Nine parts of glycerol are soluble in 100 parts of ethylacetate. Glycerol is insoluble in chloroform, petroleum ether, carbon bisulphide, and benzene; it is also insoluble in oils and fats (*Lewkowitsch*).

On heating glycerol slowly in a platinum dish to 150°-160° C., it evaporates without leaving a residue; at 150° C. it will burn with a bluish non-luminous flame without emitting odour.[1] If, however, glycerol is heated rapidly in a platinum dish, it burns with formation of acroleïn, and yields a residue consisting of polyglycerols.

The penetrating smell of acroleïn (which is also noticed when glycerides are burnt, *e.g.* when an oil lamp or a tallow candle has been blown out) serves as the most characteristic reaction for the detection of the smallest quantities of glycerol. For this purpose it is best to mix the substance under examination with dehydrating substances, such as hydrogen potassium sulphate, when acroleïn[2] is formed readily. The most delicate reagents for detecting acroleïn in aqueous solutions are :—an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate (reduction to metallic silver with production of a mirror) and *Schiff's* reagent, a solution of rosaniline which has been decolourised by sulphur dioxide (restoration of the pink colour). The latter reaction, however, is less delicate than the silver test.

If the quantity of glycerol under examination be very small, some uncertainty may arise owing to the evolution of sulphur dioxide, of vapours of sulphuric acid, and of empyreumatic substances. Hence *Kohn*[3] recommends to isolate the acroleïn. This is best done in the manner proposed by *Grünhut*[4] :—The substance is mixed in a flask with twice its weight of finely powdered potassium bisulphate, the flask is closed by a perforated cork fitted with a suitable bent tube, and is heated in a sand-bath. The escaping gases are condensed in a test-tube immersed in a freezing mixture. In the presence of glycerol the condensate in the test-tube will smell distinctly of acroleïn. On adding to the contents of the test-tube a few drops of a reagent, prepared by dissolving 3 grms. of silver nitrate in a mixture of 30 grms. of ammonia of the specific gravity 0·923 and a solution of 30 grms. of caustic soda in 30 grms. of water, a silver mirror will be obtained if acroleïn be present.

The following colour reaction is recommended by *Lewin*[5] :—Prepare a solution of piperidine in sodium nitro-prusside and add the solution containing acroleïn. In a dilution of 1 : 100 a gentian blue colouration is obtained, and in a dilution of 1 : 1000 a pure blue. The blue colouration is still noticeable in a dilution of 1 : 2000.

[1] On this property rests the construction of *Schering's* "glycerin lamp."

[2] Acroleïn, C_3H_4O, is a liquid of a most penetrating odour. Its vapours affect the eyes, causing a copious flow of tears. It is readily soluble in water, boils at 42·4° C., and is easily converted into a resinous mass on exposure to the air.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 148.

[4] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1899, 41

[5] *Berichte*, 1899, 3388.

Much less characteristic is the green colouration which a borax bead moistened with a dilute glycerol solution gives in the flame test, as this is a general reaction of alcohols. If glycerol be added to a cold solution of borax, made pink by addition of phenolphthalein, the colouration disappears. On heating, the pink colour reappears, to disappear again on cooling. This reaction cannot be used for the detection of glycerol, as considerable quantities of glycerol are required to discharge the pink colour of a borax solution. It has been proposed for the quantitative determination of boric acid by means of glycerol, but cannot be recommended. According to *Grün and Bockisch*,[1] there are not formed glyceryl borates, but complex salts of metaborates with glycerol (see below, "*Glycerinates*").

Glycerol has powerful solvent properties; it combines in this respect the properties of water and alcohol; many substances dissolve even more easily in it than in either of these two liquids. The following table of solubilities will serve to illustrate this :—

100 parts of glycerol dissolve at 15° C.	98 parts of crystal soda.
	60 ,, ,, borax.
	50·5 ,, ,, potassium arsenate.
	50 ,, ,, sodium arsenate.
	50 ,, ,, zinc chloride.
	48·8 ,, ,, tannic acid.
	40 ,, ,, alum.
	40 ,, ,, zinc iodide.
	40 ,, ,, potassium iodide.
	35·2 ,, ,, zinc sulphate.
	32 ,, ,, potassium cyanide.
	30 ,, ,, copper sulphate.
	25 ,, ,, ferrous sulphate.
	25 ,, ,, potassium bromide.
	20 ,, ,, lead acetate.
	20 ,, ,, ammonium carbonate.
	20 ,, ,, arsenious acid.
	20 ,, ,, arsenic acid.
	20 ,, ,, ammonium chloride.
	15 ,, ,, oxalic acid.
	11 ,, ,, boric acid.
	10 ,, ,, barium chloride.
	10 ,, ,, copper acetate.
	10 ,, ,, benzoic acid.
	9 ,, ,, barium chloride.
	8 ,, ,, sodium bicarbonate.
	7·5 ,, ,, mercury bichloride.
	5 ,, ,, calcium sulphide.
	3·7 ,, ,, potassium chloride.
	3·5 ,, ,, potassium chlorate.
	1·9 ,, ,, iodine.
	about 1 part of calcium sulphate.
	0·1 ,, ,, sulphur.
	0·25 ,, ,, phosphorus.

[1] *Berichte*, 1908, 3469.

An aqueous glycerol solution, specific gravity 1·114, dissolves 0·957 per cent of calcium sulphate. Metallic soaps (which are insoluble in water) are to some extent dissolved by glycerol: thus—

100 parts of glycerol, sp. gr. 1·114, dissolve { 0·71 parts of iron oleate. / 0·94 ,, ,, magnesium oleate. / 1·18 ,, ,, calcium oleate.

On adding potassium permanganate to a solution of glycerol acidulated with sulphuric acid, decolouration takes place very slowly. Even on boiling, the glycerol is oxidised with difficulty. *Lenz*[1] showed that on boiling an acidulated solution of glycerol with an excess of a 1 per cent solution of potassium permanganate, no more than 34 per cent of the quantity required for complete oxidation is reduced. Only by a large excess of concentrated permanganate solution can glycerol be oxidised to carbonic acid. *Campani and Bizzarri*[2] state that on oxidising glycerol with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution, the following products are obtained: carbonic, formic, acetic, propionic, and oxalic acids, and small quantities of tartronic acid. If, however, the oxidation in alkaline solution be carried out according to the directions given by *Benedikt and Zsigmondy* (see "Quantitative Estimation of Glycerol," Chap. VI.), glycerol is completely converted into oxalic and carbonic acids according to the following equation:—

$$C_3H_8O_3 + 2K_2Mn_2O_8 = K_2C_2O_4 + K_2CO_3 + 4MnO_2 + 4H_2O.$$

Complete oxidation to carbon dioxide and water also takes place when glycerol is oxidised with potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid, as is indicated by the following equation—

$$3C_3H_8O_3 + 7Cr_2O_7K_2 + 28SO_4H_2 = 7[Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + SO_4K_2] + 9CO_2 + 40H_2O,$$

which is expressed in a simpler form thus—

$$2C_3H_8O_3 + 7O_2 = 6CO_2 + 8H_2O.$$

Dry potassium permanganate reacts violently with concentrated glycerol. If finely powdered potassium permanganate be heaped up to form a small truncated cone, and concentrated glycerol be poured into a hole made on the top, fumes escape; after a very short time the glycerol commences to froth, and ignites spontaneously with violent evolution of gases.[3]

By gentle oxidation with nitric acid glycerol yields glyceric and oxalic acids together with formic, glycolic, glycoloxylic, and racemic acids. The glyceric acid so obtained is a racemic compound which can be resolved into optically active enantiomorphous glyceric acids (*Lewkowitsch*[4]).

A strong aqueous solution of glycerol reduces *Fehling's* solution

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885, 368. [2] *Gazz. chim.* 1884 (12), i.
[3] Dvorak, *Chem. Zeit.* 1902, 903; cp. also Namias, *ibid.* 1906, 64.
[4] *Berichte*, 1883, 2720.

only slightly. On boiling this solution for ten minutes, and allowing to stand for twenty-four to forty-eight hours, a red or a yellow precipitate is obtained. If, however, the glycerol be diluted with ten times its bulk of water no reduction occurs.

A mixture of glycerol and silver nitrate solution heated at the temperature of boiling water, with a few drops of ammonia, gives a precipitate of metallic silver. If ammonia solution be added to glycerol in the cold, and heat be then applied, as a rule no reduction takes place on addition of silver nitrate, simply because the glycerol has not been heated sufficiently; the addition of caustic soda or potash, however, causes metallic silver to separate slowly. According to *Bullnheimer*[1] 1 part of metallic silver corresponds to 11·3 parts of glycerol.

On heating glycerol with solid caustic soda acrylic acid is formed (*Redtenbacher*), and finally formic and acetic acids (*Dumas and Stas*) as also (fermentation[2]) lactic acid. If an excess of caustic alkalis be used formic and oxalic acids are obtained. According to *J. U. Nef* glycerol, when heated with one molecule of sodium hydroxide, yields propylene glycol; and when treated with sodium hydroxide and mercuric oxide it yields glyceric acid. On heating with small quantities of caustic potash—0·5 per cent—glycerol is condensed to polyglycerols (*Claeszen*[3]).

Metallic Glyceroxides

Glycerol dissolves caustic alkalis, alkaline earths, and lead oxide to form chemical compounds with them. Lime, strontia, and baryta are precipitated nearly completely from such solutions by carbon dioxide, a small quantity only of the earths escaping precipitation. In presence of caustic alkalis, glycerol also dissolves ferric oxide,[4] cupric oxide, and bismuth oxide, no doubt owing to the formation of soluble compounds (*metallic glyceroxides*) such as are represented by monosodium-cupro-glyceroxide (see below). The oxides named are not reduced to metal, or at most only to the lower oxides. However, the following oxides: silver oxide (cp. above), gold oxide, mercury oxide, rhodium oxide, palladium oxide, and platinum oxide (Ag_2O, Au_2O_3, HgO, RhO_2, PdO, PtO_2), are reduced to metals on heating with alkaline glycerol solution (*Bullnheimer*).[5]

The following glyceroxides have been prepared in a pure state:—

[1] *Forschungsberichte über Lebensmittel*, etc., 4, pp. 12, 31.

[2] On allowing glycerin to ferment by means of *Bacillus butylicus* in presence of calcium carbonate and nutritive salts, E. Buchner and Meisenheimer (*Berichte*, 1908, 1410) obtained normal butylic alcohol, ethyl alcohol, and (as by-products) normal butyric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, lactic acid, carbon dioxide, and hydrogen. With regard to the formation of glycerol by fermentation cp. W. Seifert and R. Reisch, *Zentralbl. f. Bakteriologie*, 1904 (ii.), 12, 574; Reisch, *Zentralbl. f. Bakter.* 1907 (ii.), 18, 396.

[3] German patent 198,768.

[4] Cp. Puls, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1877 (15), 83. With regard to colloidal compounds of ferric hydrate, glycerol, and caustic potash, cp. Grimaux, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 42, 207; *Compt. rend.* 1884 (98), 1434, 1485.

[5] *Forschungsber. über Lebensmittel*, etc., 4, pp. 12, 31; cp. also A. Müller, *Zeit. f. anorg. Chem.* 1905, 321.

Monosodium glyceroxide, $NaC_3H_7O_3$, is obtained on mixing a solution of metallic sodium in absolute alcohol (*i.e.* sodium ethoxide) with glycerol. A precipitate is formed consisting of extremely deliquescent, rhombic crystals having the formula $NaC_3H_7O_3 + C_2H_6O$. On heating to 100° C. the molecule of alcohol escapes, leaving behind the monosodium glyceroxide as a white highly hygroscopic powder, which is converted by water into glycerol and caustic soda. If, in the preparation of monosodium glyceroxide, sodium methoxide be used, the crystalline compound has the composition :—$NaC_3H_7O_3 + CH_4O$. According to *J. U. Nef*, sodium glyceroxide is an α-derivative, $CH_2(OH).CH(OH).CH_2\text{-}ONa$.

Disodium glyceroxide, $Na_2C_3H_6O_3$, is prepared by triturating the crystals of monosodium glyceroxide, under absolute alcohol, with one molecule of sodium ethoxide, and boiling the mixture for several hours.

With regard to the trisodium compound cp. Chap. II. p. 81.

The potassium derivatives closely simulate the sodium compounds.

Calcium glyceroxide, $CaC_3H_6O_3$, is a crystalline powder obtained by heating 14 parts of calcium oxide with 23 parts of anhydrous glycerol to 100° C., and cooling the mixture as soon as a violent reaction sets in. Water decomposes it into calcium oxide and glycerol.

Barium glyceroxide, $BaC_3H_6O_3$, is a deliquescent powder. It is prepared by warming 67·1 parts of anhydrous glycerol with 100 parts of baryta to 70° C. Hot water decomposes it rapidly into glycerol and baryta; cold water acts but slowly on it.

Monoplumbo-glyceroxide, $PbC_3H_6O_3$, is prepared by adding 500 grms. of lead hydroxide (obtained by pouring a warm solution of lead nitrate into a large excess of warm ammonia and drying the precipitate on the water-bath) to 1000 grms. of boiling glycerin (85 per cent) with constant stirring. The mass is then cooled to 0° C., and 2500 c.c. of alcohol are added at 0° C.[1] The monoplumbo-glyceroxide thus prepared contains nitric acid, and has probably the composition $2Pb.C_3H_6O_3$, $Pb(NO)_3 + (OH)Pb(NO_3)$. A product free from nitric acid is obtained by *Morawski's* method :—Dissolve 22 grms. of lead acetate in 250 c.c. of water, add 20 grms. of glycerol, heat, and pour into the boiling solution a concentrated solution of 15 grms. of potassium hydrate. A slight precipitate is filtered off, and the filtrate is allowed to crystallise; in the course of a couple of days a large quantity of fine white needles, monoplumbo-glyceroxide, separate out.

If basic lead acetate be used instead of sugar of lead, basic plumbo-glyceroxides, of the composition $Pb_3(C_3H_5O_3)_2$ and $4PbC_3H_6O_3.PbO$, are obtained.

Disodium-mangano-glyceroxide, $Na_2(C_3H_5O_3)_2Mn$, is prepared by boiling anhydrous glycerol with a mixture of 1·1 parts of caustic soda (specific gravity 1·38) with 4 parts of freshly precipitated hydrated manganese peroxide.

[1] Fischer and Tafel, *Berichte*, 1888, 2635.

Monosodium-cupro-glyceroxide[1] is prepared by heating 5 grms. of cupric hydrate, $Cu(OH)_2$, 15 c.c. of water, 2·5-3 grms. of glycerol, and 3 grms. of solid caustic soda in a flask until the caustic soda is dissolved, then adding 50 c.c. of 96 per cent alcohol, filtering off, and again adding alcohol until a distinct turbidity is noticed. Fine blue needles, having the composition $(NaCuC_3H_5O_3)_2 + C_2H_5OH + 9H_2O$, separate after six to ten hours' standing. On drying the crystals *in vacuo* at 100° C. the alcohol and 3 molecules of water are given off, leaving behind $(NaCuC_3H_5O_3)_2 + 6H_2O$. If copper nitrate be employed, hexagonal plates of the composition $(NaCuC_3H_5O_3)_2 + 3H_2O$ are obtained; these crystals are only formed in presence of a certain quantity of sodium nitrate.

Monolithium-cupro-glyceroxide,[1] $LiCuC_3H_5O_3 + 6H_2O$, forms blue hexagonal plates.

Metallic Glycerinates

The great solubility of zinc sulphate, also of nickel, cobalt, and copper sulphates, is explained by the fact that these salts combine with 3 molecules of glycerol to form compounds of the general formula $(M . 3C_3H_8O_3)SO_4 . H_2O$. For these compounds *Grün and Bockisch*[2] propose the name *glycerinates*, to distinguish them from the metallic glycerides (*glyceroxides*) described above. The glycerinates are precipitated from their aqueous solutions by means of alcohol. Hitherto it has not been possible to obtain them in a crystalline state.

Esters of Glycerol

The most important esters of glycerol are those resulting from the combination of glycerol with fatty acids.

It has been shown above (Chap. I.) that the natural oils and fats are the tri-acid esters (simple or mixed triglycerides) of the fatty acids enumerated in the first part of this chapter. The tri-acid esters which have been obtained hitherto in a pure state have been described in Chapter I. The natural oils and fats which represent a mixture of a number of simple and mixed triglycerides will be exhaustively described in the second volume of this work.

It has also been pointed out that glycerol is able to form mono-acid and di-acid esters, which are usually described as monoglycerides and diglycerides (although these names must be considered incorrect; the name monoglyceride would more appropriately be applied to a triglyceride containing one and the same acid radicle, and the name diglyceride to a triglyceride containing two different acid radicles). The mono- and di-glycerides which have been prepared have been described in Chapter I. It has been stated already that mono- and di-glycerides do not occur in nature.

[1] Bullnheimer, *Berichte*, 1898, 1453; 1899, 2347; Bullnheimer and Seitz, *ibid.* 1900, 817.

[2] *Berichte*, 1908, 3465.

Glycerol also forms esters with inorganic acids, such as sulphuric, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, phosphoric, and arsenic acids.

A mixed triglyceride containing two acid radicles of fatty acids and one of phosphoric acid occurs in nature, and has been described above as *lecithin* (p. 27). Other mixed triglycerides containing (one or two) fatty acid radicles side by side with (one or two) radicles of inorganic acids are the following :—

α-Chlorodilaurin (*β-γDilauro-α-chlorohydrin* [1]), $C_3H_5(Cl)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)_2$, is obtained by warming α-chloro-glyceroldisulphate with lauric acid to 70° C. for 7½ hours. It crystallises from an alcohol-ether solution in microscopic needles, melting at 24° C.

α-Chlorodimyristin (*β-γDimyristo-α-chlorohydrin* [2]), $C_3H_5(Cl)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)_2$, is obtained either from α-chloro-glyceroldisulphate, by the process described under α-chloro-distearin, or by warming α-βdimyristin with thionylchloride on the water-bath, and crystallising the product from petroleum ether. The crystals prepared by the former process melt at 27°-29° C., those obtained by the latter process melt at 29° C.

α-Chlorodistearin (*β-γDistearo-α-chlorohydrin* [3]), $C_3H_5(Cl)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$, is prepared by heating α-chloro-glyceroldisulphate, $C_3H_5(Cl).(SO_3H)(SO_3H)$, with stearic acid previously dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid, to 70° C. for 3 hours. It crystallises from ether in white granules, easily soluble in chloroform and ether, sparingly soluble in petroleum ether and alcohol. The crystals melt at 56° C. ; after solidification they melt at 41° C. The chlorine can only be replaced with difficulty by a hydroxyl group ; the most suitable method consists in treating the chloro-compound with silver nitrite when the nitrite ester of the asymmetric distearin is formed. This ester is readily converted into β-distearin. On hydrolysing this chloro-distearin with concentrated sulphuric acid, products representing the several stages in the progress of hydrolysis could be isolated (see Chap. II. p. 56).

β-Monostearo-α-chlorohydrin, [4] $C_3H_5(OH)(OC_{18}H_{35}O)(Cl)$, is found amongst the products of hydrolysis of β-αdistearo-α-chlorohydrin by means of concentrated (98 per cent) sulphuric acid.

Of the glycerol esters of inorganic acids the following are enumerated on account of their being used in the synthetical preparation of glycerides or in the arts.

Sulphuric Esters.—Glycerol dissolves easily in concentrated sulphuric acid ; on boiling with steam the ester is readily dissociated into glycerol and sulphuric acid. *Pelouze* obtained *glycerolmonosulphuric* acid by dissolving 1 part of glycerol in 2 parts of sulphuric acid. This ester is said to be employed in the leather industry for "swelling" hides.[5] *Glyceroltrisulphuric* acid was obtained by *Claesson* from glycerol and chlorosulphonic acid ($SO_2(OH)Cl$). *Glyceroldisulphuric acid* was obtained

[1] Grün and Theimer, *Berichte*, 1907, 1799. [2] *Ibid.* 1907, 1797.
[3] *Ibid.* 1907, 1793 ; 1800. [4] *Ibid.* 1907, 1792.
[5] German patent 86,234 (*Schmelzer and Aschmann*).

from the tri-acid by treating with water. The disulphuric acid is characterised by its barium-, and potassium salts.[1] *Grün*[2] stated that on treating glycerol with sulphuric acid the reaction does not proceed beyond the formation of glyceroldisulphuric acid, $C_3H_5(OH)(OSO_3H)_2$, even if a considerable excess of concentrated sulphuric acid be used. *B. W. van Eldik Thieme*,[3] however, has shown that this statement (which is in contradiction to the theoretical postulate) is incorrect, for on dissolving 1 part of glycerol in 4 parts of 98·3 per cent sulphuric acid the chief products are glyceroldisulphuric acid and glyceroltrisulphuric acid, a small proportion of glycerol monosulphuric acid being formed as a by-product.

Hydrochloric Esters. — *α-Monochlorohydrin*, $CH_2Cl.CH(OH).CH_2(OH)$, is obtained by heating glycerol with hydrochloric acid to 100° C. (*Berthelot*,[4] *Hanriot*[5]).[6]

α-γ-Dichlorohydrin, $CH_2Cl.CH(OH).CH_2Cl$, is obtained from glycerol and hydrochloric acid (*Berthelot*[7]), or from glycerol and sulphur chloride (*Claus*[8]).[6]

α-β-Dichlorohydrin, $CH_2Cl.CHCl.CH_2OH$, is obtained by passing chlorine gas into allyl alcohol.

α-β-γ-Trichlorohydrin, $CH_2Cl.CHCl.CH_2Cl$, is obtained by saturating a mixture of 5 volumes of concentrated glycerin with 4 volumes of glacial acetic acid with hydrochloric acid gas, distilling to 130° C., washing the residue (crude dichlorohydrin) with water and soda, drying over calcium chloride, and digesting with phosphorus pentachloride (*Fittig and Pfeffer*[9]).

Hydrobromic Esters. — *α-Monobromohydrin*, $CH_2Br.CH(OH).CH_2OH$, is obtained from glycerol and phosphorus dibromide (*Berthelot and Luca*).

α-γ-Dibromohydrin, $CH_2Br.CH(OH).CH_2Br$, is obtained from glycerol and phosphorus dibromide (*Berthelot and Luca*), or from glycerin and bromine (*Barth*[10]).

α-β-Dibromohydrin, $CH_2Br.CHBr.CH_2OH$, is obtained from allyl alcohol and bromine by allowing 60 grams of bromine to drop within three to four hours into a cooled solution of 20 grams of allyl alcohol in 100 grams of ethyl alcohol and 100 grams of carbonbisulphide.

Tribromohydrin, $CH_2Br.CHBr.CH_2Br$, is obtained by digesting allyl alcohol with bromine (*Tollens*[11]).

Phosphoric Esters.—A mixed fatty acid-phosphoric glyceryl-ester has been described above as lecithin.[12]

[1] Grün and Schacht, *Berichte*, 1907, 1780. [2] *Berichte*, 1905, 2284.
[3] *Koning. Akad. van Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1908, 855.
[4] *Liebig's Annalen*, 88, 311. [5] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 18, 207.
[6] Cp. also German patents 197,308, 197,309, 201,230.
[7] *Liebig's Annalen*, 1902, 302. [8] *Ibid.* 186, 43.
[9] *Ibid.* 135, 359. [10] *Ibid.* 124, 349. [11] *Ibid.* 156, 168.
[12] Cp. also German patent 193,189 (Ulzer and Batik).

Glycerylphosphoric (Glycerophosphoric) Acids.—The *monophosphoric* acid $CH_2(OH)CH(OH)CH_2 . OPO . (OH)_2$ is obtained by heating 3 parts of a 60 per cent solution of phosphoric acid with 3·6 parts of glycerol for 6 days at 105° C. (*Portes and Prunier*[1]). The free acid cannot be obtained from its potassium or barium salts by means of a mineral acid, as phosphoric acid is thereby eliminated from the glycerylphosphoric acid. The artificially prepared glycerylphosphoric acid is most likely a racemic compound, inasmuch as the glycerylphosphoric acid obtained from lecithin was found to be optically active (see p. 27). *Glyceryldiphosphoric* acid, $PO[O . C_3H_5(OH)_2]_2OH$, is obtained by prolonged heating of phosphoric acid with glycerol (*Adrian and Trillat*[2]). *Glyceryltriphosphoric ester* (*Carré*[3]) is formed by heating glycerol with the equivalent amount of phosphoric acid *in vacuo*.

The salts of glycerophosphoric acids—glycerophosphates[4] of sodium, lithium, calcium, strontium, iron, etc.—are largely used in pharmaceutical practice, especially in France.

Boric Ester.—*Glyceryl borate*, $(C_3H_5O_3.)B$, is obtained by heating glycerol with boric anhydride (*Schiff and Bechi*).

Nitric Esters.—*Glyceryl mononitrate*, $CH_2(OH)CH(OH)CH_2 . ONO_2$, is obtained by mixing glycerol with a 25 per cent nitric acid (*Hanriot*[5]).

Will obtained the monoester as a by-product in the preparation of glycerol dinitrate. The mononitrate could be separated into two isomerides, one of which, crystallising at 58°-59° C., is described as a mononitrate, yielding on nitration both isomeric dinitrates (see below), as also trinitrate. For further information see the table given below.

Glyceryl dinitrate, $C_3H_5(ONO_2)_2(OH)$, is obtained by running one part of glycerol drop by drop into 5 parts of an acid mixture containing concentrated sulphuric acid and nitric acid in the proportions of 3 to 1, 9 parts of water being present for every 100 parts of total acids. Simultaneously, trinitroglycerin is formed (*Will*[6]). *Mikolajczek*[7] prepares the dinitrate by adding 33 parts of nitric acid, specific gravity 1·5, to 10 parts of glycerin with continuous stirring and cooling. *Will* considers it preferable to add the glycerin to the nitric acid. Dinitroglycerin dissolves in all proportions in dilute sulphuric acid and nitric acid; it also dissolves in ether, alcohol, chloroform, acetone, and a little less readily in benzene than does trinitroglycerin. It is insoluble in carbon tetrachloride and in petroleum spirit. In its anhydrous state it gelatinises nitrocellulose very readily. Dinitroglycerin is more soluble in water than is trinitroglycerin; a saturated solution at 15° C. contains 8 per cent of dinitrate. Glyceryl dinitrate is as poisonous as the trinitrate.

Glyceryl dinitrate is dissociated by a 70 per cent sulphuric acid to mononitrate and glycerol. *Will* showed that the dinitrate exists

[1] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* [3], 13, 96. [2] *Ibid.* [3], 13, 269.

[3] *Compt. rend.* (1904), 137, 1070; 138, 47; cp. also Imbert and Belugou, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 21 (1900), 935. [4] Cp. French patent 376,564, Poulenc Frères.

[5] *Ann. de Chimie et de Physique* [5], 17, 118.

[6] German patent 181,385; cp. also *Berichte*, 1908, 1107, and German patents 58,957 (Wohl), 205,752 (C. Pütz). [7] French patent 431,911.

in two modifications, he having been able to separate the crude dinitroglycerol into a crystalline compound "*Dinitroglycerol K*," and an oily compound "*Dinitroglycerol F.*" (For further details see the table given below.)

Glyceryl trinitrate, Nitroglycerin, $C_3H_5(O.NO_2)_3$, is prepared by allowing glycerol to run into a mixture of 1 part of strongest nitric acid and 2 parts (by weight) of concentrated sulphuric acid. It is a heavy oily liquid of specific gravity 1·600 which volatilises at 160° C. under a pressure of 15 mm. Its most remarkable property is that of exploding violently under certain conditions. Nitroglycerin, which is manufactured on an extensive scale, and forms the main outlet for the bulk of the glycerin produced commercially (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.), forms the chief ingredient of almost all modern "high explosives" and "smokeless powders." Thus "dynamite" is produced by mixing nitroglycerin with kieselguhr, whilst "blasting gelatin" is obtained by dissolving nitrocellulose in nitroglycerin. Nitroglycerin exists in two modifications: one is labile, melts at 2·8°-2·9° C., and solidifies at 2·0-2·2° C.; the second occurs in a stable form of the melting point 13·1°-13·2° C., and the solidifying point 12·5° C.

Glyceryl trinitrate is hydrolysed by a 70 per cent sulphuric acid to glyceryl dinitrate.[1]

Having regard to the technical importance of the nitric esters, the following table, embodying *Wills'* results, will be found useful :—

	Mononitrate.	Dinitrate.	Trinitrate.
Specific gravity (at 15° C.) .	1·40	1·47	1·60
Melting point . . .	α-nitrate: 58° C. β-nitrate: 54° C.	α-nitrate: 26° C. β-nitrate: liquid.	Labile mod.: 2·2° C. Stable mod.: 12·2° C.
Boiling point (at 15 mm.) .	Both isomerides: 155-160° C.	Both isomerides: about 145° C.	Driven off at 160° C. without boiling.
Solubility in water at 15° C.	70 per cent.	7·7 per cent.	0·16 per cent.
Hammer test (2 kgrms.) . Fall in cm.	..	Anhydrous: 7-10 cm. Crystalline: 30 cm.	Less than 4 cm.
Heat of explosion . .	..	Anhydrous: 1250 cal.	1600 cal.
Temperature of combustion	α-nitrate: 2812 cal.	K-anhydrous: 2088 cal. K-crystalline: 1986 cal. F: 2055 cal.	1570 cal.
Gelatinising properties .	..	Good.	Good.
Absorption of moisture .	50 per cent.	11 per cent.	0·2 per cent.

[1] For decomposition of trinitroglycerin by KOH see G. W. Macdonald, "Arms and Explosives," April and May 1908, *Chem. Zeit. Rep.* 1909, 3.

Glyceryl arsenite, $C_3H_5AsO_3$, is formed by dissolving arsenious oxide in glycerol and heating to 250° C. It is a butter-like substance, melting at 50° C. to a thick liquid. It decomposes above 250° C., but is volatile with the vapours of glycerol. It has not yet been ascertained whether, on distillation in a current of superheated steam, the arsenite is volatilised unchanged, or is hydrolysed by the steam. At any rate, arsenious acid is found in the distillate.[1] Glyceryl arsenite is used in calico-printing.

Methods for the quantitative determination of glycerol will be described in Chapter VI. With a view to determining the glycerol in a direct manner by isolating a derivative of glycerol which would permit its quantitative determination, *Niemilowicz*[2] studied the action of hydrobromic acid on a solution of glycerol in concentrated sulphuric acid. There are, however, two products formed—tribromopropaldehyde, and tribromopropionic acid. A direct method of determining glycerol in substance by extraction with acetone was worked out by *Shukoff and Schestakoff* (see Chap. VI.).

On heating glycerol with hydriodic acid, without using an excess of the latter, allyliodide and propylene are formed. In the presence of an excess of hydriodic acid, isopropyliodide is obtained with smaller quantities of propylene, their quantities varying according to the conditions of the experiment. *Zeisel and Fanto*[3] published some experiments purporting to show that glycerol can be converted into isopropyliodide quantitatively, if an excess of strong hydriodic acid, specific gravity 1·7, be used. They endeavoured to make this reaction the basis of a quantitative determination of pure glycerol, by distilling the isopropyliodide formed into an alcoholic solution of silver nitrate (cp., however, Chap. VI.).

Polyglycerols

It has been stated already that on heating glycerol rapidly, polyglycerols are obtained. They are formed by the combination of several molecules of glycerol with loss of water. Polyglycerols are formed on a large scale on distilling glycerin, when the bulk of the polyglycerols remains behind in the still (see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Glycerin Manufacture").

Lourenço[4] effected the condensation of glycerol to polyglycerols by heating glycerol with monochlorohydrin. By fractionating the product of reaction *in vacuo*, *diglycerol*, $C_6H_{14}O_5 (= 2C_3H_8O_3 - H_2O)$, boiling at 220°-230° C. under a pressure of 10 mm., and *triglycerol*, $C_9H_{20}O_7$ $(= 3C_3H_8O_3 - 2H_2O)$, boiling at 275°-285° C. under 10 mm. pressure, are obtained.

Polyglycerols are also formed by heating glycerol to 290°-295° C.

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Year-Book of Pharmacy*, 1890, 380.
[2] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1890, Abstr. 861.
[3] *Zeit. f. d. landw. Versuchsw. in Österr.* 1902, 1.
[4] *Annal. de chim. et de phys.* (3), 67, 299.

for seven to eight hours. The amount formed thereby was formerly stated to vary from 25 to 45 per cent of diglycerol and 4 to 6 per cent of triglycerol. More recently *Claeszen*,[1] by heating commercial glycerin for five to six hours to 290°-295° C. (under a reflux condenser, the water vapours being allowed to pass away), obtained 55 to 65 per cent of diglycerol which could be distilled off at a pressure of 8 to 10 mm. between 245° and 250° C. On adding, however, 0·5 per cent of caustic alkali and heating to 275°-280° C., there were formed, within thirty minutes, 70 to 80 per cent of diglycerol and higher polyglycerols (*Claeszen*).[2]

Diglycerol, like glycerol itself, can be nitrated with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, when tetranitrodiglycerol, $C_6H_{10}N_4O_{13}$, is formed. The tetranitroglycerol remains viscous at very low temperatures, and it is claimed that by adding a small quantity to the ordinary nitroglycerin, the freezing point of the latter is reduced considerably.

With regard to the uses of glycerol see Vol. III. Chap. XV. under "Glycerin Manufacture."

VI.—Alcohols of the Cyclic Series

Cholesterol, $C_{27}H_{46}O$

Cholesterol, discovered by *Conradi* (1775) and by *Gren* (1788) in biliary calculi, occurs in considerable quantities in wool fat. It is frequently met with in the animal organism; the biliary calculi are almost wholly composed of cholesterol. Its presence has been further proved in human bile,[3] in blood, in the brain, in hair, in the epidermis, in the yolk of eggs, in milk, and in various morbid products of the animal body.[4] All animal oils and fats contain small quantities of cholesterol (hence the presence of cholesterol in an oil or fat points to an animal origin). The quantity of cholesterol in animal oils and fats varies from 0·2 to about 1·0 per cent.

The chemical formula of cholesterol was for a considerable time in dispute. *Reinitzer*[5] was of the opinion that three homologous cholesterols, $C_{25}H_{42}O$, $C_{26}H_{44}O$, and $C_{27}H_{46}O$, exist. Cholesterol prepared from biliary calculi has the composition $C_{27}H_{46}O$. *Mauthner and Suida* favoured the formula $C_{27}H_{44}O$, but *Windaus*, as also *Diels and Abderhalden*, demonstrated that the formula $C_{27}H_{46}O$ expresses the composition of cholesterol.[6] According to the latest researches of

[1] German patent 181,754. [2] German patent 198,768.

[3] A certain amount of cholesterol is discharged together with the bile into the intestines, and is there attacked by the bacteria occurring in the intestines, whereby amongst other products coprosterol (p. 208) is formed.

[4] Cp. A. Windaus, *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908, 117.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 585. Cp. *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, 1896, 360.

[6] *Menozzi*, who showed that milk and egg-yolk cholesterol is identical with bile cholesterol, still gives the formula $C_{26}H_{43}OH \cdot H_2O$ (cp. "Bombicesterol").

Windaus,[1] the following extended formula would so far explain best the constitution of cholesterol :—

$$(CH_3)_2\,CH\,.\,CH_2\,.\,CH_2\,.\,C_{17}H_{26}\,.\,CH=CH_2$$
$$\diagup \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad \diagdown$$
$$CH_2-CH(OH)CH_2.$$

C. Dorée and J. A. Gardner[2] confirm *Windaus'* statement, that the double bond in cholesterol must be looked for in a terminal vinyl group.

Windaus and Stein,[3] as also *Mauthner*,[4] arrive at the conclusion that cholesterol is a complicated terpene compound. This conclusion has been confirmed by *Schrötter and Weitzenböck*,[5] who obtained from cholesterol the same acid $C_8H_6O_7$—*rhizocholic acid*[6]—which is furnished (although in very small quantities only) by camphor and by oil of turpentine.

Cholesterol crystallises from chloroform in anhydrous needles (cp. Chap. IX.), melting at 148·4°-150·8° C. (corr. *Bömer*). *Polenske* found in cholesterols, isolated from 254 different specimens of lards, the following (corrected) melting points :—

No. of Samples.	Melting Point. ° C.
2	145
15	146-146·5
36	146·5-147
185	147-148
15	148
1	148·5

From its hot alcoholic solution cholesterol crystallises in laminæ, which are discerned under the microscope as very thin plates, frequently showing re-entering angles. These plates appear to be rhombic, but are most likely triclinic (*Bömer*). Illustrations of these crystals will be found in Chap. IX. The crystals contain one molecule of water, which evaporates on prolonged standing over sulphuric acid, and more quickly on drying the crystals at a temperature of 100° C.

Cholesterol is insoluble in water,[7] and very sparingly soluble in cold dilute alcohol. It dissolves in 9 parts of boiling alcohol of specific gravity 0·87, and in 5·55 parts of boiling alcohol of specific gravity 0·83. 10 c.c. of absolute alcohol dissolve 0·1916 gr. (*Polenske*). Ether, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform dissolve it easily, acetone and petroleum ether less readily. According to *Bömer*,[8] 100 c.c. of petroleum ether (specific gravity 0·7522, boiling point 35°-85° C.)

[1] *Berichte*, 1908, 2568.
[2] *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 173 ; *Trans. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1328.
[3] Inaug. Dissert. 1905, Freiburg i. B.
[4] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1907, 1113. [5] *Ibid.* 1908, 395.
[6] This is the second instance of the occurrence of a derivative of terpenes from products formed in the animal organism, the first being the occurrence of muscone in musk (Walbaum. *Zeit. f. prakt. Chem.* 73, 488).
[7] Porges and Neubauer (*Biochem. Zeit.* 7, 152) were able to prepare a colloidal solution of cholesterol.
[8] *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrgs. und Genussm.* 1898, 37.

dissolve at 19° C. 0·8320 grm., and at 23° C. 1·0380 grms. According to *Polenske*, 10 c.c. of petroleum ether boiling below 50° C. dissolve 0·086 to 0·095 grm. Cholesterol dissolves sparingly in cold glacial acetic acid, more easily in the hot, whilst it is slowly converted into cholesteryl acetate.

Cholesterol is lævorotatory. *Hesse* found for the specific rotation in ethereal solution at 15° C. $[\alpha]_D = -31{\cdot}12$ $[c = 2]$, and in chloroformic solution $[\alpha]_D = -(36{\cdot}61 + 0{\cdot}249c)$ $[c = 8]$. *Menozzi* gives the specific rotation in chloroform $[\alpha]_D^{15} = -34{\cdot}3°$ (and $-35{\cdot}8°$).

On heating cholesterol for one hour at 350° C., a product exhibiting strong dextro-rotation is obtained; if the cholesterol be heated to 300° C. only, no sensible decrease of the original lævo-rotation is observed (*Engler* [1]).

If cholesterol be heated carefully under ordinary pressure, it volatilises without undergoing decomposition; *in vacuo* it can be readily distilled unchanged. *Diels and Linn* [2] observed that on heating cholesterol to 300°-320° C. a strong evolution of hydrogen occurs. This reaction only takes place in the presence of a catalyst, such as a small quantity of iron (or zinc) which clings tenaciously to cholesterol prepared from the yolk of eggs. Perfectly pure cholesterol does not show this behaviour. On subjecting it to destructive distillation [3] optically active hydrocarbons (?) are formed (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Engler [4] found that on distilling cholesterol repeatedly under pressure the dextro-rotation decreases, finally to disappear entirely. The same change takes place on heating cholesterol without subjecting it to distillation. A product obtained by distilling three times successively 20 grams of cholesterol (exhibiting the dextro-rotation of 112° in a 200-mm. tube, in a saccharimeter) yielded on fractional distillation *in vacuo* 9 distillates having the properties described in the following table :—

Fraction.	Boiling Point under 15 mm. pressure.	Saccharimeter "degrees" in a 200-mm. tube.	Appearance.
	° C.		
1	100-193	−1·2	Thin liquid ; pale yellow
2	193-230	+57·6	Thin liquid ; pale yellow
3	230-245	+88·0	Thicker ; yellow
4	245-250	+104·0	Thicker ; dark yellow
5	250-258	+108·0	Viscous ; pale brown
6	258-270	+118·0	Viscous ; pale brown
7	270-275	+128·0	Viscous ; brown
8	275-280	+144·0	Viscous ; brown
9	280-288	+164·0	Viscous ; dark brown

It should be pointed out that the distillate exhibiting the highest dextro-rotation still contained about 2 per cent of oxygen, whereas pure cholesterol contains 4·2 per cent of oxygen. The chemical com-

[1] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1908, 1594.
[2] *Berichte*, 1908, 260.
[3] Heintz, *Liebig's Annalen*, 76, 366.
[4] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1908, 1594.

position of the distillates is unknown; they certainly do not consist exclusively of hydrocarbons.

On adding bromine to a solution of cholesterol in carbon bisulphide, the bromo-addition product cholesterol dibromide, $C_{27}H_{46}O \cdot Br_2$, is formed (*Wislicenus and Moldenhauer*[1]). With iodo-chloride an iodo-chloro-addition product is obtained (*Lewkowitsch*[2]); cholesterol may thus be estimated quantitatively (see Chap. IX.). If only half the theoretical quantity of bromine be added, crystals having the composition $C_{27}H_{46}OBr_2 + C_{27}H_{46}O$ and melting at 112° C. separate.[3] The 2 atoms of bromine can be eliminated from the dibromide $C_{27}H_{46}OBr_2$ with re-generation of cholesterol by careful treatment with zinc dust or sodium amalgam. Cholesterol dibromide is sparingly soluble in a mixture of ether and glacial acetic acid. A mixture of 50 c.c. of ether and 50 c.c. of glacial acetic acid dissolves at 20° C. only 0·6 grm., and a mixture of 40 : 60 only 0·25 grms. In the presence of a small amount of water the solubility is still further reduced. (Difference from sitosterol dibromide.[4]) *Menozzi* gives as the melting point of cholesterol dibromide 111° C., and *Windaus*,[5] 124°-125° C. The author is unable to confirm these statements, as a specimen of pure dibromide examined in a capillary tube blackened at 108°-109° C. The specific rotation of the dibromide is $[\alpha]_D = -42{\cdot}85°$ (*Menozzi*).

According to *Dorée and Gardner*,[6] cholesterol absorbs, on treatment with ozone in chloroform solution, 1 molecule of ozone, yielding the ozonide $C_{27}H_{46}O \cdot O_3$, having $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +14{\cdot}51$. According to *Molinari and Fenaroli*, however, cholesterol absorbs 2 molecules of ozone (theory 24·85 per cent; found 25·00 per cent, 24·70 per cent). It would thus seem to follow that cholesterol contains two pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms. Hence the statement by *Windaus and Hauth* that the α-cholestanol (cyclocholesterol), which is obtained on treating cholesterol with metallic sodium (see below), is a saturated substance, may require qualification.[7]

Cholesterol dissolves in concentrated sulphuric acid;[8] on warming the mixture, it is converted into a hydrocarbon $C_{26}H_{42}$ (?)—cholesterilene[9] (difference from aliphatic alcohols). As a further important difference from aliphatic alcohols, it should be noted that on heating cholesterol with soda lime[10] no fatty acids are formed. On heating cholesterol with normal alcoholic potash on the water-bath under a reflux condenser for three to four hours, 20 to 25 per cent of a

[1] *Liebig's Annalen*, 146, 175. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 43.
[3] Cloëz, *Compt. rend.* 124 (1897), 864.
[4] Windaus, *Berichte*, 1906, 518; *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 1011.
[5] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908, 122.
[6] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1332; cp. also Diels (*Berichte*, 1908, 2596).
[7] Cp. *Berichte*, 1908, 2785.
[8] With regard to the behaviour of cholesterol to concentrated sulphuric acid in the presence of metallic mercury, whereby rhizocholic acid is formed, see Schrötter, Weitzerböck, and Witt (*Monatshefte f. Chem.* 1908, 245). Cp. also *Berichte*, 1908, 1561, and *Zeit. f. angew. Chemie*, 1908, 2146.
[9] Zwenger, *Annalen*, 66, 5; 69, 347; Mauthner and Suida, *Monatshefte*, 17, 33; cp. also Cochenhausen, *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 1897 (303), 284.
[10] Lewkowitsch, *Berichte*, 1892, 66; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14.

hydrated cholesterol are said to be formed. This product is, however, not obtained if cholesterol be heated with normal or $1\frac{1}{2}$ normal potash in a sealed tube at 112°-115° C.[1]

By exposure to light and air cholesterol appears to be oxidised; the melting point becomes lower; the solubility is changed considerably, and the colour reactions (see below) are very indefinite (*Schultze and Winterstein*[2]). This is confirmed by the author's experience. Thus a sample of cholesterol from gallstones had lost its ready solubility in the course of twelve years, 1 part of cholesterol requiring for complete solution more than 100 parts of dehydrated ether; furthermore, an old specimen[3] of well crystallised cholesterol had the melting point of 119° C. only. For the oxidation products of cholesterol compare Windaus, *Archiv der Pharm.* 1908, 117. *Lifschütz's* statements with regard to the oxidation of cholesterol and its oxidation products[4] have been severely criticised by *Windaus.*[5]

On heating cholesterol with anhydrous copper sulphate to 200° C., cholesterylether, $(C_{27}H_{43})_2O$ [more correctly $(C_{27}H_{45})_2O$], is obtained, cholesterilene being formed as a by-product (*Mauthner and Suida*[6]). This ether melts at about 195° C., and crystallises from a mixture of benzene and absolute alcohol in the form of needles. (Difference from phytosterylether, *Holde.*[7])

Cholesterol does not readily assimilate two atoms of hydrogen by treatment with zinc dust and acetic acid or sodium amalgam. On boiling it in amylalcoholic solution with sodium amalgam, a saturated alcohol, $C_{27}H_{48}O$, *α*-cholestanol (cyclocholesterol, *Diels and Abderhalden*; *Neuberg*),[8] which differs from coprosterol (see below), is obtained. In *Windaus'* opinion, *α*-cholestanol is not a reduction product but a compound having the same composition as cholesterol itself, viz. $C_{27}H_{46}O$; the formation of cholestanol must be ascribed to a rearrangement of the atoms in the molecule, due to the conversion of the olefinic linkage into a cyclic one (cp., however, the ozone compound, above).

On treating cholesterol with phosphorus pentachloride it is converted into cholesterolchloride by boiling with sodium (in amyl alcohol solution); this is reduced to cholestene, $C_{27}H_{46}$, which is still optically active.

It has been pointed out above (Chap. I. p. 3) that all oils and fats of animal origin contain cholesterol.

Colour Reactions of Cholesterol (cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 144; and Windaus, *Archiv der Pharm.* 1908, 123).

The following two colour reactions were recommended by *Schulze* :—

1. If a minute quantity of cholesterol be carefully heated to

[1] Darmstaedter and Lifschütz, *Berichte*, 1898, 1126.

[2] *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1904 (53), 631; 1906 (48), 546.

[3] The author obtained this specimen from *B. E. R. Newlands*, who had prepared it from gallstones in 1859.

[4] *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1907 (50), 436; (53) 141; 1908 (58), 175.

[5] *Arch. d. Pharm.* 1908, 149.

[6] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 17, 38; Holde, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1906, 1608.

[7] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1906, 1609.

[8] *Berichte*, 39, 1155; cp. also Pickard and Yates, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1678.

dryness with a drop of concentrated nitric acid on a crucible cover, a yellow stain is obtained; on pouring a little ammonia on to it, a yellowish-red tint is produced.

2. If a small amount of cholesterol be triturated on a crucible cover with one drop of a mixture consisting of three measures of concentrated hydrochloric acid and one measure of a 10 per cent solution of ferric chloride, a violet-red colouration is produced, changing to blue on evaporating to dryness. It must, however, be remembered that oil of turpentine, camphor, and other substances behave in a similar manner.

A very delicate and characteristic reaction described by *Hager*, was modified by *Salkowski*, as follows:—A few centigrams of cholesterol are dissolved in 2 c.c. of chloroform, an equal volume of concentrated sulphuric acid is added, and the mixture shaken. The chloroform solution immediately becomes coloured blood-red, afterwards cherry-red and purple; the last tint remains for several days. The sulphuric acid layer under the chloroform shows a strong green fluorescence.[1] On pouring a few drops of the purple chloroform layer into a porcelain basin, the red colour changes rapidly to blue, green, and finally to yellow. On diluting the purple solution with more chloroform, it becomes nearly colourless or acquires an intense blue colour; if it now be shaken again with the sulphuric acid, the former colouration reappears. These changes of colour are due to traces of water in the chloroform.[2]

If on shaking a chloroform solution of cholesterol prepared from fats, with concentrated sulphuric acid, the blue colouration is noticed at once, this indicates the presence of so-called "lipochromes," which have been shown to occur in cod liver oil, the fat of the yolk of eggs, palm oil, and in small quantities in cow butter. But even in these cases the red colouration soon appears.

Recently *Salkowski* recommended the following *modus operandi*:—Dissolve a small quantity of cholesterol in chloroform, drop the solution on filter-paper, dry the latter and pour some concentrated sulphuric acid on it. The drops containing the cholesterol become lemon-yellow; on pouring off the sulphuric acid, the yellow colour changes to reddish or rose-red and disappears immediately on adding water.[3]

Liebermann's "cholestol" reaction is very characteristic, and is shown by the minutest quantities of cholesterol. A solution of cholesterol in acetic anhydride gives a violet-pink colouration[4] on adding concentrated sulphuric acid, drop by drop. Sharper still is the modified form of this test as proposed by *Burchard*:—Dissolve a little cholesterol in 2 c.c. of chloroform; add 20 drops of acetic anhydride and 1 drop of concentrated sulphuric acid.

[1] In the case of wool fat cholesterol this green fluorescence is, in the author's opinion, due to the presence of isocholesterol.

[2] According to Herbig (*Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 1897 (303), 191), cholesteryl palmitate and cholesteryl cerotate give the same colour reaction.

[3] *Zeit. f. physiol. Chem.* 1908 (57), 515.

[4] Wool fat cholesterol does not show the violet-pink colouration given by gallstone cholesterol, but becomes red at once.

Unfortunately rosin acids (colophony), terpenes, and other substances give the same or very similar reactions.[1] It is therefore not advisable to rely exclusively on colour reactions.[2]

With regard to the separation of cholesterol from animal oils and fats, its detection, quantitative determination and separation from phytosterol, cp. Chap. VI., Chap. IX., and Chap. XI.

Esters of Cholesterol

Cholesteryl formate, $C_{27}H_{45}O$. CHO, crystallises in long, fine needles melting at 96·8° C. (corr. *Bömer*). $[\alpha]_D^{15} = -52{\cdot}5°$ (cholesterol from egg-yolk); $[\alpha]_D^{14} = -51{\cdot}83°$ (from milk); $[\alpha]_D^{13} = -51{\cdot}48°$ (from bile) (*Menozzi*[3]).

Cholesteryl acetate, $C_{27}H_{45}O$. C_2H_3O, is prepared by boiling cholesterol with one and a half times its quantity of acetic anhydride in a flask connected with an inverted condenser. This reaction may also be used for the quantitative determination of cholesterol.[4] Cholesteryl acetate crystallises in small needles, which are nearly insoluble in cold, and sparingly soluble in boiling alcohol; they dissolve very readily in petroleum ether boiling below 50° C. The crystals melt at 114° C.; 114·3°-114·8° C. (corr. *Bömer*). $[\alpha]_D^{14} = -42{\cdot}7°$ (from milk); $-42{\cdot}5°$ (from bile) (*Menozzi*[3]).

Cholesteryl propionate, $C_{27}H_{45}O$. C_3H_5O, crystallises in the form of very fine needles; it melts at 98° C. (*Obermüller*), 96·8° C. (corr. *Bömer*).

Cholesteryl (normal) *butyrate*, $C_{27}H_{45}O$. C_4H_7O, crystallises in the form of short, fine needles melting at 95°-96·8° C. (corr. *Bömer*).

Cholesteryl benzoate, $C_{27}H_{45}O$. C_7H_5O, is formed by heating cholesterol with benzoic anhydride in a sealed tube to a temperature of 200° C. It is nearly insoluble in boiling alcohol, and crystallises from ether in rectangular plates melting at 150°-151° C. (*Schulze*), 145·5° C. (*Obermüller*), 148·4° C. (corr. *Bömer*), 146° C. (*Menozzi*). $[\alpha]_D^{13} = -15{\cdot}1°$ (from milk); $-15{\cdot}4$ (from bile).

Cholesteryl salicylate,[5] $C_{27}H_{45}O$. $(C_6H_4COO)OH$, melts at 173° C.

For other esters and the several liquid phases which all the cholesteryl esters exhibit, see Jaeger (*Recueil des trav. chim. des Pays-Bas*, 1906, 334; *Chem. Weekblad*, 1907, i.; *Koningl. Akad. van*

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Berichte*, 1892, 66.

[2] For *Tschugajeff's* colour reactions with trichloro-acetic acid, described by Lifschütz (*Berichte*, 1908, 253) and Denigès (*Chem. Revue*, 1904, 231), the reader must be referred to the original papers, as these reactions are given by other substances as well as by cholesterol. The same strictures apply to the test proposed by Neuberg and Rauchwerger (*Festschrift f. E. Salkowski*, p. 281); *Zeit. f. physiol. Chemie*, 12,355, and later on again by Udransky; cp. also Ottolenghi (*Atti R. Accad. dei Lincei*, 1906, 15, i. 44). Cp. also *Biochem. Zeit.* 1908 (xiv.), 351.

[3] *Atti R. Accad. dei Lincei*, 1903 (12), i. 126.

[4] Lewkowitsch, *Berichte*, 1892, 66; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14.

[5] Golodetz, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 1215.

Wetensch. Amsterdam, 1907, 359, 472); Wallerant (*Compt. rend.* 1906 (143), 605); and Lehmann (*Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1906, 1641).

The separation of cholesterol from cholesterylesters is of importance to the physiological chemist. This may be effected by aceto-ethylacetate, in which cholesterol is much less soluble than the cholesterylesters (*Liebreich* [1]). The separation of cholesterylesters from glycerides is still an unsolved problem. *Windaus* [2] suggests the employment of such ferments as would hydrolyse the glycerides but leave the cholesterylesters unattacked.

Isocholesterol, $C_{27}H_{46}O$ [3]

This alcohol is isomeric with cholesterol, and resembles it in many respects. It occurs together with cholesterol in wool fat (*Hartmann, Schulze*; cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). Isocholesterol as isolated from its benzoate (*Schulze* [4]) crystallises from ether in fine needles melting at 137°-138° C. It dissolves sparingly in cold, rapidly in boiling alcohol, from which it separates, on cooling, in a jelly-like mass. It is readily soluble in ether and in petroleum ether (see Appendix).

Isocholesterol is optically active; in contradistinction to cholesterol it is dextrorotatory. $[\alpha]_D = +60°$ in ethereal solution.

On exposure to light isocholesterol, like cholesterol, undergoes a change. Thus a sample exposed for twenty years to the light melted at 112° C. after it had commenced to conglutinate at 95° C. A sample melting originally at 136°-137° C. had, after exposure to the light for a few months, the melting point of 119° C.

Colour Reactions of Isocholesterol.—Isocholesterol gives the same colour reaction with nitric acid and ammonia as does cholesterol. On adding one drop of concentrated sulphuric acid to a solution of isocholesterol in acetic anhydride, a yellow, and afterwards a reddish-yellow colouration is observed; at the same time a strongly marked green fluorescence makes its appearance. The same reaction becomes more distinct on employing *Liebermann's* "cholestol" test in the form proposed by *Burchard* (see above).

In a mixture of cholesterol and isocholesterol the colour reaction of the latter seems to prevail and to mask the violet-pink colouration due to cholesterol.

Isocholesteryl acetate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_2H_3O$, has been obtained as an uncrystallisable mass.

Isocholesteryl benzoate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_7H_5O$, is a crystalline powder, consisting of very fine needles melting at 194°-195° C. It dissolves sparingly in alcohol, more easily in hot acetone and in ether.

[1] Cp. also E. Salkowski, *Arbeiten a. d. phys. Institut zu Berlin.*

[2] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908, 125.

[3] The author adopts the same formula which has been established for cholesterol (*Berichte*, 1898, 1200).

[4] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie* [2], 7, 163.

Bombicesterol, $C_{26}H_{44}O . H_2O$[1]

This alcohol was found in the unsaponifiable matter of chrysalis oil by *Menozzi and Moreschi*.[2] After repeated crystallisation from alcohol it was found to melt at 148° C. and to have the specific rotation in chloroform $[\alpha]_D = -34{\cdot}91°$. Although the melting point, as also the optical rotation, is identical with that of cholesterol, and the composition is stated to be identical with that of bile cholesterol,[1] *Menozzi and Moreschi* maintain, on the strength of its crystalline form, that this alcohol differs from cholesterol. The acetate of this alcohol would seem to show certain differences from the corresponding ester of cholesterol. By treating the ethereal solution of the alcohol with one molecule of bromine (in glacial acid solution) a dibromo-derivative is obtained, which melts at 111° C.

According to *Molinari and Fenaroli*, bombicesterol absorbs 24·73 per cent of ozone, whilst theory would require for two pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms 24·84 per cent.

Formate.—This ester melts at 101° C. $[\alpha]_D^{17·5°} = -47°$.

Acetate.—This ester melted in the impure state at 112°-114° C. After one crystallisation the melting point rose to above 120° C., and after repeated crystallisations to 129° C. (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Chrysalis Oil"). $[\alpha]_D^{17·5°} = -42{\cdot}7°$.

Benzoate crystallises in laminæ, melting at 146° C. $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -14{\cdot}63°$.

It will be gathered that, with the exception of the crystalline form and the behaviour of the acetate, all indications would seem to point to the identity of this alcohol with cholesterol.

Sitosterol (Phytosterol), $C_{27}H_{46}O(C_{27}H_{44}O\,?)$

Sitosterol (phytosterol), the "cholesterol of plants," is widely disseminated in the vegetable kingdom and occurs in all seeds and fruits.

Until recently the chemistry of the several "phytosterols" isolated from different plants was only very incompletely known. At first the phytosterols were identified with cholesterol (*Beneke*,[3] *Lindenmayer*,[4] *Ritthausen*[5]) until *Hesse*[6] showed that the alcohol isolated from calabar beans differs from cholesterol. A number of alcohols having the same composition were described under various names, such as caulosterol,[7] ergosterol, hydrocarotol, etc. *Bömer* obtained, from different oils, phytosterols differing in their melting points; as small quantities, such as he obtained, are very difficult to purify, and hence necessarily differ in their melting points, it

[1] It may be pointed out that *Menozzi* ascribes the same (erroneous) composition, viz. $C_{26}H_{44}O . H_2O$, to bile (egg-yolk) cholesterol. See 196, footnote.

[2] *Rendiconti della R. Accad. dei Lincei*, 1908, i. p. 95.

[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 122. 249; 127. 105.

[4] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 90, 328.

[5] *Ibid.* 1863, 544.

[6] *Liebig's Annalen*, 192. 175.

[7] Schulze and Barbieri, *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 25, 160; Frankforter and Harding, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 758.

s very probable that some of these alcohols which were described as separate individuals (such as peas-alcohol, beans-alcohol, etc.) are identical with "phytosterol." Indeed, *Windaus and Hauth*[1] are of the opinion that most of the "phytosterols" of the melting point 135° C. are identical with, or consist for the most part of, sitosterol. The phytosterol obtained from *Echinophora spinosa*, L.,[2] appears also to be identical with sitosterol.[3]

The most prominent characteristics of a number of these various alcohols have been recorded by *Gérard*,[4] *Burian*,[5] *Hauth*,[6] and *Klobb and Bloch*.[7]

In the commercial preparation of vegetable oils and fats small quantities of "phytosterol" are dissolved, forming a very characteristic concomitant of all vegetable oils and fats (difference from animal oils and fats). The proportion of "phytosterol" in vegetable oils and fats is somewhat larger than that of cholesterol in animal oils and fats.

Sitosterol (phytosterol) in many respects resembles cholesterol; it differs, however, from it in its crystalline form, melting point, magnitude of optical rotation, melting point of the esters (notably so of the acetate), and chemical constitution. The "phytosterol," isolated by *Bömer* from a number of commercial oils and fats, crystallises in solid needles, grouped in tufts; under the microscope there are discerned long, solid needles arranged in star- or bunch-like groups (cp. Illustrations in Chap. IX.). These crystals belong most likely to the monoclinic system, and have the composition expressed by the formula $C_{27}H_{46}O + H_2O$; they melt at 137°-138° C. (*Bömer*), 138°-143·8° C. (corr.), according to the purity of the preparation.

The alcohol first described as sitosterol was found by *Burian*[8] in the "unsaponifiable matter" of the oils from wheat and other germs of the gramineæ. Hence, the "cholesterol" stated by *Hoppe-Seyler and Hopkins* to occur in maize oil is most likely sitosterol.[9] It crystallises in white laminæ of silky lustre, simulating the appearance of gall cholesterol. From dilute alcohol, sitosterol crystallises with one molecule of water; hence the formula $C_{27}H_{46}O + H_2O$ was assigned to it. From ether it crystallises in anhydrous needles. Sitosterol melts at 137·5° C. (*Burian*), 136·5° C. (*Ritter*). It is easily soluble in ether,

[1] *Berichte*, 1906, 4379.

[2] Tarbouriech and Hardy, *Bull. des Scienc. pharmacolog.* 1907, 387.

[3] A phytosterol having the composition $C_{20}H_{34}O$, and melting at 135°-136° C., was found by Power and Salway, *Pharm. Journ.* 1907 (79, 126), in the fat from *Brucea antidysenterica*, Lam.

[4] *Compt. rend.* 1892 (114), 1544. [5] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1897(18), 561.

[6] Inaug. Dissert. 1907, Freiburg im Breisgau.

[7] Betasterol (*Berichte*, 1903, 975); Arnisterol (*Compt. rend.* 1905 (140), 1700); Sojasterol (*Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1907, 1. 422). An alcohol melting at 135° C., and giving the "cholestol" reaction, has been found in the soil by Schreiner and Shorey, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1295. For "phytosterols" from Balata, African rubber, and for "lupeol" (which may be identical with "arnisterol"), cp. N. H. Cohen (*Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908, pp. 510-522). For α-"phytosterol" $C_{20}H_{34}O$, melting at 134°-135° C., from nutmeg butter, cp. Power and Salway, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 2037.

[8] *Monatsh. f. Chem.* 1897 (18), 561.

[9] A. H. Gill and C. G. Tufts, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 25, 251.

chloroform, benzene, carbon bisulphide, and hot alcohol, but sparingly soluble in cold alcohol. It is much less soluble in cold petroleum ether than is cholesterol; 150 c.c. of petroleum ether boiling below 50° C. dissolve 0·039 to 0·044 grm.; 10 c.c. of absolute alcohol dissolve 0·173 grm. (*Polenske*). $[\alpha]_D = -26{\cdot}71°$.[1]

Phytosterol distilled carefully *in vacuo* passes over unchanged, and retains its lævo-rotation; when distilled rapidly under ordinary pressure, strongly dextrorotatory distillation products result. *Engler* obtained from "phytosterol"[2] four fractions which, in 10 per cent chloroform solution, gave in a 200-mm. tube the following saccharimeter "degrees":— ± 0; + 13·0; + 16·0; + 12·0 respectively.

In the *Liebermann-Burchard* "cholestol" test, as also in the *Salkowski* reaction, sitosterol behaves like cholesterol.

Sitosterol (phytosterol) treated with metallic sodium in amyl-alcoholic solution yields *dihydrophytosterol*, $C_{27}H_{48}O$, melting at 175° C. (*Hauth*). This characteristic derivative of phytosterol may be used for purposes of identification. (Dihydrophytosterol was obtained from the phytosterol of linseed oil, as also from *Burian's* sitosterol.) It still contains one pair of doubly-linked carbon atoms; hence it must be concluded that phytosterol contains at least two pairs of unsaturated carbon atoms.

Sitosterol (phytosterol) yields with bromine a bromoderivative,[3] which is soluble in a mixture of ether and glacial acetic acid (difference from cholesteroldibromide) and appears to crystallise only with difficulty. On adding water to its solution in ether and glacial acetic acid it is thrown down as a heavy oil. The melting point of dibromophytosterol (from cotton seed oil) is given as 127° C. by *Heiduschka and Gloth*.

Phytosterol absorbs 24·85 per cent of ozone, whereas theory requires for 2 molecules of ozone an increase of 24·84 per cent (*Molinari and Fenaroli*). The oxidation products of phytosterol are being studied by *Pickard and Yates*.[4]

Esters of Sitosterol (Phytosterol)

Sitosteryl formate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot CHO$. The crystals closely resemble those of "phytosterol" itself. The ester melts at 105·5°-114·3° C. (corr.) according to the purity of the various preparations of "phytosterol" obtained from the different oils (*Bömer*).

Sitosteryl acetate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_2H_3O$, crystallises, from a concentrated solution, in bunches of very fine needles; from a very dilute solution, plates resembling "phytosterol" itself were frequently obtained.

[1] *Zeit. f. physiolog. Chem.* 34, 431. Pickard and Yates (*Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1930) found for a specimen of sitosterol, from wheat germs, after heating it to 100° C.:— $[\alpha]_D$ (in chloroform) − 34·4 ($c = 5{\cdot}5$), and $[\alpha]_D$ (in ether) − 23·21 ($c = 2{\cdot}9$).

[2] The phytosterol is described as having been bought from *Merck*. Most probably this is a phytosterol obtained from calabar beans; but as the melting point has not been stated, it must be left open to doubt whether all stigmasterol had been removed.

[3] Windaus, *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 1011.

[4] *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 227; *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1928.

The melting point of the acetate is 125·6°-137° C. (corr. *Bömer*), according to the purity of the preparations obtained from the different oils. The melting point of the pure acetate obtained from *Burian's* sitosterol, as also from calabar beans (*Hauth*), is 127° C. The melting point of the dibromide is 134° C. (*Rohdich*).

Sitosteryl propionate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_3H_5O$. The crystals are mostly obtained as very fine needles; occasionally they form large plates very similar to those which "phytosterol" itself exhibits. The melting point varies from 106° to 117·3° C., according to the purity of the preparations obtained from the various oils. The melting point of propionate from *Burian's* sitosterol is 108·5° C.

Sitosteryl (normal) *butyrate*, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_4H_7O$, crystallises in forms very similar to those of "phytosterol" itself. The crystals melt at 68·5°-90·6° C. (corr.), according to the purity of the preparations obtained.

Sitosteryl benzoate, $C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_7H_5O$, crystallises in rectangular plates very similar to those of cholesteryl benzoate. Preparations obtained from cotton seed oil and sesamé oil "phytosterols," melted at 145·3°-148·4° C. (corr.). The benzoate obtained from *Burian's* sitosterol melts at 145°-145·5° C.[1]

Stigmasterol, $C_{30}H_{48}O$(or $C_{30}H_{50}O$) + H_2O

Stigmasterol was first found in calabar bean "phytosterol,"[2] of which it constitutes 20 per cent. This alcohol has also been found to occur, mixed with ordinary "phytosterol," in rape oil, cacao butter (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the heading of these fats). Very likely this alcohol occurs frequently in admixture with sitosterol in the unsaponifiable matter of vegetable oils and fats. This would explain the great difference in melting points of the esters of phytosterol found by *Bömer* (see above). The alcohol forms crystals which melt at 170° C., and appear under the microscope to be practically identical with those of "phytosterol." In the *Liebermann-Burchard* "cholestol" reaction it behaves exactly like "phytosterol." In chloroform solution the specific rotation is $[\alpha]_D^{21} = -45·01°$; in ethereal solution $[\alpha]_D^{24} = -44·67°$.

This alcohol contains two pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms, as it yields a tetrabromoderivative, $C_{30}H_{48}OBr_4$.

Stigmasteryl acetate was obtained by reduction of its tetrabromoderivative. It crystallises in rectangular plates, is easily soluble in acetone, chloroform, ether, sparingly soluble in methyl and ethyl alcohols, and melts at 141° C. The *tetrabromide*, $C_{30}H_{47}OC_2H_3OBr_4$, is sparingly soluble in methyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol, and glacial acetic acid, easily soluble in hot benzene, and with difficulty soluble in ether and acetone. It melts at 211°-212° C.

[1] For other esters, and the several liquid phases which "phytosteryl" esters exhibit, cp. Jaeger, *Recueil des travaux chimiques des Pays-Bas*, 1906, 334; *Koningl. Akadem. van Wetensch.* Amsterdam, 1907, 483; Wallerant, *Compt. rend.* 1906 (143), 605.

[2] Windaus and Hauth, *Berichte*, 1906, 4378.

Stigmasteryl propionate crystallises from alcohol in prisms which melt at 122° C. The tetrabromoderivative melts at 202° C., with decomposition.

Stigmasteryl benzoate crystallises in quadrangular plates melting at 160° C.

Coprosterol, $C_{25}H_{44}O(C_{27}H_{46}O\ ?)$[1]

This alcohol is formed by the reduction of cholesterol (which is discharged with the bile) by the bacteria occurring in the intestines. Hence it occurs in considerable quantities in sewage fats (see Vol. III. Chap. XVI.). *König and Schluckebier* found it also in considerable quantities in the excrements from animals fed with peas, maize, cocoa nut cake, and sesamé cake. It would therefore appear that "phytosterol" also is reduced to coprosterol in the alimentary canal.[2]

Coprosterol crystallises from 85 per cent alcohol in long fine needles, melting at 95°-96° C. It dissolves easily in absolute alcohol, chloroform, ether, carbonbisulphide, benzene, and petroleum ether. It rotates the plane of polarisation to the right; $[\alpha]_D = +24°$. It differs from cholesterol by its crystalline form, its melting point, the sense and magnitude of the optical rotation, and the melting point of its benzoate.

Coprosteryl acetate crystallises from a mixture of alcohol and ether in rectangular plates melting at 114°-115° C.

The separation of coprosterol from cholesterol and sitosterol, if occurring together (as in the case of sewage fats), is effected by 80-85 per cent alcohol.

General Reaction of the Alcohols of the Cyclic Series

Cholesterol can be detected qualitatively by means of an alcoholic digitonine solution. On adding a few drops of a 1 per cent alcoholic solution of digitonine, $C_{55}H_{94}O_{28}$, to a solution of 0·001 grm. of cholesterol in 1 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol, almost immediately a precipitate is obtained, which consists of a chemical individual formed by the combination of one molecule of digitonine and one molecule of cholesterol—no separation of water taking place.

Phytosterol (sitosterol), stigmasterol, and coprosterol yield similar compounds.

The esters of the foregoing alcohols do not form compounds with digitonine; it is therefore possible to differentiate qualitatively cholesteryl (etc.) esters from cholesterol (etc.), and to separate quantitatively the free alcohols from their esters.[3]

[1] Cp. C. Dorée and J. A. Gardner, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 1625.

[2] Cp., however, Levites, *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeit. f. phys. Chem.* 1908 (57), 46. Cp. also C. Kusumoto, *Biochem. Zeit.* 1908 (14); 407; 411; 416.

[3] Windaus, *Berichte*, 1909, 238.

CHAPTER IV

PREPARATION OF THE FATTY MATTER FOR EXAMINATION —PRELIMINARY TESTS

The commercial preparation of the raw materials used in the oil and fat industries, and the methods of refining and bleaching them, will be discussed in the second volume of this work (see Chap. XIII.). In this section we deal with the fatty materials as they reach the works' yard or the chemical laboratory. Preparatory to the analytical examination by physical and chemical methods, the fatty matter must be freed from foreign substances.

Sampling

In sampling a cask of fat, one must be careful to obtain a sample which shall actually represent the bulk. This can easily be done in the case of oils (liquid fats), and all that is necessary is to stir thoroughly any separated "stearine" (cotton seed oil) into the bulk of the oil. In the case, however, of solid fats special caution must be observed, or grave errors may be committed.

The following reliable method of sampling tallow and other solid fats is the one used at seaports and in works. By means of an auger a cylindrical sample of fat, at least eight inches long and one inch thick, is taken from each cask, or a convenient number of casks, and each sample is labelled with the number and marks of the cask, the gross weight and tare of each cask being also noted. The several samples are mixed in the laboratory in quantities proportionate to the net weight of their respective casks, and the mass thus obtained is melted on the water-bath in a dish, at a temperature not exceeding 60° C., with constant stirring. As soon as the fat is melted, the dish is removed from the water-bath and the mass is stirred vigorously in order to prevent water and impurities from settling down to the bottom of the dish.

The first operation in the examination of fats is the estimation of water, and of those substances of a non-fatty nature which can be readily separated from the fat. It should be borne in mind that a number of bodies, such as rosin, paraffin wax, paraffin oils, tar oils,

and rosin oils, may be retained by the fat in intimate intermixture with it. These substances, if we except rosin, are comprised under the term "unsaponifiable matter." Their determination, including that of rosin, is carried out when the examination of the dry and preliminarily purified fat is reached.

Estimation of Water

About 5 grms. of the sample are weighed accurately in a small beaker or flask containing a thin glass rod, and dried at 100°-110° C. until the weight remains constant, or, at any rate, until the loss after drying for one hour does not exceed 1 or 2 mgrms. (cp. Chap. VIII.). The drying should not be pushed beyond a point when approximately concordant results have been obtained, which as a rule will be reached within a few hours; otherwise, slight loss may be caused by volatilisation of lower fatty acids (either contained originally in the substance, or formed by hydrolysis at the high temperature), or an increase of weight may take place owing to absorption of oxygen. It should be noted that both volatilisation and consequent decrease of weight on the one hand, and oxidation and consequent increase of weight on the other hand, may take place simultaneously, and these two sources of error may to some extent balance one another (cp. also Chap. VIII.).

Whilst drying, it is advisable to stir the fat from time to time, as water will collect below the fat, and only slowly evaporates through it. This method will be found suitable in the case of solid and not readily oxidisable fats. In the case of drying oils, it is advisable to dry in a current of carbon dioxide, or coal gas, or hydrogen. The oil is then best weighed in a flask closed by a cork perforated with two holes, through one of which a straight tube passes to the bottom of the flask, whilst the other is fitted with a bent tube ending with the cork. A calcium chloride tube is then attached to the straight tube, the bent tube is connected with the filter-pump, and a current of gas is drawn through the oil at 100° C.[1]

For the determination of water in butter fat *Henzold* recommends the following method: Weigh off 20 grms. of freshly heated pumice stone, cooled under a desiccator, in a shallow dish; add 10 to 12 grms. of the fat, and heat to 100° C. for two hours, stirring occasionally with a glass rod which has been tared with the dish (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

For the determination of water in bone fat and in tallow see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Bone Fat" and "Beef Tallow"; in lubricants, see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Lubricating Oils—Lubricants"; and in dégras, see Vol. III. Chap. XVI. "Sod Oil—Dégras."

In case caustic potash, or potash soap, or lime soap have been fraudulently added to tallow, etc. (in order to facilitate the incorporation of water), the fat cannot be freed from the last traces of

[1] Cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 508 (Illustration).

water by drying at 100° C. Bone fats normally retain lime soaps which do not readily part with the contained moisture even at 30° C. The safest plan in these cases is to determine the amounts of fatty matter, impurities, and of potash or lime separately, and to find the percentage of water by difference (cp. "Bone Fat," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Very small quantities of water—below 0·5 per cent—in lard can be ascertained with great accuracy by determining the temperature at which the melted lard becomes turbid (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard").

Determination of Foreign Substances

To determine solid substances, such as remnants of vegetable or animal tissue, dirt, or fraudulent admixtures, 10-20 grms. of the dried[1] fat are extracted in a flask by shaking with one of the following solvents: petroleum ether, ether, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride,[2] or benzene. The solution is then poured through a tared filter and the residue washed on the filter with the same solvent, until a few drops of the filtrate, evaporated on paper, no longer leave a grease-spot. The filter with its contents is then dried at 100° C. and weighed. The dried residue may be incinerated and weighed again, when the difference will give the amount of organic matter. If the amount of ash is large (salt, chalk, clay, or lime from fraudulently added lime soap), further examination of these foreign matters is required.

Of the foregoing solvents, petroleum ether will be found the most convenient, inasmuch as it dissolves smaller quantities of resinous bodies than do any of the other solvents mentioned. Therefore, if there be no reason against the use of petroleum ether—*e.g.* in the case of castor oil—this solvent should be employed; all the more so, as it can easily be obtained in a state of purity and free from acid; besides, it need not be dried beforehand. It should, however, be rectified carefully by means of a fractionating column, and all portions boiling above 80° C. (or in some cases even above 50° C.) should be discarded. If necessary, it should be purified by shaking with a little concentrated sulphuric acid; after separation from the dark acid layer, the petroleum ether must be washed with water until entirely free from acid.

In the case of bone fats, *Shukoff and Schestakoff*[3] showed that the choice of the solvent is not immaterial, as carbon bisulphide indicates less insoluble matter than does petroleum ether; carbon bisulphide also extracts more lime soap in the hot than in the cold. Thus a sample of bone fat treated with hot carbon bisulphide and filtered rapidly gave 1·1 per cent of insoluble matter, whereas after cooling 6·5 per cent were obtained.

If a considerable quantity of organic matter has remained on the filter, the residue should be tested for metallic soaps (lime soaps,

[1] With regard to "Bone Fats," cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

[2] Cp. O. Rammstedt, *Chem. Zeit.* 1909, 94.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 805. *Chem. Revue*, 1898, 6.

aluminium soaps, etc.) and for starch. On treating the residue with mineral acids, the soaps are decomposed with liberation of fatty acids which remain on the filter, whilst the metals pass into the aqueous solution.

Starch can be detected in the organic residue by the blue colouration it gives with iodine solution; its presence is confirmed by microscopical examination. It is important to note that on dissolving a fat in petroleum ether, etc., starchy matter is liable to retain some fat. Hence the amount of starch found does not coincide exactly with the weight of the dried residue. *König* recommends, therefore (especially in butter analysis), to wash the residue, after exhaustion with ether, with cold water, in order to remove any water-soluble substances. The residue is rendered soluble by boiling with water, and is finally converted into glucose by heating with hydrochloric acid. The glucose may be estimated by means of *Fehling's* solution.

Ethereal oils contained in some fats, as in nutmeg butter, are best determined by distillation in a current of steam. On weighing the remaining dried fat the quantity of essential oil will be found by difference. The distillate may be shaken out with ether, and the ether residue further examined.

Naphtha in extracted greases (see Vol. III. Chap. XVI.) may be determined in the same manner, viz. by passing a current of steam through 50 or 100 grms. of the sample. Large quantities are best determined as described in Chapter VI. "Unsaponifiable Matter."

Substances **soluble in water** (some of them, *e.g.* common salt, may be found on the filter) are removed from the fat by shaking a large quantity, about 50-100 grms., with warm water, so as to melt the fat. The mixture is allowed to stand in a warm place until it has separated completely into two layers. Should the separation not be complete after a short time, or should part of the fat form an emulsion with the aqueous layer, addition of a little ether will be found effective in causing separation. The aqueous liquid is then removed by means of a separating funnel and examined. Any existing traces of sulphuric acid (left in the oil from refining operations) will be found in this aqueous layer, and are estimated by titration with standard alkali, using methylorange as indicator. Other substances present may be determined in the residue left on evaporation.

Determination of Fat in the Sample

The determination of true fat in a sample is conveniently combined with the estimation of foreign substances (see above) by collecting the filtrate in a tared flask, evaporating the solvent, and weighing the dried residue.

If mucilaginous, starchy, or other solid substances are intermixed with the fat, the following process will be found more convenient and more reliable:—The sample is intimately mixed with 4-6 times

its weight of sand or finely powdered gypsum (previously washed and heated), and the mixture is dried at 100° C. It is then transferred to an automatic extractor.

The most convenient apparatus for the extraction of fat is the one devised by *Soxhlet* (*Szombathy*) (Fig. 1). A modification of this apparatus, which is frequently preferred, being less liable to break, is shown in Fig. 2.

The substance to be extracted is placed in a cartridge of filter-paper, which is easily prepared by rolling filter-paper round a cylindrical piece of wood of suitable size, and folding it up at one end. The cartridge is filled with the substance and transferred to the extractor A. Care must be taken that the syphon tube be not stopped up by the paper case; nor should the cartridge be filled to the top, lest some particles of the substance be washed over by the solvent and carried away. To be quite safe, it will be found advisable to place a plug of (extracted) cotton-wool on the top of the substance, or to close the top by folding the paper over it. The tube B is then fitted by means of a cork to a flask charged with about 50 c.c. of the solvent (petroleum ether, ether, chloroform, etc.).[1] Another portion of the solvent is carefully poured on to the substance in B, until it commences to run off through the syphon D. Finally an inverted condenser is fitted to A, and the whole apparatus is placed on a water-bath. As the solvent boils, the vapours pass through B and C into the condenser, and when condensed fall on to the substance in the paper case. When the liquid has reached the level *h*, the solution syphons off automatically through D, and A is emptied completely. The solvent is again evaporated and recondensed, and serves again for extracting, and so on. In this way the vessel A may easily be filled and emptied twenty to thirty times within an hour.

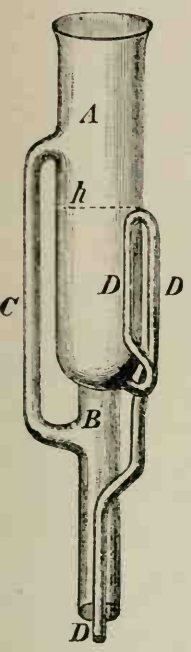


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

In using the form of *Soxhlet's* extractor described above, there is always some doubt as to the exact time when the extraction is complete, and, as a rule, the operation lasts much longer than necessary, involving both loss of time and of solvent. To avoid this,

[1] The choice of the solvent is by no means immaterial, and the general assumption that the selection of the solvent may be allowed to depend on the convenience of the operator must be considered as erroneous. It is frequently found that one specific solvent does not extract the fat completely from every fat-containing substance. This is especially the case with products of the animal organism such as meat, egg-yolk, etc. (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Egg Oil"; and Kumagawa and Suto, *Biochemische Zeitschrift*, 1908, 212). As a general rule, it may be stated that ether, carbon bisulphide, and carbon tetrachloride dissolve all fatty substances present with equal facility. If very accurate results be required, it is always advisable to treat the extracted meal, etc., with petroleum ether. Cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIII.

Lewkowitsch[1] has a tap fitted on to the syphon tube, so that some of the solvent can be withdrawn at any time to ascertain the progress of extraction (Fig. 3).

If the substance to be exhausted has been collected on a filter, the simplest plan is to fold the filter and place it at once in the extractor.

Frühling[2] proposed a modified form of the *Soxhlet* extractor which admits of convenient handling for weighing before and after the extraction. The essential part of the apparatus, which serves for the reception of the sample, is shown in Fig. 4. It has the form of an ordinary filter-weighing bottle, differing only from it in that the bottom has a funnel-like shape. It is provided with a syphon, the longer limb of which passes through the bottom, where it is cut off aslant. The sides of A are continued beyond the protruding limb of the syphon, so as to allow of its standing in an upright position on the pan of a balance; thus at the same time the tube is protected from breakage. The shorter limb of the syphon reaches to the bottom of the bottle, and in its upper part is provided with a bulb which serves to sever the column of the solvent when the bottle is taken out of the tube B (Fig. 5). This tube is the ordinary form of the *Soxhlet* extractor without its syphon tube, and serves for the reception of A. The upper part of B may be fitted with a carefully-ground stopper, to which is attached tube C. The whole arrangement and application of the apparatus will be readily understood from a glance at the annexed figures.

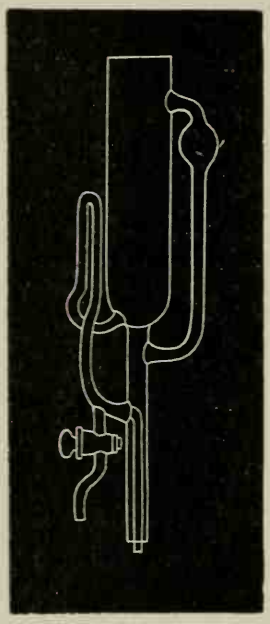


Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

For the extraction of substances at the boiling point of the solvent, *F. K. Stock* recommended a suitably modified extractor.[3]

The number of modifications and improvements of *Soxhlet's* ingenious apparatus is almost legion. As the above-described forms will be found suitable for most purposes, the reader must be referred for further information to the pages of the *Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry*, where a complete record of all proposed forms will be found.

When the extraction is complete, the flask containing the solution is detached from the extractor, the solvent is distilled off on the water-bath, and the fat dried in an air-bath at a temperature not exceeding 100°-110° C. until the weight remains fairly constant (cp. Chap. VIII.).

[1] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1889, 360. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 568.
[3] *Ibid.* 1897, 107; cp. also E. B. Warren, *Analyst*, 1906, 314.

The apparatus described will also be found useful for the estimation of the fat contained in oleaginous seeds, oil-cakes, etc. Previous to the extraction, the substances must be disintegrated to a fine powder, and, if required, dried at a suitable temperature (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIII.).

The extraction of fat from animal tissues (meat, etc.) is of great physiological interest and requires special methods. As the subject falls outside the scope of this work, the reader must be referred to the exhaustive study made by *Kumagawa and Suto*,[1] and it need only be pointed out that the method of extracting in *Soxhlet's* apparatus does not yield the total amount of fat contained in the tissues, etc.

The drying and filtering of the fat is best carried out in a spacious drying oven provided with a thermostat (thermo-regulator).

The drying oven may be one of the customary type of about the following dimensions: 10 inches high, 10 inches broad, and 6 inches deep. An apparatus the author had made with slight alterations after *Sidersky's*[2] design, consists of a jacketed cylindrical oven provided with a door having a thick glass plate and closing hermetically. Suitable taps allow the drying to proceed *in vacuo* or in a current of dried air or of an indifferent gas, which can be aspirated slowly through the drying chamber. The space between the two cylinders may be filled with water or any other suitable liquid; thus the desired temperature can be kept constant without attention for any length of time.

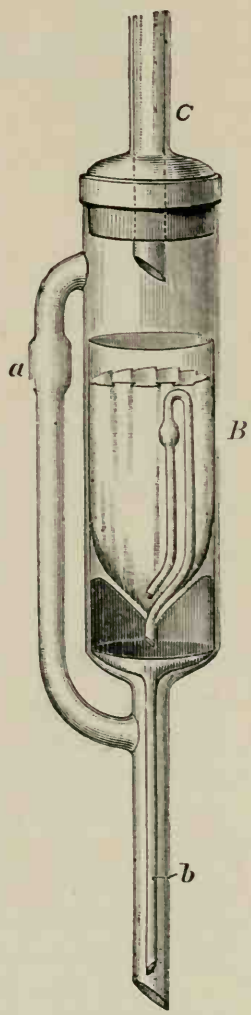


Fig. 5.

Reichert's improved form of thermo-regulator is represented by Fig. 6. It consists of a capillary tube enlarged at the bottom to a bulb *c*—in short, a thermometer, the top part of which is widened out as shown. The capillary branch tube is supplied with a screw S, by means of which the level of the mercury may be adjusted at will. The gas-supply tube A is carefully ground into the upper part of the thermometer tube, and extends down to the joint of the stem. A has an opening at the bottom, and is also perforated with a small hole at *a*. The gas entering at A leaves the regulator at B. The thermostat is fixed, side by side with an ordinary thermometer, by means of a cork perforated with two holes, into a nozzle of the drying oven; A is then connected with the gas supply, and B with the gas burner. The tube A must be adjusted in such a way that communication with B is established through *a*, whilst S is screwed out of the tube sufficiently far to allow the mercury to fall below the tapered part. The oven is then heated, and at the moment the

[1] *Biochemische Zeitschrift*, 1908, 212. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 967.

desired temperature has been reached, S is screwed into the tube until the column of mercury just reaches the tube A. The exact moment is easily observed as the flame of the burner becomes smaller. Gas is then supplied to the burner through *a* only, until, in consequence of the falling of the temperature in the oven, the mercury falls, thereby allowing an additional supply of gas to flow through the lower end of A, which had been closed before by the mercury. With the rise of temperature the mercury expands, and again closes the lower opening of A, thus causing the temperature to fall, and so on. It is thus possible to keep the temperature constant within very narrow limits. In the case of the flame of the burner being too high for the desired temperature, even when gas passes through *a* only, the gas supply must be diminished by slightly turning the tube A, thus partially closing the opening *a*.

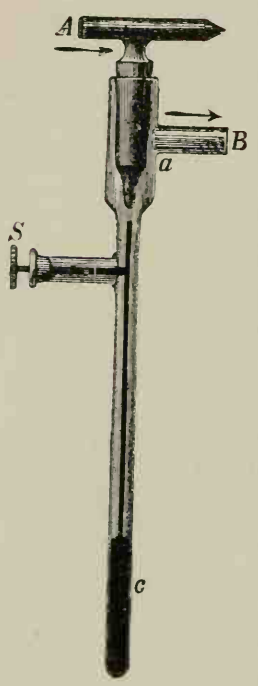


Fig. 6.
½ actual size.

The screw S is usually cemented by the maker of the instrument with sealing-wax, which, however, easily melts, allowing mercury to ooze through the cork; care should therefore be taken to protect the wax from becoming overheated.[1]

Another objection to *Reichert's* thermostat has been pointed out by *J. W. James*,[2] namely, that after short use—a few days or weeks, depending on the purity of the gas—the upper surface of the mercury becomes coated with a black powder (mercuric sulphide), which before long impairs the delicacy of the regulator. It then becomes necessary to take the apparatus to pieces for cleaning. *James* therefore designed a thermostat, making use of *Reichert's* principle, in which the objectionable passing of the gas over the surface of the mercury is avoided. For the drawing of the instrument and instructions for use, the original paper should be consulted. Another thermostat, made entirely of metal and not containing mercury, has been described by *Porges*.[3]

In a laboratory provided with steam it is most convenient to connect the jacketed drying oven with the steam supply; a thermostat can then be dispensed with.

If it is merely a question of freeing a sample of fat from water and gross impurities for subsequent examination, the fat is best melted in a dish on the water-bath and kept on it until the water and dirt have settled out. The clear fat is then poured off through a dried filter, which absorbs the small quantities of moisture dissolved in the fat.

[1] The principle underlying *Reichert's* thermo-regulator, but avoiding the last-mentioned drawback, has been employed by *Berlemont*. Cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 821.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 225.

[3] *Zeits. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1893, 212. Cp. also T. M. Lowry, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1905, 1030; and *Zeit. f. Chem. Apparatenkunde*, 1906, i. 255, 281.

Detection and Determination of Inorganic Substances in the Fatty Matter

Oils and fats dissolve small quantities of water-soluble, as also metallic, soaps. In "boiled" oils metallic soaps are present as a normal constituent. The presence of metals is readily ascertained by burning off a few grams of fat in a crucible; if a metal be present, a residue is obtained. As a rule the following bases may be expected: sodium and potassium hydrates, lime, alumina, and the oxides of lead, copper, and zinc.

In the presence of *alkali metals* the residue dissolves in water and shows an alkaline reaction to litmus paper. Sodium and potassium salts are identified by applying the methods used in the analysis of soaps (Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

If *lime* be suspected, the ash is treated with dilute hydrochloric acid. After filtering, the filtrate is tested with ammonium oxalate and ammonia. A white precipitate indicates the presence of lime. For the quantitative estimation of lime the precipitated calcium oxalate is allowed to stand in a moderately warm place for twelve hours; it is then filtered, dried, and the residue is heated over the blowpipe until the weight of the calcium oxide remains constant.

The separation of other metals from an oil or fat is best effected by warming the sample in a flask on the water-bath with dilute nitric acid; the metals then pass into the acid liquid. Or a somewhat large quantity of the fat may be incinerated in a platinum dish (if lead be suspected, in a porcelain crucible). The resulting ash is then dissolved in a few drops of nitric acid, and the solution diluted with water. In some cases it will be found convenient to dissolve the fat under examination in ether, and to shake the ethereal solution with acidulated water.

A portion of the acid solution obtained by any of the preceding methods is tested with sulphuretted hydrogen; the presence of a heavy metal is indicated by the appearance of a black or brown precipitate or colouration.

Other portions of the solution are tested (1) with potassium ferrocyanide (brown precipitate), and with ammonia (blue colouration) for *copper*; (2) with sulphuric acid (white precipitate), and with potassium chromate (yellow precipitate, soluble in potash) for *lead*. For the detection and estimation of *iron* see below. *Zinc* (taken up by oils and fats from galvanised packages) and *alumina* are detected by the well-known methods of quantitative analysis.

Copper oxide is sometimes intentionally added to oils in order to impart to them a green colour. Edible fats (such as lard), when kept in copper or lead-glazed vessels, easily take up *copper* or *lead* on turning rancid. The quantitative determination of these two metals in edible oils and fats deserves, therefore, special attention.

Quantitative Determination of Copper

Weigh off accurately 10 to 20 grms. of the fat under examination in a platinum dish, and incinerate. Dissolve the ash in a few drops of nitric acid, dilute with water, and filter into a beaker. Heat the solution nearly to the boiling point, add pure caustic soda or potash, and heat again for a few minutes. Filter off the black precipitate of copper oxide, dry, ignite, and weigh.

Another method is to stir the warmed fat thoroughly with hydrochloric acid, and pour the acid liquid through a filter; the fat is then washed several times with water, and the washings are added to the main portion. Next the solution is heated whilst a current of sulphuretted hydrogen is passed through it. The precipitated cupric sulphide is filtered off, washed with water containing sulphuretted hydrogen, dried, mixed with sulphur, and heated in a porcelain crucible in a current of hydrogen. The copper is thus converted into cuprous sulphide, Cu_2S.

Quantitative Determination of Lead

(1) The lead is brought into solution as lead nitrate by one of the methods detailed above. Dilute sulphuric acid is then added, and the solution warmed on the water-bath until all the nitric acid has evaporated off. The remaining liquid is mixed with a little water and twice the volume of alcohol. After allowing to stand for a few hours the precipitate is filtered off, washed with dilute alcohol, dried, and ignited. The filter must, of course, be incinerated separately. The resulting lead sulphate is calculated to *lead oxide* or *lead*.

(2) The following is a more rapid, though less accurate method:—Burn off several grms. of the fat in a tared porcelain crucible. The residue, consisting of a mixture of metallic lead and lead oxide, is weighed, and then treated with warm acetic acid to dissolve the lead oxide. The metallic lead is washed by decantation, and the crucible dried and weighed again, whereby the amount of metallic lead is found. The difference between the two last weights corresponds to the amount of lead oxide; it is calculated to *lead*, and the quantity is added to that found for the metallic lead.

(3) Shake the ethereal solution of the fat or oil with dilute sulphuric acid, filter, ignite the precipitate, and weigh as *lead sulphate*.[1]

Detection and Estimation of Iron

Iron seems to be a normal constituent of the marrow fats of animals, and it seems that the marrow of young animals contains a higher amount of iron than that of old animals. The amount of iron

[1] Fresenius and Schattenfroh, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 895.

in the marrow fat decreases with the age of the animal. Fats from other parts of the body, such as muscles, kidneys, cellular tissues, contain small quantities of iron. Traces of iron have been found also in cacao butter, in various oils, in Japan wax, in beeswax, in spermaceti, and in Chinese wax. Lecithin and cholesterol also contain iron. The amount of iron found seems to stand in proportion to the quantity of lecithin present in the substances examined (*W. Glikin*[1]). As a rule, the determination of iron is unnecessary, except in the case of oils used for dyeing purposes and for currying leather; these oils should be free from iron. Alizarin oil (which usually contains from 15 to 20 per cent of free fatty acids), if kept in iron vessels, is especially liable to be contaminated, and the examination of Turkey-red oils for iron is therefore important.

Emde[2] describes the following convenient method:—The oil is shaken in a graduated cylinder with water acidulated with sulphuric acid. A few drops of potassium ferrocyanide are added, and the whole shaken up with a little ether. The oil dissolves in the ether, and forms a sharply-defined layer on the water. In the presence of iron a more or less dense layer of Prussian blue, containing all the iron, will appear on the border line between the two liquids. Comparative tests with the same quantities of iron-free oil, water, acid, and potassium ferrocyanide admit of a rough estimation of the amount of iron.[3]

For accurate estimation it is, of course, necessary to precipitate the iron as hydrated ferric oxide and weigh it as ferric oxide.

Other inorganic substances which may occur as impurities, or have been added intentionally, are sulphur, phosphorus, and chlorine. They are detected and estimated as follows:—

Qualitative Test for Sulphur

Oils which have been extracted by carbon bisulphide may retain small quantities of sulphur. Sulphur is detected by saponifying the sample with caustic soda or caustic potash, when sodium or potassium sulphide is formed. On adding to the soap solution an alkaline lead solution, a black or brown precipitate will be obtained when sulphur is present.

A rapid method to detect sulphur is to immerse a bright silver coin into the heated oil. In presence of sulphur the coin will become brown or black.

Sulphuric acid or sulphonated oils (or their fatty acids) cannot be detected by the preceding methods. On washing the sample with water any sulphuric acid present passes into the aqueous layer, and can be detected by adding barium chloride. Sulphonated products obtained by prolonged treatment of the oil with sulphuric acid (see

[1] *Berichte*, 1908, 910. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 591.

[3] For the determination of iron in oleic acid with the aid of adrenalin see Gunn and Harrison, *Pharm. Journ.* 1907, 25, 181.

Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Turkey-red Oils") must be first decomposed, either by boiling with hydrochloric acid or by fusing with caustic potash and potassium nitrate. For the determination of sulphur in sulphur olive oils see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Olive Oil."

Quantitative Determination of Sulphur

(*a*) Weigh off carefully a somewhat large quantity of the sample and saponify in a silver dish with alcoholic potash (*Liebig*). Boil down until the mass becomes syrupy, allow to cool, add a few sticks of pure caustic potash and some potassium nitrate — about one-eighth of the weight of the caustic potash— and finally a few drops of water. Heat the mass carefully, with constant stirring — using a silver stirrer —and raise the heat gradually until the mass is fused and has become perfectly white. Then allow to cool, dissolve in water, and transfer to a large beaker, in which the sulphuric acid formed is precipitated in the usual manner with barium chloride. In very accurate work it is preferable to boil out the heated barium sulphate with dilute hydrochloric acid and to weigh again.

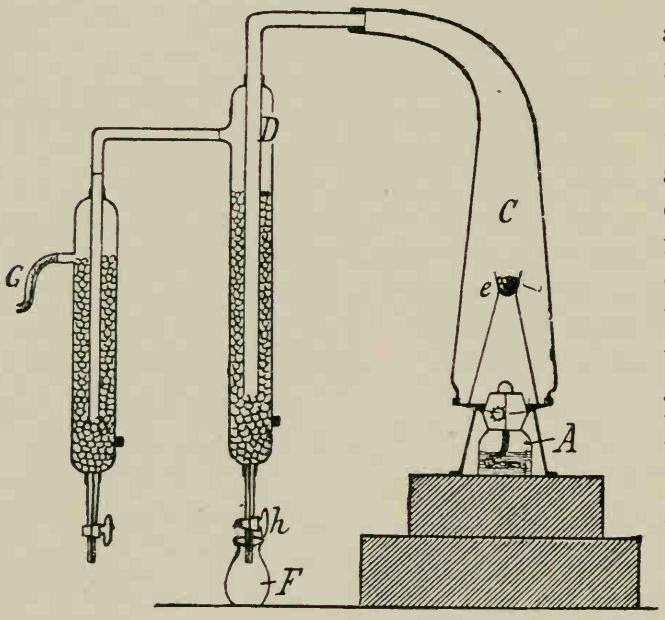


Fig. 7.

(*b*) *Allen*[1] proposes for the determination of sulphur in oils, an apparatus similar to that used for the estimation of sulphur in coal gas (Fig. 7). Five grams of the oil are mixed with 45 grms. of alcohol and burnt in the lamp A, which is fitted into the wider end of a curved adapter. *e* contains solid ammonium carbonate. The gases pass through C into the condenser D, which is filled with wetted glass balls. The lower end of D is furnished with a glass stop-cock *h* for drawing off the condensed liquid. A second condenser G is attached to D to condense the vapours which escape from D. The upper tubulure of G is connected with an aspirator to produce a slight draught. The flame should be a small one, and should be surrounded by wire gauze to prevent overheating. The liquid drawn from the condensers contains the sulphur as sulphite and sulphate; these are estimated by the well-known methods.

[1] *Analyst*, 1888, 43. Cp. the apparatus adopted by the Metropolitan Gas Referees.

Similar contrivances have been described by *Mabery*,[1] by *Heusler*,[2] by *Engler*,[3] and by *Kissling*.[4]

Estimation of Phosphorus

In order to determine the phosphorus in fats containing lecithin, the sample is saponified with alcoholic potash; the alcohol is evaporated off, the soap solution diluted with water and shaken out with ether, in order to remove any cholesterol that may be present. The soap solution is then decomposed by a mineral acid, and the fatty acids are separated from the acid liquor. The latter contains the phosphorus as glyceryl-phosphoric acid (see Chap. III. p. 193). The solution is boiled down to dryness and the residue fused with potassium hydrate and potassium nitrate. The melt is then dissolved in water, and the phosphoric acid precipitated by magnesia mixture and weighed as pyrophosphate. On multiplying the P_2O_5 found by 11·366, the amount is expressed in terms of *lecithin*, $C_{44}H_{90}NPO_9$.

The following table contains the proportions of lecithin found in oils and fats :—

Oil or Fat.	Phosphorus.	Lecithin calculated from Phosphorus.	Observer.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	
Linseed	...	0·33	Jaeckle
Poppy seed	...	0	,,
Maize	...	1·49	Hopkins
Sorghum	...	0·23	Andrejew
Cotton seed	...	0·0025-0·006	Jaeckle
Sesamé	...	0·005	,,
Wheat	0·25	6·5 (?)	Töpler
Peas[5]	1·17	30·5 (?)	,,
Rape	...	0·11	Jaeckle
Almond	...	0·03	,,
Arachis	...	traces	,,
Egg[6]	...	0·2	Kitt
Cod liver	...	0·005	Jaeckle
Cacao butter	...	0·11	,,
Cocoa nut	...	0·01	,,
Hare	...	0·03	,,
Goose	...	traces	,,
Lard	...	0·022-0·051	,,
,, American	...	0·006	,,
Human	...	0·073-0·084	,,
Beef tallow	...	0·033-0·073	,,
Mutton ,,	...	0·01	,,
Butter	...	0·000-0·014	,,
Bone Marrow, Horse	...	1·450	Glikin[7]
,, ,, Man	...	2-4 (?)	,,
,, ,, Young Pigs	...	28-42 (?)	,,

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 197. [2] *Ibid.* 1895, 828.
[3] *Ibid.* 1896, 383. [4] *Ibid.* 1896, 384.
[5] Cp. E. Schulze, *Zeit. f. phys. Chem.* 1907 (52), 54.
[6] Cp. A. Manasse, *Biochem. Zeit.* 1906, 246.
[7] *Biochem. Zeit.* 1907 (4), 235 ; cp. also Otolski, *ibid.* 1907, 124.

It should, however, be noted that it is not permissible, without further investigation, to calculate the phosphorus thus found to lecithin. Thus, in the case of linseed oil, a considerable amount of the phosphorus is present as calcium or magnesium phosphate.

In order to determine phosphorus in phosphorised oil (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.) 5-10 grms. of the sample are dissolved in 100-200 c.c. of acetone, and the phosphorus precipitated as silver phosphide by adding a 10 per cent silver nitrate solution. The precipitate is then filtered off and oxidised with nitric acid. The silver is precipitated with hydrochloric acid, and the phosphoric acid determined in the filtrate by the well-known gravimetric methods.[1]

Katz[2] showed that the method described above is not exact, and that the method proposed by *Straub*[3] (treatment of the phosphorised oil with an excess of a 5 per cent solution of copper sulphate, whereby a black copper phosphide is formed which is oxidised by persistent shaking with air, so that the phosphoric acid may be determined in the solution by means of molybdate in the usual manner) suffers from several inconveniences. The method proposed by *Katz*[2] is the following:—10 grms. of phosphorised oil are agitated in a separating funnel with 20 c.c. of a 5 per cent aqueous copper nitrate solution until a permanent black emulsion, due to the formation of a copper phosphide (of the formula Cu_2P_2), is produced. 50 c.c. of ether are then added, and 10 c.c. of hydrogen peroxide solution are entered in small portions until the black emulsion is completely decolourised. The aqueous layer is then run off, the ethereal layer is shaken out three times successively with 10 to 20 c.c. of water, the united aqueous solutions are acidulated with a few drops of hydrochloric acid and evaporated down to 10 or 20 c.c. on the water-bath. If required, the acid liquid is filtered and sufficient ammonia is added to redissolve the precipitate first formed. The phosphoric acid is then precipitated in the usual manner with magnesia mixture.

In case the hydrogen peroxide employed contain phosphoric acid (usually added to render it more stable), the amount of the acid must be ascertained in a blank test.

If the amount of oxidised phosphorus in a phosphorised oil be required, the oil must be first extracted with water which has been saturated with carbon dioxide. The phosphorus is determined both in the aqueous extract and in the phosphorised oil.

Katz prepared a number of phosphorised oils by placing dried phosphorus with oil in a bottle containing an atmosphere of carbon dioxide, warming the contents slowly in a water-bath until the phosphorus had melted, and shaking the mixtures (in a shaking machine) for one to two hours. The amounts of phosphorus dis-

[1] Cp. Louise, *Compt. rend.* 129 (1899), 394; *Journ. Pharm. Chim.* 10, 241; Fränkel. *Pharm. Post*, 34 (1901), 117.

[2] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1904, 121.

[3] *Ibid.* 1903; cp. also *Zeit. f. anorg. Chem.* 1903, 460.

solved were determined by the above-described method with the following result [1] :—

Phosphorised Oil from	Phosphorus. Per cent.
Linseed oil	1·15
Poppy seed oil	1·10
Sesamé oil	1·06
Rape oil	1·16
Almond oil	1·13
Arachis oil	1·20
Olive oil	1·085
Castor oil	0·70
Cod liver oil	1·13

Estimation of Chlorine (Bromine, Iodine)

Fats bleached by means of chlorine are apt to retain small quantities of the bleaching agent.

Benedikt and Zikes [2] determine small quantities of chlorine by allowing 25 grms. of the sample under examination to drop slowly from a separating funnel into a combustion tube filled with lime. The estimation is then completed in the well-known manner employed in determining chlorine in organic substances.

In the same manner bromine and iodine,[3] which occur legitimately in brominated and iodised fats, may be determined (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).[4]

[1] For a criticism of *Katz's* method cp. H. Enell, *Pharm. Zeit.* 1905 (50), 601. The process proposed by Enell has in its turn been criticised by E. Rapp, *ibid.* 1905, 621.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 984.

[3] Cp. *Chem. Revue*, 1904, 280.

[4] For a rapid method of detecting the presence of halogens, phosphorus, arsenic, and sulphur in organic compounds by means of sodium peroxide, see Pringsheim, *Berichte*, 1904, 2155 ; cp. also *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1904 (31), 386.

CHAPTER V

PHYSICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

THE examination of the physical properties of oils, fats, and waxes affords, in many cases, valuable information, and lends important aid in the identification of samples, as also in the detection of adulteration.

The specific gravities of the oils, fats, and waxes, and their melting and solidifying points, especially those of their fatty acids, furnish, as a rule, the most valuable criteria.

Owing to the construction of handy apparatus, the determination of the refractive index has become one of the most frequently practised preliminary methods of examination for purity, and whenever the necessary apparatus is available it should be employed, as this method combines in many cases rapidity of observation with certainty of result.

Examination for the presence of optically active substances has hitherto been somewhat neglected; by this means it is, however, possible to detect several fats as also some adulterations with certainty.

Microscopic examination has recently come more to the fore, and promises to offer great assistance in the detection of mixed glycerides.

Of other optical methods, the spectroscopic and colorimetric examinations may furnish valuable information in some cases.

The behaviour of oils and fats with solvents often serves as a valuable confirmation of indications furnished by other tests. Considering the great similarity in the chemical composition of the individual oils and fats, it is indispensable to employ systematically a series of solvents (cp. Chap. XII.). In some cases, especially in the examination of lubricating oils, the determination of the viscosity will prove of some assistance.

A number of other physical properties and their determination will be referred to for the sake of completeness, although these determinations can hardly be carried out in an ordinary analytical laboratory.

The physical properties, and the methods of determining them,

will be described under the following heads in the order of their importance from an analytical point of view, *i.e.* in the order of their utility for the identification of individual oils and recognition of their purity :—

1. Specific Gravity.
2. Melting and Solidifying Points.
3. Refractive Index.
4. Rotatory Power.
5. Microscopic Appearance (Micrography).
6. Spectroscopic Examination.
7. Colorimetry.
8. Viscosity.
9. Consistence.
10. Solubility.
11. Electrical Conductivity.
12. Calorimetric Examination—Specific Heat.

Other physical methods, such as the determination of diffusion co-efficients,[1] capillary analysis,[2] cryoscopic determination,[3] dilatability,[4] are not described in detail here, as they do not furnish at present more decisive results than can be obtained by less complicated methods. Some other physical methods, such as the determination of cohesion figures, emulsifying powers, etc., being entirely useless, are omitted.

1. Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the liquid fats and waxes may be ascertained at the ordinary temperature by the well-known methods adopted for any other liquid, viz. by means of a hydrometer, picnometer, or the hydrostatic balance.

It should hardly be necessary to emphasise here the importance of ascertaining the accuracy and delicacy of the hydrometer to be used. The readiest indications will be obtained by means of hydrometers referring to the density of water, whilst the use of *Twaddell's* hydrometer involves a calculation, simple though it be.

On the Continent and in America various hydrometers, based on an arbitrary scale, are used in commerce and are still employed by the custom-house officials. These hydrometers, gauged for a definite temperature, express the densities in "degrees"; the true specific gravities s can be calculated by means of the subjoined table, n denoting the number of "degrees." It should, however, be pointed out that the true specific gravities calculated from the formulæ given in the table do not always coincide with those determined in a direct manner.

[1] Zaloziecki, *Chem. Rev.* 1897, 220, 229.

[2] Braconnot in 1815. Goppelsroeder, *Capillaranalyse*, Bâle, 1901, and *Anregung zum Studium der Capillaranalyse*, Bâle, 1906.

[3] Robertson, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 1425.

[4] Thoerner, *Zeit. f. chem. Apparatenkunde*, 1908, 165.

Hydrometer.	Temperature.	For Liquids heavier than Water.	For Liquids lighter than Water.
Balling . .	17·5° C.	$s=\frac{200}{200-n}$	$s=\frac{200}{200+n}$
Baumé I . .	12·5° C.	$s=\frac{144}{144-n}$	$s=\frac{144}{134+n}$
Baumé II . .	15° C.	$s=\frac{144·3}{144·3-n}$	$s=\frac{144·3}{134·3+n}$
Baumé III . .	17·5° C.	$s=\frac{146·78}{146·78-n}$	$s=\frac{146·78}{136·78+n}$
Beck . . .	12·5° C.	$s=\frac{170}{170-n}$	$s=\frac{170}{170+n}$
Brix . . .	12·5° R. 15·625° C.	$s=\frac{400}{400-n}$	$s=\frac{400}{400+n}$
Cartier . .	12·5° C.	$s=\frac{136·8}{126·1-n}$	$s=\frac{136·8}{126·1+n}$
Fischer . .	12·5° R. 15·625° C.	$s=\frac{400}{400-n}$	$s=\frac{400}{400+n}$
Gay-Lussac . .	4° C.	$s=\frac{100}{n}$	$s=\frac{100}{n}$
E. G. Greiner .	12·5° R. 15·625° C.	$s=\frac{400}{400-n}$	$s=\frac{400}{400+n}$
Stoppani . .	12·5° R. 15·625° C.	$s=\frac{166}{166-n}$	$s=\frac{166}{166+n}$
Twaddell . .	...	$s=\frac{\frac{n}{2}+100}{100}$	

Hydrometers should only be employed where rapidity is of greater importance than accuracy. In such cases the following tables will be found useful:—

Comparison of the Hydrometer Degrees, according to Baumé and Twaddell, with the Specific Gravities

Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.
0	0	1·000	6·7	10	1·050	13·6	21	1·105
0·7	1	1·005	7·0	10·2	1·052	14·0	21·6	1·108
1·0	1·4	1·007	7·4	11	1·055	14·2	22	1·110
1·4	2	1·010	8·0	12	1·060	14·9	23	1·115
2·0	2·8	1·014	8·7	13	1·065	15·0	23·2	1·116
2·1	3	1·015	9·0	13·4	1·067	15·4	24	1·120
2·7	4	1·020	9·4	14	1·070	16·0	25	1·125
3·0	4·4	1·022	10·0	15	1·075	16·5	26	1·130
3·4	5	1·025	10·6	16	1·080	17·0	26·8	1·134
4·0	5·8	1·029	11·0	16·6	1·083	17·1	27	1·135
4·1	6	1·030	11·2	17	1·085	17·7	28	1·140
4·7	7	1·035	11·9	18	1·090	18·0	28·4	1·142
5·0	7·4	1·037	12·0	18·2	1·091	18·3	29	1·145
5·4	8	1·040	12·4	19	1·095	18·8	30	1·150
6·0	9	1·045	13·0	20	1·100	19·0	30·4	1·152

Comparison of the Hydrometer Degrees, according to Baumé and Twaddell, with the Specific Gravities—continued

Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.
19·3	31	1·155	37·8	71	1·355	51·5	111	1·555
19·8	32	1·160	38·0	71·4	1·357	51·8	112	1·560
20·0	32·4	1·162	38·2	72	1·360	52·0	112·6	1·563
20·3	33	1·165	38·6	73	1·365	52·1	113	1·565
20·9	34	1·170	39·0	74	1·370	52·4	114	1·570
21·0	34·2	1·171	39·4	75	1·375	52·7	115	1·575
21·4	35	1·175	39·8	76	1·380	53·0	116	1·580
22·0	36	1·180	40·0	76·6	1·383	53·3	117	1·585
22·5	37	1·185	40·1	77	1·385	53·6	118	1·590
23·0	38	1·190	40·5	78	1·390	53·9	119	1·595
23·5	39	1·195	40·8	79	1·395	54·0	119·4	1·597
24·0	40	1·200	41·0	79·4	1·397	54·1	120	1·600
24·5	41	1·205	41·2	80	1·400	54·4	121	1·605
25·0	42	1·210	41·6	81	1·405	54·7	122	1·610
25·5	43	1·215	42·0	82	1·410	55·0	123	1·615
26·0	44	1·220	42·3	83	1·415	55·2	124	1·620
26·4	45	1·225	42·7	84	1·420	55·5	125	1·625
26·9	46	1·230	43·0	84·8	1·424	55·8	126	1·630
27·0	46·2	1·231	43·1	85	1·425	56·0	127	1·635
27·4	47	1·235	43·4	86	1·430	56·3	128	1·640
27·9	48	1·240	43·8	87	1·435	56·6	129	1·645
28·0	48·2	1·241	44·0	87·6	1·438	56·9	130	1·650
28·4	49	1·245	44·1	88	1·440	57·0	130·4	1·652
28·8	50	1·250	44·4	89	1·445	57·1	131	1·655
29·0	50·4	1·252	44·8	90	1·450	57·4	132	1·660
29·3	51	1·255	45·0	90·6	1·453	57·7	133	1·665
29·7	52	1·260	45·1	91	1·455	57·9	134	1·670
30·0	52·6	1·263	45·4	92	1·460	58·0	134·2	1·671
30·2	53	1·265	45·8	93	1·465	58·2	135	1·675
30·6	54	1·270	46·0	93·6	1·468	58·4	136	1·680
31·0	54·8	1·274	46·1	94	1·470	58·7	137	1·685
31·1	55	1·275	46·4	95	1·475	58·9	138	1·690
31·5	56	1·280	46·8	96	1·480	59·0	138·2	1·691
32·0	57	1·285	47·0	96·6	1·483	59·2	139	1·695
32·4	58	1·290	47·1	97	1·485	59·5	140	1·700
32·8	59	1·295	47·4	98	1·490	59·7	141	1·705
33·0	59·4	1·297	47·8	99	1·495	60·0	142	1·710
33·3	60	1·300	48·0	99·6	1·498	60·2	143	1·715
33·7	61	1·305	48·1	100	1·500	60·4	144	1·720
34·0	61·6	1·308	48·4	101	1·505	60·6	145	1·725
34·2	62	1·310	48·7	102	1·510	60·9	146	1·730
34·6	63	1·315	49·0	103	1·515	61·0	146·4	1·732
35·0	64	1·320	49·4	104	1·520	61·1	147	1·735
35·4	65	1·325	49·7	105	1·525	61·4	148	1·740
35·8	66	1·330	50·0	106	1·530	61·6	149	1·745
36·0	66·4	1·332	50·3	107	1·535	61·8	150	1·750
36·2	67	1·335	50·6	108	1·540	62·0	150·6	1·753
36·6	68	1·340	50·9	109	1·545	62·1	151	1·755
37·0	69	1·345	51·0	109·2	1·546	62·3	152	1·760
37·4	70	1·350	51·2	110	1·550	62·5	153	1·765

Comparison of the Hydrometer Degrees, according to Baumé and Twaddell, with the Specific Gravities—continued

Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.	Baumé.	Twaddell.	Specific Gravity.
62·8	154	1·770	65·0	164	1·820	67·0	173	1·865
63·0	155	1·775	65·2	165	1·825			
63·2	156	1·780	65·5	166	1·830			
63·5	157	1·785	65·7	167	1·835			
63·7	158	1·790	65·9	168	1·840			
64·0	159	1·795	66·0	168·4	1·842			
64·2	160	1·800	66·1	169	1·845			
64·4	161	1·805	66·3	170	1·850			
64·6	162	1·810	66·5	171	1·855			
64·8	163	1·815	66·7	172	1·860			

Degrees Baumé, for Liquids lighter than Water at 15·5° *C.* = 60° *F.*

Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.	Degrees Baumé.	Specific Gravity.
10	1·0000	24	0·9090	38	0·8293	51	0·7734	64	0·7216
11	0·9929	25	0·9032	39	0·8284	52	0·7692	65	0·7179
12	0·9859	26	0·8974	40	0·8235	53	0·7650	66	0·7142
13	0·9790	27	0·8917	41	0·8187	54	0·7608	67	0·7106
14	0·9722	28	0·8860	42	0·8139	55	0·7567	68	0·7070
15	0·9655	29	0·8805	43	0·8092	56	0·7526	69	0·7035
16	0·9589	30	0·8750	44	0·8045	57	0·7486	70	0·7000
17	0·9523	31	0·8695	45	0·8000	58	0·7446	75	0·6829
18	0·9459	32	0·8641	46	0·7954	59	0·7407	80	0·6666
19	0·9395	33	0·8588	47	0·7909	60	0·7368	85	0·6511
20	0·9333	34	0·8536	48	0·7865	61	0·7326	90	0·6363
21	0·9271	35	0·8484	49	0·7821	62	0·7290	95	0·6222
22	0·9210	36	0·8433	50	0·7777	63	0·7253	100	0·6087
23	0·9150	37	0·8383						

The specific gravity is usually determined by means of a picnometer of one kind or another. Of these the ordinary specific gravity bottle, consisting of a plain flask with a stopper having a capillary perforation, will be found useful for commercial work; with care, even the fourth decimal may be determined accurately.

A high degree of accuracy is obtained with *Sprengel's* picnometer (Fig. 8). This is a U-tube made of thin glass, ending in two capillary tubes *a* and *b* bent at right angles and ground at their ends, so as to fit into two glass caps (the latter are not shown in the figure). The inner diameter of tube *b*, bearing the mark *m*, is about 0·5 mm., whilst that of tube *a* is less, and should not exceed 0·25 mm. This point should be noted, as this essential feature of the *Sprengel* tube is lost sight of by some makers. The tube is filled by connecting *a* with a glass bulb, and aspirating

the air with the aid of india-rubber tubing, whilst *b* is immersed in the oil under examination. If the glass bulb be chosen sufficiently large, the *Sprengel* tube will be filled automatically on closing the india-rubber tubing with the fingers. As soon as the oil enters the bulb, the *Sprengel* tube is detached from it, and the picnometer allowed to assume the desired temperature (see below). It will be found that the liquid expands or contracts *in the tube b only*, *i.e.* in the direction of the least resistance, whilst the capillary tube *a* always remains full. If the meniscus of the liquid is found to be beyond the mark *m*, a little of the oil can be abstracted by means of a roll of filter-paper applied to the end of *a*; if, however, the tube contains too little, *a* may be touched with a glass rod which has been dipped into the oil, whereupon some oil is sucked in by the capillary tube, the liquid moving forward in the tube *b*. In this manner the volume can be adjusted easily. Finally, the two glass caps are put on the tubes *a* and *b*; the picnometer is then ready for weighing.

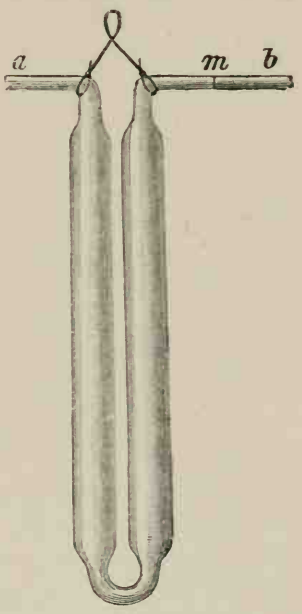


Fig. 8.

If the weights found be reduced to weights *in vacuo*, the specific gravity will be correct to the fourth decimal, the error only affecting the fifth decimal. So high a degree of accuracy is but rarely required; in the commercial examination of glycerin, however (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.), the *Sprengel* tube is frequently necessary.

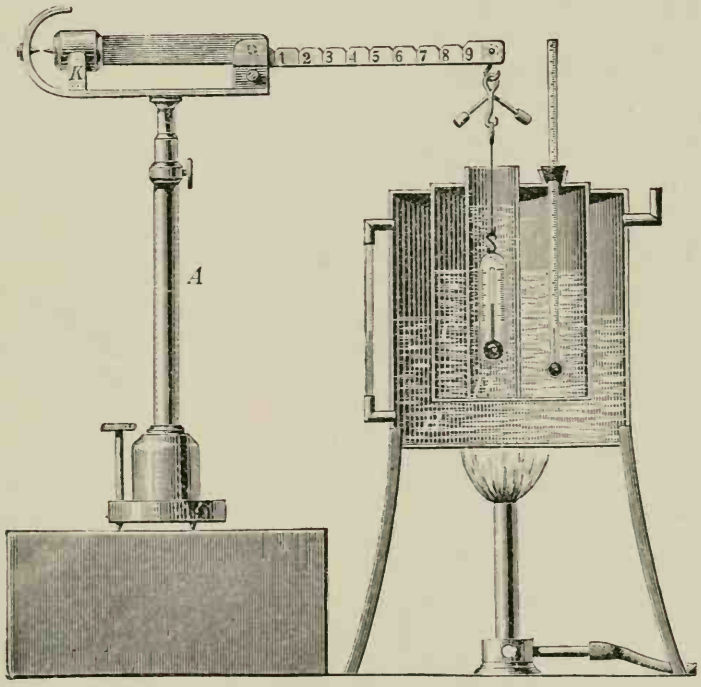


Fig. 9.

Mohr's balance (hydrostatic balance) is not so accurate, but still is quite satisfactory for ordinary purposes, and is largely used on account of the convenience and rapidity it permits. One form of this instrument is shown in Fig. 9, which requires no further explanation.[1] The plummet, it may be added, displaces exactly 10 c.c., and therefore the weights put on the lever to restore equilibrium give exactly the weight of 10 c.c. of the substance. Thus all calculation is avoided, the specific gravity being read direct from the weights used.

For the determination of the specific gravity of viscous oils (such as boiled oils) at the ordinary temperature, the picnometer described by *Brühl* (Fig. 10) is useful. A pipette containing the viscous substance is inserted air-tight in the flask by means of an india-rubber tube, and the flask is exhausted by connecting the side tube with a filter pump.

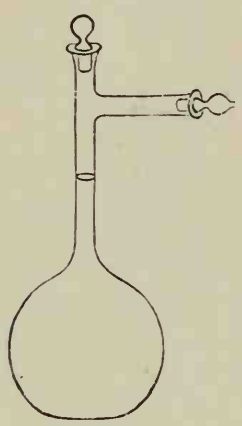


Fig. 10.

In specific gravity determinations, care must be taken to ensure that the temperature of the oil is equal throughout the entire mass. For this purpose it will be found best, after having brought the oil to the standard temperature, to keep it for some time—ten minutes at least—in a sufficiently large water-bath having the same temperature. The temperature should be observed by means of an accurate thermometer. The standard temperature in this country is 60° F. = 15·5° C.

The weight of the oil should be compared with that of an equal volume of water taken at the same temperature. It is customary to consider the weight of that volume of water at 15·5° C. as unity. In exact work the weight should be reduced to that *in vacuo* and referred to water at 4° C. (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Glycerin Manufacture").

If the quantity of oil under examination is too small to fill a picnometer, the specific gravity may be deduced from that of a dilute alcohol, in which a drop of the oil will just float (cp. p. 232).

Obviously, the determination of the specific gravity of those fats and waxes that are semi-solid at the standard temperature, leads to complications and difficulties (see below), which are avoided by adopting as the standard a convenient temperature at which the substances are fluid. *Bell*, as also *Muter*, somewhat arbitrarily proposed the temperature of 100° F. = 37·75° C., whilst others prefer the temperature of boiling water.

For correct determinations at elevated temperatures it is best to use a *Sprengel* tube. The tube is immersed in boiling water in such a manner that only the ends of the capillary tubes protrude. After

[1] Cp. Thörner, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 44 (Illustration).

about twenty minutes' boiling the glass caps are placed on the tubes, the *Sprengel* tube is removed from the water-bath, wiped dry, and weighed after cooling. The weight of the fat may be referred to the weight of water at the boiling point, or, as is done by most observers, to the weight of water at 15·5° C. The unity chosen must, of course, be distinctly stated. For scientific purposes water at 4° C. should be taken as unity.

Whilst the hydrostatic balance will be found convenient at the ordinary temperature under the conditions pointed out above, its employment at higher temperatures necessitates the use of a somewhat complicated arrangement. The balance recommended by *Bell* is shown (partly in section) in Fig. 9. It is designed for the temperature of 100° F. D is a glass tube containing the sample of fat; C is filled with paraffin wax, and is surrounded by the water-jacket B.

In cases where, for some special reason, neither the temperature of 15·5° C. nor 100° C. can be employed, a correction must be made, which depends on the co-efficient of expansion of the particular oil under examination. *Allen*[1] determined the rate of expansion of a number of oils and fats, by taking their densities at 98° C. and 15·5° C., and dividing the difference of these densities by the difference of the temperatures. Thus he obtained the correction to be made for a variation of 1° C. Although this method is not scientifically correct, inasmuch as it rests on the assumption that the rate of expansion does not vary between 15·5° C. and 98° C. [the mean co-efficient of expansion differs from the true one as the quotient of differences from the differential quotient], the values obtained by *Allen* will satisfy practical requirements. Excepting whale oil, which exhibits an abnormal rate of expansion, the correction for 1° C. was found to vary for seventeen kinds of fat between the limits 0·000615 and 0·000665. Therefore *Allen* proposed to take as the mean correction for one degree Celsius 0·00064 (or for one degree Fahrenheit 0·00035). If the density of an oil be 0·9207 at 22° C., its density at 15·5° C. will be found by the following calculation :—The difference of the temperatures is $22 - 15{\cdot}5 = 6{\cdot}5$; the correction is therefore $6{\cdot}5 \times 0{\cdot}00064 = 0{\cdot}00416$. This number added to 0·9207 gives 0·92486 as the specific gravity at 15·5° C.[2]

[1] *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 19.

[2] C. H. Wright (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 26, 513-515) calculated the numerical value of the approximate modulus of expansion, m, for the temperature correction applicable to the specific gravities of all oils, fats, and waxes, from the data determined by *Allen*. If S_o, S_t, and S_T represent the specific gravities (water at 15·5° C. = 1) of the same oil or fat at O°, $t°$, and T° C. respectively, then we have : $S_t = S_o(1 - mt)$, and $S_T = S_o(1 - m\mathrm{T})$. On dividing the first equation by the second we obtain $\frac{S_t}{S_T} = \frac{1 - mt}{1 - m_T}$. The mean value for m in the case of the thirty oils, fats, and waxes examined by *Allen* is 0·000718. Hence we have $S_t/S_T = 1 - 0{\cdot}000718t/1 - 0{\cdot}000718\mathrm{T}$; and for $t = 15{\cdot}5°$ C. we have

$$S15{\cdot}5 = S_T \frac{0{\cdot}988871}{1 - 0000718}\ \mathrm{T}.$$

The following table shows the value of this factor for each degree from 10° to 25° C.,

The co-efficient of expansion of an oil may also be found by this "picnometric method" by dividing the correction for one degree of temperature by the specific gravity of the oil at the lower temperature. It should, however, be borne in mind that the volume of the picnometer varies with the temperature, and that it is therefore necessary to make a correction for the expansion of the glass.

In the determination of the specific gravity of solid fats and waxes, it is convenient to use a temperature at which they are liquid, say 100° C. *Gintl's*[1] picnometer, shown in Fig. 11, will be found useful for determinations at the ordinary temperature. It consists of a small cylindrical, flat-bottomed vessel, *I*, made of very thin glass and provided with a ground-glass cover. The vessel fits into the frame *a* (Fig. 12), the screw *b* serving to press the glass cover tightly on the cylinder. The vessel is weighed first empty and then filled with water at the standard temperature. After emptying the water and drying carefully, *I* is completely filled with the melted fat, and allowed to cool to the standard temperature. The glass cover is then carefully placed on *I*, so as to squeeze out the surplus fat, and is secured in its position by means of the screw. The fat on the outside is washed off with ether and the vessel is then weighed again.

Another method proposed originally by *Fresenius and Schulze* will be found useful in the case of waxes. This method is best employed in the form given it by *Chattaway and Allen*.[2] The wax is melted on a watch-glass placed on boiling water, and small pieces are cut from the *spontaneously* cooled mass. These pieces are brushed over with a wet brush in order to remove adherent air-bubbles, and carefully placed in dilute alcohol by means of a pair of forceps. It is convenient to keep a set of standard mixtures of alcohol and water of the specific gravities 0·960, 0·961, 0·962, and so on up to 0·970 at 15·5° C. That liquid in which the wax globules will just float has the same specific gravity as the sample.

so that the specific gravity determined at any temperature other than 15·5° C. may be rapidly corrected to the latter temperature :—

At °C.	Factor.	At °C.	Factor.
10	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00389}$	18	1·00177
11	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00318}$	19	1·00248
12	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00248}$	20	1·00319
13	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00177}$	21	1·00391
14	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00106}$	22	1·00462
15	$\frac{1}{1\cdot00035}$	23	1·00534
16	1·00035	24	1·00605
17	1·00106	25	1·00677

[1] *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 194, 42.

[2] *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 184.

A somewhat complicated apparatus for the determination of the densities of soft fats was proposed by *Zawalkiewicz*.[1]

Instead of determining the specific gravity by weighing a definite volume according to the equation $d = \frac{m}{v}$ (where d denotes the density, m the weight, and v the volume), *Zaloziecki*[2] proposed to measure the volume of the fatty acids derived from a known weight of fat. Evidently this is no new constant, as from the formula just given, it follows that $v = \frac{m}{d}$, and no further information is gained than that afforded by the determination of the specific gravity number of the fat. The volume of the fatty acids is referred to the weight of fat, and it becomes therefore simply a question whether the method proposed by *Zaloziecki* is more expeditious than the weighing of the original fat in a picnometer. There can be no doubt that *Zaloziecki's* method is more cumbersome. For this reason, and for the more cogent one that a serious error is introduced by the solubility of the volatile fatty acids, this method cannot be recommended.

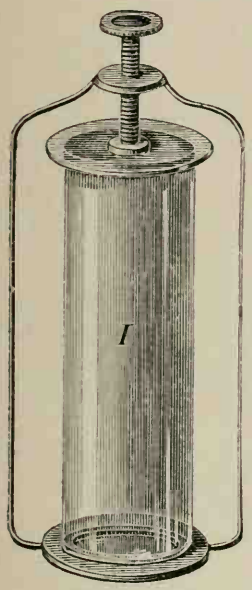


Fig. 11.

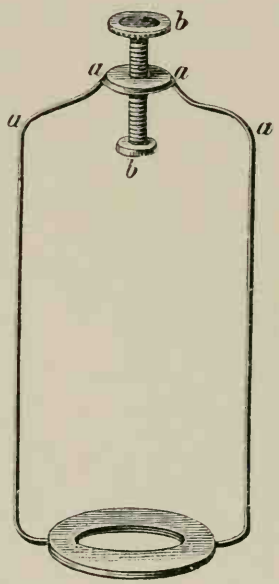


Fig. 12.

Although the specific gravity of the individual oils, fats, and waxes furnishes an important and characteristic number, which frequently serves as an additional means of identification, or as a verification of results arrived at by other methods, the specific gravity numbers in themselves afford very little discriminating data for purposes of classification, and the importance that was ascribed to the specific gravity numbers in earlier works on our subject (at a time when the chemical examination of fats had not been worked out so fully as at present) must be considered as much overrated. This may be exemplified by the extensive use of "oleometers" purporting not only to discriminate between different oils, but even to aid in the detection of adulteration. To illustrate that the specific gravity number alone is of limited value as a sorting test, I append the following table, in which the specific gravities of some oils, fats, and waxes are placed opposite the classes adopted in this treatise :—

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 839.

[2] *Chem. Revue*, 1897, 119.

[TABLE

Specific Gravities of Oils,

	0·876-0·883	0·900-0·910	0·913-0·916	0·916-0·920
FATTY OILS :—				
Vegetable oils—				
Drying oils	...	...	...	...
Semi-drying oils	...	...	Rape oil group	...
Non-drying oils	...	...	...	Almond oil, arachis oil, olive oil, etc.
Animal oils—				
Marine animal oils—				
Fish oils	...	Sun fish oil, cramp-fish oil (?)	...	Japan fish oil
Liver oils	...	...	...	...
Blubber oils	..	...	...	...
Terrestrial animal oils	...	...	Egg oil, neat's foot oil, sheep's foot oil	horses' foot oil
SOLID FATS :—				
Vegetable fats	...	...	...	...
Animal fats—				
Drying fats	...	...	...	...
Non-drying fats	...	...	Bone fat	Wild goose fat, horse fat
LIQUID WAXES	Sperm oil, Arctic sperm oil			
SOLID WAXES :—				
Vegetable waxes	...	...	...	...
Animal waxes	...	..	...	...

0·920-0·925	0·925-0·935	0·935-0·940	0·940-0·950	0·950-0·960	0·960-0·970	0·970-0·999
...	Linseed oil, hemp seed oil, etc.	Tung oil				
Maize oil, otton seed il, sesamé oil, etc.						
...	...	...	...	Castor oil, croton oil		
Herring oil, menhaden oil, etc.						
Cod liver oil, skate liver oil, etc.						
...	Whale oil, porpoise oil					
Palm oil, macassar oil	Laurel oil	...	Nutmeg butter	Cacao butter	...	Japan wax, myrtle wax
	Cocoanut oil					
	Palm kernel oil					
...	Hare fat, wild rabbit fat, etc.					
...	...	Lard Tallow	...	...	Stag fat, chamois fat, etc.	
...	...	...	...	...	...	Carnaüba wax
...	...	...	..	...	Beeswax, insect wax	

Although the liquid waxes on the one hand, and the solid waxes (including the wax-like fats) on the other hand, may readily be recognised by their specific gravities, much overlapping will be noticed on examining the foregoing table. Some oils and fats fall within more than one subdivision, and the most heterogeneous fats, as regards chemical composition and other properties, arrange themselves in one and the same vertical column. It is therefore unnecessary to give here a complete list of the specific gravities. These will be found in Vol. II. Chap. XIV., under the heading of each individual oil, fat, and wax. A complete enumeration of the specific gravities, furnishing a rapid survey of individual oils, fats, and waxes, is contained in Table 24 of my "*Laboratory Companion.*"

The iodine value being the basis of the classification adopted throughout this treatise, it may be interesting to inquire whether any definite connection can be traced between the iodine value and the specific gravity. As a high iodine value indicates a high proportion of unsaturated glycerides, and the greater the unsaturation of the fatty acids the higher their specific gravity, some parallelism may be expected. Speaking broadly, such a one may indeed be traced through the three main classes of oils, viz. the drying, semi-drying, and non-drying oils. Due regard must, however, be paid to the chemical constitution of the fatty acids, as castor oil deviates entirely from the rough approximation to the general rule to which the several classes just mentioned seem to conform. Nor can a definite rule be expected to hold good, as differences of climatic conditions, race, etc., produce a difference in the specific gravity, as well as in the iodine value. *Wijs* endeavoured to trace a correspondence between the specific gravity and the iodine value in the case of linseed oil, sesamé oil, and arachis oil. Whereas in these cases high specific gravities appear to correspond to high iodine values, the rule seems to break down in the case of cotton seed oil. More information on this subject will be found under each individual oil in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

The influence which glycerides of soluble fatty acids have on the specific gravities of some solid fats is shown by the following two tables. It will be seen that the presence of glycerides of soluble acids increases the specific gravity number.

A. *Fats, free from Glycerides of Soluble Volatile Fatty Acids*

Class of Fat.	Kind of Fat.	Specific Gravities at 100° C. (Water at 15° C. = 1.)
Vegetable Fats	Cacao butter	0·857
	Palm oil	0·857
	Japan wax	0·8755
Animal Fats	Lard	0·861
	Tallow (beef and mutton)	0·860
	Horse fat	0·861
	Oleomargarine	0·859

B. *Fats, containing Glycerides of Soluble Volatile Fatty Acids*

Class of Fat.	Kind of Fat.	Specific Gravities at 100° C. (Water at 15° C. = 1.)
Vegetable fats	Cocoa nut oil Palm nut oil	0·8736 0·8731
Animal fats	Butter fat	0·865-0·868

The presence of free fatty acids in oils and fats naturally influences the specific gravity number to some extent; hence the specific gravities of oils and fats containing free fatty acids rise with the increase in the amount of free fatty acids. A definite relation, however, does not exist between the proportion of free fatty acids and the specific gravity. This is shown by the numbers contained in the following table :—

No.	Kind of Oil.	Free Fatty Acids Per cent.	Specific Gravity at 15·5° C. (Water at 15·5° C. = 1.)	Observer.
1	Olive oil, No. 2, freed from fatty acids	0·0	0·9152	Thomson and Ballantyne[1]
2	Olive oil	3·86	0·9148	,, ,,
3	Olive oil (edible)	4·15	0·9151	,, ,,
4	Olive oil	5·19	0·9168	,, ,,
5	Olive oil (Gioja)	9·42	0·9156	,, ,,
6	Olive oil (for dyeing)	9·67	0·9154	,, ,,
7	Olive oil	11·28	0·9145	,, ,,
8	Olive oil	19·83	0·9160	,, ,,
9	Olive oil	23·78	0·9147	,, ,,
10	Olive oil, from bagasse . . .	71·12	0·9277	Klein[2]
11	Sulphur olive oil, Italian . . .	48·2	0·9197	Lewkowitsch[3]
12	Sulphur olive oil, Italian . . .	49·4	0·9204	,,
13	Sulphur olive oil, Syrian . . .	64·2	0·9193	,,
14	Olive oil, Californian . . .	12·11	0·9149	Tolman and Munson[4]

In order to obviate the uncertainty attaching to the determination of the specific gravity of oils containing free fatty acids, *Archbutt* proposed to take the specific gravities of the liberated fatty acids. Most fatty acids being solid at the standard temperature, the determination must be made at the boiling point of water, but the meagre information so obtained will hardly repay the trouble entailed (cp. Chap. VIII. and Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

The changes in specific gravity which are brought about by

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 589. [2] *Ibid.* 1898, 1055. [3] Unpublished notes.
[4] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 957. The average specific gravity of Californian oils was found to be 0·9168.

rancidity are shown in the following table due to *Thomson and Ballantyne*;[1] the table embodies the results obtained on exposing some oils to the action of direct sunlight in uncorked bottles, the contents of which were agitated every morning for six months :—

Kind of Oil.	Specific Gravity at 15·5° C. (Water at 15·5° C. = 1.)						
	Original.	After 1 Month.	After 2 Months.	After 3 Months.	After 4 Months.	After 5 Months.	After 6 Months.
Olive . .	0·9168	0·9187	0·9193	0·9208	0·9215	0·9227	0·9246
Castor . .	0·9679	0·9681	0·9691	0·9700	0·9700	0·9685	0·9683
Colza . .	0·9168	0·9183	0·9172	0·9185	0·9184	0·9200	0·9207
Cotton seed .	0·9225	0·9237	0·9241	0·9261	0·9278	0·9304	0·9320
Arachis . .	0·9209	0·9213	0·9221	0·9233	0·9239	0·9256	0·9267
Linseed . .	0·9325	0·9331	0·9336	0·9353	0·9359	0·9372	**0·9385**

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 30. Cp. also Sherman and Falk, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 711.

2. Melting and Solidifying Points

Various methods have been proposed for the determination of the **melting points** of fats, but unfortunately they lead to discordant results. Nor is this to be wondered at if we remember that natural oils and fats are not definite chemical substances, characterised by a definite melting point, but are mixtures of a number of glycerides. A further complication arises from the fact that even pure glycerides, such as trimyristin, tripalmitin, and tristearin, present in their melting points irregularities such as are not shown, as a rule, by definite chemical substances. It has been explained above that even pure triglycerides have two melting points, and that the true melting point (the higher one) is only obtained with crystallised glycerides. Hence, in determining the melting point of a pure glyceride, endeavours should be directed to obtaining it in a crystalline condition for the examination.

As stated above, *Bömer* termed the first melting point "transition point." The manner in which this "transition point" is determined in the case of a pure glyceride will be described in Chap. XII.

In the case of commercial oils and fats, as a rule, the crystalline form cannot be obtained. Hence the specimens subjected to examination do not melt sharply at a definite degree of temperature, but soften first, and only melt to a clear liquid after further heating.

There is also much uncertainty as to which of the two temperatures should be taken as the melting point, whether that at which a fat commences to liquefy, or that at which it becomes perfectly transparent. Some experimenters identify the melting point with that temperature at which the fat undergoes a certain degree of softening, either sufficient to permit a plug of fat, contained in a glass tube (either a capillary tube or a tube of 5 to 7 mm. diameter) open at both ends, to be forced up by the hydrostatic pressure of water (*Bouis*), or sufficient to allow the fat to form a globule (*Wimmel*). A further difficulty is caused by the fact that some fats—lard, tallow—become transparent at a temperature which lies several degrees above that at which they liquefy completely. The reverse behaviour is shown by Japan wax.

The want of a uniform method for the determination of the melting point is therefore much felt, and one that would command general acceptance is still a desideratum, as in the valuation of some commercial fats (such as chocolate fats) considerable importance attaches to the melting point.

It should be borne in mind that fats do not exhibit their normal melting point shortly after being melted. It is only recovered after the lapse of a day or two; therefore if a sample has been melted it should be allowed to stand some time (at least over night) before the melting point is determined.[1]

On the Continent *Pohl's* method is largely employed. In this

[1] Cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cacao Butter."

method the temperature is ascertained at which the fat is just becoming liquid, although it may still retain solid particles. The globular bulb of a mercury thermometer is immersed in the melted fat and quickly removed, so that only a thin coating of fat adheres to it. After a day or two the thermometer is fixed, by means of a cork, in a long and wide test-tube, in such a manner that the bulb is still at a distance of about half an inch from the bottom. The test-tube is then fastened in a clamp and gently warmed by the heat radiating from a heated sheet of iron or asbestos placed below it at a distance of about one inch. The temperature is allowed to rise only very gradually. At the moment when a drop of liquid fat is observed to form at the bottom of the bulb the temperature is read off; this is recorded as the melting point.

Some of the inaccuracies which attach to this procedure were removed by *Finkener*, who coats glass rods of specified dimensions with the fat; but even then it is impossible to obtain a homogeneous coating.

More precision has been given to *Pohl's* method by *Ubbelohde*,[1] who provides the bulb of a thermometer with a metal casing in which a small open glass vessel (cap), having a hole at the bottom, can be fitted tightly. The specimen of fat to be examined is pressed into the glass vessel, which is then slipped into the metal casing, so that the bulb of the thermometer is embedded in the fat. The thermometer is then placed in a long and wide test-tube, which is immersed in a water-bath. By slowly raising the temperature of the water-bath, the "softening point," *i.e.* the point at which the fat just commences to protrude through the hole in the bottom of the glass cap, as also the "dropping point," *i.e.* the degree of temperature at which the melted fat drops off, can be observed. The author has found *Ubbelohde's* contrivance useful in the examination of lubricating greases. In the case of solid fats the same results were obtained as by *T. Redwood's*[2] somewhat modified form of the same method:—A minute quantity of the melted fat, nearly cooled to its solidifying point, is placed, by means of a thin glass rod, on clean mercury contained in a small dish and is allowed to solidify. The dish may be placed in a beaker containing water, which is heated gradually. A thermometer is dipped in the mercury, and that temperature at which the fat spreads over the mercury is recorded as the melting point. This method can be recommended; it is, however, preferable to place a somewhat large quantity of the not previously melted fat on the surface of the mercury.

Frequently the melting point is ascertained in capillary tubes closed at one end, such as are employed for determining the melting points of pure organic substances.[3] The "Society of Bavarian Analytical Chemists" agreed upon the following *modus operandi*:—Draw a column of fat, 1 to 2 cm. high, into a thin-walled capillary

[1] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 1220. [2] *Analyst*, 1877, 51.

[3] Cp. T. Tyrer and A. Levy, *Pharm. Journ.* 1899, July 29; cp. also Wegscheider, *Chem. Zeit.* 1905, 1225.

tube; seal one end of the tube, and attach the latter to the stem of a thermometer in such a manner that the substance and the mercury bulb are at the same level. After an interval of about twenty-four hours immerse the thermometer in glycerin contained in a test-tube about an inch and a half wide, and heat the liquid very gently. The temperature at which the thin cylinder of fat has become perfectly clear and transparent is considered to be the melting point.

An apparatus adapted for this method was designed by *Olberg*; it is shown in Fig. 13. The vessel is filled with oil, and on heating at *A* circulation takes place spontaneously without any stirring being required.[1]

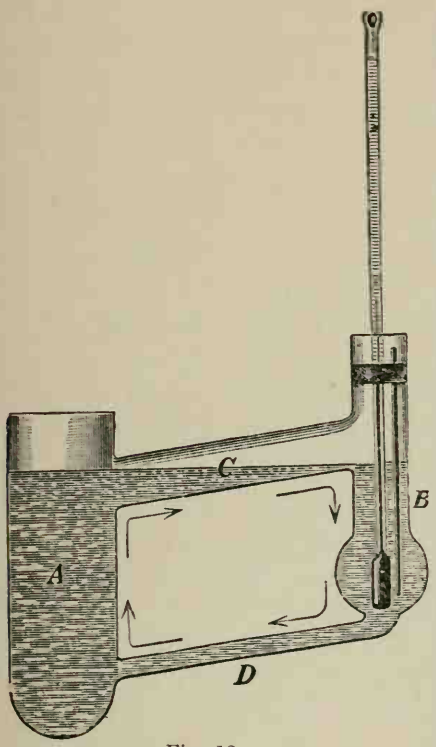


Fig. 13.

The capillary tubes must not be chosen too narrow. Unless attention be paid to this point, differences amounting to several degrees may be found between the results obtained by determining the melting point on mercury and in capillary tubes, the differences increasing as the diameter of the capillary decreases. The determination of the melting point of fats in capillary tubes must therefore be made with due caution. The uncertainty attaching to the determination of the melting point in capillary tubes led *Bensemann*[2] to ascertain two points, viz. the point of *incipient fusion* and the point of *complete fusion*. As this method is still largely used on the Continent, it may be described here in full. A drop of the melted fat is placed in a tube as shown in Fig. 14, *a*, and allowed to solidify in such a position that it forms a globule at A. The tube is then attached to a thermometer and immersed in water contained in a beaker. By gently warming the water over a very small flame a point is reached when the fat just begins to flow down the side of the tube. The temperature at which this takes place is recorded as the "point of incipient fusion." The drop of fat will then occupy the position shown in *b*. By further application of heat, the drop becomes completely transparent; the corresponding temperature is the "point of complete fusion." The difference between these two points is about 3° to 4° C.

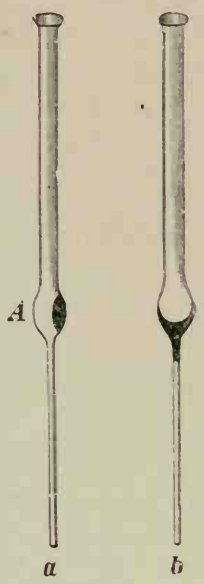


Fig. 14.

Several chemists proposed an acoustical method for ascertaining

[1] Cp. also J. Thiele, *Berichte*, 1907, 996. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885, 534.

the melting point of fats. The principle on which apparatus of this kind is based is the following :—Two platinum wires connected to a battery and an electrical bell are immersed in the solid fat. On the latter becoming melted the circuit is closed; this moment is indicated by the ringing of the bell. The first apparatus of this kind was designed by *Loewe*, and was modified in some minor points by *Jean*. The essential part of *Jean's* apparatus consists of a U-tube, into which a quantity of the melted fat, sufficient to fill the bend of the tube, is poured. Platinum wires are then introduced into the solidified fat down each limb of the tube, and connected with a battery and an electric bell. Next a little mercury is poured into one of the limbs of the tube, and the latter is placed in a water-bath. On the fat becoming melted the mercury falls through it, and closes the circuit.

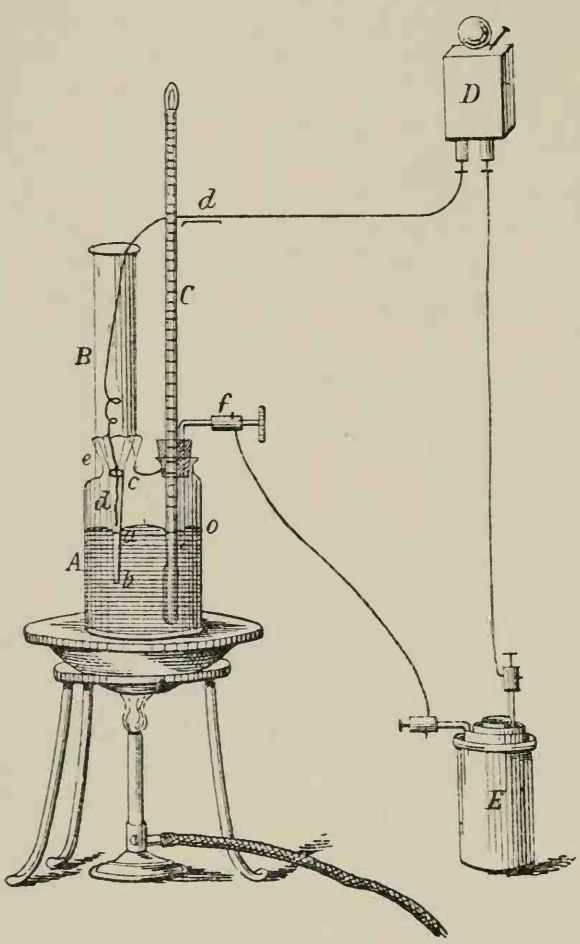


Fig. 15.

Another apparatus of the same type has been designed by *Christomanos*.[1] It is shown in Fig. 15.

The acoustical methods entail too much trouble for commercial work; in view of the small amount of information that is gained, even from a correct melting point, they must be considered an over-elaboration of a method, and can only be resorted to in exceptional cases.

Le Sueur and Crossley[2] proposed to determine the melting point in the following manner :—Place in a thin-walled tube, about 75 mm. long and 7 mm. wide, a fine capillary tube, open at both ends, and protruding over the thin-walled tube. The diameter of the capillary should not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$-mm. A small portion of the fat under examination is then introduced into the thin-walled tube, so as to cover the lower part of the capillary. The whole is then attached to the stem of a thermometer by means of two india-rubber bands and is placed in a beaker containing the heating fluid. The temperature at which the

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 894 ; cp. also Limbourg, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belgique*, 1908, 117.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 988.

liquid is seen to rise in the capillary tube is noted as the melting point of the fat. Whereas this method gives accurate results in the case of pure chemical substances, it did not give in my laboratory reliable results with fats. Two defects are inherent to this method. The one is the tendency to give too low a melting point in the case of fats containing glycerides of lower fatty acids (such as butter fat and cocoa nut oil) owing to a portion of the fat having liquefied and risen in the capillary tube, whilst the remainder had not yet melted. The second error is due to the viscosity of fats; this plays an important part in such cases as tallow, wool fat, and chocolate fats, inasmuch as the melting points are found too high.

The following table reproduces some results obtained in my laboratory by various methods:—

Comparative Determinations of Melting Points of some Fatty Substances (Lewkowitsch)

Fat.	Le Sueur and Crossley's Method.			Ordinary Capillary-tube Method.	Hydrostatic Pressure Method.	Mercury Method.
	Softens in Outer Tube at	Clear in Outer Tube at	Rises in Capillary Tube at			
	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.	
Wool fat	...	...	45·6	36·7-39·2	32·4	
			45·6	36·5-39·2		
			45·6			
	32	40	45·7	37·1-39·8	30·2-31·8	
			45·4	37·4-39·8		
			45·7			
Butter fat	...	36	25·7-25·8	32·0-33·4		
			25·7-25·8	32·0-33·45		
Cocoa nut oil	...	26	22·8	24·8-25·2		
			23·2	24·8-25·2		
Stearolactone	...	39·1	34·8	37·0-37·7		
Tallow	...	...	45·4	41·1-45·0		
Oleomargarine	...	...	...	25·5		uncertain[1]
"Chocolate fat"—I.	...	...	34·4	28·3-28·9		31
"Chocolate fat"—II.	...	...	35·5	28·3-28·9		
"Chocolate fat"—III.	...	...	...	25		26·6
"Chocolate fat"—IV.				32	35	35-37

As will be seen from the preceding remarks, the exact determination of the melting point of a fat is attended with difficulties; moreover, some time should elapse before a sample is tested.

For purposes of discrimination between various oils, the melting point has, as a rule, little analytical value. It is therefore unnecessary to add here tables enumerating the melting points of oils. In special instances, however, such as in the valuation of "winter oils," the melting point has considerable importance.

[1] Commenced to melt at the edges at 25° C.; about half of the lump melted at 30° C.; completely melted at 37·8° C.

Of greater importance is the determination of the melting point of solid fats, as it is frequently required to value various specimens of one and the same fat on the basis of their melting points. As has been explained above, the various methods in vogue yield different results. An agreement between analytical chemists as to an exact method is desirable. A table in which the various melting points were set out would show so glaring a disagreement between various observers, that I consider it useless to collate the numbers here. The melting points will be found detailed under the heading of the various fats in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

It should be noted that small amounts of free fatty acids influence the melting point considerably.

Special directions for the determination of the melting points of lard substitutes, paraffin wax, and spermaceti will be found in Vol. III. Chap. XV. under the headings "Lard Substitutes," "Paraffin Wax," and "Sperm Candles."

Less uncertainty attaches to the melting point of the mixed fatty acids derived from an oil or fat; therefore, in examining a sample of fat for commercial purposes, the **melting point of the liberated fatty acids** is usually taken (see Chap. VIII.). The melting points of the mixed fatty acids of the individual oils and fats will be found in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

When melted substances **solidify**, the "latent heat of fusion" is liberated and a rise of temperature takes place. Whereas fatty acids show this rise most distinctly, it is not so well marked in the case of fats, although if large quantities be taken, the rise of temperature can be observed distinctly (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard."). Fats are rather characterised by the temperature remaining constant for some time before further falling.

Rüdorff studied the **solidifying points**, with a view to employing them as characteristics in the examination of fats. His method was to melt a fat and to agitate it continuously with a thermometer, noting the temperature from time to time. He found that in the case of some fats the temperature fell to a certain point, remained constant thereat for a time, and then fell again. During that period when the temperature remained constant, the fat solidified; this temperature he judged to be the solidifying point.

Again, in the case of other fats, on solidification setting in, a fall of temperature takes place with a subsequent rise, until a maximum is reached, and then the temperature remains constant until the mass has become solid throughout.

A number of other fats, such as beef and mutton tallow, have no solidifying point proper, the temperature rising a few degrees, but not remaining constant for any length of time. These fats behave like mixtures, part of which has become solid whilst the remainder is still liquid.

The author does not, therefore, recommend to determine the

solidifying point of fats; it is far preferable in this respect to examine the **fatty acids** instead of the fats themselves (see Chap. VIII.).

A number of observations on the solidifying points of commercial lards will be found under "Lard" in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

Polenske[1] pointed out that the difference between the melting and solidifying points of specimens of one and the same animal fat is nearly constant, whereas for animal fats of different origin it varies. This is brought out clearly by the data given in the following table, in which a few "differences" of some animal and also of vegetable fats are given :—

Number of Specimens.		I. Melting Point.	II. Solidifying Point.	III. Difference, I.-II.
Tallow stearine . .	2	54·2 ; 56	41·5 ; 43·5	12·7 ; 12·5
Tallow	47	41·2-52	28·4-35·4	12·8-15
Lard	15	42·2-49	23-28·4	19·2-20·6
Goose fat . . .	6	32·2-38·3	17·5-21·7	14·7-16·7
Butter fat . . .	2	34·5 ; 35·5	22·7 ; 21·2	11·8-15·9
Horse fat . . .	2	33·0 ; 35·3	18 ; 19	15·0 ; 16·3
Cocoa nut oil . .	5	24·5-26·0	19·0-22·5	4·8-6·0
Shea butter . . .		45	25·0	20
Borneo tallow . .		48·5	40·0	8·5

For the details of the apparatus, and the manner in which *Polenske* determines the melting point, the reader must be referred to the original papers. It need, therefore, only be pointed out that *Polenske* proposes to detect, with the help of the "difference number" (as he terms the numbers given in the last column of the preceding table), admixtures of one animal fat to another, such as lard and beef fat to goose fat, etc. (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

It will be observed that the differences in the case of cocoa nut oil and Borneo tallow are comparatively small, whereas in the case of shea butter the difference is higher than in the case of animal fats. A much more extended series of observations is, however, required before general deductions can be made; this becomes obvious from the fact that in his second paper *Polenske* was forced to raise the "difference numbers" in the case of goose fat and of butter fat.

The following observation may also prove useful. It has frequently been noticed that a mixture of oleostearine and cotton seed oil of a definite "titer test" (see Chap. VIII.) crystallises at a much higher temperature than a mixture of pure lards of the same titer test. It has also been noticed that a mixture of lard oil and lard stearine crystallises at a much higher temperature than a corresponding mixture of lard oil and oleostearine.[2]

[1] *Arbeiten a. d. kaiserl. Gesundheitsamte*, xxvi. 3, 1907, 444 ; 1908, 273.

[2] *Wesson and Lane* are of the opinion that this is due to the hard portions of the beef fat, which comprise the bulk of oleostearine, being less soluble in cotton seed oil and in lard at low temperatures, than are the solid portions of hog fat.

The **solidifying or freezing (congealing) point of oils** is determined with the aid of freezing mixtures, which are placed round the tube containing the oil. The thermometer is inserted in the tube by means of a cork; for convenience a thermometer is used, the scale of which commences above the cork. The following table[1] gives the proportions of water and certain salts required for the preparation of some freezing mixtures :—

Substances used.	Parts per 100 of Water.	Temperature obtained. °C.
Distilled water		0
Potassium nitrate	13	−2·85
Potassium nitrate + Sodium chloride	13 + 3·3	−5·0
Barium chloride	35·8	−8·7
Ammonium chloride	25·0	−15·4

If snow is available, lower temperatures can be obtained, as will be seen from the following table :—

Substances used per 100 parts of Snow.	Temp. obtained. °C.
13·5 parts potassium nitrate and 26 parts ammonium chloride	−17·8
33 parts sodium chloride	−21·3
52 parts ammonium nitrate and 55 parts sodium nitrate	−25·8
9 parts potassium nitrate and 67 parts ammonium rhodanate	−28·2
13 parts ammonium chloride and 37·5 parts sodium nitrate	−30·7
32 parts potassium nitrate and 59 parts ammonium rhodanate	−30·6
2 parts potassium nitrate and 112 parts potassium rhodanate	−34·1
39·5 parts ammonium rhodanate and 54·5 parts sodium rhodanate	−37·4
143 parts crystallised calcium chloride ($CaCl_2+2H_2O$)	−50·0

The freezing point of fatty oils is not characteristic enough for purposes of classification or identification. This determination is

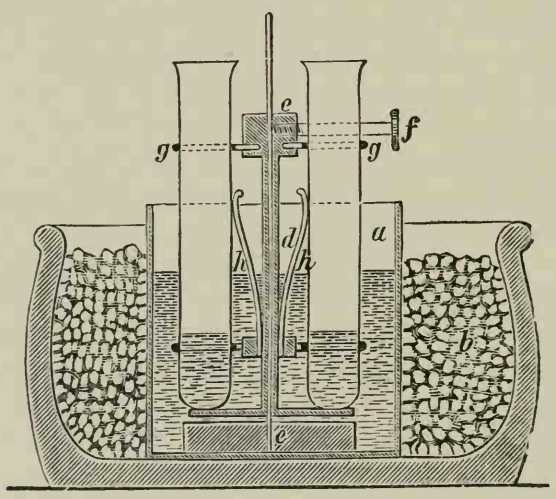


Fig. 16.

therefore resorted to in exceptional cases only, as in the examination of neat's foot oil (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), "winter oils," and

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 423.

lubricating oils. Elaborate methods for testing lubricating oils have been worked out by the officials of the Königliche Technische Versuchsanstalten, Berlin. Fig. 16 illustrates the apparatus in which the determination of the freezing point of fatty oils is carried out. (Cp. "Cold Test," Vol. III. Chap. XV.)

3. Refractive Index

The ease and rapidity with which the refractive index can be determined, in consequence of recent improvements in optical apparatus, has given prominence to the refractometric method of examining oils and fats. This method does not afford a perfectly

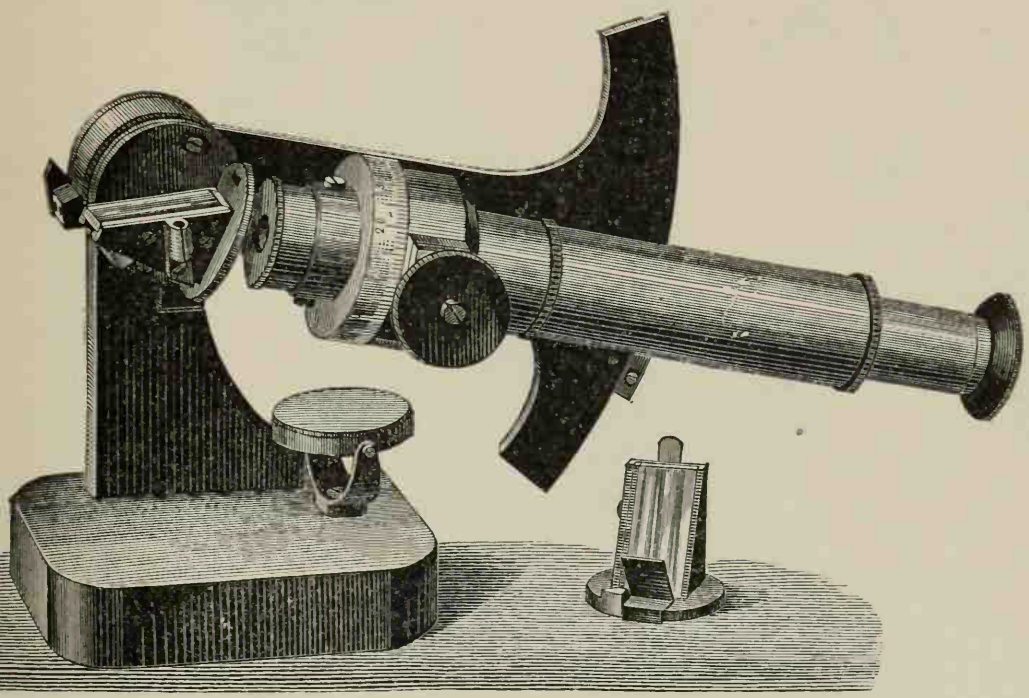


Fig. 17.

reliable means of detecting adulteration; still, in many cases, it can be used as a sorting test, allowing one to decide rapidly whether adulteration may be suspected, or whether an undoubtedly genuine sample is under examination (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat"). The objection of earlier observers, viz. that the refractive index is greatly influenced by the methods of refining, the age of the oil, the amount of free fatty acids, and the amount of oxidation the oil has undergone, has been shown to be unfounded to a great extent, and recent researches have proved that very valuable indications (especially in the case of butter fat) can be gained from the determination of the refractive index.

In *Abbe's* refractometer the index of refraction is found by observing the total reflection which a very thin stratum of a liquid placed between prisms of a more highly refracting substance produces

in transmitted light.[1] A single drop of a fluid is therefore sufficient for the examination, so that fluids which are opaque in a thick layer may be readily examined.

The instrument[2] is shown in Figs. 17 and 18. The former illustrates its position when the drop of fat under examination is

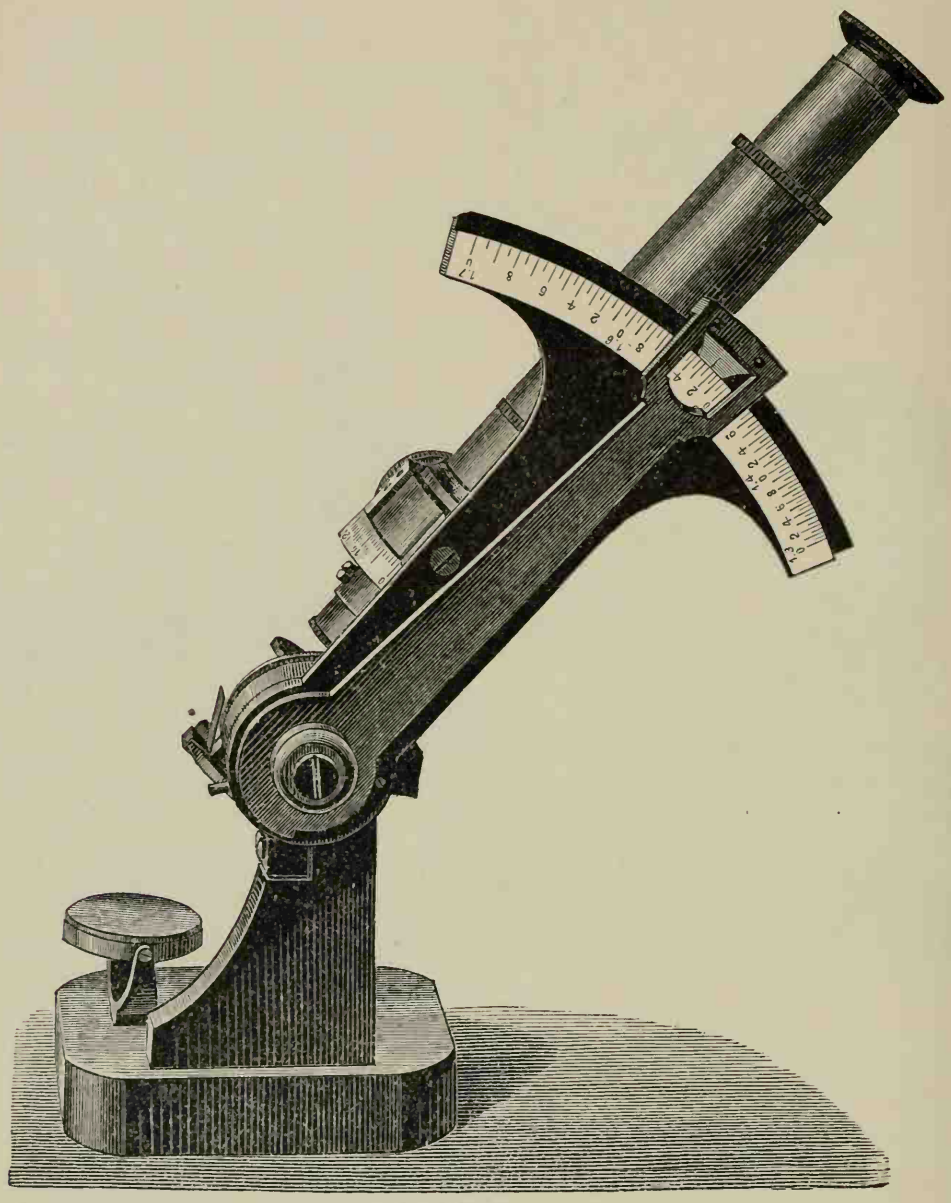


Fig. 18.

applied; the latter shows that position of the instrument in which the readings are taken. The instrument consists of a double prism of a highly refracting flint glass (Fig. 17) fixed to an alhidade in such a manner that both permit of being turned round the centre of a divided arc. This arc has fastened to it a telescope turning with it

[1] E. Abbe, *Neue Apparate zur Bestimmung des Brechungs- und Zerstreuungsvermögens fester und flüssiger Körper.* Jena, 1874.

[2] Made by Carl Zeiss, Optische Werkstätte.

n a horizontal pin. The elongated part of the telescope fits in support carrying a system of two revolving *Amici* prisms. This ystem acts as a compensator for achromatising the critical line of otal reflection, the amount of rotation being indicated by a divided rum. The drop of liquid to be examined is brought between the wo prisms, one of which can be easily removed as shown. In order o make this prism easily accessible, the telescope with the arc may e turned down.

The examination may be made with diffused daylight or with

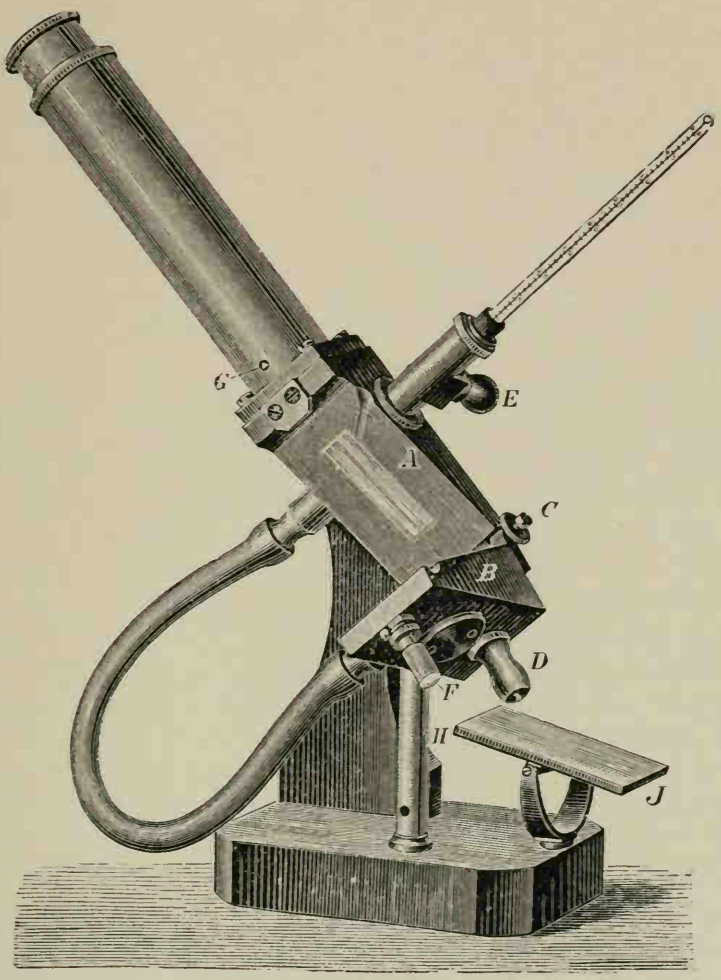


Fig. 19.

amplight, and consists in a single adjustment of the alhidade. The efractive index is read directly off the divided arc to the third lecimal, so that no calculation is required. The fourth decimal may e estimated accurately within two units.

Since *Zeiss's* butyro-refractometer for the examination of butter Fig. 19) has been introduced, this instrument has almost completely uperseded *Abbe's* refractometer. Only in those cases where the efractive indices of oils lie outside the range of the butyro-efractometer, as in the case of tung oil and rosin oils, the *Abbe* efractometer is required. The butyro-refractometer differs from

the *Abbe* instrument in that the critical line of total reflection for a certain substance—in this case, butter fat—is achromatised, not by a special compensating arrangement, but by the refractometer prisms themselves, the dispersion co-existent with the total reflection between glass and substance being exactly compensated by the dispersion due to the surface when the light emerges from the double prism in the direction of the telescope. Accordingly, the critical line appears colourless (achromatised) for the standard substance for which the prisms have been calculated, whilst all substances differing from it in refractive and dispersive power cause the critical line to appear more or less blue when the dispersion is higher, or red when it is lower than that of the standard substance. The critical line is, however, in all cases sufficiently distinct to admit of its exact position being ascertained.[1] Thus two different substances are, in the first instance, distinguished by the different positions of the critical line, and next by the difference in appearance as regards a coloured fringe. Since the prisms of the butyro-refractometer are specially calculated for pure butter fat, the presence of foreign fats in a sample of butter fat can in many cases be detected by a simple examination under this instrument.[2]

To make an observation, place the instrument upon a table, where diffused daylight or any form of artificial light can be readily admitted for illumination. Supply through nozzle D a stream of water of constant temperature.[3] Then open the prism casing by giving to pin F about half a turn to the right, until it meets with a stop, and turn the half B (held in position by H) of the casing aside. The prism surfaces must now be cleaned with the greatest care ; this is best done by applying soft linen moistened with a little alcohol or ether. Then pour a few drops of the clear (filtered) fat on to the surface of the prism contained in casing B. For this purpose the apparatus should be raised with the left hand, so as to place the prism surface in a horizontal position. Then press B against A, and bring F back into its original position by turning it in the opposite direction.

While looking into the telescope, give the mirror J such a position as to render the critical line, which separates the bright left part of the field from the dark right part, distinctly visible. If the space between the prisms is not filled completely with the sample, the critical line will not appear distinct. Finally adjust the movable part of the telescope, so as to focus the scale.

The critical line, somewhat hazy at first, approaches a fixed position after a short time and quickly attains its greatest distinctness.

[1] In the latest instruments the refractometer is provided with a micrometer screw which permits of greater accuracy in reading, as the dividing line can thereby be shifted in either direction by one whole degree, so that the uncertainty in gauging tenths of degrees is removed to a great extent (cp. F. Löwe, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1905, ix. 15).

[2] For the theory underlying the construction of the butyro-refractometer cp. also Baumert, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1905, ix. 135.

[3] Cp. Figs. 23 and 24, p. 254.

This point being reached, the reading of the thermometer [1] is taken, unless a definite temperature has been arranged for at the outset. The adjustment of the instrument should be tested periodically by means of a *standard fluid* (supplied with the instrument), the critical line of which must occupy a definite position on the scale. By the aid of a watch-key inserted in G, the position of the objective can be altered at will.

The scale divisions may be converted into refractive indices by reference to the following table :—

Table of Refractive Indices

Scale Division.	n_D.	Difference.
0	1·4220	
10	1·4300	8·0
20	1·4377	7·7
30	1·4452	7·5
40	1·4524	7·2
50	1·4593	6·9
60	1·4659	6·6
70	1·4723	6·4
80	1·4783	6·0
90	1·4840	5·7
100	1·4895	5·5

Pulfrich's [2] refractometer is also provided with a special arrangement for observations at somewhat elevated temperatures. This refractometer [3] is shown in Fig. 20. The observations are made with sodium light, placed opposite the reflecting prism N, or with hydrogen light, emanating from the Geissler tube Q. The sodium light is thrown by means of the reflecting prism N, and the hydrogen light by means of the condenser P, on to the substance under examination. (The illumination can be changed rapidly from one source of light to the other by displacing N.) The substance is placed direct on to the surface of the refractometer prism in the manner illustrated by Fig. 19, and the prism, together with the substance, can be brought to any desired temperature in a special heating apparatus S (Fig. 22), by allowing the heating liquid to flow in the direction indicated by the arrows. The piece of wood *W* (Fig. 20) serves to prevent loss of heat.

The light falling into the substance to be examined under grazing incidence passes through the vertical face of the 90° prism, and the

[1] Special thermometers are supplied by the makers of the butyro-refractometer for examination of lards and butter fats, which show at a glance deviations from *assumed* normal values of these fats. The author has not admitted the "differential values" into this work.

[2] C. Pulfrich, *Das Totalreflectometer und das Refractometer für Chemiker*, etc., Leipzig, 1890.

[3] Made by Carl Zeiss, Optische Werkstätte, Jena.

angle i at which the limiting ray emerges from the vertical face is read off by means of a telescope and graduated circle. The refractive index n of the substance is calculated by means of the formula $n = \sqrt{N^2 - \sin^2 i}$, where N is the (known) refractive index of the prism.

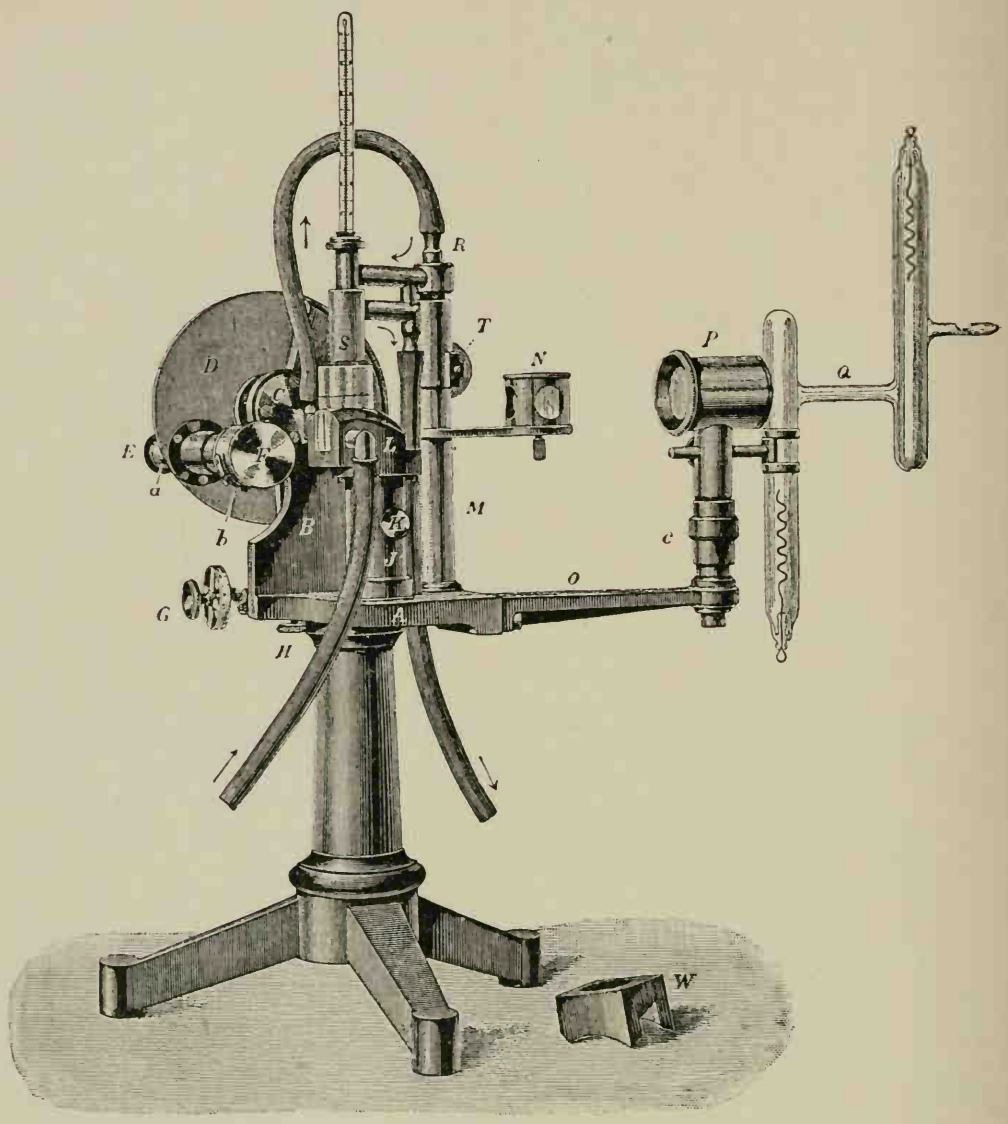


Fig. 20.

For the convenient supply of water to the butyro-refractometer at a constant temperature and under constant pressure, a water-pressure regulator (Fig. 23), consisting of the two vessels A and B, may be used in conjunction with a thermostat[1] (Fig. 24). The butyro-refractometer is inserted between the thermostat and vessel B.

[1] A somewhat more convenient thermostat, occupying less space, is recommended by T. E. Thorpe, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 257.

A combination of the *Abbe* refractometer with the heating apparatus of the butyro-refractometer—necessary for the determination of the refractive indices of such oils as tung oil and rosin oil (see p. 249)—at a constant temperature is shown in Fig. 26.

Another instrument based on an arbitrary scale has been recommended by *Amagat and Jean* for the examination of oils and fats, and especially of butter fat. The apparatus, named by its designers oleo-refractometer (Fig. 26), consists essentially of a collimator, a telescope, and a metallic vessel. The latter is fitted with parallel plate-

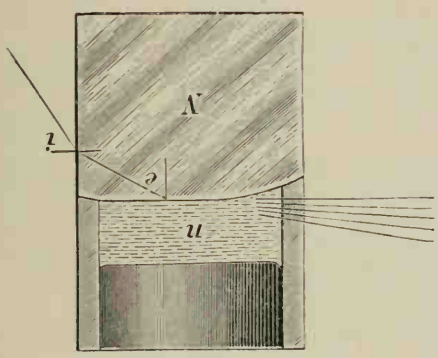


Fig. 21.

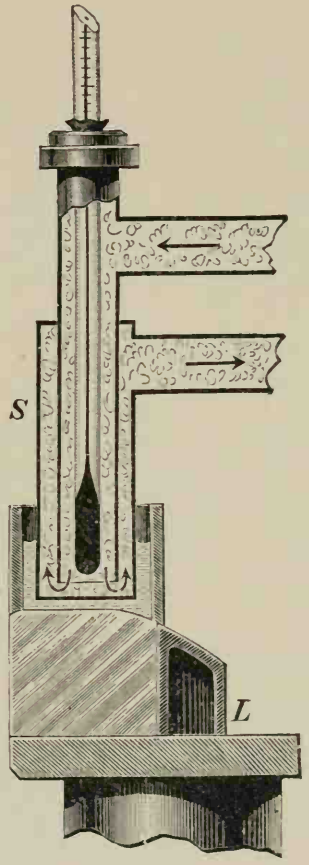


Fig. 22.

glass sides, and its relative position to the collimator and telescope is fixed in such a manner that a ray of light entering through the collimator must pass through the plate-glass sides and the telescope. In the centre of the metallic vessel a small hollow silver cylinder A, having two plate-glass ends, is inserted, so arranged as to form an angle of 107°. The telescope is furnished with an arbitrary glass scale, H, placed in the focus of the eye-piece, M, on which is thrown the image produced by a semicircular stop inserted in the collimator, thus dividing the field into a dark and a light portion. If the silver cylinder and the outer circular vessel be filled with the same oil, there will be no refraction, and consequently no alteration in the

position of the image. If, however, the inner silver cylinder be filled with a different oil, the light will be refracted, the amount of refraction depending on the nature of the oil; consequently the line dividing the field will be displaced to the right or left. The amount of displacement is read off the scale of the telescope, and is expressed by the number of scale divisions or "degrees."

For practical use the outer vessel is filled with a standard oil

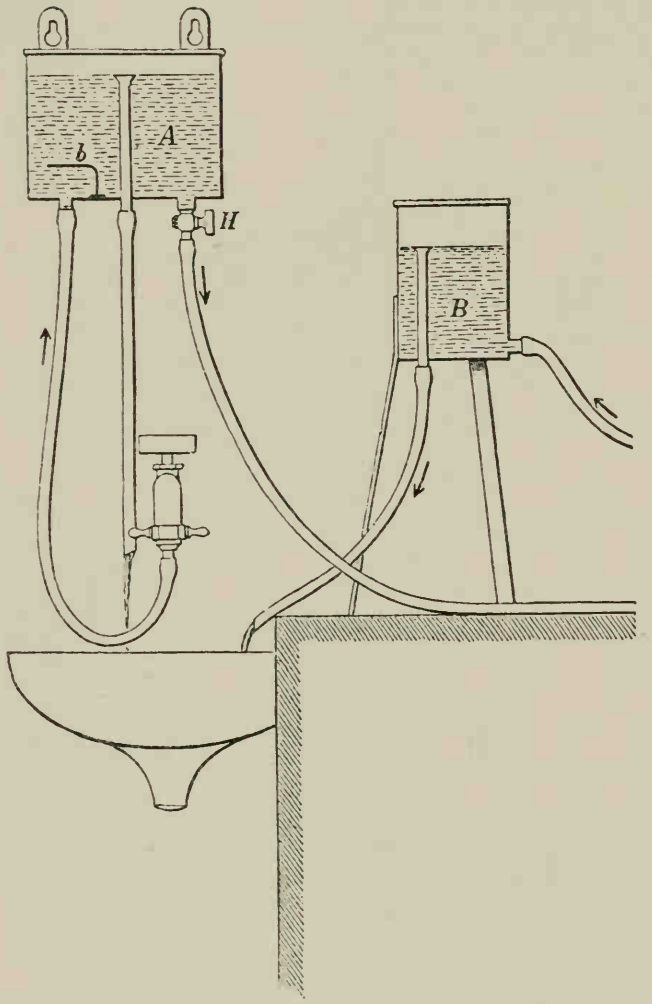


Fig. 23.

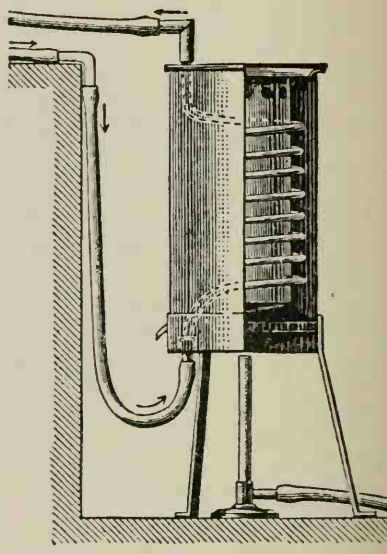


Fig. 24.

(*huile type*) [the composition of which is, curiously enough, kept secret by the inventors;[1] it is supplied together with the instrument], and the semicircular stop is so adjusted that the line dividing the field into a dark and a light portion falls on the zero point of the scale. The inner cylinder is then filled with the oil under examination, and the displacement of the dividing line, *i.e.* the amount of refraction, is read off. Instead of using the "standard oil," one may,

[1] The "huile type" is sheep's foot oil.

of course, compare a sample of oil with a sample of the same kind known to be pure.

For the sake of greater convenience in practical use both the cylindrical vessel and the silver cylinder can be emptied (and washed out) by means of taps, only one of which, R, is shown in Fig. 26. Also a water-jacket (not shown) surrounding the centre part of the instrument allows the temperature of the oil under

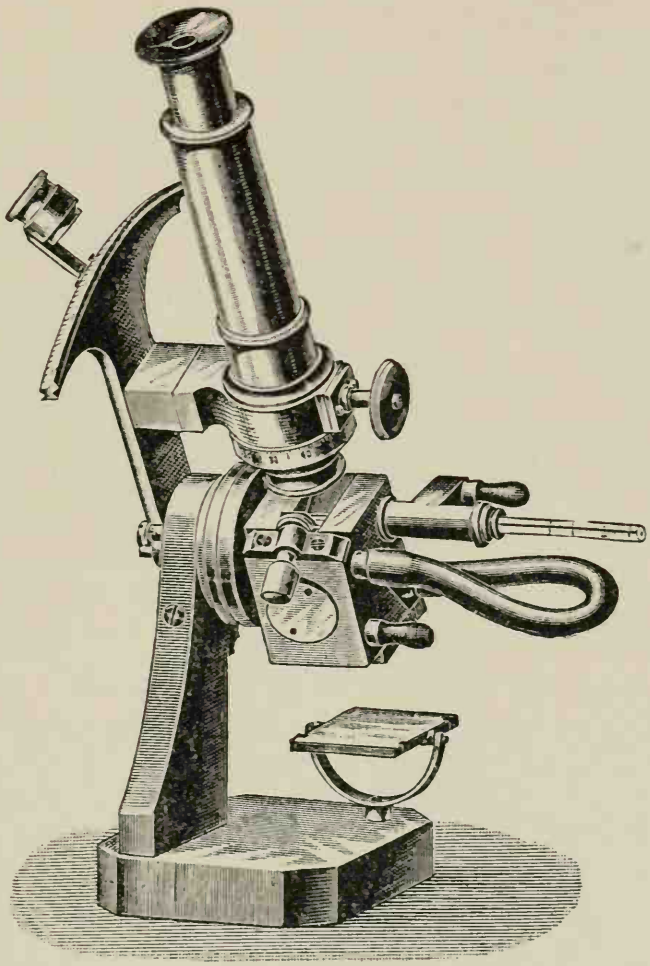


Fig. 25.

examination to be regulated. The water in the jacket can be heated by means of a lamp to any desired temperature, which is read off a thermometer.

Amagat and Jean's oleo-refractometer has this advantage over other refractometers that, being a differential apparatus, it allows of a rapid determination of the difference of two oils which are compared under exactly the same conditions.[1]

[1] Allen (*Analyst*, 1895, 135) points out that the angle of the prism is not strictly the same in all instruments, he having found for a sample of lard in three instruments $4\frac{1}{2}°$, 6°, and 11° respectively.

The older oleo-refractometers were used at a temperature of 22° C., and most of the readings that have been published by earlier observers were made at this temperature. The instruments placed

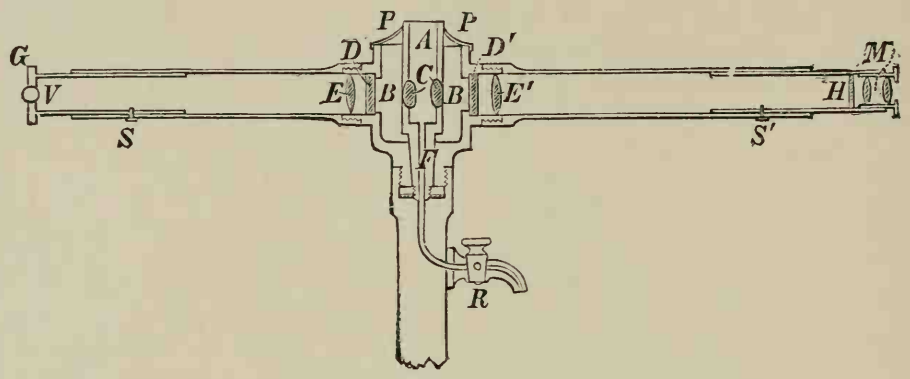


Fig. 26.

on the market during later years are provided with a double scale for temperatures of 22° C. and 45° C. respectively, so that observations made at 22° C. can be obtained at once in the equivalent values at 45° C.

Other instruments for the refractometric examination of oils have been constructed by *Féry*, by *Leitz*, and by *Eykmann*.

The "immersion-refractometer" constructed by *Zeiss* for the rapid examination of aqueous and alcoholic solutions has been applied to the examination of dilute aqueous solutions of glycerol by *Henkel and Roth*.[1]

The refractive index varies in inverse ratio to the temperature; hence it is necessary that observations be made at a constant temperature. *Tolman and Munson*[2] calculated, from observations made by *Procter*[3] on a number of oils, 0·000365 as the correction for each degree Centigrade.[4] *Richmond*[5] states that the factor 0·00038 furnishes more correct results. From determinations made with the standard fluid supplied with the butyro-refractometer he derived the following numbers as the most probable corrections:—

[1] *Zeit. f. angew. Chemie*, 1905, 1940. [2] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1902, 754.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 1023.
[4] Cp. also Harvey, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1905, 770.
[5] *Analyst*, 1907, 44. Leach and Lythgo (*Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1904, 1193) constructed a sliding scale for reading off the refractive indices corresponding to butyro-refractometer "degrees" at different temperatures. This scale was based upon the factor calculated by *Tolman and Munson*. *Richmond* found, however, that the errors in the results obtained by the use of this scale are greater than can be accounted for by the errors of the actual observations. He states that the factor varies with each part of the refractometer scale, and he gives a table of the corrections which were found necessary in the case of a number of fats and oils.

[TABLE

Temp. °C.	Correction for Scale Reading.	Correction for Refractive Index.
15—20	0·62	0·000372
20—25	0·60	0·000372
25—30	0·608	0·000380
30—35	0·615	0·000393
35—40	0·594	0·000386
40—45	0·585	0·000383
45—50	0·583	0·000385

In the butyro-refractometer the correction for butter fat is 0·55 scale divisions ("degrees") for each degree Centigrade; this correction is, however, not applicable to other oils and fats. In order to avoid complications, it is best to make all observations at a definite temperature, to be agreed upon. It is advisable to adopt 40° C. as the standard temperature. Most oils and fats are liquid at 40° C., and only in exceptional cases, such as beeswax, is a higher temperature required. But in every case placed on record the temperature should be distinctly stated.

The presence of free fatty acids in oils and fats appears to affect the refractive index to a marked degree. Thus a sample of Californian olive oil [1] which contained 44·4 per cent of free fatty acids, had the refractive index 1·4672, whereas the corresponding figure for a large number of samples of similar oils containing only small amounts of free fatty acids was 1·4711.

The following table contains a number of refractive indices obtained with the aid of the *Abbe* refractometer, the oleo-refractometer, and the butyro-refractometer respectively, which, following the system of classification adopted in this work, I have arranged in the order of the iodine values of the oils, fats, and waxes. Thus it can be seen at a glance whether a correlation can be established between the iodine number and the refractive power. No definite relation, however, can be established. It is noteworthy that the oils belonging to the "Terrestrial Animal Oils" deviate in the oleo-refractometer to the left, and it would appear as if terrestrial animal oils could be readily differentiated from vegetable oils by their behaviour in the oleo-refractometer.

[1] Tolman and Munson, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 955.

[TABLE

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Refractive Index.					
			n_D		Oleo-refractometer.		Butyr refracto	
			°C.		°C.	Degrees.	°C.	Deg
Linseed	Drying oils		15	1·4835	22	+50 to +54	20	8
			60	1·4660	...	...	40	7
Tung			19	1·503	22	+75		
Candle nut			...	...	...	...	15	7
							20	7
Stillingia			23·5	1·4825	...	...	35	7
Hemp seed			...	...	22	+34 to +37		
Walnut, Nut			...	1·4804	22	+35 to +36	40	6
Arbutus unedo								
Safflower			16	1·477	...	...	40	6
Kaya			20	1·4758				
Inukaya			20	1·476				
Poppy seed			60	1·4586	22	+30 to +35	40	6
Asparagus seed			...	...	...	...	25	7
Amoora			...	...	...	...	40	6
Manihot			...	...	...	...	40	6
Melia azedaracth			...	...	...	...	40	6
Millet seed			...	...	...	...	25	7
Niger seed			...	...	22	+26 to +30	40	6
Sunflower			60	1·4611	22	+35	25	7
Service berry			15	1·4753				
Argemone			...	...	...	...	40	6
Pine nut			...	1·4769				
Strawberry seed			25	1·4796				
Hawthorn seed			...	...	...	...	40	6
Currant seed			...	...	...	...	40	6
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	...	...	22	+32		
Pumpkin seed			...	...	...	...	25	70·1
Maize (corn)			15	1·47665				
			20	1·47625				
Wheat			20	1·48325	...	...	...	7
Beech nut			...	...	22	16·5 to 18		
Kapok			...	...	...	...	40	5
Cotton seed			15	1·4743-1·4752	22	+17 to +23	25	67·6
							40	5
Sesamé			15	1·4748-1·4762	22	+13 to +17	25	6
Luffa seed			...	...	...	...	40	6
Croton			26	1·4781	22	+35	27	7
							40	6
Mucuna			...	...	...	...	25	6
Curcas, purging nut			25	1·4681-1·4687	...	...	25	6
							40	5
Tomato seed			...	...	...	...	40	6
Spindle tree			...	...	...	...	40	5

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Refractive Index.					
			n_D		Oleo-refractometer.		Butyro-refractometer.	
			°C.		°C.	Degrees.	°C.	Degrees.
n cress	Semi-drying oils	Rape oil group	...	...	...	...	40	60·5
on			...	...	22	+18 to +25	20	73-74
mustard			...	...	...	...	25	70·5-71·5
colza)			15	1·4720-1·4757	22	+16 to +20	25	68
mustard			15·5	1·4672	...	...	40	59·5
mustard			15·5	1·4750	...	...	40	58·5
n seed			...	...	...	...	40	57·5
			...	...	...	...	25	67·2
fennel	Non-drying oils		...	...	...	...	40	58·5
e			...	1·4729	...	...	25	68·5
ot kernel			20	1·4712	...	...	25	66·6
kernel			...	...	...	...	25	63·1
kernel			...	...	22	+7·5 to +11·5	25	66·1-67·2
nd			60	1·4555	22	+8 to +10·5	25	64·4
t meal			25	1·4851	...	...	25	92
			...	1·4731				
nian nutmeg			...	1·4766				
is			60	1·4545	22	+4 to +7	25	66-67·5
			...	...	...	...	25	68·2
ed			...	...	22	+8		
ki			20	1·4679-1·4691				
qua			20	1·4691				
Njole			22	1·4695				
hio			...	...	...	...	25	62
nut			...	...	...	...	25	61·2
e			...	...	...	...	25 30	63·64 61·62
berry			20	1·472				
			15	1·4698-1·4716	22	0 to +3·5	25 40	62·4 53·5-56·4
kernel			25	1·4682				
nyllum			...	...	...	...	40	76
berry			25	1·4777	...	...	25	79-81·5
			...	...	...	...	40	59
lia			40	1·4654				
se nut			...	...	...	...	15	61·4
			...	...	...	...	40	50·3
			...	...	...	...	25	65
seed		Castor oil group	25	1·4713	...	...	25	69·4
			50	1·4623	...	...	50	54·5
			15	1·4799	22	+39 to +42	25	78
							40	65·5
den	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	...	...	...	...	25	80·7
							40	71·3
ese sardine			20	1·4805	22	+50 to +53	40	58·5
n			...	...	...	...	40	69·5
rd			...	...	...	+32 to +36		

Oil or Fat.	Class.	Group.	Refractive Index.					
			n_D		Oleo-refractometer.		Butyro-refractome	
			° C.		° C.	Degrees.	° C.	Degre
Cod liver	Marine animal oils	Liver oils	15	1·4800-1·4852	22	+40 to +48	25	75
Shark liver			...	...	22	+29 to +35		
Seal		Blubber oils	...	...	22	+8 to +36	40	65
Whale			20	1·4762	22	+42 to +48	25	65-6
Turtle			30	1·4677				
			50	1·4665				
Dugong			...	...	...	...	25	60·3
							40	52
Dolphin			15	1·4708	...	...	15	67·7
Porpoise			...	...	...	...	25	54·3
							40	46·3
Brown fish			...	...	...	...	25	62·7
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		20	1·4757				
Egg			25	1·4713	...	...	25	68·4
Sheep's foot			...	...	22	0		
Horses' foot			...	...	...	−6 to −12		
Neat's foot			20	1·4681	22	−1 to −3	20	64·2
Parkia	Vegetable fats		...	...	...	...	25	67·2
							40	58·8
Pongam			...	...	...	...	40	70-7
Laurel			40	1·4643	...	...	25	80
							40	72
Margosa			...	...	...	...	40	52
Inukusu			25	1·4646				
Mowrah seed			...	...	...	...	40	52·7
Njave			...	...	...	...	40	52
Palm			60	1·4510				
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	40	1·4704	...	...	40	61-6
Phulwara butter			...	...	...	...		48·2
Cacao butter			60	1·4496	...	...	40	46-47
Chinese vegetable tallow			...	...	...	−23	40 50	38
Kokum butter			25	1·4628				
Palm nut		Cocoa nut oil group	60	1·4431	...	...	40	36·5
Cocoa nut			60	1·4410	...	...	40	34
Tonka butter			...	...	...	...	...	47
Myrtle wax			80	1·4363				

il, Fat, or Wax.	Class.	Group.	Refractive Index.					
			n_D		Oleo-refractometer.		Butyro-refractometer.	
			°C.		°C.	Degrees.	°C.	Degrees.
k . . .	Animal fats	Semi-drying fats	...	...	...	...	20	70
duck . .			...	...	...	...	45	55·5
not . . .			...	...	...	...	40	59·4
e . . .			...	...	...	...	40	53·7
. . .			...	...	...	...	40	49
oit (tame) . .		Non-drying fats	...	...	...	...	40	49
e (domestic) .			...	...	...	...	40	50-50·5
an (adult) .			...	...	...	...	40	49·6-53·1
. . .			60	1·4539	22	−12·5	40	45-57
marrow . .			...	...	...	...	25	55·3
tallow . .			60	1·4510	...	...	40	49
on tallow . .			60	1·4501				
er . . .			60	1·448-1·445	45	−25 to −31	40	41-42
. . .			...	...	...	...	40	44·5
n oil . .	Liquid waxes		20	1·4650	22	−12 to −17·5	40	46·2
c sperm oil .			...	...	22	−13		
aüba wax . .	Solid waxes	Vegetable waxes	...	...	...	...	40	65·7-69
l wax . .		Animal waxes	40	1·4781-1·4822				
vax . . .			...	...	...	...	62	29·5-30
							40	42·9-45·6

The influence of food on the refractometer number of animal fats has been studied by *Polenske*;[1] he found that considerable quantities of cotton oil are required to produce an increase of the butyro-refractometer number in the case of lard. Since the different foods considerably influence the proportion of unsaturated glycerides in animal fats (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Animal Fats"), and the refraction of unsaturated acids is notably higher than that of saturated acids, the influence of food naturally shows itself in the rise of the refraction (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

The changes which are produced in the refractive indices by the heating of oils and fats have been studied by *Utz*. His results are reproduced in the following table :—

[1] *Arbeit. a. d. kaiserl. Gesundheitsamte*, 1906, 567.

[TABLE

	Original Oil or Fat.		Heated One Hour in Water Oven.		Heated Three Hours in Water Oven.		Heated Ten Hours in Water Oven.		Heated Two Hours at 145° C.	
	Refractive Index.	Butyro-refractometer.	Refractive Index.	Butyro-refractometer.	Refractive Index.	Butyro-refractometer.	Refractive Index.	Butyro-refractometer.	Refractive Index.	Butyro-refractometer.
Refraction at 20° C.										
Cotton seed oil .	1·4780	79·4	1·4780	79·4	1·4799	82·7	1·4813	85·2	1·4825	87·3
Cod liver oil .	1·4778	79·1	1·4776	78·7	1·4804	83·6	1·4805	83·8	1·4823	86·9
Olive oil . .	1·4688	64·5	1·4689	64·7	1·4696	65·7	1·4696	65·7	1·4698	66·1
Sesamé oil .	1·4730	71·1	1·4730	71·1	1·4731	71·3	1·4732	71·4	1·4738	72·4
Refraction at 40° C.										
Butter fat (fresh)	1·4536	41·7	1·4535	41·5	1·4538	42·0	1·4539	42·1	1·4548	43·4
,, (old) .	1·4533	41·3	1·4534	41·4	1·4540	42·3	1·4549	43·6	1·4554	44·3
Cacao butter .	1·4537	41·8	1·4535	41·5	1·4570	46·6	1·4574	47·2	1·4583	48·5
Cocoa nut oil .	1·4497	36·3	1·4498	36·4	1·4493	35·7	1·4500	36·7	1·4505	37·4
Lard . . .	1·4606	51·9	1·4606	51·9	1·4605	51·7	1·4617	53·6	1·4625	54·8
Tallow (Beef) .	1·4551	43·9	1·4550	43·7	1·4570	46·6	1·4580	48·0	1·4586	48·9
,, (Mutton)	1·4550	43·7	1·4550	43·7	1·4568	46·3	1·4582	48·3	1·4588	49·2

For the changes in the refraction which oils undergo on blowing see Chap. VIII., and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Blown Oils."

Procter[1] proposed to calculate the specific refraction of oils and fats. Little practical importance attaches, however, to this constant; hence the reader must be referred to the original paper.

4. Rotatory Power of the Plane of Polarisation

The earliest observations made by *Bishop*[2] in a *Laurent's* saccharimeter with a 200-mm. tube are reproduced in the following table :—

Kind of Oil.	Rotation in Saccharimeter. Degrees.
Almond oil, sweet	−0·7
Arachis oil	−0·4
Colza oil (French)[3]	−2·1
,, (Japanese)	−1·6
Linseed oil	−0·3
Walnut oil	−0·3
Poppy seed oil	0·0
Olive oil	+0·6
Sesamé oil, cold expressed	+3·1
,, ,, warm expressed . . .	+7·2
,, ,, 1878	+4·6
,, ,, 1882	+3·9
,, ,, 1882	+9·0
,, ,, Indian	+7·7

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 1023; cp. Lewkowitsch, *ibid.* 1898, 1025.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1887, 750. [3] Cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Rape Oil."

Peter,[1] who has also examined a number of oils by means of *Laurent's* saccharimeter, found that almond, rape, hemp seed, linseed, and poppy seed oils are lævorotatory, whilst some samples of arachis oil were dextrorotatory, others again lævorotatory. *Thoerner*,[2] who examined almond, rape, linseed, arachis, and poppy seed oils in a 200-mm. tube in *Wild's* polaristrobometer, leaves it open to doubt whether definite rotations occur. For castor and sesamé oils the numbers + 6·4° and + 1·0° respectively were ascertained.[3]

The foregoing observations seemed to point to the conclusion that, with the exception of castor oil (the rotatory power of which is explained by the asymmetric carbon-atom in ricinoleic acid), the optical activity was not caused by the glycerides themselves, but was due to small proportions of optically active substances, such as sitosterol (phytosterol) in the case of a lævorotatory oil. In the case of sesamé oil, the dextro-rotation must be due to the presence of sesamin. With regard to "Nux Vomica Fat" see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

In fish oils, liver oils, and blubber oils, slight rotations of the plane of polarisation to the left were observed (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). (Exceptionally, dextro-rotation has been recorded for porpoise body oil.) In these cases, the optical rotation is attributable to small proportions of cholesterol contained in these oils. The strong optical rotation of wool wax can only be due to the large proportion of cholesterol and isocholesterol contained in this wax.

The opinion which was therefore widely held that oils and fats themselves do not rotate the plane of polarisation, and hence that the determination of the optical rotation afforded little information of a discriminative nature, has been invalidated by the observations recorded in the following table :—

Oil.	Optical Rotation.
Stillingia	− 6° 45′ in 200-mm. tube.
Chaulmoogra . . .	$[\alpha]_D^{15}$ + 52°
Hydnocarpus, expressed . .	,, + 57·7°
,, extracted . .	,, + 56·2°
krabo, expressed . . .	,, + 42·5°
,, extracted . . .	,, + 51°

The optical rotations recorded in this table are not caused by non-glyceridic substances, but are due to the configuration of the fatty acids themselves. In the case of chaulmoogra oil, *Lewkowitsch* [4] has shown that the optical rotation is even retained by the hydrocarbons which are formed on distilling this oil destructively.

Since very few exotic oils and fats have been examined with regard to optical activity, it is not unlikely that a larger number of optically active fats may occur in nature than have been observed hitherto.

[1] *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1887, 483. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 43.
[3] Cp. also Rakusin, *Chem. Centr.* 1905, ii. 523 ; Lythgoe, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1905, 887 ; Rakusin, *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 143.
[4] *Berichte*, 1907, 4161.

At present we may subdivide the oils and fats, from the point of view of their optical activity, into two classes :—

(1) Oils and fats the optical activity of which is due to the presence of foreign active substances, such as sitosterol (phytosterol), cholesterol, sesamin, resins, etc.

(2) Oils and fats the optical activity of which is due to the configuration of the fatty acids themselves, as in the case of castor oil and the oils belonging to the chaulmoogra group.

It has been shown above (Chap. I. p. 13) that the naturally occurring triglycerides (also the "mixed diglycerides," p. 9) may represent racemic compounds (cp. also p. 6 and p. 13).

In future, more attention should be paid to the optical activity of natural oils and fats.

It may also be pointed out that the optical examination in a polarimeter may assist in detecting optically active foreign substances. Thus in case a linseed oil be found strongly dextrorotatory, the presence of rosin oil may be suspected.

With regard to the optical rotation of waxes, cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Carnaüba Wax," "Beeswax," and "Rump Gland Wax."

5. Microscopic Appearance

Although the microscope has been frequently recommended for the examination of fats and the detection of adulterants, microscopical examination has until recently been of limited use only. It was chiefly employed in the detection of beef fat in lard, and was latterly proposed for the detection of cocoa nut oil[1] in butter fat. As this subject will be treated fully in Volume II. of this work, the reader is referred to the sections "Lard" and "Butter Fat."

Microscopic examination is further of great assistance in the investigation of the unsaponifiable matter. Thus cholesterol and phytosterol can be easily distinguished under the microscope (see Chap IX.).

The application of the polarisation microscope to the examination of oils and fats was, up till now, more restricted still in practice, and appears to have been limited to butter fat.

The examination of butter fat under the polarisation microscope was first carried out by *J. Brown* (in 1874) for the detection of margarine in butter. The principle of the method (described later on as the *Brown-Taylor-Richards method*; cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat") rests on the property of all optically isotropic substances (*i.e.* those which crystallise in the regular system, or which are amorphous) being optically inactive under the polarisation microscope, whilst optically anisotropic crystals, to which class appear to belong glycerides

[1] G. Cesaro, *Bull. Acad. roy. Belgique*, 1907, 1004.

crystallising from the melted state, show different colours [1] under the polarisation microscope, in consequence of double refraction.

6. Spectroscopic Examination

With the exception of palm oil, the more important oils and fats are whitish or yellowish; it is therefore impossible to detect any characteristic differences with the naked eye. On examining, however, the fats spectroscopically, characteristic absorption spectra are observed. Although these are not due to the fatty substance itself, but to the presence of minute quantities of colouring matters, they may serve in some instances to distinguish different oils. Thus an admixture of vegetable oils with those of animal origin may be detected by the characteristic absorption bands which chlorophyll produces. Olive oil and linseed oil give three absorption bands—a very dark one in red, a faint one in orange, and a distinct one in green. Sesamé oil produces a weak band in red, whilst castor oil gives no bands at all.[2]

Chautard subdivided the fatty oils into two classes, active and inactive, according to whether they absorb certain prismatic colours, or allow them to pass through unabsorbed.

Doumer groups the oils, according to their spectroscopical behaviour, into four classes :—

1. Oils showing the spectrum of chlorophyll : olive oil, hemp seed oil, and nut oil.
2. Oils without any light-absorbing power : castor oil and almond oil.
3. Oils absorbing the "chemical rays" of the spectrum whilst the red, orange, yellow, and part of the green rays remain unabsorbed. On examining such oils, the spectrum from red to green appears, therefore, quite normal, whilst the other parts are invisible. To this class belong rape oil, linseed oil, and mustard seed oil.
4. Oils showing absorption bands in the different parts of the spectrum : sesamé oil, arachis oil, and cotton seed oil.[3]

Zune, who has resumed the study of the spectroscopic behaviour of oils, adopts *Chautard's* classification.[4]

Lifschütz [5] proposed recently a spectroscopic test for the detection of the smallest quantities of oleic acid.

7. Colorimetry

The measurement of the depth of colour does not play as yet the same important part in the examination of oils and fats which it does

[1] Cp. also Wauters, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.* 1905 (19), 6.
[2] Vogel, *Praktische Spectralanalyse*, 1877, 279.
[3] Cp. Kenrick, *Analyst*, 1895, 136. [4] *Analyse des beurres*, ii. 48.
[5] *Zeit. f. phys. Chem.* 1908 (56), 446.

in the case of mineral burning oils. The commercial valuation as regards colour is therefore mostly based on the appearance. In the United States, however, importance is already attached to the scientific mensuration of depth of colour. Thus "prime summer yellow" cotton seed oil is graded on the basis of indications furnished by *Lovibond's* tintometer (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cotton Seed Oil"). If colorimetric measurements should acquire greater importance, *Lovibond's* tintometer is the instrument most likely to be adopted generally, and other colorimeters such as *Stammer's*, *Laurent's*, *Gosse's*, *Wolf's*, *Heele-Gallenkamp's*, and *Wilson's* chromometer, which are used in the examination of mineral oils, are hardly likely to be adopted. It may be added that *Barbet* proposed as a standard for colorimetry, the colour which is shown by a one-per-mille iodine solution in a thickness of 1 cm.

8. Viscosity

Viscosity may be defined as the resistance the smallest particles offer to their sliding past one another; in other words, the viscosity of an oil is its internal friction. This internal friction by no means bears any known relation to the density of a liquid. A useful determination of the viscosity is based on *Poiseuille's* law[1] of the flow of a liquid through a capillary tube. This law is expressed by the following formula:—

$$\mu_1 = \frac{\pi p r^4}{8vl} . t$$

where μ_1 is the co-efficient of the internal friction or viscosity;

p the pressure on the unit surface of the orifice of the capillary tube;

r the radius of the tube;

l the length of the tube;

v the volume of liquid that has passed through the apparatus in t seconds.

This law holds good only if $l = 2r$.

For practical purposes it would be too tedious to use apparatus having capillary efflux tubes; hence, for the commercial examination of oils, the diameter of the efflux tube is usually taken somewhat large, and the height of the column of the liquid somewhat small.

The viscosity is usually determined by ascertaining the times two equal volumes of the liquids under comparison take to flow through a narrow aperture under exactly the same conditions. It should be noted that the numbers so obtained are entirely arbitrary ones giving no information as to the internal friction of the oils. Different apparatus—viscosimeters—give entirely differing numbers, which are, however, useful for the identification of different oils.

[1] With regard to the determination of the absolute viscosity cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Lubricating Oils—Lubricants." Apparatuses for the determination of the internal friction have been constructed by *Poiseuille*, *Petroff*, *Traube*, and *Guchmann*.

For a rough comparison it may suffice to use a wide glass tube, drawn out at the lower end to a narrow aperture about 2 mm. in diameter, and having upper and lower marks for the exact measurement of the volume of liquid.

In the earliest experiments which were carried out by *Schübler*, a glass tube of 2 cm. diameter and 10 cm. height, having attached to it a narrow tube of 1·6 mm. diameter, was employed. The results are reproduced in the following table :—

Name of Oil.	Number of Seconds required at		Viscosity at	
	+15° R.	+7·5° R.	+15° R.	+7·5° R.
Castor oil . . .	1830	3390	203·3	377·0
Olive oil . . .	195	284	21·6	31·5
Colza oil . . .	162	222	18·0	22·4
Winter rape oil . .	159	204	17·6	22·6
Beechnut oil . .	158	237	17·5	26·3
White mustard oil .	157	216	17·4	24·0
Almond oil . .	150	209	16·6	23·3
Summer rape oil .	148	205	16·4	22·7
Rape oil . . .	142	200	15·8	22·2
Mustard seed oil .	141	175	15·6	19·4
Summer rubsen oil .	136	198	15·1	22·0
Poppy seed oil . .	123	165	13·6	18·3
Cameline oil . .	119	160	13·2	17·7
Sunflower oil . .	114	148	12·6	16·4
Peach kernel oil .	93	132	10·3	14·7
Walnut oil . .	88	106	9·7	11·8
Linseed oil . .	88	104	9·7	11·5
Hemp seed oil . .	87	107	9·6	11·9
Distilled water . .	9	9	1·0	1·0

On dividing the number of seconds required for an oil by that required for water at the same temperature, a number was obtained which was termed *specific viscosity*, or, in short, *viscosity*. Thus the viscosity of castor oil, according to *Schübler*, would be $\frac{1830}{9} = 203{\cdot}3$ at 15° C.

In practice, the viscosity of oils is frequently compared with that of rape oil. *Redwood*[1] found, from a number of tests carried out with refined rape oil in his viscosimeter, that 535 seconds may be considered as the average number occupied by the outflow of 50 c.c. of refined rape oil at 60° F. (15·5° C.).

Taking rape oil as a standard, and putting its viscosity = 100, the viscosity of any other oil under examination would then be found by multiplying the number of seconds occupied by the outflow of 50 c.c. by 100, and dividing by 535. In case the sample has a specific gravity differing from that of rape oil—0·915 at 60° F.—*Redwood* introduces a correction by multiplying the result by the

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 127.

specific gravity of the sample, and dividing by 915. If n be the number of seconds for an oil under examination, and s its specific gravity, the following formula would be arrived at :—

$$\text{Viscosity} = \frac{n \times 100 \times s}{535 \times 915} = \frac{n \times 100 \times s}{489525}.$$

Since, however, there is no correlation between specific gravity and viscosity (see above), I consider it more useful to record the numbers as obtained by direct determination of the viscosity.

Engler uses water as the standard liquid, 200 c.c. at 20° C. taking 53 seconds to flow through his apparatus. If n be the number of seconds required by an oil under the same conditions, the quotient $\frac{n}{53}$ represents the "specific viscosity" of the oil in *Engler's* apparatus.

In order to obtain comparable results, complete uniformity of construction in apparatus is essential. Passing over a number of forms of apparatus that have been proposed from time to time,[1] I shall describe only three—those of *Redwood*, of *Saybolt*, and of *Engler*. The first apparatus has been adopted by the War Department, the principal Railway Companies, and the Scottish Mineral Oil Association; the second is used in the United States; and the third occupies, in Germany, a position similar to that of *Redwood's* in this country. *Barbeys* "Ixomètre" is used in France. A description and illustration of this instrument will be found in the French edition of this work.[2] In Russia the *Lamansky-Nobel* apparatus is in general use.[3]

Redwood's viscosimeter[4] (Fig. 27) consists of a silvered copper oil-cylinder C, about $1\frac{7}{8}$ in. in diameter, by about $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. in depth. The bottom of this cylinder is provided with an agate jet D, the cup-shaped cavity of which can be closed by means of the plug E, formed of a small silvered brass sphere attached to a wire. Inside the oil-cup and at a short distance from the top there is fixed a small bracket F, terminating in a point. This serves as a gauge of the height to which the oil must be filled. A thermometer T is immersed in the oil and supported by means of a clip holding the plug E. The cylinder C is surrounded with a copper jacket J, having a

[1] Dollfus, *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 153, 231; Vogel, *ibid.* 168, 267; Fischer, *ibid.* 236, 487. Lepenau, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 24, 465; Napier, *ibid.* 1896, 361. See also Redwood, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 121; Mills, *ibid.* 1886, 148; Hurst, *ibid.* 1892, 418; Nenmann-Wender, *ibid.* 1895, 596; Killing, *ibid.*; Redwood, *Petroleum*, 1896, vol. ii. pp. 602-620. Meggitt, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 106. For Coleman-Archbutt's viscosimeter see Archbutt and Deeley, *Lubrication and Lubricants*, p. 140; cp. also Hackel, *Mitt. d. k. k. technol. Gewerbe-Museum*, Vienna, 1905, xv. 36, 44; Courtois' United States patent 788,251. Chenevier, *Mém. de la Soc. des Sciences phys. et nat.*, Bordeaux, 1887, iii. 405. Schulz-Kolin, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 891; French patent 388,671 (W. H. Houston); K. Arndt, *Zeit. f. chem. Apparatenkunde*, 1908, 473, 500, 521, 549.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Technologie et analyse chimiques des huiles, graisses et cires, traduit par E. Bontoux*, Paris, 1906, p. 276. A table containing a number of observations will be found *ibid.* p. 283.

[3] Lamansky, *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 248, 29. *Lamansky's* viscosimeter has been improved in the *Nobel* refineries at Baku; cp. *Chem. Rev. über Fett- u. Harz-Industrie*, 1897, 90.

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 126.

closed side tube K, by means of which the liquid in the jacket can be brought to any desired temperature. The heated liquid rising from K is uniformly distributed through the bath by means of a

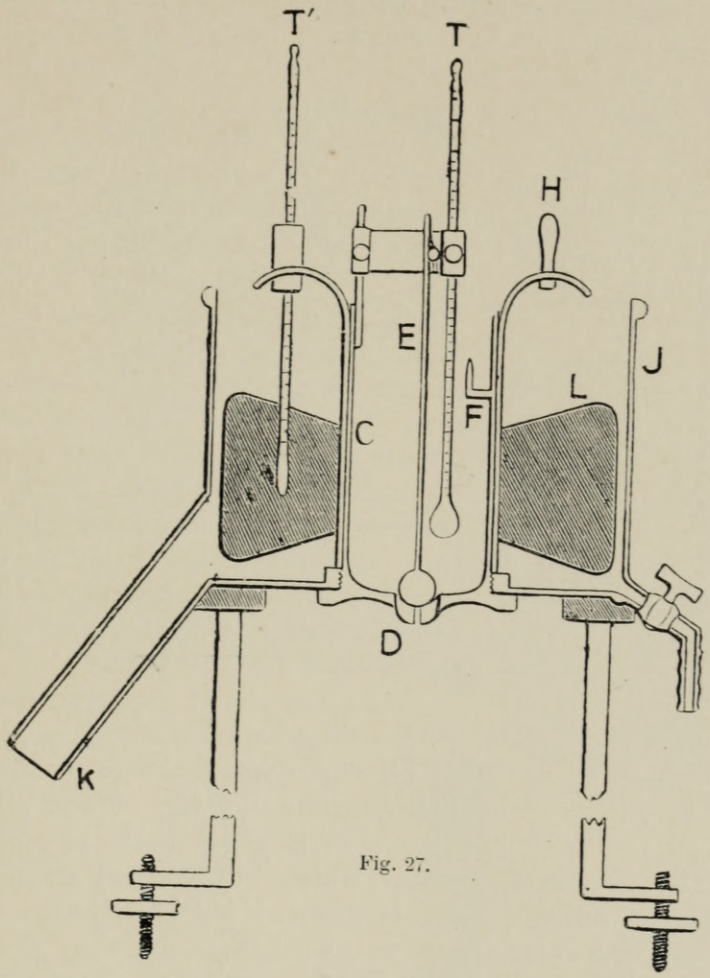


Fig. 27.

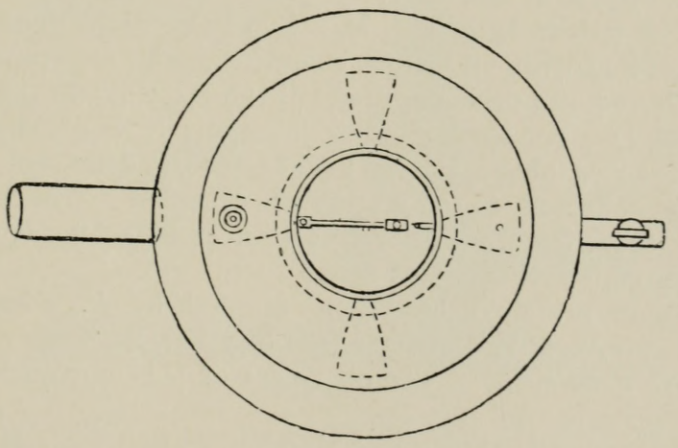


Fig. 28.

revolving agitator worked by the handle H. The temperature of the liquid is controlled by the thermometer T′. The whole instrument is supported on a tripod stand provided with levelling screws.

The viscosimetric observation is made in the following manner :— The copper jacket is filled with water for temperatures up to about 95° C., and for higher temperatures with a suitable mineral oil, up to a height corresponding roughly with the pointer F in the cylinder C. After the liquid in the bath has been heated to the required temperature, the oil to be tested, previously purified and dried, and brought to the same temperature, is poured into C until its level just coincides with the point of the gauge. Great care must be taken that this level be reached exactly, and that the temperature remain constant during the observation. A narrow-necked flask, holding 50 c.c. to a point marked on the neck, is then placed beneath the jet in a vessel containing a liquid of the same temperature as the oil. The plug is then raised, and the number of seconds required for 50 c.c. of the oil to flow out is carefully observed by means of a chronometer. At least two tests should be made at the same temperature ; if due care has been exercised, the two observations will be found closely concordant.

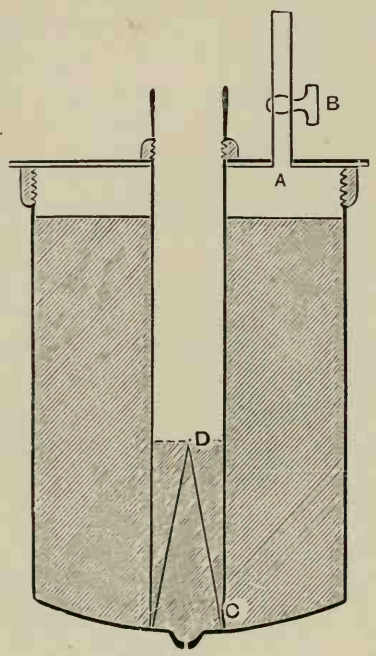


Fig. 29.

Allen[1] modified *Redwood's* viscosimeter with a view to maintaining a given head of oil throughout the experiment. For this purpose the top of the oil-cylinder (Fig. 29) is fitted with an air-tight cap perforated by two holes, one of which is furnished with a tap B, whilst into the other a tube is screwed air-tight. This tube C is prolonged on two sides till it is in contact with the agate orifice, whilst the angles of the inverted V-shaped slits, cut on each side, terminate at a definite height, D, above the orifice. The cylinder is completely filled with oil before commencing an experiment, the tap B is closed, and the orifice opened till the oil sinks in the inner tube to the level D. Air then bubbles in regularly at D, and rises into the closed space above the oil ; when this is observed to happen, the oil is collected in a graduated cylinder. When using this apparatus, there is no necessity to collect exactly 50 c.c., because the oil runs through at a constant rate.

The same principle has been adopted by *E. Schmid*[2] in the improved *Reischauer* viscosimeter (see Fig. 30).

Saybolt's viscosimeter.[3] The oil vessel of this apparatus is placed

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 131. [2] *Chem. Zeit.* 1885, 1514.

[3] The description of this viscosimeter is taken from Redwood, *Petroleum*, vol. ii. p. 608. *Saybolt's* viscosimeter is not obtainable in commerce ; it seems to be used exclusively by the chemists of the Standard Oil Company. It is stated (*Chemical Engineer*, 1906, January) that three forms of the *Saybolt* viscosimeter, *A*, *B*, and *C*, are used. *A* serves for the examination of lubricating oils for dynamos and light machinery at 70° F. ; *B* for the examination of dark, heavier, and more viscous oils at 70° F. ; *C* for the determination

in a water-bath of considerable capacity. The jet of the viscosimeter is of metal, and is enclosed in a tube extending below the orifice. The oil vessel is contracted, as shown (Fig. 31), above the jet, and is cut away longitudinally on each side, to expose a glass tube which

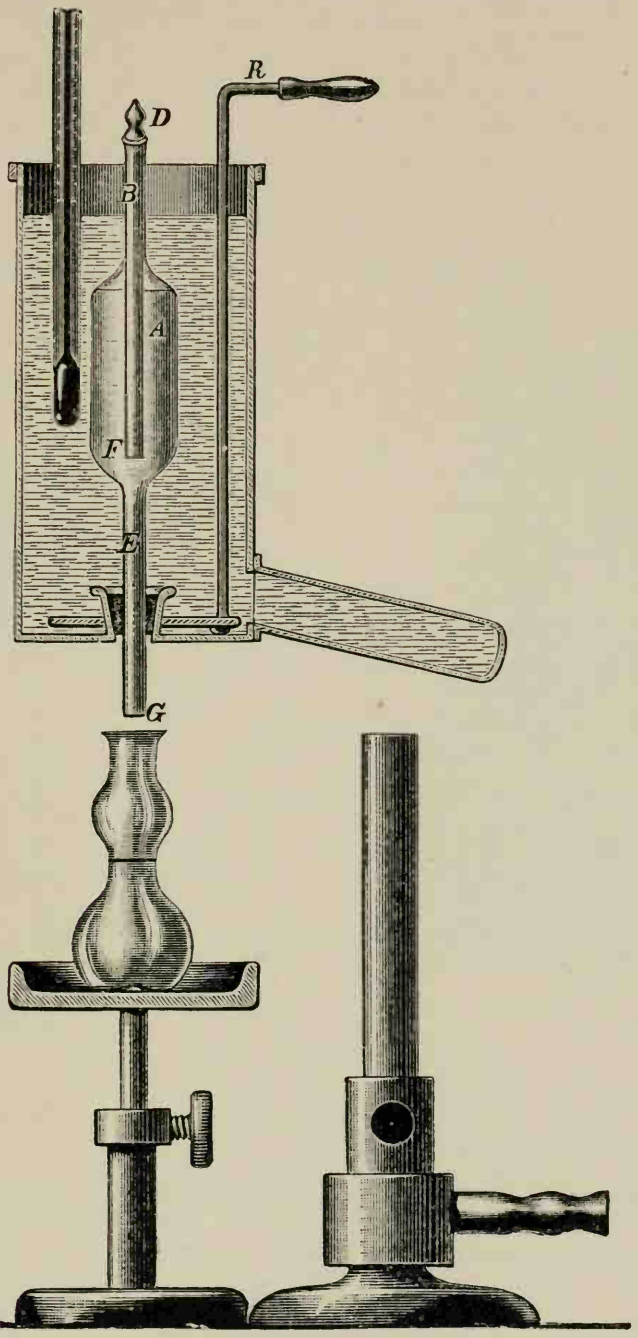


Fig. 30.

lines it. Glass windows are provided in the water-bath. The upper edge of the oil vessel is fitted with an oil-tight gallery having a raised edge, and communicating by a number of small holes with the oil

of the viscosity of cylinder oil at 200° F. *Tagliabue's* viscosimeter is an improvement of the *Saybolt* viscosimeter in so far that only one instrument is required for the examination of all kinds of oil.

vessel, which extends to the same level as the top of the gallery. In using the apparatus, the water-bath is filled with water at the required temperature, a cork is inserted in the mouth of the tube enclosing the jet, and the vessel is filled with the sample of oil, until it overflows through the holes into the gallery. The oil is then stirred with a thermometer, and the temperature adjusted if necessary. On withdrawing the thermometer, the oil which it had displaced flows back from the gallery; the latter is then completely emptied by means of a pipette. The length of the oil column is, of course, determined by the position of the holes connecting the oil vessel with the gallery. The flow of oil from the jet is started by withdrawing the cork, and a stop-watch is set in motion. The watch is stopped

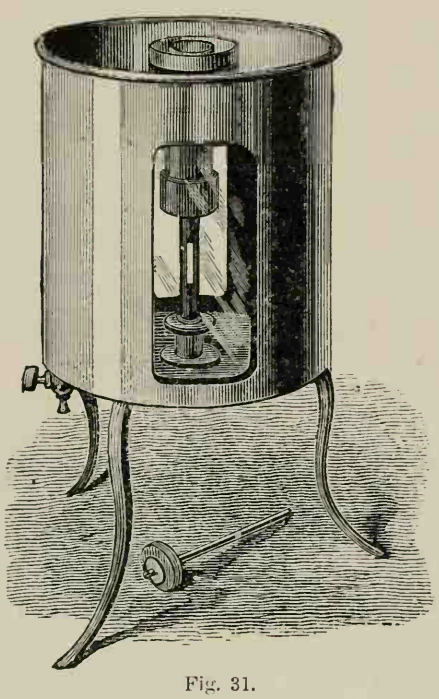


Fig. 31.

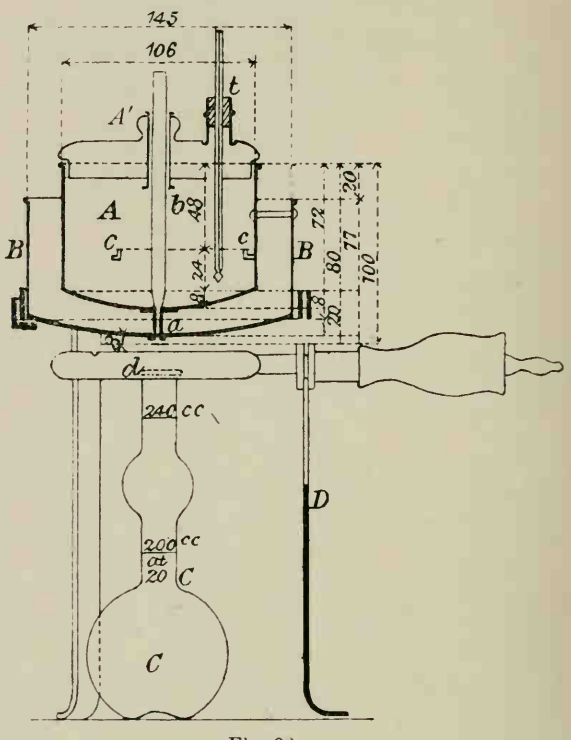


Fig. 32.

when the operator sees the surface of the oil through the glass tube above mentioned.

Engler's viscosimeter[1] in its latest form, as designed by him in conjunction with the officials of the Charlottenburg Mechanisch-Technische Versuchsanstalt, is shown in Fig. 32. The oil vessel, A, is made of sheet brass; for very accurate determinations the inner surface should be gold-plated. The vessel is closed by a cover, A′, perforated by two holes, into one of which the thermometer *t* is fitted, whilst the other serves to receive the plug *b*. The delivery tube *a* projecting from the convex bottom of the vessel A must be exactly 20 mm. long, and 2·9 mm. in diameter at the top and 2·8 mm. at the bottom. The delivery tube should preferably be made of platinum, as in course of time brass is attacked even by neutral

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 292.

oils. The plug *b* should be made of hard wood. Three pointers *c* serve the double purpose of indicating the correct level of the apparatus and of marking the exact volume of 240 c.c. The vessel A is jacketed, vessel B serving as a receiver for mineral oil, which may be heated up to 150° C. by means of gas supplied through tube *d*. As shown in the figure, this jacket also surrounds the delivery tube *a*, thus preventing loss of heat whilst the oil flows out. The instrument is fastened on to the tripod D. Beneath the apparatus is placed a flask C bearing two marks on the neck for 200 c.c. and 240 c.c. respectively.

Engler lays the greatest possible stress on the necessity of strictly adhering to the measurements given in Fig. 32.[1]

Recently *Engler's* viscosimeter has been somewhat modified by the introduction of a stirring apparatus (see Ubbelohde, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, No. 4; cp. also *ibid.* No. 3, and Ubbelohde, *Tabellen zum Englerschen Viskosimeter*, Leipzig, 1907).

In order to test the instrument, the time taken by the outflow of 200 c.c. of water at the temperature of 20° C. must first be determined. Clean vessel A with ether or petroleum ether and rinse out with alcohol and water. Wipe out tube *a* by means of a feather or filtering paper, and close it with the plug *b*. Measure off, with the aid of the flask C, 240 c.c. of water, and pour it into vessel A. This should then be adjusted exactly up to the level of the pointers *c*. Heat the mineral oil in B, if necessary, to 20° C., and wait until the water in A has attained the same temperature. In the meantime dry flask C and place it under the delivery tube *a*. Draw the plug and carefully note the time (by means of a chronometer) required to fill the flask C up to the 200 c.c. mark. It is most important that the water in A should be completely at rest before the plug is drawn. The time required should be from 51 to 53 seconds for a correct instrument, and repeated observations should not differ by more than 0·5 of a second.

Before an oil is examined, every trace of dirt and moisture must be removed from A by wiping it out carefully and rinsing it successively with alcohol and ether (or petroleum ether); finally it should be rinsed out with the filtered and dried oil. The oil is then poured into A, up to the pointers *c*, and heated to the desired temperature, at which it must be kept for at least two or three minutes before it is allowed to run out.

The following table gives a comparison of results based on a number of experiments with the three viscosimeters[2]:—

[1] "The normal apparatus" is manufactured under the joint control of the Charlottenburg Technische Anstalt and the Karlsruhe Chemisch-Technische Versuchsanstalt, and may be also had from *C. Desaga* of Heidelberg. According to *Engler's* statements, apparatus from other sources are not made with the requisite care, and give discordant results.

[2] Redwood, *Petroleum*, vol. ii. p. 610.

[TABLE

Viscosimeter.	Seconds for outflow of	
	50 c.c. at 70° F.	200 c.c. at 20° C.
Redwood's . .	100	...
Saybolt's . .	56	...
Engler's . .	...	170

It will be seen that *Engler's* viscosimeter requires much more time than either of the other two apparatus. The proposal has therefore been made to shorten the time by noting the number of seconds after 50 c.c. or 100 c.c. have run out, and multiplying the number of seconds by empirically found "constants."[1] Surely it would be much simpler to use an apparatus based on the outflow of 50 c.c.

As a rule, the viscosity of a lubricating oil is determined at a temperature approximating to that at which the oil is actually used.

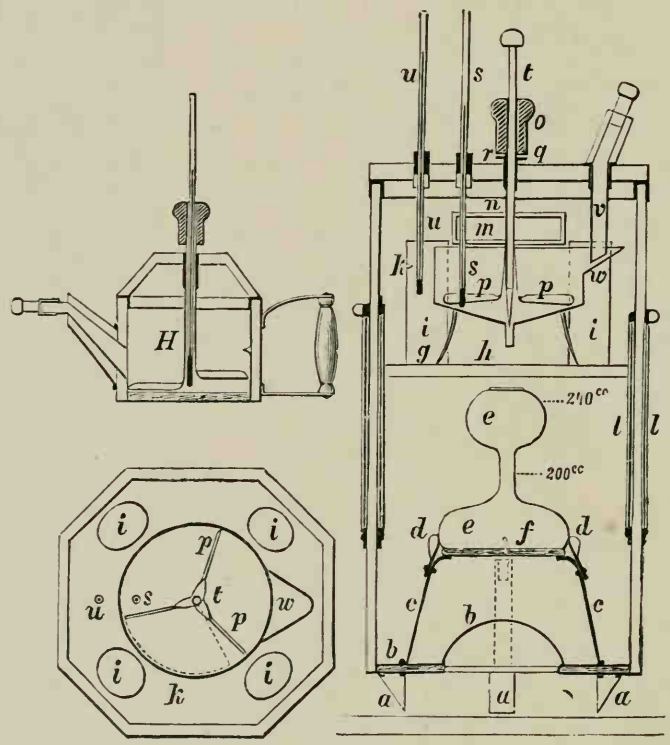


Fig. 33.

Since *Engler's* viscosimeter has been found unsuitable for observations at elevated temperatures, *Engler and Künkler*[2] designed a "viscosimeter for examination of oils under constant temperature." This instrument is represented by Fig. 33. It is an octagonal jacketed air-bath made of sheet brass, 35 cm. high and 20 cm. wide. The

[1] Singer, *Chem. Rev. über die Fett- u. Harz-Industrie*, 1897, 93, shows that the "constants" 5 for 50 c.c., and 2·34 for 100 c.c., give results agreeing with those found when allowing 200 c.c. to run out.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 654.

feet *a* stand in the ring of a tripod, and the level of the air-bath can be adjusted so as to control the level of the liquid in the viscosimeter itself, which is contained in the upper portion of the bath. The flame of a Bunsen burner is made to impinge on the arched copper plate *b*, which is isolated by a sheet of asbestos. Above this is placed the tripod *c* and the measuring vessel *e*, supported by *d*, and protected from direct radiation from *b* by the asbestos plate *f*. Above this is the dividing plate *g*, supporting the four oval tubes *i* and the viscosimeter *k*. Plate *g* is perforated by the large hole *h*, through which the oil flows into the measuring vessel. Circulation of hot air into the upper chamber takes place through *h*, as also through the four oval tubes *i*. Through the cover of the instrument pass the thermometers *u*, *s*, the axis of the stirring apparatus with the plug *t* for the delivery tube, and the jacketed funnel *v* for introducing the oil, previously heated to the required temperature in the can H, which is also provided with a stirring apparatus and a thermometer fixed in its hollow axis. Windows *l* and *m* are fixed in the cover and also in the side; so that the level of the oil in the viscosimeter and the flow of the oil into the measuring vessel *e* can be observed.

The method of using the instrument and the manipulations required for making an observation need no detailed description. The fact that the apparatus satisfies the required condition of constant temperature is proved by the following observation :—If the empty viscosimeter be heated to 100° C., the temperature is equable and constant in all parts of the bath, with the exception of the lowest stratum of air in *k* itself, owing, no doubt, to the absence of circulation. This drawback, however, disappears with the introduction of the oil. At temperatures exceeding 100° C., the air above the oil vessel has a somewhat lower temperature, but the difference does not amount to more than 4° C. at 150° C.[1]

A description of *Künkler's* viscosimeter for the examination of small quantities of lubricating oils will be given in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

Traube[2] condemns the viscosimeters described here on the ground that, theoretically, it is not permissible to compare the respective times of delivery of heavy and light oils, and still less the times of delivery of oils and water observed in one and the same apparatus. For a description of the apparatus by which *Traube* proposes to replace the viscosimeters at present in use, the reader must consult the original paper.

The viscosimetric examination of fatty oils does not furnish results of a discriminative nature; only sperm oil, a liquid wax, is very characteristic in this respect (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). For this reason sperm oil was used as the standard lubricant for all classes of light machinery before the use of mineral oils had become general.

[1] A similar principle is made use of in *Marten's* viscosimeter, *Mitth. königl. technisch. Versuchsanst.* Berlin, 1889, Ergänzungsheft v. 6.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1887, 414.

The following tables give the viscosities of sperm oil, of some fatty oils, and of mineral oils largely used for lubricating purposes :—

Viscosities of some Oils and Fats (Crossley and Le Sueur)

Kind of Oil.	Number of Seconds in Redwood's Viscosimeter, 50 c.c. of water at 70° F. =25·4 Seconds.	Kind of Oil or Fat.	Number of Seconds in Redwood's Viscosimeter, 50 c.c. of water at 70° F. =25·4 Seconds.
Linseed . .	212	Garden cress .	322
Tung . . .	858-1433 (water 28 sec.)	Radish seed .	385
		Arachis . .	307-429
Walnut . .	232	Olive . . .	312
Safflower . .	249·1-294	Mahua . .	90-107
Poppy seed . .	254-259	Phulwara . .	110·4
Amoora . .	376	Malabar tallow .	101-104
Niger seed . .	263-293	Kokum butter .	101
Argemone . .	269-272	Cocoa nut . .	64

Viscosity of some Fatty and Mineral Oils in Redwood's Viscosimeter

50 c.c. of water at 60° F. require 25·5 seconds.

°F.	Rape Oil, Refined.	Sperm Oil.	Neat's Foot Oil.	Beef Tallow.	American Mineral Oil.			Russian Mineral Oil.		
					Sp. gr. 0·885.	Sp. gr. 0·913.	Sp. gr. 0·923.	Sp. gr. 0·909.	Sp. gr. 0·915.	Sp. gr. 0·884.
50	712·5	...	...	...	145·0	425·0	1030·0	2040·0	2520·0	
60	540·0	177·0	470·0	...	105·0	295·5	680·0	1235·0	1980·0	
70	405·0	136·8	366·0	...	90·0	225·0	485·0	820·0	1320·0	
80	326·0	113·0	280·0	...	73·0	171·0	375·0	580·0	900·0	
90	260·0	96·0	219·25	...	63·5	136·0	262·0	426·0	640·0	
100	213·5	80·5	174·75	...	54·0	111·0	200·0	315·0	440·0	1015·0
110	169·0	70·5	147·4	...	50·0	89·5	153·0	226·0	335·0	739·5
120	147·0	60·5	126·0	...	47·0	78·0	126·0	174·0	245·0	531·0
130	123·5	57·0	112·0	...	44·75	63·5	101·0	135·5	185·0	398·5
140	105·5	50·75	88·4	...	41·0	58·0	82·0	116·0	145·0	317·5
150	95·5	49·0	75·5	...	37·5	52·0	70·5	95·0	115·0	250·0
160	85·0	47·5	70·0	...	...	46·0	63·5	83·5	93·5	200·0
170	76·0	46·0	62·0	...	...	...	58·0	70·5	77·5	161·0
180	69·0	44·5	56·5	...	...	...	52·5	61·5	67·5	134·5
190	64·5	43·0	53·0	...	...	...	47·0	56·5	61·0	115·5
200	58·5	42·0	50·4	54·75	...	...	42·0	48·5	54·0	99·25
210	54·0	40·75	48·5	...	...	...	40·0	...	...	85·0
220	50·0	39·0	47·0	...	...	...	38·0	...	...	77·0
230	47·25	36·75	45·8	...	...	...	...	...	...	70·5
240	45·5	35·75	44·6	...	...	...	...	...	...	64·5
250	43·25	34·75	44·0	40	...	...	...	...	...	59·25
260	...	33·75	43·5	...	...	...	...	...	...	54·0
270	...	32·75	43·0	...	...	...	...	...	...	48·5
280	...	31·85	41·5	...	...	...	...	...	...	46·5
290	...	30·75	41·0	...	...	...	...	...	...	44·25
300	...	30·0	38·0	...	...	...	...	...	...	42·4
310	...	...	35·0							
320	...	...	33·8							

Kind of Oil.	Specific Gravity at 15·5° C.	Number of Seconds required in Redwood's Viscosimeter at		
		15·5° C.	50° C.	100° C.
Sperm oil	0·881	80	47	38
Seal oil (pale)	0·924	131 (?)	56 (?)	43 (?)
Northern whale oil	0·931	186	65	46
Menhaden oil	0·932	172	40	...
Sesamé oil	0·921	168	65	50
Arachis oil	0·922	180	64	...
Cotton seed oil (refined)	0·925	180	62	40
Niger seed oil	0·927	176	59	43
Olive oil	0·916	187	62	43
Rape oil	0·915	261	80	45
Castor oil	0·965	2420	330	60

	Specific Gravity at 60° F.	Viscosity (Redwood's Viscosimeter).			Flash Point. Close Test.	Cold Test.
		70° F.	120° F.	180° F.	°F.	°F.
Refined Mineral Oils—[1]		Standard for Viscosity. Sperm Oil at 70° C. = 100.				
Scotch	0·890-0·895	100-130	40-50	..	320-350	32
	0·885-0·890	75-100	35-40	..	300-325	32
	0·875-0·880	50-60	25-30	..	300-325	32
American	0·915-0·920	400-425	90-100	35-40	375-425	32
	0·905-0·910	200-225	55-65	..	350-400	32
	0·885-0·890	75-100	35-40	..	325-350	32
	0·875-0·880	65-75	30-35	..	325-350	32
Russian	0·910-0·915	1200-1500	200-250	50-70	400-425	25
	0·905-0·912	700-800	125-150	45-50	350-375	25
	0·895-0·900	220-250	60-65	..	325-350	15
	0·895-0·900	125-175	..	..	300-325	10
Natural (dark) Mineral Oils—		Standard for Viscosity. Tallow at 180° C. = 100.				
American summer, dark	0·890-0·895	..	250-300	70-75	400-425	40-50
,, medium	0·880-0·885	550-700	110-125	40-50	350-400	25-30
,, winter	0·880-0·885	350-400	90-100	35-40	325-375	25-30
Russian residuum	0·910-0·915	750-1000	150-200	45-60	250-300	25-30
Natural, and Filtered Mineral Oils—						
American heavy dark	0·900-0·905	..	1750-2000	350-400	500-550	40-45
,, extra dark	0·900-0·905	..	2000-2500	400-450	525-575	35-40
,, medium dark	0·895-0·900	..	1200-1400	300-350	500-525	40-45
,, heavy filtered	0·890-0·895	..	1400-1500	300-350	500-550	60-70
,, medium filtered	0·890-0·895	..	1000-1200	250-300	500-525	65-70
,, light filtered	0·885-0·890	..	885-1000	200-250	450-500	75-80
,, fluid filtered	0·885-0·890	..	1200-1400	300-350	500-550	40-45
,, ,, ,,	0·885-0·890	..	900-1000	225-275	450-500	45-50
Southern sperm oil	0·8807	100·1	45·4	..	457·5*	41·7
Arctic sperm oil	0·8804	105·3	47·2	..	446·2*	39·2
White whale oil	0·9207	187·7	71·3	..	476·0*	27·2
Neat's foot oil	0·9178	247	82·4	..	470·3*	34·4
Lard oil	0·9172	223·2	79·4	..	493·9*	39·6
Olive oil	0·9167	213·2	75·0	..	437·5*	27
Rape oil, East India, refined	0·916	250·4	88·1	..	478·6*	26·4
,, Black Sea, refined	0·9209	226·9	78·8	..	465·4*	27
Cotton seed oil, refined	0·9235	190·4	69·8	..	523 *	30
Castor oil	0·963	2500	390	..	487 *	0

[1] Carpenter-Leask, pp. 263-291.

* Mean Values.

Kind of Oil or Fat.	Specific Gravity at 17·5° C.	Viscosity (Engler's Viscosimeter).			
		20° C.	50° C.	100° C.	150° C.
Rape oil, crude .	0·920	9·03	4·0	1·78	1·34
Rape oil, refined .	0·911	11·88	4·9	2·05	1·40
Olive oil . . .	0·914	10·3	3·78	1·80	
Castor oil. . .	0·963	...	16·46	3·01	
Linseed oil . .	0·930	6·36	3·2	1·76	
Tallow . . .	0·951	...	5·19	2·50	1·73
Neat's foot oil . .	0·916	11·63	4·44	1·92	

Oils.	Specific Gravity at 17·5° C.	Flash Point. °C.	Viscosity (Engler's Viscosimeter).	
			At 50° C.	At 100° C.
Russian cylinder oils . .	0·911-0·923	183-238	10·2-16·2	2·0-2·8
,, machine oils . .	0·893-0·920	138-197	5·8-6·3	1·5-1·8
,, spindle oils. . .	0·893-0·895	163-167	3·1-3·4	1·4-1·5
American cylinder oils . .	0·886-0·899	280-283	...	4·1-4·8
,, machine oils . .	0·884-0·920	187-260	4·2	1·6
,, spindle oils . .	0·908-0·911	187-200	3·1-3·3	1·4-1·6
Rape oil, crude . . .	0·920	265	4·0	1·7
,, ,, refined . . .	0·911	305	4·9	2·0
Olive oil	0·914	305	3·7	1·8
Castor oil	0·963	275	16·4	3·0
Linseed oil	0·930	285	3·2	1·7
Tallow	0·951	265	5·2	2·5

A correlation between viscosity and iodine value is shown in the following table due to *Crossley and Le Sueur* [1] :—

Kind of Oil.	Iodine Value.	Viscosity (Redwood's Viscosimeter). Number of Seconds at 70° F.
Arachis	92·43	429·3
	98·42	347·0
	98·47	350·1
	100·82	306·9
Argemone	119·91	272·0
	122·53	268·9
Rape	94·10	464·6
	96·66	413·8
	96·75	402·0
	96·25	393·2
	101·82	379·3
	101·84	371·8

This correlation, however, is not shown by the numbers recorded in the preceding tables.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 990.

9. Consistence

It has been pointed out already that any attempt to base a classification of oils, fats, and waxes on their consistence must lead to failure.

Methods employing consistence as a means of examination have very limited application, and at best can only be used to discriminate various specimens of one and the same kind of oil. But even in those cases the determination of the solidifying and melting points of the oils themselves, or of their fatty acids, leads to more decisive results.

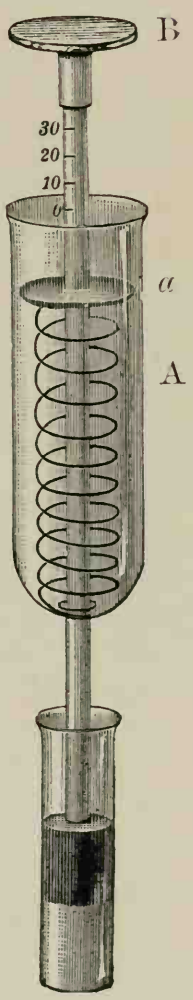


Fig. 34.

The first attempts to employ the determination of the consistence for analytical purposes were made by *Serra Carpi* and by *Legler*; in both cases the method was proposed in the first instance for the examination of olive oil.

Serra Carpi[1] cools the olive oil down to − 20° C. for three hours, and, by means of a suitable arrangement, places on the solidified fat a cylindrical iron rod 2 mm. in diameter and 1 cm. long, and conical at the bottom. Weights are then put on to the rod until it sinks completely into the fat. Thus, for pure olive oil 1700 grms. and for cotton seed oil 25 grms. were required.

Whilst *Serra Carpi* examines the oil itself, *Legler* proposes to treat it first with nitrous acid so as to produce the harder elaïdin (see "Elaïdin Test," Chap. VII.). He recommends the apparatus shown in Fig. 34, which consists of a strong glass tube A, wherein a stout glass rod is allowed to slide. The rod is widened at *a* into a disc holding down a spring, which easily responds to a weight of 20-50 grms. placed on the top B. The point to which the glass rod slides down by its own weight is marked on the rod by 0; from there upwards, marks indicating millimetres are scratched into the rod. The same principle and substantially the same apparatus have been recommended by *Brullé*[2] (for the examination of butter). *Sohn*[3] proposes three forms of apparatus, and lays down the following rules, strict adherence to which is necessary :—

(1) The rod must descend in an absolutely perpendicular direction.
(2) It must slide in its bearing with the least possible friction.
(3) Conditions of temperature must be constant.
(4) Vessels of one diameter must be used for the material under examination.

[1] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 23, 566.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 717; cp. also Klein, *Milchwirthschaftl. Zentralbl.* 1907 (3), 282.
[3] *Analyst*, 1893, 218.

(5) The rod must enter the centre of the vessel, or at a fixed distance from the circumference.
(6) The same depth of material must always be used.
(7) The material must be allowed to rest a certain fixed time before testing.

10. Solubility

Oils and fats dissolve readily in ether, carbon bisulphide, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, benzene, petroleum, and petroleum ether. The differences as regards solubility, however, are not so pronounced that individual oils and fats can be recognised thereby.

Hence, methods such as that recommended by *Horsley*[1] to differentiate butter fat from lard by the different solubility in organic solvents are either useless or of very limited applicability, and should only be resorted to in case all other methods fail. In *Bjorklund's* ether test (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cacao Butter"), or after a systematic fractionation of glycerides has been carried out with a view to obtaining pure glycerides (see Chap. XII.), differences in solubility furnish useful indications.

Castor oil, however, differs from all other natural oils and fats by its comparative insolubility in petroleum ether and paraffin oil.

Castor oil further differs from all other oils and fats, which are nearly insoluble, or very sparingly soluble in alcohol at the ordinary temperature, in that it is readily soluble in alcohol.

The solubility of most oils and fats in absolute alcohol at 15° C. does not exceed 2 per cent. The solubility in 96 per cent alcohol, or in more dilute alcohol, is smaller still.

Oils and fats containing glycerides of the lower fatty acids, *e.g.* porpoise oil, cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil, and butter fat, are somewhat more soluble in alcohol than are those oils and fats which consist chiefly of the glycerides of oleic, palmitic, and stearic acids. On this behaviour *Mecke*, *Morrschöck*, as also *Arnold*, based a method for the detection of cocoa nut oil and palm nut oil in lard (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Lard," also under "Butter Fat"). On treating such fats as lard, tallow, or butter fat with 95 per cent alcohol, the portion which is dissolved by the alcohol is richer in olein than is the undissolved portion. With regard to the different solubilities of cocoa nut oil and palm nut oil in alcohol as a means of differentiating these oils from each other, see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Palm Nut Oil" and "Cocoa Nut Oil." Oils consisting to a great extent of the glycerides of linolic and linolenic acids, as *e.g.* linseed oil, also exhibit a slightly increased solubility in alcohol.

Since the solubility in alcohol does not furnish any discriminating value beyond the identification of castor oil, the determinations published by *Girard* and others need not be enumerated here. Besides, the numbers given by various observers are hopelessly discordant.

[1] *Chem. News*, 1861, 230.

This may be partly due to the presence of free fatty acids, whereby the solubility in alcohol is considerably increased. Alcoholic solutions of free fatty acids dissolve neutral oils and fats readily; as a rule, oils containing more than 50 per cent of free fatty acids are completely soluble in alcohol.[1] Thus, until recently, olive kernel oil was described as soluble in alcohol, but it has been shown that the alleged solubility was solely due to the large proportion of free fatty acids in the samples originally examined. In order to obtain reliable results it would be necessary to carry out determinations with oils and fats freed from free fatty acids. The age of the oils would also have to be taken into account, as oxidised oils (containing glycerides of oxidised acids) are much more soluble in alcohol than are the original glycerides; in this respect they approximate to castor oil.

At higher temperatures the solubility in alcohol increases, and under suitable conditions of pressure and concentration of alcohol, and above a definite temperature, oils and fats form a homogeneous mixture with this menstruum. The temperature at which the mixture will just separate into its component parts is termed by *Crismer* **the critical temperature of dissolution.** (This is analogous to the critical temperature of gases.)

Crismer[2] proposed the determination of the critical temperatures of dissolution as a means of differentiating oils and fats, and especially of distinguishing butter fat from those fats that are likely to be used in adulterating it. He places a few drops of the oil or melted fat in a glass tube 9 cm. long and 5-6 mm. wide, and adds about twice the volume of 90 per cent alcohol. The tube is then sealed, fixed by means of a platinum wire to the bulb of a thermometer, and heated in a bath of sulphuric acid or glycerin, until the meniscus separating the two layers has flattened to a plane. After heating a little longer, so as to allow the temperature to rise about another 10° C., the thermometer is withdrawn from the bath and rapidly turned up and down several times. It is then replaced in the bath, the source of heat is removed, and the tube observed carefully, whilst the thermometer is gently shaken. The temperature at which a marked turbidity appears is recorded as the critical temperature.

If the critical temperature does not exceed the boiling point of alcohol (78° C.), an open tube may be used in place of a sealed one. Thus in the case of butter fat, 0·5 c.c. of the filtered fat, with twice its volume of absolute alcohol, is placed in a tube 7 to 8 cm. long and about 1 cm. in diameter. The tube is provided with a cork, fitted with a thermometer, the bulb of which becomes wholly immersed in the liquid on inserting the cork into the tube. The tube is gently heated in a larger tube, which serves as an air- or water-bath, until by

[1] *Macquer* showed in 1745 that the cause of the solubility of oils and fats in alcohol is an acid substance (*sc.* fatty acid), and the solubility increases with the proportion of this substance (*sc.* the free fatty acids).

[2] *Bulletin de l'Assoc. Belge des Chimistes*, 1895, ix. 71, 143; 1896, ix. 359; x. 312; cp. also *Liège Congrès*, 1905, section i. p. 323.

agitating the contents a homogeneous liquid is obtained. The mixture is then allowed to cool, and the critical temperature is determined as described above.

This method has hitherto been used chiefly in the examination of butter (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

The critical temperature of dissolution of a mixture is, according to *Crismer*, approximately the arithmetical mean of those of its constituents; it may be calculated from the following formula :—

$$T_m = \frac{nT_a + (100 - n)T_b}{100},$$

where

T_m = the critical temperature of the mixture.
T_a = the critical temperature of the constituent a.
T_b = the critical temperature of the constituent b.
n = the volume of constituent a in 100 volumes.
$100 - n$ = the volume of constituent b in 100 volumes.

From the experiments made hitherto, the further deduction has been derived that substances of the same nature have practically the same critical temperature of dissolution.

The observations recorded up to the present are collated in the following table :—

[TABLE

Critical Temperatures obtained with Alcohol, of specific gravity 0·8195 *at* 15·5° *C.*

Substance.	Number of Samples.	°C.	Observer.
Japanese fish oil	...	108	Crismer and Motteu [1]
Cotton seed oil	...	115-116	Herlant [2]
Colza oil	...	132-135	Crismer and Motteu
Sesamé oil	...	120·5	Herlant
Arachis oil	1	115-116	,,
Arachis oil	2	123	,,
Olive oil	...	123	,,
"Animal" oil	...	120	Crismer and Motteu
Sheep's foot oil	...	102	,,
Neat's foot oil	...	95	,,
Lard oil	...	104	,,
Apricot kernel oil	1	47·7	Dieterich
Cocoa nut oil	...	71-75	Crismer
Cacao butter	...	126	,,
Butter fat	14	98-102	Crismer
Butter fat	4	98-103	Herlant
"Margarine"	...	122-126	Crismer
Carnaüba wax	...	154	Crismer
Beeswax	from various sources	129-133	,,
Ozokerite		175	Crismer
Paraffin wax, according to constitution and melting points		140-160	,,
Oil of turpentine		14	,,

By using more dilute alcohol, higher values are obtained, as will be seen from the following table, due to *Asbóth* [3] :—

Critical Temperatures with Alcohol of 90 *per cent by volume, of specific gravity* 0·8332

	Number of Samples.	Becomes perfectly clear at °C.	Commences to become cloudy at °C.	Commences to form 2 layers at °C.	Critical Temperature. °C.
Butter fat	7	119-134	117·5-131	113·5-120	111·5-115
Butter fat	1	124	121	116	115
"Margarine"	2	140-151	138-148	135-144·5	133·5-142

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 300. [2] *Ibid.* 1896, 562.
[3] *Chem. Zeit.* 1896, 685.

If absolute alcohol be employed, an open tube may be used. The results obtained for butter fat will be given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Butter Fat."

The critical temperatures of dissolution in **acetone** have been studied by *E. Louïse and E. Sauvage.*[1]

Valenta[2] classifies oils and fats into three groups according to their solubility in **acetic acid**. The test is carried out by thoroughly mixing equal volumes of oil or fat and glacial acetic acid of specific gravity 1·0562 in a test-tube, and warming the mixture in case no solution has taken place in the cold.

1*st Group.*—Completely soluble at the ordinary temperature (14° to 20° C.): Castor oil.

2*nd Group.*—Completely soluble, or nearly so, at temperatures ranging from 23° C. up to the boiling point of glacial acetic acid: Pumpkin seed oil, cotton seed oil, sesamé oil, apricot kernel oil, almond oil, arachis oil, olive oil, cod liver oil, laurel oil, mowrah seed oil, palm oil, nutmeg butter, cacao butter, palm nut oil, cocoa nut oil, bone fat, beef tallow, butter fat, beef stearine.

3*rd Group.*—Not completely dissolved at the boiling point of glacial acetic acid, the oils belonging to the "Rape Oil Group":—Rape seed oil, mustard seed oil, hedge mustard oil, etc.

The oils belonging to the second group may be further differentiated by gradually warming the sample with an equal volume of glacial acetic acid with frequent shaking until complete solution is effected. A thermometer is then introduced into the liquid, and the temperature is noted at which turbidity appears. According to *Valenta*, the fats of the second group may be subdivided into two classes: the one embracing the following fats—palm oil, laurel oil, nutmeg butter, cocoa nut oil, palm nut oil, and mowrah seed oil; the remaining oils of that group form the second class. The temperatures found by *Valenta* are given in the following table.

Allen's[3] and *Hoton's*[4] observations, however, are not in agreement with those recorded by *Valenta*, as will be seen from the following table. Nor do the numbers given by *Hoton* agree in every case with those found by *Allen*:—

[1] *Compt. rend.* 1907, 145, 183.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1884, 643. [3] *Ibid.* 1886, 69; 282.
[4] *Bull. de la Soc. Chim. Belg.* 1904, 2.

[TABLE

Solubility of Fatty Oils and Solid Fats in Acetic Acid

Kind of Oil or Fat.	Temperature of Turbidity for equal Volumes of Oil or Fat and Glacial Acetic Acid spec. grav. 1·0562.		
	Valenta.	Allen.	Hoton.
	°C.	°C.	
Linseed oil	...	57-74	
Niger seed oil	...	49	
Pumpkin seed oil	108		
Cotton seed oil	110	90	75-85
Sesamé oil	107	87	87
Apricot kernel oil	114		
Almond oil, sweet	110		
Arachis oil	112	87	93
Yellow olive oil	111		
Green olive oil (of second expression)	85		
Menhaden oil	...	64	
Cod liver oil	101	79	
Shark liver oil	...	105	
Seal oil	...	72	
Whale oil	...	38, 86	
Porpoise oil	...	40	
Neat's foot oil	...	102	
Laurel oil	26-27	40	
Mowrah oil	64·5		
Palm oil	23	83	
Nutmeg butter	27	39	
Cacao butter	105	Insoluble	
Palm nut oil	48	32	
Cocoa nut oil	40	7·5	7·5
Lard	...	96·5	102
Bone fat (American)	90-95		
Beef tallow	95		
Oleomargarine	...	96·5	
Butter fat	...	61·5	40-55 [1]
Tallow stearine (m. p. 55·8° C.)	114		
Sperm oil	...	98-103	
Arctic sperm oil	...	102	98-105
,, ,,	...	...	92-95

The following table, comprising oils belonging to *Valenta's* third group, more clearly demonstrates the same point :—

Kind of Oil.	Specific Gravity at 15·5° C. (water at 15·5 = 1).	Observer.		
		Valenta.	Allen.	Hurst. Temp. of Turbidity.
				°C.
Rape	0·9145	Insoluble	Insoluble	88
Rape	0·9168	,,	,,	86
Rape	0·9132	,,	,,	85
Rape	...	,,	,,	73
Colza	0·9162	,,	,,	99
Colza	0·9131	,,	,,	97
Colza	...	,,	,,	94
Colza	...	,,	,,	94
Colza	0·9132	,,	,,	82

[1] Twelve samples.

Thomson and Ballantyne,[1] experimenting with acetic acids of different strengths, arrived at the following numbers :—

Kind of Oil	Free Acid calculated as Oleic Acid.	Temperature of Turbidity with Glacial Acetic Acid of		
		Sp. Gr. 1·0542.	Sp. Gr. 1·0552.	Sp. Gr. 1·0562.
	Per cent.	°C.	°C.	°C.
Olive oil (Gioja)	9·42	65	80	91
Same oil, freed from free acid	none	87	...	...
Olive oil (Syrian)	23·88	42	...	...
Olive oil	5·19	78	96	...
	3·86	85	100	111
Arachis oil (commercial)	6·20	76	92	112
Arachis oil (French, refined)	0·62	96	114	Not completely dissolved
Rape oil	2·43	110	Not completely dissolved	...
	4·54	105	...	...
Linseed oil	0·76	61	78	90
Linseed oil (Baltic)	3·74	42	59	71
Linseed oil (East India)	0·79	57	...	...
Linseed oil (River Plate)	1·21	56	...	...

The figures of the last table prove that the amount of free fatty acid in fats considerably influences the indications of *Valenta's* test.

Notwithstanding these serious discrepancies, *Valenta's* test may, in conjunction with other tests, afford some valuable hints in the examination of an oil.[2]

The following modification of *Valenta's* test was proposed by *Jean*[3] :—Place 3 c.c. of the sample in a graduated test-tube of 1 cm. diameter, and immerse the tube in water at 50° C. Remove, by means of a finely drawn-out pipette, so much oil that exactly 3 c.c. remain (at the temperature of 50° C.). Next introduce, by means of a graduated pipette, 3 c.c. of acetic acid, of the specific gravity 1·0565 at 15° C. (prepared from glacial acetic acid by adding the requisite amount of water), measured off at 22° C. ; warm the contents of the tube in the water for a few minutes, then cork well, and agitate thoroughly. Allow the mixture to settle out at 50° C. until two distinct layers are noticeable, and read off the volume of the undissolved acetic acid. The volume of the acid dissolved in the fat is then easily calculated. *Jean* found the following results for the oils and fats enumerated in the table :—

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 233.
[2] Cp. also E. W. Pollard, *Pharmac. Journ.* 1908 (27), 361.
[3] *Corps gras industriels*, 1892 [19], 4.

Kind of Oil or Fat.	Acetic Acid (sp. gr. 1·0565 at 15° C.) dissolved. Per cent.
Arachis oil (Boulam)	41·65
Arachis oil (Gambia)	43·66
Colza oil	30·00
Ravison oil	33·30
Almond oil, sweet	33·00
Olive oil	35·00
Walnut oil	36·60
Cameline oil	36·60
Castor oil	100·00
Maize oil	100·70
Beech nut oil	53·3
Poppy seed oil (Indian)	63·3
Poppy seed oil (French)	43·3
Neat's foot oil	43·3
Sheep's foot oil	36·66
Horse fat	30·08
Lard	26·66
Veal tallow	26·66
Butter, 9 samples of different origin	63·33 [1]
Cotton seed stearine	40·00
"Butterine"	31·60
"Margarine"	26·66
Palm oil	100·00
Cocoa nut oil	100·00

For further information the reader must be referred to the monograph on "Butter Fat," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

Hoton [2] has resumed the study of the solubility of glycerides in acetic acid, but no decisive results have been obtained hitherto. It need, therefore, only be stated that on using acetic acid of 1·057 specific gravity at 15° C. (containing 90·25 per cent of glacial acetic acid) *Hoton* found that cotton seed oil dissolved 20 per cent of acetic acid at 20° C., butter fat 40 per cent at 30° C., and margarine 20-25 per cent of acid at 30° C., whereas cocoa nut oil, if kept above its melting point, dissolved any proportion.

The behaviour of some oils with carbolic acid was studied by *Salzer*.[3] He adds the oil drop by drop, with constant shaking, to 10 c.c. of an 87 per cent phenol solution (prepared from 373 grms. of crystallised phenol and 56·7 grms. of water [4]) contained in a graduated cylinder, until the turbidity persists. (In liquefied phenol of a higher strength than 91 per cent, most oils seem to be equally

[1] Besides these nine samples, all of which gave 63·33 per cent, two abnormal butters were examined, giving 58·7 and 73·0 respectively.

[2] *Bull. Soc. Chim. de Belgique*, 1904 [18], 147; cp. *Revue Internat. Falsific.* 1905 [18], 85.

[3] *Arch. d. Pharmac.* 227, 433.

[4] This solution was first suggested by Crook (*Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 19, 369).

soluble; important differences only appear on employing weaker solutions.) In the following table *Salzer's* results are reproduced :—

Kind of Oil.	Dissolved by 10 c.c. of a Solution containing Phenol.		
	91 per cent.	87 per cent.	83 per cent.
	c.c.	c.c.	c.c.
Almond oil	...	Min. 2·5 Max. 3·5	
Olive oil	...	Min. 2·0 Max. 3·0	
Rape oil	4	...	
Linseed oil	...	...	3
Poppy seed oil	...	6·8	Min. 2
Croton oil	16	8·5	4·0
Arachis oil	11·5	4·8	0·8
Cotton seed oil	10·5	5·5	1·0
Sesamé oil	10	3·8	0·8
1 part of olive oil + 1 pt. of poppy seed oil	...	4·8	
3 parts of olive oil + 1 pt. of poppy seed oil	...	3·4	
3 parts of olive oil + 1 pt. of arachis oil	...	3·0	
1 part of olive oil + 1 pt. of arachis oil	...	3·8	
9 parts of olive oil + 1 part of rape oil	...	2·1	
Croton oil	...	Distinct turbidity with 2·3	

Salzer claims to be able thus to detect adulterants in almond oil, cod liver oil, etc. The figures recorded in the table are not, however, such as will inspire confidence in this method; moreover, free fatty acids increase the solubility. *Salzer's* method can, therefore, at best only serve as a preliminary test.

The solubilities of some fats in benzene as determined by *Dubois and Padé* are given in the following table :—

Solubility of Solid Fats in Benzene

Kind of Fat.	100 grms. of Benzene dissolve at 12° C.
	Grms.
Mutton tallow	14·70
Beef tallow	15·89
Veal tallow	26·08
Lard	27·30
Butter fat	69·61
Margarine	12·83

With regard to the behaviour of oils to dimethylsulphate cp. Chap. IX.

A study of the solubilities in alcohol of the potash soaps of different oils and fats was made by *Freundlich*.[1]

[1] *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 135, 160.

11. Electrical Conductivity

The determination of the electrical conductivity was proposed by *Palmieri*[1] as a means of detecting adulterants in olive oil. For this purpose a special apparatus termed "diagometer" was constructed.

Later on, *A. Bartoli*[2] made an extensive examination of the electrical conductivity of oils and fats; the following are the main results arrived at:—The conductivity of an oil increases with the rise of temperature; its amount varies, however, with the nature of the oil. Drying oils, when exposed to the air, acquire a greater conductivity than non-drying oils. An increase, though to a smaller extent, is also observed in the case of non-drying oils, when rancid. A table, arranged according to the magnitude of the electrical conductivity, begins with olive oil and ends with linseed oil.

Solid fats, with the exception of lard, exhibit an increase of conductivity at temperatures from 170° to 220° C. Nutmeg butter is characterised by a sudden increase at the temperature of its melting point. A similar table of conductivities for the solid fats opens with chicken fat and closes with nutmeg butter.

The measurement of the electrical conductivity of the potash soaps obtained by saponifying an oil or fat was proposed by *L. Herlant.*[3] It is, of course, essential to employ in each case the same amount of fat and alkali, and to dilute the solutions to exactly the same strength, as also to make all observations at one and the same temperature. For the examination, 10 grms. of an oil or fat are mixed in a flask with 45 c.c. of normal alcoholic potash and saponified by heating for thirty minutes on the water-bath, under a reflux condenser. The alcoholic soap solution is then made up to 250 c.c. with distilled water, and electrolysed.

The resistance which a cube with a side of 1 cm., filled with th solution, offers, is termed the *specific resistance* r of this solution, and its inverse ratio $\frac{1}{r}$ expresses its *specific conductivity.* For practical purposes comparison is made with the specific conductivity of a $\frac{1}{500}$ normal solution of potassium chloride, for which $\frac{1}{r} = 0{\cdot}002244$ at 18° C. If K be a co-efficient depending on the trough, then we have for the potassium chloride solution $\frac{1}{r}\mathrm{K} = 0{\cdot}002244$, and for the specific conductivity of any other solution in this trough $l = \frac{1}{r^l} \times \mathrm{K}$.

The numbers obtained by *Herlant* are given in the following table. A few values for butter fat and margarine are added here, as *Herlant* believes that this method may be useful in the examination of butter. The third and fourth columns are added in order to show that the conductivity stands in direct relation to the refractive index and the critical temperature:—

[1] *Rend. della Acc. di Napoli*, 1881. [2] *Il nuovo Cimento*, 1890, tomo 28. 25.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 562.

Oil or Fat.	Specific Conductivity at 18° C.	Refractive Index. Degrees in Zeiss's Butyro-refractometer at 35° C.	Critical Temperature of Dissolution. ° C.
Cotton seed	0·008629	63	115-116
Arachis I.	0·008700	58·25	115-116
,, II.	0·008741	60·25	123
Sesamé	0·008779	63	120·5
Olive	0·009927	57·25	123
Butter fat 1	0·006457	98-103	44·5
,, 2	0·006500		45
,, 3	0·006507		45
,, 4	0·007010		48
Margarine 1	0·008221	122-123	52·5
,, 2	0·008459		56·5
,, 3	0·008472		54
,, 4	0·008489		58

12. Calorimetric Examination

The calorimetric examination of oils and fats is not likely to find application in practical work, as the meagre information furnished thereby is out of all proportion to the labour involved in making the determination. It will be gathered from the following tables that this method is incapable of yielding such definite information as is readily obtained by a number of methods which can be carried out in a much shorter time without requiring the use of complicated apparatus.

With regard to the difference between fresh and rancid fats in the calorimetric examination cp. p. 44.

[TABLE

Heats of Combustion of Fatty Acids

	Calories per Gram.	Observer.
Acetic acid	206·7	Stohmann [1]
Butyric acid (normal)	520·4	,,
Valeric acid (normal)	677·2	,,
Caproic acid	830·2	,,
Caprylic acid	1138·7	Louguinine [2]
Capric acid	1458·3	Stohmann [1]
Lauric acid	1771·8	,,
,, ,,	1759·7	Louguinine
Myristic acid	2085·9	,,
,, ,,	2061·8	Louguinine [2]
Palmitic acid	2398·4	Stohmann [1]
,, ,,	2371·8	Louguinine [2]
Stearic acid	2711·8	Stohmann [1]
Arachidic acid	3025·8	,,
Behenic acid	3338·3	,,
Erucic acid	3297·2	,,
Brassidic acid	3290·1	,,
Behenolic acid	3255·1	,,
Dihydroxybehenic acid	3235·5	,,

Heats of Combustion of Glycerides

	Per 1 Gram-Molecule Constant Volume.	Observer.
Trilaurin	5707·0	Stohmann
,,	5707·4	Louguinine
Trimyristin	6650·5	Stohmann, etc.
,,	6607·9	Louguinine
Dierucin	6979·5	Stohmann
Trierucin	10265·5	Stohmann, etc.
Dibrassidin	6953·7	,,
Tribrassidin	10236·0	,,

[1] Stohmann and collaborators (Kleber, Langbein, and Offenhauer), *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 1885 (31), 297 ; 1890 (42), 367.
[2] *Compt. rend.* 102, 1240 (1886).

[TABLE

Heats of Combustion of Natural Oils and Fats

	Calories per Gram.		
	Constant Volume.	Constant Pressure.	Observer.
Linseed oil (1900)	9364	9379	Sherman and Snell[1]
,, ,, (1898)	9379	9394	,,
,, ,, (several years old)	9215	9230	,,
Boiled linseed oil	8810	8824	,,
Poppy seed oil	9382	9397	,,
Maize oil (1900)	9413	9428	,,
,, ,, (1898)	9436	9411	,,
,, ,, (crude)	9419	9434	,,
Cotton seed oil I.	9396	9411	,,
,, ,, II.	9401	9416	,,
,, ,, III.	9390	9405	,,
,, ,, IV. (crude)	9397	9412	,,
,, ,, V.	9336	9351	,,
,, ,, VI. (old)	9323	9328	,,
,, ,, VII. (very old)	9168	9183	,,
Sesamé oil	9395	9410	,,
Rape oil I.	9489	9504	,,
,, ,, II.	9462	9477	,,
,, ,, III.	9412	9427	,,
Castor oil I.	8863	8877	,,
,, ,, II.	8835	8849	,,
Almond oil I.	9454	9469	,,
,, ,, II.	9311	9326	,,
Arachis oil	9412	9427	,,
Olive oil I.	9457	9472	,,
,, ,, II.	9451	9466	,,
Cod liver oil (fresh)	9437	9452	,,
,, ,, (old)	9277	9292	,,
Shark liver oil (refined)	9360	9375	,,
,, ,, (crude)	9371	9386	,,
Whale oil	9473	9488	,,
Cacao butter	9460	...	Langbein[2]
Cocoa nut oil	9005	...	,,
Goose fat	9503	...	Stohmann
Lard	9469	...	,,
,, (1900)	9451	9466	Sherman and Snell
,, (1899)	9447	9462	,,
,, (four to five years old)	9394	9409	,,
,, (three years old)	9372	9387	,,
Beef fat	9485	...	Stohmann
Mutton fat	9492	...	,,
Butter fat	9503	...	,,
Spermaceti	9946	9964	Sherman and Snell

With regard to the heat of combustion of beeswax cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Beeswax."

The specific heat may be calculated, according to *Kopp's* law, from the elementary composition. This may be illustrated by the case of stearin, which yields for 76·85 per cent of carbon, for 12·36 per cent of

[1] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1901, 164. [2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1908, 1070.

hydrogen, and for 10·79 per cent of oxygen, the following atomic proportions: Carbon $\frac{76·85}{12} = 6·57$; Hydrogen $\frac{12·36}{1} = 12·36$; Oxygen $\frac{10·79}{16} = 0·67$. Hence the specific heat is $(6·57 \times 1·8 =)11·83 + (12·36 \times 2·3 =)28·43 + (0·67 \times 4·0 =)2·68 = \frac{42·94}{100} = 0·4294$. The molecular heat, *i.e.* the product of the molecular weight and specific heat, is the sum of atomic heats of the elements contained in the molecule (where C has 1·8, H 2·3, and O 4·0).

Pure tristearin has, at 6° C., the fairly constant specific heat of 0·336. This is increased at 10°, 20°, 30°, and 40° C. to 0·397, 0·409, 0·449, and 0·501, and at 50° C. is 0·510. At 50° to 55° C. the edges of small particles of tristearin begin to soften, and the specific heat quickly rises to 1·3-1·4. Palmitin shows a similar curve, the specific heat varying from 0·330 at − 7° C. to 0·478 at + 60° C., and more than 1 at 3°-4° C. below the melting point, 66·5° C. Other fats behave in the same manner. The determination of the specific heat of fats is in *Vandevyer Grau's*[1] opinion, if not impossible, at least extraordinarily difficult, as the heat of fusion causes an elevation of temperature.

The following specific heats have been recorded :—

Olive oil at 6·6° C.	0·471
Castor ,, ,, ...	0·434
Beeswax at − 21° to + 3° C.	0·429
,, ,, 65° to 100° C.	0·499
Palmitic acid at 65° to 104° C.	0·653

[1] Vandevyer-Grau, *Ann. Chim. anal.* 5, 321.

CHAPTER VI

CHEMICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES—QUANTITATIVE TESTS

SINCE the natural oils and fats represent complex mixtures, in varying quantities, of the simple or (and) mixed glycerides of the different fatty acids enumerated in Chapter III., complete fat analysis should embrace the isolation of each individual fatty acid and of the foreign substances dissolved in the oils and fats. The attempt to detect and identify all the individual fatty acids in a fashion similar to that in which the individual elements are detected in an inorganic substance must, however, in the present state of our knowledge, be abandoned as a hopeless task in technical analysis (cp. Chap. XII.).

The same remarks apply to the examination of waxes.

Although in the examination of oils, fats, and waxes we are not yet able to obtain results which are accurate in a strictly scientific sense, a number of methods answering very satisfactorily the requirements of technical analysis have been evolved.

These methods consist in ascertaining certain numbers—"values"—which depend on the nature of the various fatty acids, the proportion of admixed substances, the presence of free fatty acids and (or) alcohols, etc.

The "values" obtained by the methods to be described in this chapter furnish a measure of the quantity of the acids, alcohols, etc., without, however, in each case fixing their absolute quantity. These methods have, therefore, been appropriately termed by *Hübl* **"quantitative reactions."**

Besides the "quantitative reactions" we have at our disposal a number of chemical reactions which are usefully applied to the examination of fatty substances, such as the elaïdin test, ozone and oxygen absorption test, bromide test, etc.

Hitherto these methods have not been worked out so fully as to admit of their being classed amongst the quantitative reactions, although in all probability some of them will attain to that rank. Meanwhile we must look upon them as preliminary tests that can be usefully employed as sorting tests, or as confirmatory tests in those cases where the interpretation of the quantitative methods leads to ambiguous conclusions. These preliminary tests or **"qualitative reactions"** will be described in the following chapter (Chap. VII.).

Further insight into the composition of the natural oils, fats, and waxes is gained by examining the *isolated fatty acids*. The methods employed for this purpose will be dealt with in Chapter VIII.

The methods which are applied to the examination of insoluble alcohols (such as are obtained on saponifying waxes), and in general to the unsaponifiable matter found in oils, fats, and waxes, will be found in Chapter IX.

In this chapter the quantitative reactions will be considered.

QUANTITATIVE REACTIONS

I subdivide the numbers—"values"—obtained with the aid of the quantitative reactions into two classes:—

A. Characteristics.
B. Variables.

In the previous editions of this work I used for Class A the denomination "constants," but as this term has been frequently interpreted in too literal a sense, and has even been put in line with "true constants of nature," it appears preferable to substitute for it the expression "characteristics," indicating the fact, that although the numbers are specific for each kind of fat or wax, they still allow of certain fluctuations within narrow limits.

Under "characteristics" I shall comprise those numbers which depend entirely on the specific nature of an oil, fat, or wax, and hence assist most materially in identifying a given sample.

The "variables"[1] furnish numbers which allow us to judge of the *quality* of a given oil, fat, or wax. These numbers naturally vary with the state of purity, rancidity, age, etc., of the sample.

The *characteristics* will be considered under the following heads:—

(1) Saponification Value.
(2) (Bromine or) Iodine Value.
(3) *Reichert* (*Reichert-Meissl* or *Reichert-Wollny*) Value.

The *variables* will comprise:—

(1) Acid Value.
(2) Amount of Glycerol, expressed in per cent.
(3) Diglycerides and Monoglycerides.
(4) Amount of Unsaponifiable Matter, expressed in per cent.

Midway between the two classes stands the *acetyl value*, which in some cases must be considered a "characteristic," whereas in other cases it is a "variable."

[1] Cp. *The Laboratory Companion to Fats and Oils Industries*, Macmillan, 1901, p. 6.

A. CHARACTERISTICS

1. Saponification Value [1]

The saponification value indicates the number of milligrams of potassium hydrate required for the complete saponification of one gram of a fat or wax; in other words, *it represents the amount of potassium hydrate, expressed in tenths per cent, requisite to neutralise the total fatty acids in one gram of a fat or wax.*

For the determination of the saponification value are required—(1) An accurately standardised hydrochloric acid solution, the titer of which is expressed in terms of KOH; it is most convenient to use half-normal acid; (2) an alcoholic potash solution prepared by dissolving about 40 grms. of caustic potash, pure from alcohol, in a little water, and making up the solution with strong alcohol (having no higher specific gravity than 0·810) to 1000 c.c. The alcoholic solution is allowed to stand for one day, and is then carefully decanted or syphoned off from a precipitate.[2] The solution should be protected from variations of temperature, but need not be protected from light.

The alcohol used for preparing the potash solution should be pure; on treating with a strong solution of caustic potash it should remain colourless. If the alcohol turns yellow immediately it must be rejected. Alcoholic potash prepared from pure materials will not become dark brown even after several months' standing; it assumes, however, in course of time, a light yellow colouration, which does not interfere with the accuracy of the titration.[3] Dark solutions should not be used, as they are apt to vitiate the results, especially in the case of drying oils.

Methylated spirit may be used in many cases, but it must be purified as described p. 82. Since methylated spirit contains small quantities of mineral oils (introduced with the denaturant), due care must be observed in case the determination of the saponification value be combined with that of the unsaponifiable matter.

The saponification value is determined as follows:—Weigh off accurately, in a flask holding 150 to 200 c.c., 1·5 to 2 grms. of the purified and filtered sample. Next run into the flask 25 c.c. of the alcoholic potash, measuring it off by means of a pipette. It is not necessary to add exactly 25 c.c., but care must be taken that for each determination precisely the same volume is used. A good plan is to allow the contents of the pipette to run out somewhat rapidly, and

[1] This value is also known as Köttstorfer Value (cp. *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1879, 199; 431). Before *Köttstorfer's* method was published, it had been customary in the Marseilles works to express the amount of alkali required for 5 grms. of fatty acids in terms of cubic centimetres of normal alkali (*C. Ferrier*).

[2] The precipitate consists chiefly of potassium carbonate. It may be useful to note that 100 c.c. of half-normal alcoholic potash prepared with 94 per cent alcohol by volume dissolve, at 16° to 18° C., 0·038 grms. of potassium carbonate (Holde, *Chem. Revue*, 1907, 107).

[3] Cp. Siegfeld, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 63; Zetsche, *ibid.* 1908, 222; Halla, *ibid.* 1908, 890.

to drain it until two or three more drops have run off. Then attach a long cooling tube or an inverted condenser to the flask, and heat on the boiling water-bath for half an hour so that the alcohol is kept simmering; in order to accelerate saponification, the contents should be mixed by imparting to the flask a rotary motion. This treatment will, in the case of most fats and oils, lead to complete saponification. In the case of waxes, especially beeswax, it is necessary to boil the contents of the flask over a flame for at least one hour (cp. Chap. II. p. 86, and Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Beeswax"). Wool wax is not completely saponified, even under these conditions, and it is advisable to carry out the test with sodium alcoholate, as described p. 86. When the saponification is deemed to be complete allow to cool a little, add 1 c.c. of a 1 per cent phenolphthalein solution, and titrate back the excess of potash with the half-normal hydrochloric acid. In case too much alcohol has been volatilised, it is advisable to add some alcohol (previously neutralised; see Chap. II. p. 83), or to add normal acid at first and to finish the titration with half-normal acid.

It is recommended to make a blank test by treating the same amount of alcoholic potash in exactly the same manner[1] as is done with the sample. Every source of error, *e.g.* carbonic acid, etc., has therefore, as nearly as possible, the same influence on the final result in both tests, and is thus eliminated. The difference between the numbers of c.c. of acid used in the blank test and in the actual test corresponds to the quantity of potash required for saponification; this is calculated to milligrms. of potash for 1 grm. of fat.

Sulphuric acid should not be substituted for hydrochloric acid, as potassium sulphate is precipitated, whereby the delicacy of the end reaction is impaired.

For *Henriques'* method of cold saponification cp. p. 83.

In the case of dark-coloured solutions *McIlhiney*[2] proposed to measure the amount of alkali used, by the amount of ammonia it will liberate from an ammonium salt. He proceeds as follows:—The substance (2 grms.) is saponified with an excess of alcoholic caustic soda, and the alcohol evaporated off. 250 c.c. of 93 per cent alcohol are added next, the soap is dissolved by warming, and carbon dioxide is passed through the solution for about one hour, in order to precipitate the excess of alkali as carbonate and bicarbonate. The precipitate is then filtered off, the alcohol evaporated from the filtrate, and 100 c.c. of a 10 per cent solution of ammonium chloride added; the solution is then heated, to distil off the liberated ammonia, which is received in hydrochloric acid and titrated. A correction must, of course, be made for the sodium bicarbonate dissolved by the 93 per cent alcohol. This process is cumbersome and certainly introduces errors; it is far simpler to dilute the soap solution with sufficient alcohol, so as to obtain a distinct end reaction. *De Negri and Fabris* recommend in such cases alkali-blue as an indicator.

[1] This should extend also to the material of the flask. Cheap German flasks are attacked by alkali to a considerable extent. It is best to use flasks made of Bohemian or of Jena glass.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 197.

Example.—Weighed off 1·532 grms. of olive oil, and saponified with 25 c.c. of alcoholic potash solution. Required for titrating back 12·0 c.c. half-normal acid; further, required for the blank test 22·5 c.c. of the same acid. Therefore a quantity of caustic potash corresponding to

$$\frac{(22{\cdot}5 - 12{\cdot}0)\ 0{\cdot}0561}{2}\ \text{grms.} = 294{\cdot}5\ \text{milligrms. KOH.}$$

was employed for saponification. Hence

$$\text{Used for 1 grm. of fat}\ \frac{294{\cdot}5}{1{\cdot}532}\ \text{milligrms. KOH} = 192{\cdot}2\ \text{milligrms. KOH.}$$

The saponification value of the sample of olive oil is, therefore, 192·2.

Allen[1] proposed to calculate the number of grams of fat saponified by one equivalent of potassium hydrate, *i.e.* by 56·1 grms. of KOH, or, what amounts to the same, by one litre of a normal solution of caustic potash or caustic soda.

The number obtained by dividing the percentage of potassium hydrate required for saponification into 5610 was termed the *saponification equivalent.*

No advantage is gained by expressing this important value in the manner proposed by *Allen*, and I shall therefore adhere in this work to the "*saponification value*" as defined above, in order to avoid confusion. The relation between the *saponification value* and *Allen's saponification equivalent* is shown by the following formulæ:—

$$\text{Sap. Val.} = \frac{\text{c.c. of normal potash} \times 56{\cdot}1}{\text{grms. of fat employed}} = \frac{\text{c.c. of normal potash} \times 56100}{\text{milligrms. of fat employed}}$$

$$\text{Sap. Equiv.} = \frac{5610}{\text{per cent KOH}} = \frac{5610}{\dfrac{\text{c.c. of normal potash} \times 0{\cdot}0561}{\text{grms. of fat employed}} \times 100}$$

$$= \frac{\text{grms. of fat employed} \times 5610}{\text{c.c. of normal potash} \times 5{\cdot}61}$$

$$= \frac{\text{grms. of fat employed} \times 1000}{\text{c.c. of normal potash}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{milligrms. of fat employed}}{\text{c.c. of normal potash}};$$

or, if a be the number of c.c. of normal potash, and b the number of milligrms. of fat employed—

$$\text{Sap. Val.} = \frac{a}{b} \times 56100\ ;\ \text{Sap. Equiv.} = \frac{b}{a}.$$

Hence it is evident that the "saponification equivalent" can be found by dividing 56100 by the saponification value; conversely, the saponification value is obtained by dividing 56100 by the saponification equivalent—

$$\text{Sap. Val.} = \frac{56100}{\text{Sap. Equiv.}}\ ;\ \text{Sap. Equiv.} = \frac{56100}{\text{Sap. Val.}}.$$

[1] *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 40.

An easy calculation will show that the saponification value and the saponification equivalent are identical for the number 236·87 = $\sqrt{56100}$.

The saponification values of neutral glycerides and other esters of fatty acids vary, of course, with the nature of the fatty acids; the lower the molecular weight of the fatty acids (or, what amounts to the same, of the esters) the more potash will be required to neutralise the fatty acids of 1 grm. of fat or wax, or, in other words, the higher will be the saponification value. To illustrate this more clearly, I subjoin in the following tables the saponification values of some pure triglycerides, diglycerides, and monoglycerides, as also of some waxes (esters of monohydric alcohols):—

Saponification Values of Triglycerides

Triglyceride.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponific. Value.
Simple Triglycerides—			
Acetin	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_3$	218	772·0
Butyrin	$C_3H_5(O.C_4H_7O)_3$	302	557·3
Valerin	$C_3H_5(O.C_5H_9O)_3$	344	489·2
Caproin	$C_3H_5(O.C_6H_{11}O)_3$	386	436·1
Caprylin	$C_3H_5(O.C_8H_{15}O)_3$	470	358·1
Caprin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{10}H_{19}O)_3$	554	303·7
Laurin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)_3$	638	263·8
Myristin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)_3$	722	233·1
Palmitin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_3$	806	208·8
Stearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_3$	890	189·1
Olein	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_3$	884	190·4
Linolin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{31}O)_3$	878	191·7
Linolenin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{29}O)_3$	872	193·0
Ricinolein	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$	932	180·6
Arachin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)_3$	974	172·7
Erucin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_3$	1052	160·0
Cerotin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)_3$	1226	137·3
Melissin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)_3$	1394	120·7
Hydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_3$	938	179·4
Dihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_3)_3$	986	170·7
Trihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_4)_3$	1034	162·8
Sativin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_5)_3$	1082	155·0
Linusin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_7)_3$	1178	142·4
Mixed Triglycerides—			
Acetodiformin	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.COH)_2$	190	885·8
β-acetodibutyrin	$C_3H_5(O.C_4H_7O)(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_4H_7O)$	274	614·3
Myristopalmitoölein	$C_3H_5(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$	804	209·3
Oleodipalmitin (Dipalmitoölein)	$C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$	832	202·3
Stearodipalmitin (Dipalmitostearin)	$C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$	834	201·8
Oleopalmitostearin (Stearopalmitoölein)	$C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$	860	195·7
Palmitodistearin (Distearopalmitin)	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$	862	195·2
Oleodistearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$	888	189·5
Elaïdodistearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$	888	189·5
Dioleostearin	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$	886	189·9

Saponification Values of Diglycerides

Diglyceride.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponification Value.
Diacetin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_2H_3O)_2$	176	637·6
Dibutyrin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_4H_7O)_2$	232	483·7
Divalerin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_5H_9O)_2$	260	431·5
Dicaproin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_6H_{11}O)_2$	288	389·6
Dicaprylin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_8H_{15}O)_2$	344	326·2
Dicaprin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{10}H_{19}O)_2$	400	280·5
Dilaurin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)_2$	456	246·1
Dimyristin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)_2$	512	219·1
Dipalmitin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$	568	197·6
Distearin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$	624	179·8
Diolein	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_2$	620	181·0
Dilinolin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{31}O)_2$	616	182·1
Dilinolenin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{29}O)_2$	612	183·3
Diricinolein	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_2$	652	172·1
Diarachin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)_2$	680	165·0
Dierucin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_2$	732	153·3
Diccrotin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)_2$	848	132·3
Dimelissin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)_2$	940	119·1
Dihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_2$	656	171·1
Didihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_3)_2$	688	163·1
Ditrihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_4)_2$	720	155·9
Disativin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_5)_2$	752	149·2
Dilinusin	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_7)_2$	816	137·5
Of Acid having Mol. Wt. 276	$C_3H_5(OH)(O.R)_2(R=259)$	608	184·5

Saponification Values of Monoglycerides

Monoglyceride.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponific. Value.
Monoacetin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_2H_3O)$	134	428·7
Monobutyrin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_4H_7O)$	162	346·3
Monovalerin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_5H_9O)$	176	318·8
Monocaproin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_6H_{11}O)$	190	295·3
Monocaprylin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_8H_{15}O)$	218	257·3
Monocaprin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{10}H_{19}O)$	246	228·1
Monolaurin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$	274	204·7
Monomyristin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$	302	185·8
Monopalmitin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$	330	170·0
Monostearin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$	358	156·7
Monoölein	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$	356	157·58
Monolinolin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{31}O)$	354	158·5
Monolinolenin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{29}O)$	352	159·4
Monoricinolein	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{33}O_2)$	372	150·9
Monoarachin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)$	386	145·3
Monoerucin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)$	412	136·2
Monocerotin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)$	470	119·3
Monomelissin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)$	526	106·6
Monohydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_2)$	374	150·0
Monodihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_3)$	390	143·9
Monotrihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_4)$	406	138·2
Monosativin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_5)$	422	133·0
Monolinusin	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O_7)$	454	123·6
Of Acid having Mol. Wt. 276	$C_3H_5(OH)_2(OR)(R=259)$	350	160·3

Saponification Values of Waxes

Wax.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponific. Value.
Cetyl palmitate, cetin	$C_{16}H_{33}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$	480	116·9
Octodecyl palmitate	$C_{18}H_{37}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$	508	110·4
Ceryl palmitate	$C_{26}H_{53}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$	620	90·5
Melissyl palmitate, myricin	$C_{30}H_{61}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$	676	83·0
Cetyl stearate	$C_{16}H_{33}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$	508	110·4
Ceryl cerotate	$C_{26}H_{53}.O.CO.C_{25}H_{51}$	760	73·8
Cocceryl coccerate, coccerin	$C_{30}H_{60}.(O.C_{31}H_{61}.O_2)_2$	1382	81·2
Cholesteryl palmitate	$C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{15}H_{31}$	624	89·9
Cholesteryl oleate	$C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{33}$	650	86·3
Cholesteryl stearate	$C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$	652	86·0
Isocholesteryl stearate	$C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{17}H_{35}$	652	86·0
Cholesteryl cerotate	$C_{27}H_{45}.O.CO.C_{25}H_{51}$	764	73·4
Melissyl melissate	$C_{30}H_{61}.O.CO.C_{29}H_{59}$	872	64·3
Psyllostearyl psyllostearylate	$C_{33}H_{67}.O.CO.C_{32}H_{65}$	956	58·6

The preceding tables refer to neutral substances only; that is, to glycerides and waxes which are devoid of free fatty acids.

Since the natural oils, fats, and waxes contain certain amounts of free fatty acids, depending on the state of purity of the individual oil, fat, or wax, it cannot be expected that different samples of one and the same kind of oil, fat, or wax will always have the same saponification value. Although the saponification values are very characteristic numbers, as the following table shows, they should not be considered as applying to every specimen of the same kind. For, in the first instance, certain fluctuations must occur, which depend on the proportion of free fatty acids. These fluctuations will, as a rule, be small since, to take an example, the amount of caustic potash required to saponify 100 parts of stearin differs by only 5 per cent from the amount of caustic potash required to neutralise 100 parts of stearic acid. This is clearly brought out by the following table :—

Variation of Saponification Value with the Amount of Free Fatty Acids

Stearin. Per cent.	Stearic Acid. Per cent.	Saponification Value.	Neutralisation Value.
100	0	189·1	0
75	25	191·02	49·37
50	50	193·30	98·75
25	75	195·41	148·13
0	100	197·5	197·5

Besides the proportion of free fatty acids, natural conditions such as climate and difference of soil in the case of a plant, and race and age in the case of an animal, seem to cause variations in the saponification value.

Notwithstanding these disturbing influences, the saponification numbers are fairly constant, and constitute, therefore, an important factor in ascertaining the nature of an oil or fat. In the following table I have collated the mean values deduced from a large number of observations of the oils, fats, and waxes examined hitherto. The several observations from which the means have been derived will be found under the heads of the individual oils, fats, and waxes in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. The numbers are arranged according to the system which I have adopted in this work.

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Perilla	Drying oils		189·6
Linseed			192-195
Tung			193
Lallemantia			185
Candle nut			192·6
Stillingia			210·4
White acacia			192·4
Cedar nut			191·8
Garden rocket			191·8
Hemp seed			192·5
Burdock			196·6
Gynocardia			198·3
Nsa-Sana			191·6
Walnut, Nut			195
Arbutus unedo			208
Linaria			188·6
Safflower			186·6-193·3
Kaya			188·4
Inukaya			188·5
Echinops			189·6
Poppy seed			195
Asparagus seed			194·1
Amoora			189·7
Manihot			188·6
Melia azedarach			191·5
Croton Elliotianus			201·5
Henbane			170·8
Millet seed			183·8
Niger seed			190·2
Sunflower			193·5
Yellow acacia			190·6
Para rubber tree seed			206·1
Service berry			208·0
Celosia			190·5
Argemone			189
Fir seed			191·3
Pine nut			192·8
Madia			192·8
Strawberry seed			193·7
Raspberry seed			192·3
Hawthorn seed			172·8
Red currant seed			189
Blackberry seed			189·5
Indian laurel			170 (?)
Tobacco seed			190

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	188
Celandine			198·2
Daphne			196·5
Clover, red			189·9
,, white			189·5
Soja bean			192·7
Pumpkin seed			188·4
Water melon			189·7
Melon seed			193·3
Maize (corn)			188-193
Persimmon seed			188
Wheat			188·5
Datura			186
Beech nut			193·5
Kapok			181-196·5
Cotton seed			193-195
Sesamé			189-193
Basswood			178·1
Lemon pips			188·4
Luffa seed			187·8
Myrtle seed			199·8
Ikpan seed			194·0
Anis seed			178·3
Croton			210-215
Zachun			194·1
Curcas, purging nut			193·2
Brazil nut			193·4
Mucuna			178·22
Sorghum			172·1 (?)
Tomato seed			183·6
Spindle tree			230·1
Garden cress		Rape oil group	178-183
Ravison			174-179
Hedge mustard			174
Rape (colza)			170-179
Black mustard			174
White mustard			170-174
Radish seed			173-178
Jamba			172·3
Small fennel	Non-drying oils		196·4
Quince			181·8
Cherry kernel			194
Cherry laurel			194
Apricot kernel			192·5
Plum kernel			191·5
Peach kernel			192·5
Almond			191·0
Wheat meal			166·5 (?)-182·8
Sanguinella			192·1
Acorn			199·3

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Californian nutmeg	Non-drying oils		191·3
Owala			168·4
Arachis			190-196
Rice			193·2
Tea seed (Chinese)			195·5
Tea seed (Assam)			194·0
Tsubaki			180·9-192·6
Sasanqua			193·6
Njore-Njole			193·1
Pistachio			191·3
Hazel nut			192·0
Koëme			196
Elderberry			209·3
Elozy			155·3 (?)
Staff tree			223·5 (?)
Olive			185-196
Olive kernel			183
Calophyllum			196·2
Coffee berry			175 (?)
Ungnadia			191·5
Ben			184-187
Strophantus			187·9-194
Senega root			193·8
Sterculia			187·9
Paradise nut			173·6
Secale			178·4-191·4
Canari			193·9
Birch seed			211
Oleander			202·5
Terminalia (Myrobalan)			193-206
Grape seed		Castor oil group	178·5-190
Castor			183-186
Menhaden	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	190·6
Japanese sardine			189·8-196·2
Herring			171-194
Salmon			182·8
Sturgeon			186·3
Cramp fish			148·2 (?)
Sunfish			147·6 (?)
Cod liver		Liver oils	171-189
Haddock liver			188·8
Skate liver			185·4
Shark liver			161·0
Coal fish liver			177-181
Ling			184·1
Seal		Blubber oils	189-196
Whale			188·0-194
Turtle			209-211·3

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Dugong	Marine animal oils	Blubber oils	197·5
Dolphin (body)			197·3-203
Dolphin (jaw)			290
Porpoise (body)			195
Porpoise (jaw)			254-272
Brown fish			224·8
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		192
Egg			184·4-190·2
Sheep's foot			194·7
Horses' foot			195·9
Neat's foot			194·3-199
Oil or Fat.			
Chaulmoogra	Vegetable fats	Chaulmoogra oil group	213
Hydnocarpus			207
Lukrabo			210
Parkia			184·5
Pongam			178-183·1
Laurel			197·9-210
Carapa			195·6
Nux Vomica			166·2-170·6
Baobab			190·3
Margosa			196·9
Niam			195·6
Kadam seed			197·6
Inukusu			241·39
Mowrah seed			188-194
Illipé butter			188·4
Shea butter			179-192
Njave			182-185·3
Aouara			196·8
Palm			196-205
Gamboge butter			196·4
Akee			194·6
Macassar			221·5
Sawarri			199·51
Mafura tallow			200-221
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	199·6
Ucuhuba			219·5
Ochoco			238·5
Phulwara butter			190·8
Surin			179·5
Mkányi			190·5
Rambutan tallow			193·8

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Malabar tallow			188·7-192
Cacao butter			193·55
Vegetable tallow			200·3
Kokum butter			187-191
Borneo tallow			192·4-196
Muriti		Cocoa nut oil group	246·2
Mocaya			240·6
Cohune			253·9-255·3
Maripa			259·5-270·5
Aouara kernel			242·9
Palm nut			242-250
Cocoa nut			246-260
Cocos acrocomoides			292·8
Tonka butter			257
Japan wax			217-237·5
Myrtle wax			208·7
Dika		Dika fat group	244·5
Tangkallak			268·2
Cáy-Cáy			235·3
Kusu			283·8
Icebear	Animal fats	Drying fats	187·9
Rattlesnake			210·9
Blackcock		Semi-drying fats	201·6
Lynx			190·2
Wild duck			198·5
Marmot			197·1
Horse			195-197
Hare			200·9
Rabbit (wild)			199·3
Rabbit (tame)		Non-drying fats	202·6
Horse marrow			199·8
Goose (domestic)			193·1
Goose (wild)			196
Chicken			193·5
Human, adult			195
Lard			195·4
Wild boar			195·1
Dog			195·4
Wild cat			199·9
Domestic cat			190·7
Beef marrow			199
Bone			190·9-195
Beef tallow			193·2-200

Saponification Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Fat.	Class.	Group.	Saponification Value.
Mutton tallow	Animal fats	Non-drying fats	192-195·2
Butter			220-233
Elk			195·1
Reindeer			194·7
Roebuck			199·0
Fallow buck			195·6
Stag			199·9
Waxes.			
Sperm oil	Liquid waxes		123-147
Arctic sperm oil			123-135·9
Carnaüba wax	Solid waxes	Vegetable waxes	79-95
Pisang wax			109
Flax wax			101·5
Wool wax		Animal waxes	102·4
Beeswax			90-98
Spermaceti			123-135
Insect wax			80·5-93

A consideration of the foregoing numbers shows that the waxes are characterised by low saponification values, so that these numbers alone afford a ready means of differentiating waxes from oils and fats.

It will further be seen that the majority of oils and fats have saponification values lying in the neighbourhood of 193. In the case of unknown samples, wide deviations from this number in either direction will at once enable the analyst to single out individual oils or fats.

Thus, oils belonging to the rape oil group are characterised by a considerably lower saponification value, viz. about 175. The lower saponification values of these oils find their explanation in the large proportion of erucin they contain. Similarly, grape seed oil and castor oil may be differentiated from the bulk of the other oils by their lower saponification values. In the case of castor oil, the lower value is due to the presence of hydroxylated fatty acids.

On the other hand, large deviations in the opposite direction enable us to single out a number of oils and fats, and hence render their recognition a comparatively easy task. Thus the high saponification values of the fluid portion of dolphin and porpoise oils are indicative of a high proportion of lower fatty acids. A prominent example of a characteristically high saponification value is that of

butter fat, so that by the saponification value alone, butter fat can be differentiated from margarine. High saponification values are characteristic of fats consisting preponderantly of myristic acid, and especially of the members of the cocoa nut oil and dika fat groups.

It should be noted that the preceding remarks regarding the indications furnished by the saponification value refer to unadulterated oils, fats, and waxes, *i.e.* to commercial samples which may contain a smaller or larger amount of free fatty acids, as also small amounts of unsaponifiable matter. If mineral oils or other unsaponifiable substances are intermixed with the fatty substances, then naturally the indications furnished by the saponification values alone, if considered without further investigation, would be entirely misleading, since the unsaponifiable matter naturally depresses the saponification value. Thus, to take an example, an oil having the saponification value 193, if adulterated with 10 per cent of mineral oil, would show a saponification value of about 175, and might, therefore, be mistaken for a rape oil if no further tests were applied.

Again, if colophony (rosin) be dissolved in the fatty substance, the saponification value will remain unaffected, if rosin of about the same saponification value be used; with a rosin of a somewhat lower saponification value, the saponification value of the mixture would, of course, be somewhat depressed.

2. (Bromine or) Iodine Value

The (bromine or) iodine value indicates the percentage of (bromine or) iodine chloride absorbed by a fat or wax, expressed in terms of (bromine or) iodine.

This value is a measure of the proportion of unsaturated fatty acids, which, both in their free state and in combination with glycerol, have the property of assimilating halogens with formation of additive compounds.

Theoretically, the acids belonging to the oleic and ricinoleic series should absorb two atoms of chlorine, bromine or iodine, or one molecule of iodochloride. Hence the glycerides of these acids should absorb six atoms of chlorine, bromine or iodine, or three molecules of iodochloride. Similarly the acids of the linolic series should assimilate four atoms of halogens or two molecules of iodochloride; the members of the chaulmoogric series should assimilate two atoms of halogens or one molecule of iodochloride, and the members of the linolenic series six atoms of halogens or three molecules of iodochloride, etc.

Obviously the preparation of products containing chlorine which has been absorbed solely by a process of addition, is attended with more difficulty than that of bromo-, iodo-, or iodochloro-addition products; hence in technical analysis only bromine and iodine—the latter in the form of iodochloride—are employed.

Bromine Value

If dry bromine is allowed to act on an oil, it is absorbed with a more or less violent reaction, and evolution of hydrobromic acid takes place. The reaction must therefore be moderated by previously dissolving both the bromine and the oil in a suitable solvent.

The determination of **bromine absorption** values was proposed by *Cailletet* (1857); the application of this method to the analysis of fats is, however, due to *Mills*[1] and his collaborators *Snodgrass* and *Akitt*.

Mills proceeds as follows:—0·1 grm. of a fat, dried thoroughly and filtered, is dissolved in 50 c.c. of carbon tetrachloride placed in a narrow-mouthed stoppered bottle of 100 c.c. capacity. To this solution is added a standard carbon tetrachloride solution of bromine (about 0·006-0·008 grms. per c.c.) until after the lapse of fifteen minutes the colouration persists. The excess of bromine can be measured either by comparing the colouration with that similarly produced in a blank experiment, or, more accurately, by titrating back with a standard solution of β-naphthol in carbon tetrachloride, when monobromonaphthol is formed. The bromine absorbed is calculated to 100 grms. of fat. The average probable error is stated to be 0·46 per cent.

Mills laid the greatest stress on the necessity of rigidly excluding moisture, since he observed that the bromine absorption number increased in presence of water; therefore aqueous solutions of bromine must not be used. Carbon tetrachloride was substituted for carbon bisulphide, for the reason that at the ordinary temperature the solution of bromine is more stable in the former solvent than in the latter.[2] Instead of β-naphthol, potassium iodide may be added, and the liberated iodine titrated with sodium thiosulphate.

In the course of the reaction small quantities of hydrobromic acid are formed, due to the substitution of hydrogen by bromine in the molecule of the fatty substance. (The hydrobromic acid thus formed can be detected by shaking the product with water and testing the aqueous solution with silver nitrate.)

Thus concurrently with **addition** (*i.e.* absorption of bromine due to two or more atoms of bromine being assimilated by one molecule of an unsaturated glyceride, to form a saturated compound), a further quantity of free bromine disappears, owing to the formation of substitution products and hence of hydrobromic acid; therefore the **total absorption** of bromine, as measured by the method described, is due to both **addition** and **substitution.**

The more concentrated the bromine solution employed, the greater is the amount of substitution products; it is therefore evident that

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1883, 435; 1884, 366.

[2] The following reaction taking place in a solution of bromine in carbon bisulphide should be noted as involving loss of bromine. After several days' standing CS_2Br_4 is formed; this is decomposed by water (moisture) with separation of crystals of $(CBr_3)_2S_3$. —J. L.

bromine values obtained by allowing dry bromine to act on an oil are apt to be too high.

A measure of the amount of substitution that has taken place is furnished by the quantity of hydrobromic acid formed. Hence the **true bromine value** is found from the difference between the total bromine assimilated and the bromine absorbed by substitution.

McIlhiney[1] determines the "bromine addition" and the "bromine substitution" values of an oil in the following manner[2]:—

From 0·25 to 1·00 grm. of the sample is dissolved in 10 c.c. of carbon tetrachloride in a 500-c.c. stoppered bottle, and an excess of a $\frac{1}{3}$ normal solution of bromine in carbon tetrachloride is added. After a few minutes the bottle is placed in ice, so that a partial vacuum is produced by the condensation of the vapours. A piece of india-rubber tubing is now slipped over the neck so as to form a well around the stopper. The well is filled with water, which is sucked into the bottle by carefully lifting the stopper. 25 c.c. of water are introduced into the bottle; the contents are well shaken, to effect absorption of the hydrobromic acid, and 10-20 c.c. of a 20 per cent solution of potassium iodide and about 75 c.c. more water are added. The iodine liberated by the excess of bromine is measured by titration with standard thiosulphate solution and calculated to bromine. The total amount of bromine added is ascertained in a blank test; the difference between the two amounts corresponds to the **total bromine absorption**. This is calculated to units per cent of the sample taken.

The contents of the bottle are next transferred to a separating funnel, and the aqueous solution is separated and filtered. If it be blue, it is decolourised by a few drops of thiosulphate solution, and the free acid is determined as hydrobromic acid by titration with decinormal alkali, methylorange being used as an indicator.[3] The bromine calculated from the hydrobromic acid and expressed in per cent of the sample gives the **bromine substitution value.** Twice this number subtracted from the total bromine absorption furnishes the **bromine addition number.**

It is obvious that the substitution number must be doubled, since for each bromine atom converted into hydrobromic acid, there has been removed from the original bromine solution 1 molecule (or 2 atoms of bromine), as is explained by the following equation:—

$$\underset{\text{Fatty Acid.}}{C_nH_mO_2} + Br_2 = \underset{\text{Bromosubstitution product.}}{C_nH_{m-1}O_2Br} + HBr.$$

F. Telle[4] is of the opinion that his method permits to effect complete *addition* of bromine without obtaining simultaneously substitution products. For the details of the method the original paper must be consulted.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 668.

[2] Cp. Allen, *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 384.

[3] For another method cp. McIlhiney, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1899, 1084.

[4] *Journ. de Chim. et de Phys.* 1905, 111, 183.

A *gravimetric* process for the determination of the bromine value proposed by *Hehner* and (independently) by *Waller*[1] has been shown by *Lewkowitsch*[2] to be unreliable. Whilst in a number of cases (*e.g.* olive oil) the proposed method led to results agreeing with those obtained by *Hübl's* standard method (see below), in other cases enormous discrepancies were observed.[3]

The determination of the bromine value has been wholly superseded by ascertaining the **iodine absorption** value by *Hübl's* method, which yields far more constant and reliable results. In fact, the reliability of bromine absorption processes is gauged by comparison with the iodine numbers obtained in *Hübl's* process; for this purpose, bromine values are calculated to iodine values by multiplication with $\frac{127}{80}$ (= 1·5875). It should, however, be distinctly understood that bromine values are not directly convertible into iodine values, since a varying amount of substitution (by bromine) takes place concurrently with absorption, as pointed out already. Therefore, the bromine absorption method should only be resorted to in exceptional cases, such as in the examination of rosin oils (Vol. III. Chap. XV.), or of linseed and boiled oils suspected of being adulterated with rosin oils.

The bromine absorption method has found useful application in the bromide test (Chaps. VII. and VIII.).

Hübl[4] found that iodine is assimilated by oils and fats only slowly at the ordinary temperature, whilst at higher temperatures[5] the action of iodine becomes very irregular, owing to complicated reactions taking place. He ascertained, however, that from an alcoholic solution of iodine, in the presence of mercury bichloride, glycerides of the unsaturated fatty acids absorb iodine in a very regular, well-defined manner, so that a quantitative method can be based on this reaction. The following solutions are required for **Hübl's process**:—

1. *Solution of Iodine and Mercury Bichloride*, called hereafter (for brevity) *Iodine Solution*.—This is prepared by dissolving on the one hand 25 grms. of iodine in 500 c.c. of pure 95 per cent alcohol, and on the other hand 30 grms. of mercuric bichloride in the same amount of 95 per cent alcohol (filtering this solution, if necessary), and mixing the two solutions. The iodine solution undergoes considerable reduction in strength (*i.e.* in free iodine) during the first hours after mixing, and should, therefore, be allowed to stand for twelve to twenty-four hours before use. It is not advisable to use iodine solutions older than twenty-four hours. After that time the iodine solution gradually loses strength and is apt to lead to uncertain

[1] *Analyst*, 1895, 280. It should be noted that *Waller* examined olive oil only.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 859.
[3] Cp. also Jenkins, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 193. Proctor and Bennett, *ibid.* 1906, 799.
[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1884, 641.
[5] *Ibid.* 1894, 616 (Schweitzer and Lungwitz).

results. It is convenient to keep both the iodine and the bichloride solutions in stock separately, and prepare only so much *iodine solution* as is required for a test.

2. *Solution of Sodium Thiosulphate* (hyposulphite).—This is prepared by dissolving about 24 grms. of the crystallised salt in 1000 c.c. of water. It is standardised by the following method (due to *Volhard*):—Weigh off accurately 3·8657[1] grms. of pure potassium bichromate,[2] and dissolve in 1000 c.c. of water. Place in a stoppered bottle 10 c.c. of a 10 per cent potassium iodide solution, and 5 c.c. of hydrochloric acid, and run in exactly 20 c.c. of the bichromate solution from a burette. Since each c.c. of this solution liberates precisely 0·01 grm. of iodine, altogether 0·2 grm. of iodine will be set free. This is titrated by means of the thiosulphate solution as described above. The advantage of this method over the older method of starting from re-sublimed iodine lies in its rapidity, the somewhat laborious and tedious preparation and weighing off of pure iodine being saved. Moreover, the bichromate solution keeps for an indefinite time without alteration, and is always ready for ascertaining the strength of the thiosulphate solution.[3]

3. *Chloroform, or Carbon Tetrachloride.*—These solvents are tested for purity by mixing 10 c.c. with 10 c.c. of the iodine solution, and titrating the free iodine after two or three hours' standing. The amount found should be exactly the same as that contained in 10 c.c. of the iodine solution. (Ether cannot be used in place of chloroform, as it very frequently contains hydrogen peroxide, which acts on potassium iodide with liberation of iodine. Benzene, *free from thiophene*,[4] is a suitable substitute for chloroform or carbon tetrachloride.)

4. *Solution of Potassium Iodide.*—This is prepared by dissolving 100 grms. of potassium iodide in 1000 c.c. of water. Commercial potassium iodide frequently contains iodate, which with hydrochloric acid gives free iodine. Such impure iodide may, however, be employed if accurately measured volumes be used and the liberated iodine be taken into account.

5. *Starch Solution.*—This should be prepared afresh for each analysis by stirring 0·5 grm. of pure starch in 50 c.c. of cold water, and heating to the boiling point with constant stirring.

The determination of the iodine value is carried out as follows:—From 0·15 to 0·18 grm. of a drying or a marine animal oil, 0·2 to 0·3 grm. of a semi-drying oil, 0·3 to 0·4 grm. of a non-drying oil, or 0·8 to 1·0 grm. of a solid fat, are weighed off accurately, and placed in a bottle of 500 to 800 c.c. capacity provided with a well-ground stopper. The fat is dissolved in 10 c.c. of chloroform, or carbon

[1] O = 16, H = 1·008, Cr = 52·1. The weight is calculated from the following equation:—

$$Cr_2O_7K_2 + 14HCl + 6KI = Cr_2Cl_6 + 8KCl + 7H_2O + 3I_2.$$

[2] It is necessary to ascertain its purity, as also the absence of sodium bichromate, by determining its oxidising value.

[3] For a method of standardising by means of BaS_2O_3 cp. Plumpton and Chorley, *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1895, p. 38.

[4] Farnsteiner, *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrgs. u. Genussmittel*, 1898, 529.

tetrachloride, and 25 c.c. of the iodine solution are run in by means of a pipette. The pipette is always emptied in exactly the same manner: this is best done by allowing it to drain until two or three drops have run out. For larger quantities of substance than those stated above, 50 c.c. must be used. In order to prevent loss of iodine by volatilisation, it is advisable to moisten the stopper with potassium iodide solution. The solvent and the iodine solution should give a clear solution on shaking, otherwise more solvent must be added. The bottle is then allowed to stand in a dark place. Should the deep brown colour of the solution disappear after a short time, another 25 c.c. of the iodine solution must be run in, as an excess of iodine is essential for the reaction to become complete. The solution, after two hours, must still exhibit a deep brown colour. Most of the iodine is absorbed during the first two hours. The reaction then slows down; it cannot be considered complete in less than six to eight hours in the case of solid fats and non-drying oils, and twelve to eighteen hours in the case of drying oils and fish oils. Semi-drying oils require eight to ten hours to enable the absorption of iodine to become complete. After standing for the requisite number of hours, from 15 to 20 c.c. of the potassium iodide solution are run in, the liquid is well shaken and then diluted with 400 c.c. of water.[1] The appearance of a red precipitate of mercuric iodide at this stage would indicate that an insufficient quantity of potassium iodide had been employed; therefore, more must be added. The excess of free iodine, part of which will be in the aqueous solution, whereas the remainder is dissolved in the chloroform, or carbon tetrachloride, is titrated with the thiosulphate solution by running the latter into the bottle until, after repeated agitation, both the aqueous and the chloroform (carbon tetrachloride) layers are but faintly coloured. A few drops of the starch solution are next added and the titration is then brought to an end. Immediately before or after this titration, 25 c.c. of the original iodine solution are standardised in exactly the same manner. The difference between the two results corresponds to absorbed halogen, and is calculated in terms of iodine to units per cent of the sample. The number thus found is termed the **iodine value.**

The values as obtained by *Hübl's* method are quite constant, provided an excess of iodine, not less than the amount actually absorbed, has been employed, and the operations be always carried out under identical conditions. The results do not depend on the concentration, nor on an excess of the mercuric bichloride solution, but it is necessary that for every two atoms of iodine at least one molecule of mercuric bichloride be present.

When the titrated solution is allowed to stand for some time, it becomes blue again; this is no doubt due to the splitting off of iodine, thus proving that the action of iodine on unsaturated compounds is to some extent a reversible one. However,

[1] Cp. Ingle, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 587, and Harvey, *ibid.* 1902, 438; cp. also Ingle, *ibid.* 1904, 422, and 1908, 314.

this change does not in the least interfere with the accuracy of the titration.

Example.—Weighed off 0·3394 grm. of lard, dissolved in 10 c.c. of carbon tetrachloride, added 25 c.c. of iodine solution, which required in a blank experiment 60·9 c.c. of thiosulphate solution, 16·45 c.c. of which were equivalent to 0·2 grm. of iodine. For titrating back the excess of iodine in the experiment there were required 39·6 c.c. of thiosulphate solution. Hence, the absorbed iodine corresponds to 60·9 – 39·6 = 21·3 c.c. of thiosulphate solution.

Since 16·45 c.c. of thiosulphate solution are equivalent to 0·2 grm. of iodine, 21·3 c.c. correspond to $\frac{0{\cdot}2 \times 21{\cdot}3}{16{\cdot}45} = 0{\cdot}2589$ grm. of iodine. Hence 0·3394 grm. of lard absorbed 0·2589 grm. of iodine, or 100 grms. absorbed $\frac{0{\cdot}2589 \times 100}{0{\cdot}3394} = 76{\cdot}28$ grms. of iodine. The iodine value of the lard is, therefore, 76·28.[1]

Hübl's process has been examined by many chemists, and proved itself to be one of the most valuable methods employed in the technical analysis of fats and waxes. The chemical literature of the last twenty years contains numerous papers by various authors purporting to give improvements or modifications of the original method. Most of them refer simply to minor or entirely unimportant points. Some of them even produce methods which *Hübl*, in his classic paper, rejected. With the exception of the important *Wijs* modification (described below) they are omitted here, and the reader must be referred for a short survey of the earlier literature on this subject to the second edition of this work.

It need only be stated that long before a comprehensive explanation of the reactions taking place in *Hübl's* ingenious process was found, the numbers obtained by his method afforded the most valuable guidance in the examination of oils and fats. *Hübl* himself explained the reaction by assuming that a chloro-iodo-addition compound was formed, he having obtained from oleic acid a fatty substance, to which he ascribed the formula $C_{18}H_{34}ClIO_2$.

If *Hübl's* view is correct, then theory requires, in the first instance, that saturated fatty acids should have no iodine value; secondly, that pure unsaturated fatty acids should furnish iodine values agreeing with the theoretical numbers.

As regards the first point, I examined a number of pure saturated fatty acids, as also amyl alcohol, with the following result:—

[1] For rapid calculation, the logarithms of the factor 0·2 c.c. divided by the number of c.c. of thiosulphate are tabulated in Table No. 11 of the author's: *The Laboratory Companion to Fats and Oils Industries*, 1901.

[TABLE

	Iodine Value (100 grms. absorb grms. of Iodine).
Propionic acid	0·66
Butyric ,,	0·36
Isobutyric ,,	0·00
Valeric ,,	1·32
Caproic ,,	0·30
Œnanthic ,,	0·00
Caprylic ,,	0·55
Pelargonic ,,	1·83
Capric ,,	0·31
Lauric ,,	1·12
Palmitic ,,	0·13
Stearic ,,	0·20
Cerotic ,,	1·34
Dihydroxystearic acid	0·06
Amyl alcohol	0·00

The iodine values should, of course, have been in all cases *nil*, but considering the difficulty of satisfactorily purifying the fatty acids named, the result may be accepted as proving the fact that saturated fatty acids have no iodine value.

The second postulate has been borne out by the experiments set out in the following table :—

Fatty Acids.	Formula.	Atoms of Iodine required to form a Saturated Compound.	100 Grms. of Acid absorb Iodine.		Observer.
			Theory.[1]	Experiment.	
			Grms.	Grms.	
Oleic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$	2	90·07	89	Geitel[2]
Elaïdic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$	2	90·07	90·54	Saytzeff[3]
Brassidic	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$	2	75·15	75·34	Saytzeff[4]
Isoerucic	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$	2	75·15	74·42	Alexandroff and Saytzeff[5]
Cholesterol	$C_{27}H_{46}O$	2	65·8	67·3-68·09	Lewkowitsch[6]

True, the author found in the case of crotonic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, cinnamic acid, and styracin,[7] that these substances did not absorb the amount of iodine which theory required, but he also confirmed that all glycerides and fatty acids which occur in the commercial analysis of oils, fats, and waxes *do* conform with theory. According to the author's experience, which extends over many years, the iodine value may be relied upon as one of the safest guides in the technical analysis of fats and waxes.

[1] For I = 127. [2] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 1888 (37), 59.
[3] *Ibid.* 1894 (50), 75. [4] *Ibid.* 1894 (50), 79. [5] *Ibid.* 1894 (49), 61.
[6] *Berichte*, 1892, 66.
[7] See second edition of this work, p. 176. Cp. also Henricksen, *Liebig's Annalen*, 336, 323, and Bauer, *Berichte*, 37, 3317 ; Fahrion, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1901, 1226 ; Wake and Ingle, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1908. 315.

The apparently capricious results which a number of observers obtained were explained by some chemists on the assumption that, simultaneously with the addition of iodine, or iodochloride, substitution takes place in the molecule of the glycerides, with formation of hydriodic acid—much in the same way as substitution takes place in the case of bromine with formation of hydrobromic acid (see above). It has, however, been shown by *Wijs*[1] that the free acid which is found in *Hübl's* solution after absorption has taken place was not hydriodic acid, but hydrochloric acid. True, *Waller* proved the occurrence of hydrochloric acid before *Wijs*, but he erroneously ascribed its formation to a secondary reaction, namely, the action of free chlorine on the water present. In this connection it may be pointed out that *Waller* proposed to render *Hübl's* solution more stable by the addition of hydrochloric acid to the iodine solution. A number of iodine determinations carried out by means of *Waller's* solution were published by continental observers; therefore, the *modus operandi* may be briefly described :—*Waller's* solution is prepared by dissolving 25 grms. of iodine in 200 c.c. of strong alcohol on the one hand, and 25 grms. of mercuric chloride in 200 c.c. of strong alcohol on the other, and then adding 25 grms. of strong hydrochloric acid, of the specific gravity 1·19, to the latter solution, finally mixing the two solutions, and making up with alcohol to 500 c.c. It will be noticed that *Waller's* solution does not conform to *Hübl's* direction, namely, that there should be present at least one molecule of mercuric chloride —27·5 grms.—to one molecule of iodine—25·4 grms. It will be further noticed that this solution is about twice as strong as the *Hübl* iodine solution.

Although the numbers obtained by *Waller's* method, in the case of oils and fats, do not deviate widely from the *Hübl* numbers, the method is not free from objection, and will therefore not be further considered in this work.[2] It may, however, be pointed out that in the case of mineral oils, cholesterol,[3] and naphthenic acids,[4] *Waller's* solution yields results which are at complete variance with those obtained by *Hübl's* method.

The next important step in the scientific explanation of the *Hübl* reaction was made by *Ephraim*.[5] He observed that the *Hübl* solution required a much larger amount of sodium thiosulphate after addition of potassium iodide than without it, and concluded therefrom that on mixing the components of the *Hübl* solution there is formed *at once* a substance capable of liberating iodine from potassium iodide.

The chemical change taking place in the iodine solution was expressed by *Ephraim* by the following equation[6] :—

$$HgCl_2 + I_2 = HgClI + ICl.$$

[1] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1898, 277.
[2] Cp. also Ingle, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 587.
[3] Marcusson, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 420.
[4] Schwarz and Marcusson, *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 165.
[5] *Analyst*, 1895, 176.
[6] *Ephraim* states distinctly that this equation must not necessarily be considered as expressing the chemical change quantitatively.

This equation would correspond to *Hübl's* directions, that for 2 atoms of iodine at least 1 molecule of mercuric chloride must be used. A solution of iodine monochloride of the same strength as that of the *Hübl* solution must contain 16·25 grms. in 1000 c.c. A number of experiments carried out with iodine monochloride solution of the specified strength on oleic acid, linseed oil, poppy seed oil, sesamé oil, almond oil, arachis oil, olive oil, and castor oil in the same fashion as is done in *Hübl's* iodine test, furnished results identical with those obtained by *Hübl's* method. *Ephraim* concludes, therefore, that alcoholic solutions of iodine monochloride may be substituted for the *Hübl* solution.

A confirmation of *Ephraim's* views, and of *Waller's* statement regarding the occurrence of hydrochloric acid, is found in *Wijs'*[1] experiments, which led to a satisfactory explanation of the reactions occurring in the *Hübl* solution. The first change taking place on mixing the solutions of iodine and of mercuric chloride is represented by the following equation :—

$$HgCl_2 + 2I_2 = HgI_2 + 2ICl \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1).$$

It must be left an open question whether the action takes place in two stages, as shown by the two equations

$$HgCl + I_2 = HgClI + ICl$$
$$HgClI + I_2 = HgI_2 + ICl,$$

or not.

The equation (1) must be looked upon as representing a state of equilibrium between the four substances, since by dissolving mercuric iodide (HgI_2) in iodine chloride (ICl) solution, a mixture identical with the *Hübl* iodine solution is obtained. Equation (1) should therefore rather be considered as representing a reversible reaction, though the colour of the solution would point to a preponderance of the system $HgCl_2 + 2I_2$. Concurrently with this main reaction, the following changes occur :—The iodochloride (ICl) formed reacts with the water contained in the 95 per cent alcohol in the following manner :—

$$ICl + H_2O = HCl + HIO \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2) ;$$

but this change soon reaches a limit, since the hydrochloric acid (HCl) thus formed precludes the complete decomposition of the water present. The hypoiodous acid (IOH) is converted into iodic acid and free iodine, thus—

$$5IOH = IO_3H + 2H_2O + 4I \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3),$$

although very slowly, for the amount of hypoiodous acid (IOH) is, as shown, a limited one. Since, however, the iodic acid will interact with free iodine and the hydrochloric acid (see equation (2)) in the solution to form iodochloride (ICl), in the manner expressed by the equation

$$IO_3H + 4I + 5HCl = 5ICl + 3H_2O \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (4),$$

it will be easily seen that a complicated system of equilibrium will

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 698 ; *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1898, 291.

result, the chief components of which are represented by the equation (2). Thus, we can assume in the *Hübl* iodine solution the presence of the following substances :—

$HgCl_2$, HgI_2, I, ICl, HCl, IOH, and IO_3H.

When the iodine solution is standardised, potassium iodide solution and water are added (see p. 313). The changes then taking place are expressed by the following equations :—

$$ICl + KI = KCl + I_2 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (5),$$
$$HCl + IOH + KI = KCl + H_2O + I_2 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (6),$$
$$IO_3H + 5HCl + 5KI = 5KCl + 3H_2O + 3I_2 \quad . \quad . \quad (7).$$

It will thus be seen that, provided no other reaction has taken place, the total amount of iodine originally employed when preparing the iodine solution must be found in the blank test as iodine, and further, that the final solution cannot contain free acid, provided the alcohol used was neutral.

Experiments, however, show (see p. 311) that the *Hübl* iodine solution loses free iodine rapidly at first, afterwards more slowly, that the solution turns acid, that the amount of acid formed corresponds exactly to the amount of iodine which has become inactive (has "disappeared"), except in the case of very old solutions, which are found to contain acetic acid. The explanation of these phenomena is given by *Wijs* (in contradistinction to his earlier views, which presupposed an interaction between iodine and alcohol, with formation of hydriodic acid) as follows :—A portion of the hypoiodous acid oxidises the alcohol to aldehyde, as is shown in the equation

$$2IOH + C_2H_6O = I_2 + 2H_2O + C_2H_4O \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (8).$$

The equilibrium of the solution thus having been disturbed, fresh hypoiodous acid must be formed, but owing to the increased amount of hydrochloric acid now present, not quite the full quantity of hypoiodous acid can be formed, notwithstanding the fact that the free iodine, which is liberated according to the last equation, interacts with $HgCl_2$ (present in excess) to form fresh ICl, and consequently fresh hypoiodous and hydrochloric acids.

The oxidation of the alcohol, *the cause of the loss in strength of the iodine solution*, therefore proceeds much more slowly after a certain time ; or, in other words, the older the solution the more stable it becomes. The acidity of the solution is, of course, explained by the presence of an excess of hydrochloric acid which does not find sufficient hypoiodous acid to be neutralised according to equation (6). The presence of aldehyde has been proved experimentally,[1] and since aldehyde is readily oxidised, by the oxygen of the air, to acetic acid, the excess of free acid in very old solutions is now readily explained by the slow oxidation of the aldehyde.

[1] On shaking an alcoholic solution of iodine with mercuric oxide, aldehyde is formed. Cp. also Bougault, *Compt. rend.* 1904, 139, 864.

From the foregoing notes it would follow that by limiting the amount of hypoiodous acid that can be formed, *e.g.* by excluding water, the *Hübl* solution must become more stable. This logical postulate is confirmed in practice if the iodine solution is prepared with absolute alcohol or ethyl acetate.

Again, if the decomposition of iodochloride, as explained by equation (2), be limited, by disturbing the equilibrium through increasing the amount of hydrochloric acid at the outset, the same object must be reached. In fact, this is the theoretical explanation for the greater stability of the *Waller* solution (see above); for sulphuric acid does not produce the same effect, and the colour of the *Hübl* solution is rendered much lighter by the addition of hydrochloric acid. This shows that the reaction represented by equation (2) has been much retarded.

Now, *Wijs* assumed that the active substance in the *Hübl* iodine solution is hypoiodous acid and not iodine monochloride. In support of his view, he quotes the following three arguments. (1) If iodine monochloride were the active substance, the halogen should be absorbed more rapidly from *Waller's* solution than from *Hübl's*, since iodochloride is present in greater concentration in the former solution than in the latter. But the reverse actually holds good, and this may be explained by the gradual or retarded formation of hypoiodous acid. (2) When a solution of hypoiodous acid (prepared by shaking an alcoholic iodine solution with freshly precipitated mercuric oxide, and filtering off) is mixed with an oil, values identical with the *Hübl* iodine numbers are obtained, the absorption being complete after ten seconds (one experiment only is given). (3) On increasing the concentration of hypoiodous acid through addition of iodine, mercuric chloride, and water (which favour the formation of hypoiodous acid), more rapid absorption takes place, whereas it is retarded by those agents which reduce the hypoiodous acid concentration, *e.g.* mercuric chloride and hydrochloric acid.

If *Wijs'* assumption were correct, there should be formed for each molecule of hypoiodous acid absorbed by an oil one molecule of hydrochloric acid; but although *some* acid is found, by no means the full quantity is obtained, and therefore *Wijs* is driven to the further somewhat forced assumption that, taking oleic acid as an example, the reaction proceeds as follows :—

$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2 + HIO = C_{18}H_{34}O_2I \cdot OH,$$
$$C_{18}H_{34}O_2I \cdot OH + HCl = C_{18}H_{34}O_2ICl + H_2O.$$

It is evident that the final product is the same as is obtained by assuming that iodochloride is the active substance, and that iodochloride is absorbed as such. In fact, *Wijs'* proposal to substitute for *Hübl's* solution a solution of iodine monochloride in acetic acid (inasmuch as the preparation and the keeping of a solution of hypoiodous acid would offer almost insuperable difficulties) amounts practically to a tacit acceptance of the view that iodochloride is the active agent.

Ingle,[1] in an inquiry into the origin and nature of the free acid which is formed in *Hübl's* reaction, showed that the free acid is neither due to substitution (which had been proved before) nor to the splitting off of hydrochloric acid from the chloro-iodo-addition product, but that the formation of the free acid is caused by the action of water on the chloro-iodo-compound, and that the amount of acid thus formed depends upon the chemical structure of the unsaturated compound, and also on the amount of water present.

The foregoing explanations show that *Hübl* has hit off in a happy and very ingenious manner the conditions most favourable for the obtainment of such values as are in close agreement with theory. It is therefore possible, if a sample contains the glyceride of *one* unsaturated fatty acid of known composition in admixture with glycerides of saturated fatty acids, to calculate the absolute amount of the glyceride of that unsaturated fatty acid. In cases of this kind the following table may be found useful. It will also guide the analyst as to the direction which further research should take in the case of samples of unknown composition, when, of course, the proportion of glycerides of unsaturated fatty acids cannot be calculated from the iodine value alone.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 587 ; 1904, 422 ; 1908, 314.

[TABLE

Iodine Values of Unsaturated Fatty Acids and of their Mono-, Di-, and Tri-glycerides (Lewkowitsch)

Acid.	Formula.	Iodine Value[1] of Fatty Acid.	Iodine Value of		
			Monoglyceride.	Diglyceride.	Triglyceride.
Tiglic	$C_5H_8O_2$	254·00	145·98	198·43	225·44
	$C_{12}H_{22}O_2$	128·28	93·38	112·39	120·57
	$C_{14}H_{26}O_2$	112·39	84·67	100·00	106·42
Hypogæic, Physetoleic, Lycopodic	$C_{16}H_{30}O_2$	100·00	77·44	90·07	95·25
Hydnocarpic	$C_{16}H_{28}O_2$	100·79	77·91	90·71	95·97
Oleic, Elaïdic, Isoöleic, Rapic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$	90·07	71·35	81·93	86·20
Doeglic, Jecoleic	$C_{19}H_{36}O_2$	85·81	68·65	78·39	82·29
Gadoleic	$C_{20}H_{38}O_2$	81·93	66·14	75·15	78·72
Erucic, Brassidic, Isoerucic	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$	75·15	61·65	69·40	72·43
Linolic, Tariric, Millet oil, Telfairic, Elæomargaric	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$	181·42	143·50	164·93	173·58
Chaulmoogric	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$	90·71	71·75	82·47	86·79
Linolenic, Isolinolenic, Jecoric	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$	274·10	216·47	249·02	262·15
Isanic	$C_{14}H_{20}O_2$	461·82	345·57	409·67	436·67
Therapic	$C_{17}H_{26}O_2$	387·78	302·38	350·34	369·90
Clupanodonic	$C_{18}H_{28}O_2$	368·11	290·29	334·21	351·96
Ricinoleic, Isoricinoleic, Ricinelaïdic, Ricinic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$	85·23	68·28	77·91	81·76
Mixed Triglycerides—					
Myristopalmitoölein	...	...	...	...	31·59
Oleodipalmitin	...	...	...	...	30·53
Oleopalmitostearin	...	...	...	...	29·53
Oleodistearin	...	...	...	...	28·60
Elaïdodistearin	...	...	...	...	28·60
Dioleostearin	...	...	...	...	58·00

Wijs' Modification of Hübl's Process

Wijs' iodine solution is prepared by dissolving separately 7·9 grms. (the correct figure is 7·9617) of iodine trichloride and 8·7 grms. (the correct figure is 8·6670) of iodine in glacial acetic acid on the water-bath, taking care that the solutions do not absorb moisture. The two solutions are then poured into a 1000-c.c. flask, and the flask

[1] The atomic weight of iodine has been taken as 127.

is filled up to the mark with glacial acetic acid. A cheaper way of preparing the solution (which commends itself in a laboratory where a large number of iodine tests are made) is to dissolve 13 grms. of iodine in a litre of glacial acetic acid, then to determine accurately its content of iodine, and to pass washed and dried chlorine gas through the solution until the titration number of the original iodine solution is doubled. A little experience will readily show when this point is reached, as a very distinct change of colour takes place when all the iodine has been converted into iodine monochloride. The glacial acetic acid must be pure, and should be tested by heating with potassium bichromate and concentrated sulphuric acid; even after prolonged standing a green tinge should not be noticeable.

As commercial chloroform frequently contains some alcohol, carbon tetrachloride is used to dissolve the sample. The carbon tetrachloride must also be tested, with potassium bichromate and concentrated sulphuric acid, for the presence of any admixed oxidisable substances.

In all other respects, including the excess of iodochloride, the test is carried out in exactly the same manner as *Hübl's* iodine test, with this important difference, however, that it is not necessary to allow the solution to stand as long a time as is required in the case of *Hübl's* test. In fact, in the case of oils and fats having an iodine value below 100, half an hour is quite sufficient for the completion of the reaction. Semi-drying oils require about one hour, drying oils two to six hours according to the unsaturation of the glycerides.

Wijs' solution possesses the further great advantage over *Hübl's* solution in that it keeps its "strength" unchanged for a considerable length of time. In fact, I can testify from my own experience that solutions kept for five months did not appreciably change their "strength." Hence, in ordinary work a blank test is not required in each case, and the determination of the iodine value can be carried out almost as rapidly as the determination of the saponification value.

Wijs[1] showed that with his solution and with pure fatty acids, numbers are obtained which agree completely with theory, as is evidenced by the following table :—

Acid.	Experiment.	Theory.
Erucic acid	74·9	75·15
Brassidic acid . . .	75·0	75·15
Elaïdic acid	90·0	90·07
Undecylenic acid . . .	133·1	136·6
Oleic acid, commercial . .	87·6	90·07

Furthermore, the author[2] has shown that the iodine numbers obtained with *Wijs'* solution agree perfectly with those obtained by *Hübl's* method, provided the latter is carried out with all the precautions detailed above.

[1] *Chem. Revue*, 1899, 1. [2] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1899, 259.

The author can therefore thoroughly recommend *Wijs'* process. It will be found preferable to the *Hübl* iodine solution in almost every case,[1] as it is infinitely superior to the latter as regards stability. It can be prepared rapidly, and the time spent on the test is very much shortened.

In addition to the original papers quoted already, the reader may be referred to those mentioned in the footnote.[2] *Hanus*,[3] following up a suggestion made by *Bellier*,[4] recommends the substitution of iodine chloride by iodine bromide. Even if the same results be obtained as by *Wijs'* method (which is contested by *Marshall*,[2] *Harvey*,[2] *Archbutt*,[5] and also by *Wesson and Lane*), it appears to be a superfluous addition to a well-tried process. The author would therefore deprecate the use of *Hanus'* method, as the publication of numbers obtained by this process only serves to encumber the already too bulky literature on this subject.

It has been repeatedly stated that the subdivisions adopted in this work for the large classes of vegetable and animal oils, fats, and waxes are based on the magnitude of the iodine values. The following table enumerates most known oils, fats, and waxes. (For less important oils, fats and waxes, Vol. II. of this work should be consulted.) The subdivisions are arranged according to the magnitude of the iodine values, subject, however, to the grouping together of the members of some naturally related oils and fats, such as the rape oils, the oils obtained from the fruits of the plants belonging to the *Rosaceæ*, *Myristicaceæ*, and others.

The numbers given are mean values, collated from the best observations. The individual observations are given under the heading of each oil, fat, or wax in Vol. II. Chapter XIV. In some cases I have thought it preferable to give the most reliable values instead of the mean values.

It will be seen that the oils, fats, and waxes arrange themselves in a natural order, commencing with oils, fats, and waxes of the highest iodine value, and passing through small gradations to oils, fats, and waxes having the lowest iodine absorption.

[1] The drawback inherent to *Wijs'* solution is that it is acid; hence in those not very frequent cases in which it is desirable to avoid the presence of acetic acid, the *Hübl* method will still be used.

[2] A. H. Gill and W. O. Adams, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1900, 12. Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1900, 33; *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, 1898, 395, 1902, 366. Wijs, *Analyst*, 1900, 33; *Zeits. f. Unters. d. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1902, 497. A. Marshall, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 213. F. W. Hunt, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 454. T. F. Harvey, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1902, 1437; 1904, 414. Foerster, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1902, 1207. Tolman and Munson, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 244; 1904, 826. L. Téychené, *Journ. Pharm. Chim.* 1903 (6), 371. Mascarelli and Blasi, *Gazz. chimica italiana*, 1907 (37), i. 113. A. Leys, *Bull. Soc. Chim.* 1907, 1, 633.

[3] *Zeits. f. Unters. d. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1901, 913. Cp. also C. A. Jungclaussen, *Chem. Centr.* 1901, ii. 1324; L. M. Tolman and L. S. Munson, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903 (25), 244; L. E. Levi and E. V. Manuel, *Journ. Amer. Leather Chem. Assoc.* 1908, 386.

[4] *Annal. chim. analyt. appl.* 1900 (5), 128.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1904, 306.

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Perilla	Drying oils		206·1
Linseed			173-201
Tung			150-165
Lallemantia			162·1
Candle nut			163·7
Stillingia			160·6
White acacia			161·0
Cedar nut			159·2
Garden rocket			155·1
Hemp seed			148
Buckthorn			155
Burdock			153·6
Gynocardia			152·4
Nsa-Saua			147·7
Walnut, Nut			145
Arbutus unedo			147·8
Linaria			140·0
Safflower			129·8-149·9
Kaya			133·4-138
Inukaya			130·3
Echinops			138·1-141·2
Poppy seed			133-143
Asparagus seed			138
Amoora			134·9
Manihot			137·0
Melia azedarach			135·6
Croton Elliotianus			138·5
Henbane			138
Millet seed			130·4
Niger seed			126·6-133·8
Sunflower			119-135
Yellow acacia			128·9
Para rubber tree seed			128·3
Service berry			128·5
Celosia			126·3
Argemone			121·2
Fir seed			119·5
Pine nut			101·3
Madia			118·5
Strawberry seed			180·3
Raspberry seed			174·8
Hawthorn seed			152·8
Currant seed			152·5
Blackberry seed			147·8
Indian laurel			118·6
Tobacco seed			118·6
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	135-142
Daphne			126·1
Clover, red			124·3
,, white			119·7
Soja bean			121·7
Pumpkin seed			123-130
Water melon			118

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Melon seed	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	101·5
Maize (corn)			111-130
Tomato seed			117·8
Persimmon seed			116·8
Wheat			115·4
Datura			113
Beech nut			104-111
Kapok			116
Cotton seed			108-110
Sesamé			103-108
,, first expression			106-114
Basswood			111·0
Lemon pips			109·2
Luffa seed			108·51
Myrtle seed			107·5
Ikpan seed			106·0
Anis seed			105·3
Croton			102-104
Zachun			105·0
Curcas, purging nut			98-110
Brazil nut			106·2
Mucuna			103·95
Sorghum			98·9
Coumou			96·5
Pinot			136 (?)
Garden cress		Rape oil group	109-139
Ravison			101-122
Hedge mustard			105
Rape (colza)			94-102
Black mustard			96-110
White mustard			92-97
Radish seed			93-96
Jamba			95·4
Small fennel	Non-drying oils		116·2
Quince			113·0
Cherry kernel			110-114
Cherry laurel			108·9
Apricot kernel			96-108
Plum kernel			93·3-100·3
Peach kernel			93-109
Almond			93-97
Wheat meal			96·1-112·5
Sanguinella			100·8
Acorn			100·7
Californian nutmeg			94·7
Owala			98·4
Arachis			83-100
Rice			91·7-106·5
Tea seed			88
Tsubaki			80·6
Sasanqua			82 0
Njore-Njole			93·4

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Inoy kernel	Non-drying oils		89·75
Pistachio			87·3-92·5
Hazel nut			83-90
Koëme			88-100
Elderberry			81·44-110
Elozy			85·1
Staff tree			86·7
Olive			79-88
Olive kernel			87·4
Calophyllum			92·8
Oleander			88
Coffee berry			85-87
Birch seed			83·6
Ungnadia			82·0
Ben			88-100
Strophanthus			73·02-101·6
Senega root			81·8
Lycopodium			81
Tropæolum			73·7
Paradise nut			71·64
Secale			71·0-74·6
Canari			65·1
Grape seed		Castor oil group	96-142·8
Castor			83-90
Menhaden	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	139-173
Japanese sardine			121-187
Sardine			161-193
Herring			123·5-142
Salmon			161·42
Stickleback			162·0
Sturgeon			125·3
Cramp fish			107·3
Sunfish			102·7
Cod liver		Liver oils	154·5-181·3
,, ,, mean			167
Haddock liver			154·2
Skate liver			157·3
Tunny fish			155·9
Shark liver			114·6
Coal fish liver			137-162
Ling liver			132·6
Seal		Blubber oils	127-193
Whale			121-146·6
Turtle			112
Dugong			66·6
Dolphin body			99·5-126·9
Dolphin jaw			32·8

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Porpoise body	Marine animal oils	Blubber oils	88-119
Porpoise jaw			22-50
Brown fish			111·2
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		116-132
Egg			68·5-81·6
Sheep's foot			74·2
Horses' foot			73·8-90
Neat's foot			69·3-76
Chaulmoogra	Vegetable fats	Chaulmoogra oil group	90·7-104
Hydnocarpus			101·9
Lukrabo			82·5-86·4
Parkia			91·6
Pongam			89·4-94·0
Laurel			68-96
Carapa			65-72·1
Nux vomica			69·4-79·3
Baobab			54-78
Margosa			69·6
Niam			68·4
Kadam seed			66-68·9
Inukusu			66·08
Mowrah seed			53-68
Illipé butter			50·1
Champaca			60-25
Shea butter			54-67
Njave			·56
Aouara			75·3
Palm			51·5-57
Gamboge butter			53·7-55·5
Akee			49·1
Macassar			48-55
Sawarri			49·5
Mafura tallow			45·5
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	36-58
Ucuhuba			9·5
Ochoco			1·72
Phulwara butter			42·1
Surin			42·3
Mkányi			41·9
Rambutan tallow			39·4
Malabar tallow			38·2
Cacao butter			32-41
Vegetable tallow			19-38·3
Kokum butter			25-34
Borneo tallow			30

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Muriti	Vegetable fats	Cocoa nut oil group	25·2
Mocaya			24·63
Cohune			13·2
Areca nut			12·5
Maripa			9·5-17·4
Aouara kernel			10·8
Palm nut			13-17
Cocoa nut			8-10
Cocos acrocomoides			4·8
Japan wax			4·9-15·1
Myrtle wax			2·9
Dika		Dika fat group	5·2
Tangkallak			2·28
Cáy-Cáy			6·7
Kusu			4·5
Icebear	Animal fats	Drying fats	147
Rattlesnake			105·6
Blackcock		Semi-drying fats	121·1
Lynx			110·6
Marmot			109·1
Hare			102·2
Rabbit (wild)			99·8
Horse			71-86
Wild duck			84·6
Rabbit (tame)		Non-drying fats	67·6
Horse marrow			79·1
Goose (domestic)			59-71
Goose (wild)			99·6
Chicken			66·7
Polecat			62·8
Human, adult			57-67
Domestic duck			58·5
Lard			46-70
Fat from wild boar			76·6-85
Dog			58·5
Wild cat			57·8
Domestic cat			54·5
Beef marrow			55·4
Bone			45-55·8
Beef tallow			38-46
Mutton tallow			35-46
Butter			26-50
Elk			35·0
Reindeer			31·4-35·8
Roebuck			32·1
Fallow buck			26·4
Stag			20·5-25·7

Iodine Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes—continued

Waxes.	Class.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Sperm oil	Liquid waxes		81-90
Arctic sperm oil			67-89
Carnaüba wax	Solid waxes	Vegetable waxes	13·5
Flax wax			9·6
Wool wax		Animal waxes	17·1-28·9
Beeswax			7·9-11
Rump gland wax			15·5-26·5
Spermaceti			3·8
Insect wax			1·4

The determination of the iodine value furnishes one of the most valuable characteristics in technical fat analysis. If it be required to identify an oil, fat, or wax, the iodine value indicates in an unmistakable manner the class to which it belongs. The iodine value will thus, as a rule, lead in the quickest manner to the identification of a given oil, fat, or wax. And, if a hitherto unknown specimen be under examination, the iodine value will at once point to the class or group in which the new oil or fat should be placed in the system.

This characteristic is all the more valuable as the age of an oil does not materially affect the iodine absorption, provided the oil has not undergone any important change, such as oxidation. Changes due to oxidation are prominently noticeable in the case of drying, fish, and liver oils; less so in the case of semi-drying and blubber oils. The influence of exposure to *light* and *air* on the iodine values of some oils has been examined systematically by *Ballantyne*.[1] His results are recorded in the following table:—

Kind of Oil.	Original Iodine Value.	After Six Months' Exposure to Sunlight.	
		Protected against Access of Air.	Exposed to Air.
Linseed oil	173·46	172·88	166·17
Cotton seed oil	106·84	106·40	100·12
Rape oil	105·59	105·27	102·13
Arachis oil	98·67	97·60	93·20
Castor oil	83·63	83·27 (after 2 months)	83·27
Olive oil	83·16	82·64	78·24

The influence of "blowing" with air on the iodine value of oils and fats will be gathered from the numbers given under the headings of

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 31; cp. Richter, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1907, 1605.

the individual oils, fats, and waxes in Vol. II. Chap. XIV., and from the section "Oxidised Oils" in Vol. III. Chap. XV. It need therefore be only stated in general terms that a considerable diminution of the iodine absorption power is produced by "blowing" or oxidising.

Molinari and his collaborators have shown that glycerides of unsaturated fatty acids—as also cholesterol and phytosterol—absorb as many molecules of *ozone* as they contain pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms; hence the amount of ozone absorbed by unsaturated fatty substances corresponds exactly to the iodine values. It follows that the information gained by the determination of the ozone value is fully comparable with that obtained by determining the iodine value. Since, however, in practical analysis the determination of the iodine value is very much simpler than that of the ozone value, it does not appear likely that the determination of the "ozone value" will supplant that of the iodine value of the oils; moreover, it has not yet been possible hitherto to avoid all sources of error.[1] Therefore the description of this method is relegated to Chapter VII.

3. Reichert (Reichert-Meissl, Reichert-Wollny) Value

The Reichert (or Reichert-Meissl) value indicates the number of cubic centimetres of decinormal potash requisite for the neutralisation of that portion of the soluble volatile fatty acids which is obtained from 2·5 (*or* 5) *grms. of a fat or wax by the Reichert distillation process.*

From the table containing the saponification values of pure triglycerides (p. 299), it will be gathered that the lower the molecular weight of a triglyceride, the higher is its saponification value. Hence, oils and fats containing notable proportions of glycerides of volatile fatty acids are characterised by saponification values exceeding 200.

The occurrence of volatile fatty acids in natural oils and fats was first observed by *Chevreul*, who was also the first to separate them from other fatty acids by distillation; but even at present there is no convenient method at our disposal to determine quantitatively the total content of volatile fatty acids in an oil or fat. *Angell and Hehner*[2] endeavoured to determine the volatile acids of butter fat by distillation, but as they did not obtain concordant results (as widely divergent results as 4·79 and 7·48 per cent were obtained) the method was abandoned. *Lechartier*[3] tried to separate the volatile acids of butter fat from the non-volatile acids by saponifying butter fat with sodium hydrate, adding tartaric acid, and distilling off the volatile acids. The distillate was neutralised with baryta and the barium salts weighed. *Lechartier* ascertained that from 50 grams of

[1] Molinari and Fenaroli, *Berichte*, 1908, 2793.
[2] *Butter: Its Analysis and Adulteration.* London, 1874.
[3] *Annales agronomiques*, 1875, 456.

butter fat there were obtained 6 grams of barium salt, whilst tallow yielded but one-twentieth of this quantity. The practical application of this correct principle met, however, with insuperable difficulties, owing to the impossibility of distilling off the total amount of volatile acids without decomposing them to some extent.

Reichert showed, however, that by determining a definite proportion of the volatile soluble acids obtained under certain conditions, reliable indications could be obtained in the examination of butter fat. Although *Reichert's* [1] process does not yield absolute numbers, still it constitutes a valuable method in that it furnishes a measure of the total volatile acids present in an oil, fat, or wax. For purposes of comparison, notably in the examination of butter fat, the relative numbers thus obtained are of great importance in fat analysis.

Reichert originally proposed to ascertain the number of c.c. of decinormal alkali required for the saturation of the soluble volatile fatty acids obtained from 2·5 grms. of substance; but at present it is customary to take 5 grms., suggested by *Meissl* as a more convenient quantity. In order to avoid errors, the weight of fat to which the value relates should always be stated. In the following pages the *Reichert* (R.) value always refers to 2·5 grms. of substance, and the *Reichert-Meissl* (R.M.) *value* or *Reichert-Wollny* (R.W.) *value* to 5 grms.[2] As the *Reichert value* is an arbitrary one, it is absolutely essential to adhere strictly to the following details :—

Weigh off accurately 5 grms.[3] of the melted and purified fat in a flask of about 200 c.c. capacity, and add about 2 grms. of stick potash (conveniently kept in stock in pieces of about the same length) and 50 c.c. of 70 per cent alcohol. Saponify by heating on the water-bath with frequent shaking, until the alcohol has evaporated off completely. Dissolve the remaining soap paste in 100 c.c. of water, add 40 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid (1 : 10) and a few small pieces of pumice. Fit to the flask a T-piece provided with a bulb, and connect with a *Liebig* condenser. Distil the liquid carefully so that 110 c.c. pass over within about one hour. The distillate is received in a measuring flask, and 100 c.c. are filtered into another measuring flask. Add phenolphthalein to the filtered liquid, and titrate with decinormal caustic potash until the acid is exactly neutralised. The number of c.c. used is multiplied by 1·1, and thus the *Reichert-Meissl* value is obtained. This value is about equal to the *Reichert* value multiplied by 2·2.

Thus, if 28 c.c. of decinormal caustic alkali were required for 5 grms. of butter fat, the *Reichert-Meissl* value of that butter fat is 28.

It is hardly required to emphasise the necessity of using alcohol free from acid and aldehyde. The safest plan is to carry out a blank test side by side with the sample, and to take the difference between the two determinations as the actual result. Even the purest alcohol

[1] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1879, 18, 68.

[2] It should be distinctly noted that the *Reichert-Meissl* value is not necessarily twice the *Reichert* value.

[3] *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 233, 229.

will give a small amount of volatile acid in the blank test. Impure alcohol gives rise to the formation of acetic acid, and should therefore be rejected altogether.

It should be distinctly understood that only a portion of the volatile fatty acids is recovered by this distillation process. *Richard Meyer* showed that on distilling in a current of steam a value greater by 25 per cent is obtained. *H. D. Richmond*[1] states, that in the case of butters only about 87 per cent of the total volatile acids is found in the distillate obtained by the *Reichert-Wollny* process. The author found that 2·5 grams of butter fat required 22 c.c. of decinormal potash when distilled in a current of steam (500 c.c. were collected). *Jensen*[2] states that in the case of butter fat there are found in the distillate obtained by the *Reichert-Meissl* process 85 to 88 per cent of the total butyric acid present, 85 to 100 per cent of the total caproic, and 24 to 25 per cent of the total caprylic acid (cp. Chap. VIII.). Hence the necessity of always working under strictly the same conditions becomes apparent.[3]

Traces of higher fatty acids[4] pass over together with the volatile acids, and are found in the distillate as minute oily drops or solid particles. They do not, however, vitiate the result, as they are removed by subsequent filtration. (Cp. Chap. VIII. and "Butter Fat," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.)

The excellent *Reichert* process has not escaped the fate of nearly all modern methods used in fat analysis, viz. that of receiving at the hands of numerous analysts a number of supposed improvements, most of which are altogether insignificant or at best offer doubtful advantages.

Wollny[5] raised a number of objections to the foregoing process, pointing out the following sources of error:—(1) Absorption of carbon dioxide during saponification, introducing an error up to 10 per cent; (2) formation of esters during the saponification, causing a loss of 8 per cent; (3) formation of esters during the distillation with a loss of 5 per cent; (4) coherence of the fatty acids during the distillation, which may, in some cases, involve a loss of as much as 30 per cent; (5) the varying form and size of the distillation flask and the time the distillation lasts, which may influence the result to the extent of ± 5 per cent. These objections have been refuted by *v. Raumer and Sendtner*. However, since *Wollny's* process has been adopted by a Joint Committee of the Government Laboratory and the Society of Public Analysts as the standard method for the determination of the soluble volatile fatty acids in margarine and butter, I describe it in the form published by the Committee,[6] and add some explanations in brackets.

[1] *Analyst*, 1895, 218. [2] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1905, 272.

[3] The French official method (prescribed for the examination of butter fat) aims at the determination of the total amount of soluble fatty acids. Cp. Chap. VIII.

[4] It has been stated that traces of sulphur also occur in the distillates from butter fat. As sulphur is found even if phosphoric acid be substituted for sulphuric acid, it would appear that sulphur in the distillate must be ascribed to traces of sulphurised compounds in butter fat, or at least in some butter fats. Cp. A. Brüning, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1908, xv. 667.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1887, 831. [6] *Analyst*, 1900, 309.

Reichert-Wollny Process.—Five grams of liquefied fat are introduced into a 300-c.c. flask, of the form shown in Fig. 35 (length of neck 7 to 8 centimetres, width of neck 2 centimetres). Two c.c. of a caustic soda solution, prepared by dissolving 98 per cent sodium hydrate in an equal weight of water—protected from the action of atmospheric carbonic acid—and 10 c.c. of (about 92 per cent) alcohol are added, and the mixture is heated for fifteen minutes under a reflux condenser, connected with the flask by a T-piece, in a bath containing boiling water. The alcohol is evaporated off by heating the flask on the water-bath for about half an hour, or until the soap is dry. One hundred c.c. of hot water which have been kept boiling for at least ten minutes (to drive out all dissolved carbonic acid, the retention of which would vitiate the result) are added, and

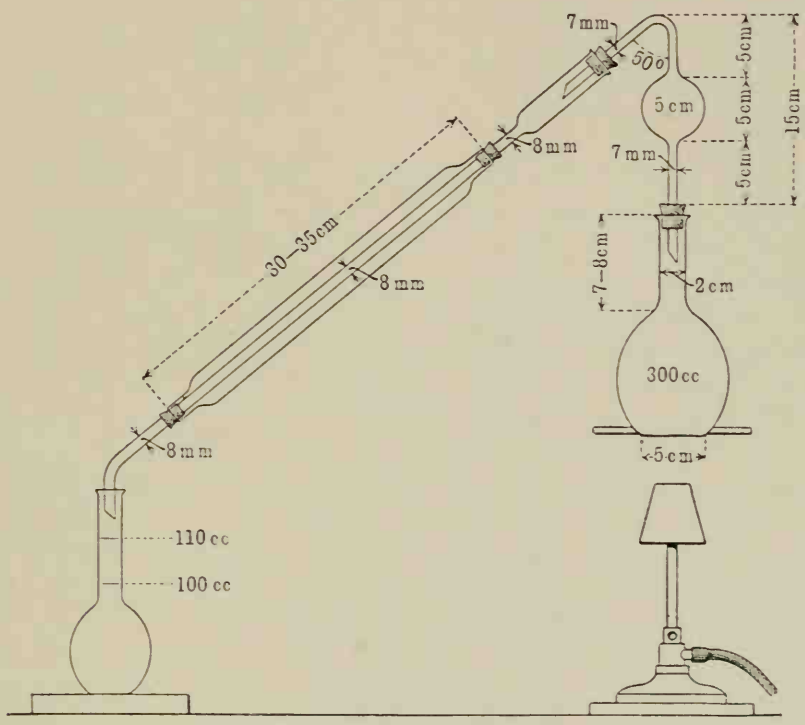


Fig. 35.

the flask is heated until the soap is dissolved. Forty c.c. of normal sulphuric acid and three or four fragments of pumice or broken pipe-stems are added, and the flask is at once connected with a condenser by means of a glass tube 7 millimetres wide, and 15 centimetres from the top of the cork to the bend. At a distance of 5 centimetres above the cork is a bulb 5 centimetres in diameter. The flask is supported on a circular piece of asbestos 12 centimetres in diameter, having a hole in the centre 5 centimetres in diameter, and is first heated by a very small flame, to fuse the insoluble fatty acids, but the heat must not be so great as to cause the liquid to boil; and when fusion is complete, the heat is increased, 110 c.c. are distilled off into a graduated flask, the distillation lasting about 30 minutes (from 28 to 32 minutes); the distillate is shaken, 100 c.c.

are filtered off, transferred to a beaker, 0·5 c.c. of phenolphthalein solution (1 grm. in 100 c.c. alcohol) is added, and the filtrate is titrated with decinormal soda or baryta solution. In precisely the same manner (with the same reagents), a blank test should be made, and the amount of decinormal alkali required to neutralise the distillate ascertained. This should not exceed 0·3 c.c. The volume of decinormal solution of alkali used, less the figure obtained in the blank experiment, is multiplied by 1·1. The number so found is the *Reichert-Wollny* number.

The well-known fact that in the *Reichert* distillation process only part of the volatile acids is distilled off, has induced some analysts to modify it and to attempt to obtain the total quantity. Thus it has been proposed to repeat the distillation several times with fresh quantities of water. But not only does this take up more time than can be conveniently allowed for a technical analysis, but a source of error is thereby introduced, inasmuch as with each distillation decomposition of the non-volatile acids takes place. (Cp. also Chap. VIII.)

In order to obviate the (supposed, cp. Chap. II.) formation of ethylic esters of the volatile fatty acids (*Wollny's* second objection), *Leffmann and Beam*[1] (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) proposed to saponify with a concentrated solution of caustic soda in glycerol. This process is convenient owing to its rapidity (see "Butter Fat," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), and has therefore been introduced by *Polenske* in the examination of butter fats suspected of being adulterated with cocoa nut oil. The method is carried out as follows:—5 grms. of fat are placed in a 300-c.c. flask and heated with 20 c.c. of a solution of caustic soda in glycerin (prepared by dissolving 100 grms. of caustic soda[2] in an equal weight of water and mixing 20 c.c. of this solution with 180 c.c. of pure concentrated glycerin) over a naked flame for 2 to 3 minutes, until the water has evaporated off and the liquid has become clear (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

The values obtained by *Leffmann and Beam's* method are practically identical with those obtained by the *Reichert-Wollny* process, as the author can testify from his own experience.

Instead of saponifying with alcoholic caustic alkali, *Kreis* proposed, in the case of butter fat, to saponify with concentrated sulphuric acid. This method cannot be recommended. The details and a criticism of the method are given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the heading "Butter Fat."

Whilst in the case of butter fat it is quite admissible to work with 2·5 grms., as was proposed originally by *Reichert*, and to multiply the result by 2·2, in order to obtain numbers comparable with those found by the *Reichert-Meissl* or *Reichert-Wollny* process, the

[1] *Analyst*, 1891, 153; cp. also Karsch, *Chem. Zeit.* 1896, 207.

[2] Wrampelmeyer (*Landw. Versuchsstat.* 1897 (49), 215) states that caustic potash does not yield satisfactory results. It is difficult to understand why this should be so; hence Wrampelmeyer's statement requires confirmation. Cp. also Siegfeld, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 1128.

quantity of 5 grms. must be rigorously adhered to in the case of cocoa nut oil and palm kernel oil. For whereas in the case of butter fat the large proportion of butyric acid in the volatile acids renders the result somewhat independent of the quantity of substance weighed off, the absence of butyric acid in cocoa nut oil and palm nut oil and the presence of large quantities of caproic and caprylic acids lead to differing results when varying quantities of substance are used. This becomes apparent by a glance at the following table, due to *Orla Jensen*[1] :—

Volatile Fatty Acids in Cocoa Nut Oil determined by Reichert-Meissl Process.

Weight of Oil.	c.c. 1/10 Norm. for Soluble Acids.
1·0654, say 1 gram	19·2
1·8126 ,, 2 grams	13·0
3·9726 ,, 4 ,,	7·7
4·9907 ,, 5 ,,	6·8
6·3932 ,, 6 ,,	6·0
7·8643 ,, 8 ,,	5·5
11·9168 ,, 12 ,,	4·8

Since the volatile fatty acids of butter fat are for the most part also soluble in water (see above), several methods were proposed for the determination of the *soluble* acids (see Chap. VIII.).

Most of the naturally occurring oils and fats contain but small quantities of volatile soluble fatty acids. Therefore the *Reichert* values of the majority of oils, fats, and waxes are very low. As a rule they are below 0·5; hence the *Reichert-Meissl* values of the majority of oils, fats, and waxes are below 1·0. It is evident, therefore, that a somewhat high *Reichert-Meissl* value will be a distinctive characteristic of an oil, fat, or wax, and that very valuable indications as to the nature of an oil, fat, or wax are obtained by determining the soluble volatile acids by the *Reichert-Meissl* process.

In the following table I collate those oils, fats, and waxes which can be distinguished from all others by their *Reichert-Meissl* numbers:—

Reichert (R.) and Reichert-Meissl (R.M.) Values

Lallemantia oil	1·55 (R.)
White acacia oil	1·2 (R.M.)
Cedar nut oil	2·0 (R.M.)
Yellow acacia oil	2·7 (R.M.)
Strawberry seed oil	2·1 (R.M.)[2]
Clover oil, red ; white	3·3 ; 3·5 (R.M.)
Maize (corn) oil	4·2-9·9 (R.)
Kapok oil	3·3 (R.)
Myrtle seed oil	9·65 (R.M.)

[1] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1905, 272.
[2] Cp. also Appendix, Vol. II.

Reichert (R.) and Reichert-Meissl (R.M.) Values—continued

Croton oil	12-13·6 (R.M.)
Sorghum oil	2·1 (R.M.)
Spindle tree oil	35·31 (R.M.)
Small fennel oil	5·4 (R.M.)
Wheatmeal oil	2·8-4·95 (R.M.)
Oleander oil	10·26 (R.M.)
Senega root oil	6·43 (R.M.)
Lycopodium oil	7·3 (R.M.)
Turtle oil	4·6 (R.M.)
Dugong oil	2·5 (R.)
Dolphin oil	5·6 (R.)
Dolphin jaw oil	65·92 (R.)
Porpoise body oil	23·5-40·7 (R.)
Porpoise jaw oil	47·77-65·8 (R.)
Brown fish oil	42·1 (R.M.)
Chrysalis oil	3·38 (R.M.)
Laurel oil	1·6-5·4 (R.)
Carapa oil	3·5 (R.M.)
Inukusu oil	2·05 (R.M.)
Macassar oil	9 (R.M.)
Nutmeg butter	1-2·1 (R.M.)
Muriti fat	5·0 (R.M.)
Mocaya oil	7·0 (R.M.)
Areca nut fat	4·2 (R.M.)
Maripa oil	4·45 (R.M.)
Palm nut oil	6-5 (R.M.)
Cocoa nut oil	7 (R.M.)
Tonka butter	5·4 (R.M.)
Butter fat	26-33 (R.M.)
Flax wax	9·27 (R.M.)?

The extraordinarily high numbers of porpoise and dolphin oils are due to the presence of the glyceride of valeric (?) acid. Amongst the solid fats, butter fat is notable on account of its high *Reichert-Meissl* value. Therefore, this number affords a most valuable means of identifying butter fat and distinguishing it readily from other fats.

Acetyl Value

The acetyl value indicates the number of milligrams of caustic potash (KOH) required for the neutralisation of the acetic acid obtained on saponifying one gram of an acetylated oil, fat, or wax.

The determination of the acetyl value (acetyl number) of oils and fats is based on the principle that glycerides containing hydroxylated fatty acids assimilate, on heating with acetic anhydride, one or more acetyl groups, according to whether the fatty acids contain one or more alcoholic hydroxyl groups. The chemical change consists in the replacing of the hydrogen atom of the alcoholic hydroxyl group or

groups by the radicle of acetic acid, as explained by the following equation :—

$$\underset{\text{Ricinolein.}}{C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{32}O(OH)]_3} + 3\underset{\text{Acetic anhydride.}}{(C_2H_3O)_2O} = \underset{\text{Acetyl ricinolein.}}{C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{32}O(O \cdot C_2H_3O)]_3} + 3\underset{\text{Acetic acid.}}{C_2H_4O_2}.$$

$$\underset{\text{Sativin.}}{C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{31}O \cdot (OH)_4]_3} + 6\underset{\text{Acetic anhydride.}}{(C_2H_3O)_2O} = \underset{\text{Tetra-acetyl sativin.}}{C_3H_5[O \cdot C_{18}H_{31}O \cdot (O \cdot C_2H_3O)_4]_3} + 6H_2O.$$

The determination of the acetyl value (first proposed by *Benedikt*, see below) is carried out in the form given to it by *Lewkowitsch* [1] :— 10 grms., or any other convenient quantity, are boiled with twice the amount of acetic anhydride for two hours in a round-bottomed flask attached to an inverted condenser. The solution is then transferred to a beaker of about 1 litre capacity, mixed with 500 to 600 c.c. of boiling water and heated for half an hour, whilst a slow current of carbon dioxide is passed into the liquid through a finely-drawn-out tube reaching nearly to the bottom of the beaker; this is done to prevent bumping. The mixture is then allowed to separate into two layers, the water is syphoned off, and the oily layer again boiled out in the same manner three successive times. The last trace of acetic acid is thus removed; this is ascertained by testing with litmus paper. Prolonged washing beyond the required limit causes slight dissociation of the acetyl product. This would lead to too low an acetyl value. The acetylated product is then filtered through a dry filter-paper in a drying oven to remove water.

The whole operation may be carried out quantitatively, and in that case the fatty matter is washed on the filter with boiling water until the filtrate no longer reddens sensitive litmus paper. It may be useful to weigh the fatty matter left on the filter after drying in an oven (cp. Chap. VIII. "Determination of the Insoluble Fatty Acids and Unsaponifiable Matter") if it is desired to ascertain preliminarily whether in an unknown fat a notable amount of glycerides of hydroxy acids be present (cp. below, "Diglycerides and Monoglycerides").

About 5 grms. of the acetylated product are then saponified by boiling with alcoholic potash, as is done in the determination of the saponification value. If the "distillation process" be adopted, it is not necessary to work with an accurately measured quantity of standardised alcoholic potash. In case the "filtration process" be used, the alcoholic potash must be measured exactly. (It is advisable to use in either case a known volume of standard alkali, as one is then enabled to determine the saponification value of the acetylated oil or fat.) Next the alcohol is evaporated off and the soap dissolved in water. From this stage onwards the determination is carried out either by (*a*) the distillation process, or (*b*) the filtration process.

(*a*) *Distillation Process.*—Add dilute sulphuric acid (1:10), more than is required to saturate the potash used, and distil the liquid in

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 503. This method was adopted at the International Congress of Rome. Cp. *Atti del VI. Congresso internationale di chemica applicata*, Rome, 1907, vol. vii. 488.

a current of steam. 600-700 c.c. of water are distilled off. As a rule this will be quite sufficient, and the last 100 c.c. will be found to require no more than 0·1 c.c. of decinormal alkali. Then titrate the distillate with decinormal potash, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, multiply the number of c.c. by 5·61, and divide by the weight of substance taken. This gives the *acetyl value.*

(*b*) *Filtration Process.*—Add to the soap solution a quantity of standardised sulphuric acid, *exactly* corresponding to the amount of alcoholic potash employed, and warm gently, whereupon the fatty acids will readily collect on the top as an oily layer. (If the saponification value has been determined, it is, of course, necessary to take into account the volume of acid used for titrating back the excess of potash.) Filter off the liberated acids, wash with boiling water until the washings are no longer acid, and titrate the filtrate with decinormal alkali. The acetyl value is calculated in the manner shown above (*a*).

Both methods give identical results ;[1] the latter requires less time and will, therefore, be found more convenient.

The distilled water used in determining the value by either the distillation or filtration process must be carefully freed from carbonic acid by previous boiling, as otherwise serious errors will follow. Even the water used for generating steam in the distillation process should be brought into violent ebullition before the steam is passed into the distilling flask. In the case of very hard water this source of error may easily creep in. Check experiments with pure acetic acid will readily guide the operator. In order to facilitate the separation of the insoluble fatty acids in the filtration process, it will be found useful to add a slight excess of mineral acid. Of course this amount, which need not exceed 1 c.c. of normal acid, must be measured accurately and deducted from the alkali required for determining the dissolved acids.

Pure triglycerides containing no hydroxylated acids have no acetyl value ; pure glycerides of hydroxylated fatty acids yield acetyl numbers which are in complete agreement with theory. In these cases the acetyl value is a *characteristic.* The following table contains the theoretical acetyl numbers of some triglycerides :—

Glyceride.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble[2] Fatty Acids.	Acetyl Value.
			Mgrms. KOH.	Per cent.	Mgrms. KOH.
Ricinolein . .	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)]_3$	1058	318·2	84·49	159·1
Hydroxystearin .	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{34}O(O.C_2H_3O)]_3$	1064	316·3	84·56	158·1
Dihydroxystearin.	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{33}O(O.C_2H_3O)_2]_3$	1238	407·8	76·67	271·9
Trihydroxystearin	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)_3]_3$	1412	476·8	70·54	357·6
Sativin . .	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{31}O(O.C_2H_3O)_4]_3$	1586	530·5	65·81	424·3
Linusin . .	$C_3H_5[O.C_{18}H_{29}O(O.C_2H_3O)_6]_3$	1934	609·2	58·94	522·1

[1] Freundlich (*Chem. Rev.* 1908, 106) states that in the case of Njave butter (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) divergent results were obtained ; the cause of this has not, however, been investigated by him.

[2] For the method of determining the insoluble fatty acids see Chap. VIII.

In practical analysis, if a mixture of a pure glyceride of hydroxylated acids of known composition with a pure glyceride which is free from hydroxylated acids be given, the determination of the acetyl value enables us to calculate the proportion of the hydroxylated glyceride.

A case of this kind is exemplified by castor oil, which consists to a very great extent of ricinolein. The foregoing table gives 159·1 [1] as the acetyl value of pure ricinolein. Suppose the examination of a commercial sample of castor oil gave the acetyl value 150·3; then the percentage of ricinolein in the sample will be found from the proportion 159·1 : 100 : : 150·3 : x; $x = 94{\cdot}4$ per cent.

Free alcohols undergo the same chemical change on heating with acetic anhydride; that is, they also assimilate an acetyl group in exchange for the hydrogen atom in the alcoholic hydroxyl group. This is exemplified by the following equations :—

$$\underset{\text{Cetyl alcohol.}}{C_{16}H_{33}OH} + \underset{\text{Acetic anhydride.}}{(C_2H_3O)_2O} = \underset{\text{Cetyl acetate.}}{C_{16}H_{33}O \cdot C_2H_3O} + \underset{\text{Acetic acid.}}{C_2H_4O_2}.$$

$$\underset{\text{Glycerol.}}{C_3H_5(OH)_3} + 3\underset{\text{Acetic anhydride.}}{(C_2H_3O)_2O} = \underset{\text{Triacetin.}}{C_3H_5(O \cdot C_2H_3O)_3} + 3\underset{\text{Acetic acid.}}{C_2H_4O_2}.$$

The following table gives the theoretical acetyl values of a number of pure alcohols :—

	Formula of Acetate.	Molecular Weight.	Acetyl Value.
Cetyl alcohol	$C_{16}H_{33}O \cdot C_2H_3O$	284	197·5
Octodecyl alcohol . .	$C_{18}H_{37}O \cdot C_2H_3O$	312	179·8
Ceryl alcohol	$C_{26}H_{53}O \cdot C_2H_3O$	424	132·3
Melissyl (Myricyl) alcohol .	$C_{30}H_{61}O \cdot C_2H_3O$	480	116·9
Cholesterol \ Phytosterol /	$C_{27}H_{45}O \cdot C_2H_3O$	428	131·1
Glycerol	$C_3H_5O_3(C_2H_3O)_3$	218	772·0

From the acetyl value the proportion of pure alcohols can be calculated, provided their composition be known. Thus the proportion of glycerol in a commercial glycerin, or of cholesterol in a mixture, can be determined by ascertaining the acetyl value (cp. **Glycerol**, "Acetin Method," p. 356, and "Cholesteryl Acetate," p. 202).

[1] In order to avoid confusion, which seems to have arisen, attention should again be drawn to the definition of the "acetyl value" as given above. (Cp. also *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 504, and *Analyst*, 1899, 321, where it is explained why it is permissible in some cases to refer the value to the oil itself, although it is the acetylated product which is weighed off.

Twitchell (*Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 566) determines the "hydroxyl value" by esterification of the alcoholic hydroxyl group of fatty acids in the presence of *Twitchell's* reagent. His "*hydroxyl value*" refers to the oil itself, and although the value is analogous to the "acetyl value," it is not identical with it, as, according to the definition given above, the acetyl value refers to the acetylated product.

If the chemical composition of a hydroxylated triglyceride contained in an oil or fat, or of an alcohol contained in a wax, be unknown, then the acetyl value would still be a measure of the proportion of hydroxylated triglycerides or of the alcohols respectively. If both hydroxylated triglycerides and alcohols be present simultaneously, the acetyl value would naturally be a measure of the sum of both, viz. hydroxylated triglycerides and alcohols. Even in the latter somewhat more complicated case, the acetyl value would still rank as a *characteristic*, just as would the saponification value or the *Reichert-Meissl* value.

The foregoing remarks apply to pure triglycerides and pure waxes, and hold good as long as no other substances capable of assimilating acetyl groups be present. It has, however, been pointed out already that natural oils and fats contain varying quantities of free fatty acids (see below, **Acid Value**), due to the varying amount of hydrolysis which the natural oils and fats have undergone. These partially hydrolysed natural oils and fats contain small quantities of mono- and di-glycerides which are capable of assimilating acetyl groups by exchanging the hydrogen of their alcoholic hydroxyl group or groups for an acetyl group or groups, as is exemplified by the following two equations :—

$$\underset{\text{Monostearin.}}{C_3H_5(OH)_2(O\,.\,C_{18}H_{35}O)} + (C_2H_3O)_2O = \underset{\text{Di-acetyl-monostearin.}}{C_3H_5(O\,.\,C_2H_3O)_2(O\,.\,C_{18}H_{35}O)} + H_2O.$$

$$\underset{\text{Distearin.}}{C_3H_5(OH)(O\,.\,C_{18}H_{35}O)_2} + (C_2H_3O)_2O = \underset{\text{Acetyl distearin.}}{C_3H_5(O\,.\,C_2H_3O)(O\,.\,C_{18}H_{35}O)_2} + C_2H_4O_2.$$

This will be readily seen from the following table, stating the acetyl values of pure mono- and di-glycerides. In the case of those mono- and di-glycerides which contain hydroxylated fatty acids in the molecule, an additional amount of acetic anhydride will be assimilated, thus considerably increasing the acetyl value of such glycerides.

[TABLE

Acetyl Values of Pure Mono- and Di-glycerides

Glyceride of Acid.	Acetylated Monoglyceride.			Acetylated Diglyceride.		
	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Acetyl Value.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Acetyl Value.
Acetic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_2H_3O)$	218	772·0	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_2H_3O)_2$	218	772·0
Butyric	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_4H_7O)$	246	684·2	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_4H_7O)_2$	274	614·3
Valeric	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_5H_9O)$	260	647·4	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_5H_9O)_2$	302	557·3
Caproic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_6H_{11}O)$	274	614·3	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_6H_{11}O)_2$	330	510·0
Caprylic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_8H_{15}O)$	302	557·3	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_8H_{15}O)_2$	386	436·0
Capric	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{10}H_{19}O)$	330	510·0	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{10}H_{19}O)_2$	442	380·8
Lauric	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)$	358	470·1	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{12}H_{23}O)_2$	498	338·0
Myristic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)$	386	290·7	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{14}H_{27}O)_2$	554	101·3
Palmitic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)$	414	271·0	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$	610	91·99
Stearic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)$	442	253·9	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$	666	84·24
Oleic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)$	440	255·0	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_2$	662	84·74
Linolic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{31}O)$	438	256·2	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{31}O)_2$	658	85·28
Linolenic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{18}H_{29}O)$	436	257·3	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{29}O)_2$	654	85·78
Arachidic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{20}H_{39}O)$	470	238·7	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{20}H_{39}O]_2$	722	77·7
Erucic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)$	496	226·2	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{22}H_{41}O)_2$	774	72·5
Cerotic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)$	554	202·5	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{26}H_{51}O)_2$	890	63·05
Melissic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2(O.C_{30}H_{59}O)$	610	183·9	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{30}H_{59}O]_2$	1002	55·9
Ricinoleic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)]$	498	338·0	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)]_2$	778	216·3
Hydroxystearic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{34}O(O.C_2H_3O)]$	500	336·7	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{34}O(O.C_2H_3O)]_2$	782	215·3
Dihydroxystearic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{33}O(O.C_2H_3O)_2]$	558	402·2	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{33}O(O.C_2H_3O)_2]_2$	898	312·4
Trihydroxystearic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)_3]$	616	455·4	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{32}O(O.C_2H_3O)_3]_2$	1014	387·4
Sativic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{31}O(O.C_2H_3O)_4]$	674	499·3	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{31}O(O.C_2H_3O)_4]_2$	1130	446·8
Linusic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2[O.C_{18}H_{29}O(O.C_2H_3O)_6]$	790	568·1	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)[O.C_{18}H_{29}O(O.C_2H_3O)_6]_2$	1362	535·5

The extent to which natural oils and fats become hydrolysed in course of time varies (see Chap. I.); therefore the amount of monoglycerides and diglycerides will vary accordingly, hence the acetyl value will likewise vary.

It follows, then, that in the case of the natural oils, fats, and waxes, with the exception of castor oil, the acetyl value will be a *variable*. It may be emphasised again that in the case of castor oil the acetyl value is a *characteristic*, because castor oil is practically a pure triglyceride (of ricinoleic acid or of its isomerides).

The acetyl value of those natural oils and fats which contain volatile or soluble fatty acids, as found by the above method, would include a certain amount of alkali absorbed by the volatile or soluble fatty acids described above. Therefore, without a correction, the acetyl values found are too high by the amount due to the volatile acids. I have, therefore, termed the acetyl values found direct "*apparent acetyl values.*" The *true* acetyl value is found by determining the amount of potash required to saturate the volatile acids of the original oil or fat in precisely the same manner, and deducting the number thus obtained from the apparent acetyl value [1] (cp. Chap. VIII. "Volatile Fatty Acids").

In the following table I give a list of a number of acetyl values determined by the above-described method, after deducting from the apparent acetyl values the amounts of potash required by the naturally present volatile acids. The acetyl values contained in the following table represent, therefore, the *true acetyl values*:—

True Acetyl Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes (Lewkowitsch)

Linseed	3·98
Candle nut	9·86
Safflower	16·1
Rape	14·7
Arachis	9·06
Hazel nut	3·2
Olive	10·64
Elderberry	15·5
Japanese sardine	13·0
Cod liver	4·8
Skate liver	10·6
Shark liver	11·9
Seal	16·5
Horses' foot	13·0
Neat's foot	22·0
Palm	18
Sawarri	7·0
Cacao butter	2·8

[1] Thus recently J. Camo (*Bullet. des Scienc. pharmacolog.* 1908 (August), 442) found the *apparent* acetyl value of oleander oil 30, whereas the *true* acetyl value was almost *nil*.

True Acetyl Values of Oils, Fats, and Waxes (Lewkowitsch)—continued

Palm nut	1·9-8·4
Cocoa nut	0·9-12·3
Japan wax	27-31·2
Lard	2·6
Beef marrow	4·2
Bone	11·3
Beef tallow	2·7-8·6
Butter	1·9-8·6
Sperm	4·5-6·4
Arctic sperm	4·1-6·4
Carnaüba wax	55·24
Wool wax	23·3
Beeswax	15·24
Spermaceti	2·63

These true acetyl values must not be looked upon as "characteristics," but as "variables," which furnish a measure, in the case of oils and fats, of the amount of mono- and di-glycerides present, and of free alcohols, in the case of waxes. They also include that amount of potash which is required for the saponification of the acetylated cholesterol or phytosterol (as the case may be).

The author has further pointed out[1] that the acetyl value may furnish a measure of the state of rancidity, if considered in conjunction with the acid value (see table, Chap. I. p. 43).

The acetyl value was first proposed by *Benedikt* as a "constant" (see p. 295) in the examination of oils and fats, and the process given by *Benedikt and Ulzer*[2] for its determination applied to the *insoluble fatty acids*, and not to the fats and oils themselves. In this process the authors determined first the amount of alkali required to neutralise 1 grm. of acetylated fatty acids—"acetyl acid value"—and further, in a second experiment, the amount of potash required both to saturate the free acid and to combine with the acetyl group split off on boiling with alcoholic potash—"acetyl saponification value." The difference of the two amounts of alcoholic potash was termed by *Benedikt* the "acetyl value."

The neutralisation and the saponification of the acetylated acids were, therefore, supposed to take place in two stages according to the following equations :—

1. $C_{17}H_{32}(O \cdot C_2H_3O) \cdot COOH + KOH = C_{17}H_{32}(O \cdot C_2H_3O)COOK + H_2O.$
   Acetyl-ricinoleic acid. Potassium salt.

2. $C_{17}H_{32}(O \cdot C_2H_3O)COOK + KOH = C_{17}H_{32}(OH)COOK + C_2H_3O_2K.$
   Potassium acetyl-ricinoleate. Potassium ricinoleate.

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, "The Meaning of the Acetyl Value in Fat Analysis," *Analyst*, 1899, 319.

[2] *Monatshefte für Chemie*, 8, 40 ; cp. Lewkowitsch, *Analysis of Oils, Fats, and Waxes*, 2nd edition, p. 163.

The hydroxyl of the carboxyl group of the fatty acids should consequently not have been affected by boiling with acetic anhydride during acetylation. Fatty acids containing no alcoholic hydroxyl group, such as stearic, oleic, etc., should therefore not yield an acetyl value, as the (neutralisation) acid and saponification values in these cases should be identical.

Lewkowitsch,[1] however, has shown that pure capric, lauric, palmitic, stearic, cerotic, and oleic acids gave very considerable acetyl values when treated according to *Benedikt and Ulzer's* process. This result can only be explained by the fact that part of the fatty acids had been converted into their anhydrides, the acetic anhydride acting in the manner explained by the following equation :—

$$2C_{15}H_{31}.COOH + \begin{matrix} C_2H_3O \\ C_2H_3O \end{matrix}\!\!>\!O = \begin{matrix} C_{15}H_{31}CO \\ C_{15}H_{31}CO \end{matrix}\!\!>\!O + 2C_2H_3O.OH.$$

Palmitic acid. Acetic anhydride. Palmitic anhydride. Acetic acid.

The anhydrides were actually isolated by *Lewkowitsch*, and their great stability in presence of even boiling water was proved.

When these anhydrides were dissolved in *cold alcohol* and standard caustic alkali was added, hydrolysis of the anhydrides took place at once to a certain extent, and as the fatty acid so formed combined with a definite amount of potash, an (apparent) acid value of the substance was obtained. When, however, the anhydrides were shaken up with *water*, the first drop of potash gave in the presence of phenolphthalein a pink colouration, which disappeared but slowly. This showed that in the *alcoholic* solution partial hydrolysis of the anhydrides took place, hydrolysis ceasing when an equilibrium was established in the solution. Under these conditions apparent acetyl values were obtained for capric, lauric, palmitic, etc., acids. Hence the acetyl numbers so found were, in truth, fictitious values.

Hydroxylated fatty acids are certainly acetylated (in their alcoholic OH group) when boiled with acetic anhydride, but simultaneously the acetylated acids are converted into their anhydrides owing to the large excess of acetic anhydride used. During the subsequent boiling with water, a portion of the anhydrides may, or may not, become hydrolysed, and thus a mixture of free acetylated acids and acetylated anhydrides is obtained.

When this mixture is dissolved in alcohol and titrated with caustic potash, after neutralisation of the free acids, if any, partial hydrolysis will set in, as explained above in the case of capric acid, etc., and an "acid value" will thus be obtained (*Benedikt's* "acetyl acid value"). But such "acid value" will be lower than the neutralisation value of the acetylated fatty acids, as the anhydrides remain unacted upon to a certain extent. Consequently the saponification value of the acetylated product (*Benedikt's* "acetyl saponification value") will be found too high, since the not-hydrolysed anhydrides are subsequently saponified on boiling with alcoholic potash. The

[1] *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 72, 91 ; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 660.

difference between "acetyl saponification" and "acetyl acid" values, supposed by *Benedikt* to be the acetyl value of the acids, is therefore devoid of any quantitative meaning.

The same conclusion, of course, holds good in the case of a mixture of hydroxylated and ordinary fatty acids.

It is therefore evident that the "acetyl values" found by various observers working according to *Benedikt and Ulzer's* method must be accepted with the greatest reserve.

Benedikt and Ulzer's method had been worked out with castor oil; and the satisfactory result found in this case led to a generalisation which must be considered inadmissible. Hence, most of the numbers contained in the older literature on our subject and stated to indicate the presence of hydroxylated fatty acids in natural oils and fats (with the exception of castor oil and, perhaps, grape seed oil[1] and quince oil) must be rejected as fictitious values.

It may be repeated, the acetyl value of a natural oil or fat will be a **characteristic** if *tri*glycerides only are present. Otherwise the acetyl value will be a **variable**, indicating, in addition to hydroxylated fatty acids, free alcohols (such as cholesterol or phytosterol) and also monoglycerides and diglycerides. In the latter event the acetyl value may be indicative of rancidity in an oil or fat. In the case of waxes the acetyl value indicates the presence of free alcohols. For the acetyl value of "blown oils" (oxidised oils) see Vol. III. Chap. XV., as also Chap. VIII. "Acetyl Value of Fatty Acids."

If a **free alcohol** is acetylated, no complication through formation of anhydrides can arise. The saponification value of the acetylated product—the acetate of the alcohol—gives at the same time the acetyl value of the alcohol (the saponification value of the original alcohol being, of course, *nil*).

B. VARIABLES

1. Acid Value

The acid value indicates the number of milligrams of potassium hydrate required to saturate the free fatty acids in one gram of a fat or wax; or, in other words, *it gives the amount of potassium hydrate, expressed in tenths per cent, necessary to neutralise the free fatty acids in a fat or wax.* This value is therefore a measure of the free fatty acids in a fat or wax.

For the determination of the acid value of a fat or wax the sample is mixed with alcohol (purified methylated spirit), or with methyl alcohol or amyl alcohol,[2] or a mixture of alcohol and ether,

[1] See Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Grape Seed Oil."
[2] Halphen, *Ann. chim. anal. appl.* 1901 (6), 133.

and titrated with aqueous or alcoholic standard alkali, phenolphthalein being used as indicator.

The standard alkali may be half-, or tenth-normal, according to the quantity of fat available for the analysis. Some analysts prefer an alcoholic standard solution to an aqueous one, although the accuracy of the analysis is *not* increased thereby. On the contrary, an alcoholic standard solution has the drawback of altering its titer more quickly, and therefore errors are likely to occur unless the solution be re-standardised frequently. The end-point of titration is distinctly recognisable; for saponification of the neutral fat does not take place immediately by the small excess of alkali necessary to produce the pink colouration. On standing, however, for some time, even if access of air and consequent decolouration, due to absorption of carbonic acid, be precluded, the pink colour will disappear in some cases, owing to the neutral esters[1] undergoing saponification. This will be especially the case if the specimen under examination be dissolved in ether-alcohol. It would, obviously, be erroneous to add more alkali from time to time as the pink colouration disappears.

Mineral acid in the sample must, of course, be first removed by washing with water; all solvents employed should be free from acidity. Before using the solvent it will be best to neutralise it exactly with decinormal alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator.

Liquid fats are weighed off or measured off accurately in a flask, neutralised alcohol and a few drops of a 1 per cent solution of phenolphthalein are then added, and the liquid is titrated with constant shaking. Convenient quantities are 10 grms. (or 10 c.c.) of oil and 50 c.c. of alcohol.

Solid fats must be warmed with the alcohol on the water-bath until the fat is liquefied; they are then titrated in the same manner. Should the fat solidify during the operation, the flask must be heated again before the titration can be brought to an end. Of course, to guard against partial saponification of the neutral fat, excess of alkali must be avoided. If it should be deemed preferable to work with clear solutions, the fat may be dissolved in a mixture consisting of two parts of ether and one part of alcohol, and then titrated with alcoholic standard solution.

One or two examples will illustrate the method of calculating the acid value.

1. Weighed off 3·254 grms. of tallow. Required for neutralising the free fatty acids 3·5 c.c. of decinormal caustic potash (or soda) or $3{\cdot}5 \times 5{\cdot}61$ milligrams KOH. The amount of KOH required for 1 grm. of tallow, *i.e.* its *acid value*, is therefore

$$A = \frac{3{\cdot}5 \times 5{\cdot}61}{3{\cdot}254} = 6{\cdot}03.$$

2. Measured off 25 c.c. of olive oil, spec. grav. 0·917. Required for neutralising the free fatty acids 9·4 c.c. of a solution of caustic

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 846.

potash, 1 c.c. of which contains 0·0257 grms., or 25·7 milligrams KOH. The weight of the oil is $25 \times 0{\cdot}917 = 22{\cdot}925$ grms., therefore

$$A = \frac{9{\cdot}4 \times 25{\cdot}7}{22{\cdot}925} = 10{\cdot}5.$$

The proportion of free fatty acids in an oil or fat is frequently expressed in a different manner.

In this country, especially in the case of oils, it is usual to calculate the free acid as oleic acid, molecular weight 282, and to express the amount of free fatty acids in per cent of the fat. Thus, in the first example the percentage of free fatty acids would be returned as

$$\frac{3{\cdot}5 \times 0{\cdot}0282}{3{\cdot}254} \times 100 = 3{\cdot}03\ \%,$$

and in the second example as

$$\frac{9{\cdot}4 \times 0{\cdot}0257 \times 0{\cdot}282}{0{\cdot}0561 \times 22{\cdot}925} \times 100 = 5{\cdot}28\ \%.$$

Since the molecular weight of oleic acid, 282, is approximately five times 56·1 (the molecular weight of KOH), and the acid value expresses the amount of KOH in tenths per cent, a rapid and in many cases sufficiently accurate method of converting the acid value into per cent of oleic acid is to multiply the former by 0·5.

In other cases (lubricating oils), the free fatty acids are sometimes expressed in terms of sulphuric anhydride, SO_3, and the result is given in per cent of the oil employed. Thus, in the first example we should find

$$\frac{3{\cdot}5 \times 0{\cdot}004}{3{\cdot}254} \times 100 = 0{\cdot}43\ \%,$$

and in the second,

$$\frac{9{\cdot}4 \times 0{\cdot}0257 \times 0{\cdot}04}{0{\cdot}0561 \times 22{\cdot}925} \times 100 = 0{\cdot}75\ \%.$$

Köttstorfer proposed to express the acidity by the number of c.c of normal potash required for 100 grms. of the fat. In this connection the number of c.c. is termed "degree of acidity."

In the subjoined table a comparison is made of the different methods of expressing the acidity; an easy calculation allows of transforming one term into any other :—

Acid Value, being $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent of KOH.	Oleic Acid. Per cent.	Sulphuric Anhydride. Per cent.	Degrees Köttstorfer, being c.c. normal KOH per 100 grms. Fat.
1	0·5027	0·0713	1·782
1·9893	1	0·1418	3·546
14·0250	7·0500	1	25·000
0·5610	0·2820	0·0400	1

The acid value is not a "characteristic," and the but too frequent references in the literature on our subject to this value as a "constant" (or "characteristic") are entirely misleading. The acid value of natural oils and fats is a **variable**, entirely depending on the state of purity of an oil, its age, the extent to which it has suffered hydrolysis, and the amount of oxidation it has undergone. In the case of fresh oils and fats, as has been pointed out already, the quantity of free fatty acid is so small that it may be considered negligible. Vegetable oils seem to contain small quantities of free fatty acids, whereas animal fats in the fresh state are practically devoid of free fatty acids (Chap. I. p. 30). It has also been pointed out that if oils and fats are left in contact with putrescible or fermentable matter, the amount of free fatty acids may rapidly increase, and rise to 70 and even to 100 per cent, as in the case of old palm oil (Chap. I. p. 37). The importance of the acid value lies, therefore, in the fact that it indicates the *quality* of an oil or fat. It shows the extent to which an oil or fat has undergone hydrolysis, and if considered in conjunction with the acetyl value, it may indicate not only the amount of lower fatty acids that have been formed by destruction, but also the amount of oxidised acids formed subsequently, in the wake of hydrolysis.

In case the nature of the free acid, and consequently its molecular weight, be known, the absolute quantity of free acid may be calculated, as shown above for oleic acid. In such cases, the table given below may be found useful.

Since the acid values are variables, no useful purpose would be served here by giving a list of those acid values of natural oils and fats that have been recorded. The numbers found in practice for such specimens as were submitted to examination will be given under the headings of the individual oils and fats in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

In the case of waxes, the acid values vary in a less degree than in the case of oils and fats, and a certain proportion of free fatty acids, varying within narrow limits, seems to be characteristic of carnaüba wax and beeswax (cp. Chap. I., and Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

It is evident that if an oil or fat consists exclusively of neutral triglycerides, its acid value will be *nil*. In that case the saponification value will indicate the amount of caustic potash required to saponify the *neutral esters*, or, in other words, the amount of potash required to neutralise the combined fatty acids. But if the oils and fats contain free fatty acids, that is, if they exhibit a definite acid value, then the saponification value will be the sum of the amounts of caustic potash requisite to neutralise both the free fatty acids and those fatty acids which are combined with glycerol as esters. The difference between these two amounts of potash has been termed hitherto "ester value" or "ether value." Thereby was understood the number of milligrams of potassium hydrate required for the saponification of the neutral esters contained in one gram of an oil or fat. Writers who termed the acid value a "constant" were naturally bound to consider the ether value also as a "constant." As I have shown that the acid value is a *variable*, it is evident that the "ester

value" must also be a *variable*. This is exemplified by the following table, part of which has been given above :—

Variations of Saponification and "Ester" Values

Stearin. Per cent.	Stearic Acid. Per cent.	Saponification Value.	Acid Value.	"Ester" Value.
100	0	189·1	0	189·1
75	25	191·02	49·37	141·65
50	50	193·30	98·75	94·55
25	75	195·41	148·13	47·28
0	100	197·5	197·5	0

But even with these restrictions, the "ester value" can only have a meaning in the absence of mono- and di-glycerides. Since, however, the presence of free fatty acids points to preceding hydrolysis of neutral triglycerides, and since it is this hydrolysis which is the cause of the presence of mono- and di-glycerides, the so-called "ester value" loses its meaning also, inasmuch as that part of the caustic potash which is required for the saponification of the esters refers to a mixture of triglycerides, diglycerides, and monoglycerides. Hence it follows that all the references in the chemical literature to "ester values" of oils and fats are more or less valueless.

In the solid waxes—carnaüba wax and beeswax—the acid value varies, as stated above, within somewhat definite limits ; hence the "ester value" likewise varies within definite limits, and therefore a certain amount of importance has been attached to the "ester value" in the analysis of beeswax. But since even here the "ester value" is merely a figure obtained by the difference of two numbers (saponification value *minus* acid value), it is unnecessary to introduce a new term. Therefore I consider it advisable to omit, even in the case of waxes, a reference to an "ester value."

2. Glycerol

According to the fundamental equation, in which R stands for the radicle of any fatty acid—

$$C_3H_5(OR)_3 + 3KOH = C_3H_8O_3 + 3KOR.$$

3 molecules of caustic potash are required for the saponification of 1 molecule of neutral fat, yielding 1 molecule of glycerol. Therefore, for every 168·3 grms. of KOH used, 92 grms. of glycerol will be obtained ; consequently 1 grm. of KOH is equivalent to 0·54664 grm. of glycerol.

In the case of pure triglycerides, the proportion of glycerol is a "characteristic" (cp. following table), and the quantity of glycerol

yielded by an oil or fat can be calculated from the saponification value as shown. In the case of natural oils and fats, a calculation of this kind will lead to erroneous results, not only on account of the small quantities of "unsaponifiable matter" that are always present, but chiefly on account of the free fatty acids and mono- and di-glycerides which occur in natural oils and fats in variable quantities. Therefore the percentage number of glycerol must be looked upon as a "*variable*" in the case of natural oils and fats.

This "variable" stands to the acid value in the relation that the higher the acid value, the smaller is the yield of glycerol, whereas the larger the proportion of mono- and di-glycerides the larger is the proportion of glycerol.

It may further be pointed out that the higher the saponification value of an oil or fat, the larger is the amount of glycerol it yields. Hence the fats belonging to the cocoa nut oil group yield more glycerol than those having a saponification value in the neighbourhood of 195, such as tallow and lard.

In the following table the proportion of glycerol yielded by mono- and di-glycerides is placed side by side with that yielded by triglycerides :—

[TABLE

Percentages of Glycerol obtained on saponifying Tri-, Di-, and Mono-glycerides

Glyceride of Acid.	Triglyceride.	Diglyceride.	Monoglyceride.
Acetic	42·20	52·27	68·65
Butyric	30·46	39·66	56·80
Valeric	26·74	35·38	52·27
Caproic	23·96	31·94	48·42
Caprylic	19·58	26·74	42·20
Capric	16·67	23·00	37·40
Lauric	14·42	20·18	33·58
Myristic	12·74	17·97	30·46
Palmitic	11·42	16·20	27·88
Stearic	10·34	14·74	25·70
Oleic	10·41	14·84	25·85
Linolic	10·48	14·93	25·99
Linolenic	10·55	15·03	26·14
Ricinoleic	9·87	14·11	24·74
Arachidic	9·45	13·52	25·83
Erucic	8·74	12·57	22·33
Cerotic	7·50	10·85	19·58
Melissic	6·60	9·79	17·49
Hydroxystearic	9·81	14·03	24·60
Dihydroxystearic	9·33	13·37	23·59
Trihydroxystearic	8·90	12·78	22·66
Sativic	8·51	12·24	21·80
Linusic	7·81	11·28	20·26
Mixed Triglycerides—			
Acetodiformin	48·4		
β-Acetodibutyrin	33·6		
Myristopalmitoölein	11·4		
Oleodipalmitin (Dipalmitoölein)	11·06		
Stearodipalmitin (Dipalmitostearin)	11·03		
Oleopalmitostearin (Stearopalmitoölein)	10·69		
Palmitodistearin (Distearopalmitin)	10·67		
Oleodistearin	10·4		
Elaïdodistearin	10·4		
Dioleostearin	10·38		

For the determination of the proportion of glycerol which a fat yields on saponification a considerable number of methods have been proposed. (It would be incorrect to speak of the proportion of glycerol in a fat, since glycerol is only formed on saponification by assimilation of water.)

The older processes, which aimed at the isolation of glycerol, so as to weigh it in substance (as was done in *Chevreul's* original method), are not accurate enough for quantitative purposes. On the one hand they yield results below the truth, owing to volatilisation of small amounts of glycerol at 100° C. (p. 184). (This source of error is

avoided in *David's* process,[1] in which the concentration of the glycerol solution is not carried so far that loss is incurred, but it introduces another error through the necessity of saponifying with barium hydrate; cp. p. 82.) On the other hand, the product so obtained is always contaminated with foreign substances, and therefore too high results are obtained.

A direct method for determining glycerol in oils and fats (as also in commercial glycerins), by isolating it in substance, has been recently worked out by *Shukoff and Schestakoff*.[2] It is necessary to operate with a solution containing at least 40 per cent of glycerol. If the solution be more dilute, a quantity corresponding to about one gram of glycerol is carefully evaporated on the water-bath, the concentration not being allowed to reach so high a degree that volatilisation of glycerol can take place (*i.e.* a concentration of about 70 per cent must not be exceeded). Before evaporating, the solution is rendered slightly alkaline with potassium carbonate. The concentrated solution is then mixed with 20 grams of ignited and powdered anhydrous sodium sulphate and extracted in a *Soxhlet* extractor with anhydrous acetone (previously well dried over ignited potassium carbonate). As acetone attacks both cork and india-rubber, all connections must be made with ground-glass fittings. The extraction requires a somewhat lengthy time. *Shukoff and Schestakoff* directed to extract four hours, but later observers maintain that this time is not sufficient for the complete extraction. Thus *Landsberger*[3] demands no less than nine hours, whilst the chemists of the *Schlebusch Factory*[4] consider that only five to six hours are required. Should some oil float on the top of the acetone solution, it must be removed by washing with low boiling petroleum ether. The glycerol solution is then carefully dried in an air-bath, the temperature of which must not be allowed to exceed 75° to 80° C. until the weight is nearly constant. The chemists of the *Schlebusch Factory*, however, maintain that the temperature of the drying oven should be 90° to 95° C. (for two hours). The analyses published by *Shukoff and Schestakoff* exhibit very good agreement with the results obtained by the methods described below, whereas the above-named observers found somewhat high results. This may be due to the acetone having extracted some foreign substances. Whilst the time required for a determination may prove somewhat too long for practical purposes, the method will be found useful in all those cases where it is desirable to isolate the glycerol.

Before *Shukoff and Schestakoff's* method can find general acceptance, further examination by other chemists seems to be desirable. Meanwhile, most commercial determinations of glycerol in oils and fats are carried out by indirect methods.

(1) *Determination of Glycerol by Oxidation Processes*

On oxidising glycerol with potassium permanganate in a strongly alkaline solution at the ordinary temperature, it is converted

[1] *Compt. rend.* 94 (1882), 1477.
[2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 294.
[3] *Chem. Revue*, 1905, 150.
[4] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 1656.

quantitatively into oxalic acid, carbon dioxide, and water, according to the following equation :—

$$C_3H_8O_3 + 3O_2 = C_2H_2O_4 + CO_2 + 3H_2O.$$

This reaction, originally suggested by *Wanklyn and Fox*,[1] has been worked out as a basis for a quantitative method by *Benedikt and Zsigmondy*[2] in the following manner :—Saponify 2 to 3 grms. of the sample of fat with caustic potash and pure methyl alcohol, evaporate off the latter, dissolve the soap in hot water, and decompose with dilute hydrochloric acid. Then warm until the liberated fatty acids have separated out as a clear oily layer. In the case of a liquid fat some paraffin wax is best added so as to obtain a solid cake on cooling. Next filter into a spacious flask, wash well, and neutralise with caustic potash, using methylorange as an indicator. Then add 10 grms. of caustic potash in sticks, and run in a 5 per cent solution of potassium permanganate, until the liquid no longer appears green, but blue or blackish. Instead of a solution, finely powdered potassium permanganate crystals may be used. Next heat the liquid to the boiling point,[3] when hydrated manganese dioxide separates, and the solution becomes red; discharge the colour by adding carefully the quantity of sulphurous acid solution required (but not more) for the reduction of the excess of the permanganate, taking care that the solution still remains strongly alkaline. Filter through a plain filter of sufficiently large size to hold at least one-half of the liquid, and wash the precipitate well with boiling water. It may happen that small quantities of hydrated manganese dioxide pass through the filter with the last wash-waters, but this does not at all interfere with the accuracy of the process.

Acidify the filtrate with acetic acid, whereby sufficient sulphurous acid is set free to reduce the manganese dioxide; heat the solution, which should have a volume of about 600 to 1000 c.c., almost to the boiling point, and precipitate with 10 c.c. of a 10 to 12 per cent solution of calcium chloride or calcium acetate. (If more of the precipitant be used, considerable quantities of calcium sulphate are thrown down, which are apt to vitiate the quantitative determination.) The precipitate contains silicic acid in addition to calcium oxalate, hence the amount of oxalic acid cannot be calculated from the weight of the calcium carbonate (or calcium oxide) obtained on ignition. The amount of oxalic acid must therefore be either determined volumetrically, or inferred by titrating the ignited residue. In the latter case dissolve the ignited precipitate in an accurately measured excess of half-normal hydrochloric acid, and titrate with half-normal caustic soda, using methylorange as an indicator. Eighty parts of sodium hydrate are equivalent to 92 parts of glycerol.

Allen[4] somewhat modified this process and suggested the following

[1] *Chem. News*, 53, 15. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1885, 610.

[3] It is not advisable to keep the solution at the boiling point for any length of time.

[4] *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 290.

modus operandi:—The fat is saponified with aqueous caustic potash in a closed flask. The oxidation is effected as described above, except that sodium sulphite is used for reducing the excess of permanganate. The liquid containing the precipitated hydrated peroxide of manganese is then poured into a 500-c.c. flask, made up to 500 c.c., and 15 c.c. of hot water are added above the mark, as an allowance for the volume of the precipitate and for the expansion of the hot liquid. The solution is next poured through a dry filter, and 400 c.c. of the filtrate, when cold, are measured off accurately, acidulated with acetic acid, and precipitated with calcium chloride. The precipitate is filtered off, washed well, and rinsed into a porcelain dish after piercing the filter. The neck of the funnel is then plugged, and the filter filled with dilute sulphuric acid, which, after standing for a few minutes, is allowed to run into the dish. Sufficient sulphuric acid is next added to bring up the total amount of acid to a quantity equal to 10 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid, when the solution is warmed to 60° C. and titrated with potassium permanganate. If decinormal permanganate be used, each c.c. corresponds to 0·0045 grm. of oxalic acid ($C_2H_2O_4$), or to 0·0046 grm. of glycerol.

With regard to this process the following notes will be found useful:—Methyl alcohol is used in the saponification of the fat instead of ethyl alcohol, as the latter may, under certain conditions of concentration, give rise to the formation of oxalic acid. The errors resulting from this cause will be found to increase with the amount of alcohol retained by the soap on evaporation. On the other hand, if complete elimination of the alcohol be attempted by repeated boiling down of the dissolved soap, loss of glycerol may result.

The liquid which is treated with permanganate contains, besides glycerol, all the soluble fatty acids originally combined with it in the fat. On working strictly according to the directions given above, neither oxalic acid nor any other organic acid, yielding a calcium salt insoluble in acetic acid, will be formed. Therefore, it may be safely inferred that the presence of soluble fatty acids does not interfere with the correctness of the determination. *Johnstone*,[1] it is true, maintained that the process is useless in presence of butyric acid, as this acid is nearly all converted into oxalic acid; but both *Hehner*[2] and *Mangold*[3] have shown that in the process as carried out according to the directions of *Benedikt and Zsigmondy*, no oxalic acid is formed. An explanation of *Johnstone's* error may be found in *Berthelot's* observation (restated by *Mangold*), that butyric acid yields oxalic acid when boiled for a considerable time with an excess of potassium permanganate.

An excess of sulphurous acid must be carefully avoided, since in presence of hydrated peroxide of manganese, sulphurous acid oxidises the oxalic acid formed. This error is obviated by *Allen's* proposal to

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 204. [2] *Ibid.* 1891, 204.
[3] *Ibid.* 1891, 803.

use sodium sulphite instead of sulphurous acid. If the hydrated peroxide be removed by filtration, and the solution be acidified with acetic acid, no further action on the once formed oxalic acid takes place. But since towards the end of the washing operations small quantities of the peroxide pass through the filter, and are reduced by the sulphurous acid set free by the acetic acid, and, moreover, since small quantities of calcium sulphite may be admixed with the precipitated calcium oxalate, it would be best to avoid altogether the use of sulphurous acid or of a sulphite.

Herbig,[1] therefore, substitutes hydrogen peroxide for the sulphite; he further recommends the use of a smaller quantity of potassium permanganate. *Herbig's* method has been examined by *Mangold*,[2] and the following modification of the *Benedikt-Zsigmondy* process has been recommended by him as yielding reliable results:—2-4 grms. of fat are saponified; the filtrate from the liberated fatty acids is placed in a litre flask, diluted up to 300 c.c., and 10 grms. of potassium hydrate are added, and as much of a 5 per cent permanganate solution as will correspond to *one and a half* times the theoretical quantity required for the oxidation of the glycerol (6·87 parts of MnO_4K being the amount required by theory for *one* part of $C_3H_8O_3$). This operation is conducted in the *cold* and with constant shaking. Allow to stand for half an hour at the ordinary temperature, and add sufficient hydrogen peroxide (avoiding, however, a large excess) to decolourise the liquid completely. Then make up to 1000 c.c., shake well, and filter 500 c.c. through a dry filter. Boil the filtrate for half an hour to decompose all hydrogen peroxide, allow to cool to 60° C., acidify with sulphuric acid, and titrate with standard permanganate solution. In a later publication *Herbig*[3] points out that cork and india-rubber connections should be avoided, as they give rise to the formation of oxalic acid.

If the glycerol solution contain any other substance yielding oxalic acid on oxidation, as is notably the case with oxidised linseed oil and oxidised oils in general, the *Benedikt-Zsigmondy* process is, of course, useless. In the preparation of glycerol from the commercial oils and fats, the glycerol solution is always more or less contaminated with impurities which may, or may not, lead to the formation of oxalic acid. This uncertainty robs the permanganate method of its usefulness to a great extent.

Still more uncertain are the methods based on the oxidation of glycerol with potassium permanganate in acid solution whereby glycerol is oxidised to carbon dioxide and water, according to the following equation:—

$$C_3H_8O_3 + 7O = 3CO_2 + 4H_2O.$$

If chemically pure glycerol be oxidised, the method will, of course, lead to correct results; but in all other cases the results are

[1] Inaug. Dissert. Leipzig, 1890. [2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1891, 400.
[3] *Chem. Rev.* 1903, 9.

so misleading that I consider it unnecessary to describe the methods that have been proposed under this head.[1]

For, whereas in the *Benedikt-Zsigmondy* method erroneous results are only obtained in the presence of organic substances which yield oxalic acid, oxidation in acid solution leads to far greater errors, since any other organic substance present also yields carbonic acid, and therefore renders the determination practically useless.

Identical in principle with the last-named methods are the processes based on the oxidation of glycerol by means of potassium bichromate. Since the employment of potassium bichromate readily admits of the application of volumetric methods, oxidation by means of potassium bichromate has been recommended by several chemists.

A process of this kind is in use in the commercial determination of glycerol in soap lyes (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Other oxidising agents were proposed by *Chaumeil* (iodic acid), by *Gailhat* (permanganate in presence of manganese sulphate), and by *Henkel and Roth*[2] (chromic acid). The strictures pointed out above would apply also to these proposals (*Lewkowitsch*[3]).

(2) *Determination of Glycerol by the Acetin Process*

In the saponification of a fat, more or less impure glycerol is necessarily obtained; hence *Lewkowitsch*[4] recommends to prepare crude glycerin in a manner similar to that employed on a large scale, and to determine accurately the proportion of glycerol by the *Benedikt-Cantor*[5] acetin process.

Twenty grams of an oil or fat are saponified in the usual manner, with alcoholic potash, and the alcohol is driven off on a water-bath. The resulting soap is then decomposed with sulphuric acid and the liberated fatty acids are filtered off. The filtrate is neutralised with an excess of barium carbonate and boiled down on the water-bath until most of the water is driven off. The residue is exhausted with a mixture of ether and alcohol, the ether-alcohol driven off for the most part by gently heating on the water-bath, and the residue then left is dried in a desiccator and weighed. It is not necessary to dry until constant weight is obtained, as the actual glycerol present is determined in the crude product by the acetin method.

This process is based on the quantitative conversion of glycerol into triacetin (p. 339), by heating concentrated glycerol with acetic anhydride. If the product of this reaction is then dissolved in water, and the free acetic acid has been carefully neutralised with alkali, the dissolved triacetin can be easily estimated by saponifying with a known volume of standard alkali and titrating back the excess. The solutions required are :—

[1] See second edition of this work, p. 211.
[2] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1905, 1936.
[3] *Analyst*, 1903, 107.
[4] *Chemiker-Zeitung*, 1889, 659.
[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 696 ; cp. also Lewkowitsch, *ibid.* 1889, 574 ; *Chem. Zeit.* 1889, 13, 93, 191, 659 ; Hehner, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 6.

1. Half-normal or normal hydrochloric acid (*accurately* standardised).

2. Dilute caustic soda, containing about 20 grms. of NaOH in 1000 c.c. Its exact strength need not be known, but care should be taken that it be practically free from carbonate.

3. A 10 per cent solution of caustic soda.

Solutions 2 and 3 are best kept in large bottles connected by means of syphon tubes with burettes, so that the filling of the latter may take place automatically. To prevent absorption of carbon dioxide from the air, the bottles are provided with soda-lime tubes through which the air has to pass.

The estimation of the glycerol is carried out as follows :—

About 1·5 grms. of crude glycerin, weighed off accurately, are heated with 7-8 c.c. of acetic anhydride and 3 grms. of anhydrous sodium acetate (carefully dried in an oven) for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours in a round-bottomed flask, of about 100 c.c. capacity, connected with an inverted condenser. The mixture is then allowed to cool a little, 50 c.c. of warm water are poured down through the tube of the condenser, and the acetin is made to dissolve by shaking the flask; if necessary, the contents of the flask may be slightly warmed, but must not be boiled. As triacetin is volatile with water vapours, these operations should be carried out whilst the flask is still connected with the condenser. The solution is next filtered from a flocculent precipitate, containing most of the impurities of the crude glycerin, into a wide-mouthed flask of about 500-600 c.c. capacity, and the filtrate is allowed *to cool down* to the ordinary temperature. Phenolphthalein is then added, and the free acetic acid neutralised with the dilute caustic soda solution. Whilst running this in, the solution must be agitated continually, so that the alkali may not be in excess locally longer than is unavoidable. The point of neutrality is reached when the slightly yellowish colour of the solution just changes into reddish-yellow. If the solution is allowed to become pink, the point of neutrality has been exceeded, and a fresh test must be made; the excess of soda cannot be titrated back, as partial saponification of the acetin takes place in presence of the slightest excess of alkali. The change of colour is very characteristic, and is easily recognised after some little practice.

25 c.c. of the strong soda solution are now run in and the solution is boiled for a quarter of an hour; the excess of soda is then titrated back with the standard acid. Side by side, operating in the same manner, 25 c.c. of the strong caustic soda solution are boiled and titrated with acid. The difference between the two titrations corresponds to the amount of alkali required for the saponification of the triacetin. From this the quantity of glycerol in the sample can be calculated, as shown in the following example :—Suppose 1·324 grms. of the sample have been treated as described above. Let 25 c.c. of the strong soda solution require 60·5 c.c. of normal hydrochloric acid, and let the number of c.c. required for titrating back the excess of soda be 21·5; then 60·5 – 21·5 = 39·0 c.c. have been used.

1 c.c. of normal acid corresponds to $\frac{0{\cdot}092}{3} = 0{\cdot}03067$ grm. of glycerol. Hence the sample contained $0{\cdot}03067 \times 39 = 1{\cdot}1960$ grms. or 90·3 per cent of glycerol. This is calculated to the crude glycerin obtained on saponifying the original quantity of 20 grms. of oil or fat.

(3) *Determination of Glycerol as Isopropyliodide*

Zeisel and Fanto[1] proposed to determine glycerol by converting it into isopropyliodide. The method is based on the reaction expressed by the following equation :—

$$C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 5HI = C_3H_7I + 3H_2O + 2I_2.$$

The glycerol is converted, by means of hydriodic acid of specific gravity 1·7 (or even 1·9), into isopropyliodide, which is distilled over and received in an alcoholic solution of silver nitrate. The iodine which is formed at the same time is retained by red phosphorus. Silver iodide is precipitated by the silver nitrate. Each molecule of silver iodide (AgI) is calculated to one molecule of glycerol.

The test is carried out in a special apparatus. The author[2] made two series of experiments on crude glycerin, but the results were found so much below the truth that the method cannot be recommended.

Buisine[3] recommends the estimation of glycerol by the method which he worked out for the determination of the higher alcohols in beeswax (see Chap. IX. p. 483). It is obvious that this method is too cumbersome as compared with those that have stood the test of practical experience.

3. Diglycerides and Monoglycerides

The occurrence of lower glycerides in a fat has hitherto been proved in a direct manner in the solitary case of rape oil by the isolation of dierucin (cp. Chap. I. p. 5 ; Chap. II. p. 57).

It has been shown (cp. Chap. I.) that we may expect the presence of di- and mono-glycerides in oils and fats containing small quantities of free fatty acids. The author demonstrated this to be actually the case by proving, in an indirect manner, the occurrence of di- and mono-glycerides in partially saponified oils and fats (Chap. II. p. 55).

To detect di- and mono-glycerides in an oil or fat, the author boils an accurately weighed quantity of the sample with acetic anhydride, and washes the resulting product with boiling water until it

[1] *Zeit. f. d. landwirthsch. Versuchswesen in Oest.* 1902.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1903, 108 ; cp. also Buchner and Meisenheimer, *Berichte*, 1906, 3211.

[3] *Compt. rend.* 136, 1082.

is freed from acid. In the presence of notable quantities of di- and mono-glycerides an increase of weight will be found. This is due to one or two acetyl groups respectively having been assimilated by one molecule of diglyceride or monoglyceride, as shown by the following equations :—

$$1.\ C_3H_5{}^{OH}_{(OR)_2} + (C_2H_3O)_2O = C_3H_5{}^{O\,.\,C_2H_3O}_{(OR)_2} + C_2H_4O_2.$$

$$2.\ C_3H_5{}^{(OH)_2}_{OR} + 2(C_2H_3O)_2O = C_3H_5{}^{(O\,.\,C_2H_3O)_2}_{OR} + 2C_2H_4O_2.$$

If the quantitative estimation be carried out with due care, the molecular weight of a *pure* diglyceride or monoglyceride may be calculated from the increase in weight. Thus, to take an example, if a grms. of a pure diglyceride have been weighed off, and an increase of weight, i, has been found, we have the proportion

$$a : a + i = M : M + 42,$$

where M is the molecular weight of the diglyceride, and consequently M + 42 the molecular weight of the triglyceride obtained on assimilating the group C_2H_2O (= 42). The above proportion is expressed by the equation $a(M + 42) = M(a + i)$; hence

$$M = \frac{42a}{i}.$$

As a rule, however, the diglyceride will only form a small proportion of the fat under examination. If the chemical composition of the diglyceride be known, the absolute quantity of the diglyceride in the sample may be calculated with the help of the equation

$$a = \frac{Mi}{42}.$$

Thus, if b grms. of a fat, containing a diglyceride of the known molecular weight M, have been weighed off, and the increase i was obtained on acetylating, the percentage x of the diglyceride in the sample will be found from the proportion

$$b : \frac{Mi}{42} = 100 : x\ ;$$

hence

$$x = \frac{100Mi}{42b}.$$

The proportion of diglyceride can also be found volumetrically if the molecular weight of the diglyceride be known. If M be the molecular weight of the diglyceride, K the saponification value of the sample under examination, and C the saponification value of the acetylated product, then the percentage D of the diglyceride may be calculated from the following formula (56·1 being the molecular weight of KOH and 42 that of C_2H_2O)—

$$D = \frac{100(C - K)M.(M + 42)}{56{\cdot}1(M - 84)},$$

at which I arrive as follows : M grms. of a diglyceride require $2 \times 56{\cdot}1$ grms. of KOH for saponification ; $M + 42$ grms. of the triglyceride obtained from it on digestion with acetic anhydride, require $3 \times 56{\cdot}1$ grms. KOH. Therefore 1 grm. of the diglyceride requires $\frac{2 \times 56{\cdot}1}{M}$, and 1 grm. of the triglyceride $\frac{3 \times 56{\cdot}1}{M+42}$.

The difference

$$\frac{3 \times 56{\cdot}1}{M+42} - \frac{2 \times 56{\cdot}1}{M} = \frac{56{\cdot}1(M - 2 \times 42)}{M(M+42)}$$

will, in the case of a pure diglyceride, be practically equal to C – K ; hence

$$D = \frac{100(C - K)M.(M+42)}{56{\cdot}1(M - 2 \times 42)}.$$

Thus if the proportion of dierucin, $C_3H_5 \begin{matrix} (O_2C_{22}H_{41})_2 \\ OH \end{matrix}$ ($M = 732$) in "rape oil stearine" is required, and K be found = 158·4 for this rape oil stearine, and C = 180·2 for the acetylated rape oil stearine, we have, since C – K = 21·8,

$$D = \frac{100 \times 21{\cdot}8 \times 732 \times 774}{56{\cdot}1 \times (732 - 84)} = 34.$$

The correctness of this calculation may be proved as follows :—

The saponification value of pure dierucin $C_3H_5(OC_{22}H_{41}O)_2(OH)$ is 153·3, that of acetylated dierucin $C_3H_5(OC_2H_3O)(OC_{22}H_{41}O)_2$ is 217·4. The difference $217{\cdot}4 - 153{\cdot}3 = 64{\cdot}1$; found $C - K = 21{\cdot}8$; therefore

$$D = \frac{21{\cdot}8 \times 100}{64{\cdot}1} = 34.$$

In case the amount of free fatty acids in an oil or fat is considerable, anhydrides of the fatty acids may be formed on boiling with acetic anhydride, whereby a decrease in weight is incurred ; this decrease may, however, be obliterated by a simultaneous increase due to the presence of small quantities of mono- and diglycerides.

Since complete hydrolysis of the anhydrides formed in the acetylating process is not obtained readily, it is necessary to remove first the free fatty acids, if their amount be considerable, by converting them into potassium salts by titration with standard alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, and extracting the glycerides with ether.

If the free fatty acids contain soluble fatty acids, whilst the amount of total free fatty acids is at the same time inconsiderable, then it is necessary to wash the sample with hot water until the soluble fatty acids have been removed.

It should be distinctly understood that the above-given calculations hold good only in the absence of free fatty acids and monoglycerides.

Since glycerides of hydroxylated fatty acids assimilate an acetyl group (or acetyl groups) on being digested with acetic anhydride, it is necessary, in the presence of such glycerides, to prepare the insoluble fatty acids and determine their acetyl value (see Chap. VIII.). Thus the difficulty caused by the presence of lower glycerides is removed.

From the acetyl value of the fatty acids a measure of the hydroxylated acids is obtained (Chap. VII.), and by introducing the most likely molecular weight, their absolute weight can be obtained and calculated to glycerides.

Oils and fats containing notable quantities of mono- and di-glycerides furnish higher saponification values than their corresponding triglycerides, and consequently yield lower proportions of insoluble fatty acids (see Chap. VIII.). This will be seen by reference to the tables giving the respective values for monoglycerides and di-glycerides.

When oils and fats are acetylated, the decrease in the proportion of insoluble fatty acids becomes still more pronounced, whilst the saponification values rise, as will be seen from the following table, in which I collate the corresponding values for the three most important mono- and di-glycerides :—

[TABLE

Glyceride of Acid.	Acetylated Monoglyceride.				Acetylated Diglyceride.				Triglyceride.			
	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids. Per cent.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids. Per cent.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Saponification Value.	Insoluble Fatty Acids. Per cent.
Palmitic	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2O.C_{16}H_{31}O$	414	406·6	61·83	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_2$	610	276·0	83·92	$C_3H_5(O.C_{16}H_{31}O)_3$	806	208·8	95·29
Stearic .	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2O.C_{18}H_{35}O$	442	380·8	64·26	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_2$	666	252·7	85·28	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{35}O)_3$	890	189·1	95·73
Oleic .	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)_2O.C_{18}H_{33}O$	440	382·4	64·07	$C_3H_5(O.C_2H_3O)(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_2$	662	254·3	85·18	$C_3H_5(O.C_{18}H_{33}O)_3$	884	190·4	95·70

However, as a rule, we cannot derive (for practical purposes) istinct indications from the saponification values and the proportions f insoluble fatty acids, since in the presence of small quantities of ono- and di-glycerides the differences may fall within the errors of ne method.

The same strictures would apply in a more forcible manner to the rmula given by *Freundlich*[1] for the calculation of the proportion of iglycerides in oils and fats containing hydroxylated acids or their ycerides, without having recourse to the acetylating process. The se of this formula would lead to unjustified assumptions and con-ctures, if, in consequence of unavoidable errors, somewhat low alues were found; errors would notably occur in the proportion of soluble fatty acids, owing to the experimental errors attaching to their ethod of determination. Hence I omit here *Freundlich's* formula.[2]

4. Unsaponifiable Matter

The term "unsaponifiable matter," like many terms borrowed om practice, is somewhat ambiguous.

I comprise here in the term "unsaponifiable matter" all those bstances that are insoluble in water, or do not combine with caustic kalis to form soluble soaps. Strictly speaking, glycerol itself, not eing saponifiable by alkalis—in the same way as wax alcohols—is unsaponifiable," and in this strict sense only the fatty acids are mpletely saponifiable, but not so the neutral glycerides, containing, s they do, about 5 per cent of the glycerol-yielding radicle C_3H_2. lowever, as glycerol is soluble in water it does not fall under our efinition of "unsaponifiable matter"; therefore, in a wider sense, ne neutral fats are considered as completely saponifiable.

Most oils and fats contain in their natural state small quantities of nsaponifiable matter which consists to a great extent of phytosterol the case of vegetable oils and fats, and of cholesterol in the case of nimal oils and fats. Besides these two characteristic bodies some ther substances occur, the nature of which has not yet been fully scertained, such as small amounts of resinous and colouring matters. lydrocarbons in the unsaponifiable matter of natural oils and fats ave been identified in the case of chrysalis oil, cacao butter, laurel il, and kô-sam seed fat (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Waxes, notwithstanding the fact that they are hydrolysed com-letely on boiling with alcoholic potash, are sometimes termed in ractice unsaponifiable, on account of their naturally yielding con-iderable quantities of "unsaponifiable" alcohols which are insoluble n water. The commercial waxes may also contain considerable pro-ortions of free alcohols, as also hydrocarbons (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), which constitute "unsaponifiable matter" in the true sense of ur definition.

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1901, 1129.

[2] Cp. *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, 1900, 361; cp. also Table No. 13, *Laboratory Companion Fats and Oils Industries.* Macmillan and Co.

Here we are only concerned with the isolation and quantitative determination of the unsaponifiable matter contained in, or yielded by, the natural products. The further examination of the isolated unsaponifiable matter will be considered at length in Chapter IX.

Preparatory to the determination of the unsaponifiable matter, the oil or fat must be saponified as described under the heading "Saponification Value." In many cases it will, therefore, be found convenient to combine the determination of the saponification value with that of the unsaponifiable matter. But as the amount required for the correct determination of the unsaponifiable matter is much greater than that usually taken for the determination of the saponification value, it will depend on the quantity of material used in the saponification test whether it is feasible to combine the two determinations. If two or three separate determinations of the saponification value have been made, then the total material will suffice for the correct determination of the unsaponifiable matter. It is not safe to employ less than 5 grms. of a substance for this test.

The unsaponifiable matter is mostly dissolved in the soap solution obtained after saponification; if somewhat larger quantities than usual are present, the unsaponifiable matter will cause turbidity of the soap solution (emulsion), or will even float on the top of it.

The separation of the unsaponifiable matter from the saponified mass is based on the ready solubility of the unsaponifiable matter in ether, petroleum ether, and other solvents, in contradistinction to the practical insolubility of the soap in these solvents, whether the soap be dissolved in water or dilute alcohol, or previously brought to the dry state. Thus, two kinds of processes suggest themselves, namely, either (1) to extract the aqueous soap solution with ether or other solvents, or (2) to treat the dry soap mass with solvents.

(1) *Extraction of the Soap Solution with Solvents*

The extraction of the unsaponifiable matter is effected by repeatedly shaking the saponified mass,[1] dissolved in a sufficient amount of water, with ether or petroleum ether, and separating the two layers by means of a separating funnel. The small quantities of soap that pass into the extract are removed by washing the ethereal solution with water. *H. Schwarz*,[2] as also *Neumann*,[3] designed special extraction apparatus, but its employment for the purposes of fat analysis cannot be recommended.

Regarding the choice of the solvent, it is always *safer* to use common ether than petroleum ether, notwithstanding the fact that the former extracts in most cases larger quantities of soap than

[1] If the mass has not been saponified completely, the unsaponified portion passes into the ether, and is weighed ultimately as so much unsaponifiable matter. Some chemists recommend, therefore, to saponify the ether extract a second time. This complication is, however, unnecessary if the saponification be carried out with due care.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1884, 649.

[3] *Berichte*, 18 (1885), 3061.

he latter. Thus *Lewkowitsch*[1] found in the case of shark liver il and some kinds of whale oil that petroleum ether gave very apricious results, which were all far too low, owing, no doubt, o the "unsaponifiable matter" (cholesterol) in these oils being ery sparingly soluble in petroleum ether,[2] whereas constant results vere obtained when common ether was used. Due attention nust be paid to the fact that the solubility of soaps in ether and petroleum ether is increased by the presence of wax alcohols and ydrocarbons; in accurate analysis it is therefore necessary, after vaporating off the solvent, to shake the extracted unsaponifiable nass with a little warm water, and to extract again with ether or petroleum ether. *Lewkowitsch*[3] recommends to incinerate the extract; residue giving an alkaline reaction on treatment with a little water points to the presence of soap in the unsaponifiable matter. By itration with an acid the amount of alkali is found, and the amount f soap can be calculated approximately.

If the soap solutions happen to be neutral, dilution with water vill produce slight hydrolysis and "acid soaps" (such as sodium istearate, see Chap. III. p. 102) are formed. Such soaps are some- vhat soluble in ether; it is therefore advisable, when using ether, to ender the soap solutions strongly alkaline by adding an excess of lkali. Petroleum ether, on the other hand, more readily dissolves lkaline soaps, whereas neutral soaps are almost insoluble in this nenstruum.

Very often a distinct separation into two well-defined layers does ot take place readily, and emulsions are formed on shaking which equire a very long time to separate—if, indeed, they separate at all. The last eventuality notably occurs in the case of wool wax. In uch cases, if ether has been used for extraction, it will be found nost convenient to add a little alcohol or glycerol after shaking, nd to impart a slight rotary movement to the separating funnel vithout, however, agitating. In other cases, addition of a little austic soda will more readily produce the desired effect. If petroleum ether has been employed, the formation of emulsions is best avoided by adding to the alcoholic soap solution (obtained on aponification) not more than an equal volume of water.

Sometimes a flocculent layer will appear between the aqueous olution and the solvent. In the case of wool wax *Lewkowitsch*[4] howed that these flocks consist of a soap formed by fatty acids aving a high molecular weight, and that this soap is insoluble in old water. The appearance of this flocculent stratum, however, loes not interfere with the correct estimation of the unsaponifiable natter.

Petroleum ether should not contain any hydrocarbons boiling

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14; cp. also Dunlop, *ibid.* 1908, 63.

[2] Shukoff and Schestakoff (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 805, 878) confirm this for one fat cholesterol, which is readily extracted by common ether, but not so readily y petroleum ether, especially when the soap solution contains alcohol. Cp. also G. Ieyer, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 423.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 139; 1896, 14. [4] *Ibid.* 1892, 136.

above 80° C.; otherwise it will be found almost impossible to remove the last portions of the solvent without seriously vitiating the results. The commercial article sold as boiling below 170° F. should not be taken on trust. It is, therefore, imperative to fractionate the petroleum ether, using a good dephlegmating column, say *Young's*, and to discard any fractions boiling above 80° C. or even above 60° C. (cp. p. 211).

Considering the importance of the subject, I think it best to describe fully several methods for the estimation of the unsaponifiable matter, for the reliability of which I can speak from practical experience. On the whole, preference should be given to the first method, originally proposed by *Allen and Thomson*,[1] which I describe in an amplified form as regards details. I also replace the caustic soda, recommended by *Allen and Thomson*, by caustic potash.

Saponify 5 grms. of the sample with 25 c.c. of double normal alcoholic potash in a flask under a reflex condenser, and evaporate off the bulk of the alcohol. The residual soap is dissolved in 50 c.c. of hot water, and transferred to a separating funnel of about 200 c.c. capacity, using about 20 to 30 c.c. of water for rinsing the dish. After cooling, add 30 to 50 c.c. of ether and shake the solution thoroughly. Addition of a little alcohol will accelerate the separation. The soap solution is then run off into another separating funnel and is again exhausted with fresh ether. As a rule, two extractions will suffice; it is, however, safer to extract a third time. The ethereal solutions are united, washed with a small quantity of water to free them from any dissolved soap, and transferred to a tared flask. The ether is distilled off on the water-bath, and the residue dried at 100° C. and weighed.[2]

Morawski and Demski[3] treat 10 grms. of the sample with 50 c.c. of alcohol and 5 grms. of caustic potash previously dissolved in a small quantity of water. The flask in which the fat is saponified is connected with an inverted condenser, and after half an hour's boiling 50 c.c. of water are added, and the mass allowed to cool. It is then transferred to a separating funnel and shaken out with petroleum ether. When the two layers have separated, the aqueous layer is drawn off as completely as possible, and the petroleum ether repeatedly washed with water, without, however, uniting the washings with the main soap solution. Instead of running the ethereal solution directly into the tared flask, it is first drawn off into another dry flask (or better, into a second separating funnel; *Lewkowitsch*), and from this poured into the tared flask, so as to leave the water behind. The main soap solution is again extracted (and, if need be, a third time) in the same manner, and the petroleum ether added to the first portion. On distilling off the petroleum ether, the unsaponifiable matter will be left behind.

[1] *Chem. News*, 43, 267.

[2] In the case of bone fat *Shukoff and Schestakoff* do not wash the ethereal solution, but evaporate down to dryness, neutralise the extract (containing presumably acid soaps) with standard alkali, phenolphthalein being the indicator, and exhaust again with petroleum ether.

[3] *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 258, 39.

Spitz and Hönig[1] recommend washing the petroleum ether layer with 50 per cent alcohol instead of water, thus shortening the time required for the separation of the two layers. The adoption of this suggestion will in many cases prevent the formation of troublesome emulsions.

(2) *Extraction of the Dry Soap with Solvents*

For the extraction of dry soap, ether cannot be recommended, as larger quantities of soap would be dissolved than is the case in the foregoing processes. Therefore petroleum ether, chloroform, or carbon tetrachloride are preferable.

Ten grms. of the sample are saponified, in a porcelain dish of 5 inches diameter, with 50 c.c. of an 8 per cent alcoholic caustic soda (*Allen and Thomson*) solution, by gently boiling on the water-bath with constant stirring until the soap commences to froth; 15 c.c. of alcohol are then added, and the boiling continued until the soap is dissolved. Next 5 grms. of sodium bicarbonate are stirred into the mass, and 50-70 grms. of freshly-ignited pure sand mixed with it. After drying for twenty minutes in a water-oven, the mass is transferred to a *Soxhlet* apparatus and extracted with petroleum ether, which volatilises completely below 80° or 60° C. The petroleum ether is then distilled off and the residue weighed.

In case considerable quantities of mineral oils are admixed with fatty oils, *Finkener*[2] uses the following process, which is but a slight modification of that proposed by *Allen and Thomson*:—Heat 10 grms. of the sample on a water-bath with 50 c.c. of a nearly normal alcoholic solution of caustic soda, add 5 grms. of dry sodium bicarbonate to convert the excess of caustic soda into carbonate, and heat on the water-bath until the alcohol has been driven off. Transfer the hot mass to a stoppered cylinder, allow to cool, and shake with 300 c.c. of petroleum ether for some time. Filter into a dry flask, distil off the bulk of the petroleum ether, pour the solution on to a watch-glass, and weigh after evaporating off the remainder of the petroleum ether.

For the more complete extraction of the unsaponifiable matter from dry soap, *Ritter*[3] recommends to mix the soap with common salt previous to extraction with *ether*. The advantage of adding salt does not lie in that it offers a larger surface; hence salt cannot be replaced by sand or paper. Evidently the salt not only acts as a dehydrating agent, thus preventing the soap from passing into the ethereal solution, but it also prevents the formation of emulsions which may occlude unsaponifiable matter.

The methods described under (1) cannot be employed for the determination of alcohols and other "unsaponifiable" portions of

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 1039. [2] *Ibid.* 1886, 457.
[3] *Chem. Zeit.* 1901, 872.

beeswax,[1] carnaüba wax, and other solid waxes, since not only are their alcohols sparingly soluble in the cold solvents, but the alkali soaps of the fatty acids are not readily soluble in water nor even in dilute alcohol. In these cases middle layers of flocculent matter are apt to be formed, which consist of soaps of fatty acids of high molecular weight in intimate intermixture with "unsaponifiable matter." These middle layers so persistently retain the alcohols, etc., that even frequent shaking out with solvents fails to extract their total amount. In such cases it is best to prepare insoluble soaps of the fatty acids by neutralising the saponified mass with acetic acid, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, and precipitating with calcium chloride[2] or barium chloride. The precipitate is washed, dried, mixed with sand, and boiled out repeatedly with petroleum ether.

In the case of shark liver oil and some kinds of whale oil examined by *Lewkowitsch*,[3] very considerable quantities of soap were dissolved together with the unsaponifiable matter, so that petroleum ether is useless in these cases. For these substances one of the processes described under (1) must, therefore, be used.

As the amount of unsaponifiable matter in natural oils and fats depends to a considerable extent on the mode of preparation and extraction of oils and fats, the proportion varies, of course, with different specimens of one and the same oil. No useful purpose would be served by tabulating the proportions of unsaponifiable matter in the natural products. A considerable number of data ascertained in the case of commercial samples will be given in the monographs given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

In the case of waxes also the amount of unsaponifiable matter varies. It should be borne in mind that the greater part of the "unsaponifiable" consists of the alcoholic portion of the esters, which are accompanied by smaller amounts of hydrocarbons.

[1] Cp. Buchner, *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 570.

[2] The magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, aluminium, zinc, cadmium, and copper soaps are soluble in both common ether and petroleum ether to some extent (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.). The least soluble are the calcium salts. *Chatelan and Spiesz* patent a process for extracting lime salts, containing an excess of lime, or hydrosilicate and other inert substances (German patent 194,871).

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14.

CHAPTER VII

CHEMICAL METHODS OF EXAMINING OILS, FATS, AND WAXES—QUALITATIVE TESTS

THE meaning of some of the qualitative tests forming the subject of this chapter has been pointed out already in the introduction of the preceding chapter (p. 294), and their bearing on the examination of oils, fats, and waxes has been explained in general. The prominence given formerly to some of them (such as the elaïdin test and the *Maumené* test), notably for classifying purposes, has greatly diminished within the last decades. They must be described here, together with the other more important tests, as they are still employed by a number of chemists.

These tests comprise the following :—

(1) Elaïdin Test.
(2) Sulphur Chloride Test.
(3) Oxygen Absorption Test.
(4) Bromide Test.
(5) Thermal Reactions.

Colour reactions which are caused by foreign matters admixed with the oils (*e.g.* small quantities of resins, etc.) do not give, as a rule, such decisive results as do the qualitative tests just enumerated; all the less so as the quantity and sometimes also the nature of those impurities varies considerably in different specimens of the same kind of oil owing to different processes being adopted for their preparation and purification. Only in some special cases, which will be considered under

(6) Colour Tests,

do the colour reactions give definite indications.

1. Elaïdin Test

This test is based on the fact that olein is converted into the solid isomeric elaïdin by nitrous acid, whilst the glycerides of linolic, linolenic, and isolinolenic acids remain liquid under the same con-

ditions. The non-drying oils yield therefore solid masses, whereas the semi-drying and the drying oils give more or less liquid products. (Cp. Chap. I. p. 47.)

The fact that fuming nitric acid has the property of thickening olive and almond oils appears to have been observed first by *Boyle* in 1661. *Poutet* in 1819 proposed this test for the examination of adulterated olive oil. *Poutet's* test, as practised in the Paris Municipal Laboratory, is carried out in the following manner :—10 grms. of the oil under examination, 5 grms. of nitric acid of specific gravity 1·38 to 1·41, and 1 grm. of mercury, are placed in a test-tube, and the mercury is dissolved by shaking continuously for three minutes. The mixture is then allowed to stand for twenty minutes, when it is shaken again for one minute. The behaviour of different oils after that time is recorded in the following table :—

Kind of Oil.	Consistence.
Olive oil	Solidified after 60 minutes.
Arachis oil	,, ,, 80 ,,
Sheep's foot oil	,, ,, 120 ,,
Sesamé oil	,, ,, 185 ,,
Colza oil	,, ,, 185 ,,
Linseed oil	Forms a red dough-like scum.
Cod liver oil	Becomes doughy, red, and forms a scum.
Whale oil	Same appearance.
Hemp seed oil	Remains unchanged.

Copper may be substituted for mercury. 10 c.c. of oil are placed together with 10 c.c. of 25 per cent nitric acid and 1 grm. of copper wire in a test-tube, and allowed to stand. *Finkener*[1] recommends for 10 c.c. of oil 0·2 grm. of copper and 0·5 grm. of nitric acid of specific gravity 1·2.

The various modifications of the elaïdin test have been discussed by *Archbutt*,[2] who thoroughly examined them. His results point to the following conclusions :—

(1) The test must be made at a temperature not lower than 25° C., and the temperature must be uniform throughout the experiment.

(2) The length of time required for solidification is of far greater importance than the ultimate consistence of the elaïdin formed.

Archbutt prepares and applies *Poutet's* reagent in the following manner :—18 grms. of mercury are placed in a dry stoppered 50-c.c. cylinder, and 15·6 c.c. of nitric acid, specific gravity 1·42, are added from a burette. The nitrous acid is entirely absorbed with production of a green colouration ; as long as the reagent retains its green colour, it is fit for use. 8 grms. of the reagent are shaken up with 96 grms. of the oil in a wide-mouthed stoppered bottle, placed in water at the required temperature, and again shaken at intervals of ten minutes during two hours.

When tested in this manner, the more important oils may be arranged, according to *Allen*,[3] in four groups :—

[1] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1888 (27), 534. [2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 304.
[3] *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. 58.

(*a*) *A solid, hard mass* is yielded by : Olive oil, almond oil, arachis oil, lard oil, sperm oil, and sometimes neat's foot oil.

(*b*) *A butter-like mass* is yielded by : Neat's foot oil, Arctic sperm oil, mustard seed oil, and sometimes by arachis, sperm, and rape oils.

(*c*) *A pasty or buttery mass, separating from a fluid portion*, is yielded by : Sunflower oil, niger seed oil, cotton seed oil, sesamé oil, rape oil, cod liver oil, seal oil, whale oil, and porpoise oil.

(*d*) *Liquid products* are yielded by : Linseed oil, hemp seed oil, and walnut oil.

Archbutt experimented also with a reagent prepared by passing dry sulphur dioxide into cold nitric acid of specific gravity 1·42. This reagent thickens also cotton seed oil and rape oil. The product yielded by pure cotton seed oil is red, that given by rape oil deep red.

Ten per cent of either oil if admixed with olive oil does not sensibly colour the white elaïdin yielded by the latter oil.

The hardest elaïdins are obtained from arachis oil, olive oil, and lard oil.

The elaïdin test has been specially applied to the examination of olive oil. It cannot, however, be made to serve as a quantitative reaction.[1] It has been shown first by *Hübl* that the most serious errors may be committed, when an attempt is made to draw conclusions as to the composition of an oil from differences in the time required for the formation of elaïdin, and from observations of the consistence and colour of the solidified mass, since the mode of preparing the nitrous acid, the mode of mixing the acid and oil, the shape of the vessel, and chiefly the temperature, influence the results to a very considerable extent.[2] Nor should it be forgotten that the age of an oil and the manner in which it has been kept (exposure to air and light) have an important bearing on the results of the elaïdin test. Thus *Gintl* has shown that an olive oil, after exposure to sunlight for a fortnight, did not yield any elaïdin at all. The results obtained in the elaïdin test are in every respect much less valuable than those furnished by the iodine test. Nevertheless the elaïdin test is still used, notably in France in the examination of olive oils. In the comparative examination of almond oil and its congeners this test may afford some little information of a discriminative nature.

In order to obtain trustworthy results, it is indispensable to institute side by side with the oil under examination a test with standard oils of known purity, under exactly the same conditions.

2. Sulphur Chloride Test

E. Bruce Warren stated that *drying oils*, on treatment with sulphur chloride, S_2Cl_2, yield solid masses, insoluble in carbon bisulphide,

[1] Cp. "Oleic Acid," p. 142.

[2] The same conclusions have been restated by Welleman, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 800.

whereas *non-drying oils* under the same treatment give soluble products. He bases on this reaction a means of discriminating between drying and non-drying oils. The amount of drying oils in mixtures of fatty oils is determined in the following manner :—

The reagent employed is sulphur chloride, diluted with an equal volume of carbon bisulphide. The sulphur chloride is obtained from the commercial yellow sulphur chloride ("chloride of sulphur") by fractional distillation, the portion boiling below 137° C. being rejected. (The portions having a lower boiling point may be digested with a moderate excess of sulphur and again fractionated.) The reagent, prepared as indicated, is kept in bottles closed by corks coated with paraffin wax. The exact quantity required for a test is withdrawn by means of a pipette. To perform a test, 5 grms. of the oil under examination are mixed with 2 c.c. of the reagent and 2 c.c. of carbon bisulphide in a porcelain crucible of about 120 c.c. capacity, and warmed on the water-bath, with constant stirring, until a reaction sets in. The mass soon becomes hard. The product must be broken up with a glass rod as completely as possible, in order to allow thorough expulsion of the volatile substances; it is then dried until constant weight is obtained. The appearance of the product, both before and after drying—especially with regard to colour and consistence—should be noted. The dried mass is finely powdered and exhausted with carbon bisulphide, the solution evaporated to dryness, and the residue weighed. The quantity of the insoluble portion is found by difference. (It should be noted that every trace of moisture must be rigorously excluded.)

Warren obtained the following figures with poppy seed and linseed oils :—

5 Grms. of	Solid Insoluble Product.	Liquid Soluble Product.
	Grms.	Grms.
Poppy seed oil gave .	6·46	1·96
Linseed oil ,, .	6·36	0·78

Warren's method is based on older observations made by *Rochleder*,[1] *Roussin*,[2] *Perra*,[3] and *Mercier*.[4] His results, however, do not agree with *Rochleder's* statement that olive oil, pre-eminently a *non-drying oil*, yields an insoluble product; they are further contradicted by *Sommer*[5] and by *Henriques*.[6] The experiments carried out by the latter prove conclusively that no relationship exists between the drying power of an oil and the proportion of sulphur chloride required by it to form a solid product.

Experiments undertaken by the author (with a view to converting the sulphur chloride test into a quantitative reaction) prove the

[1] *Dingl. Polyt. Journ.* 111, 159.
[2] *Ibid.* 151, 136.
[3] *Ibid.* 151, 138.
[4] *Compt. rend.* 84, 916.
[5] German patent 50,282.
[6] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 47.

unreliability of *Warren's* statements, as will be seen from an examination of the following numbers :—

Oils and Fats treated with S_2Cl_2 ; *5 grms. of fat* ; *2 c.c.* S_2Cl_2, *and 2 c.c.* CS_2 (*Lewkowitsch*)

A. *Products completely soluble in Carbon Bisulphide*

Class of Oil.	Kind of Oil.	Mass thickens after Minutes.
Liquid waxes	Sperm oil, No. 1	20
	Sperm oil, No. 2	45
	Arctic sperm oil, No. 1	45
	Arctic sperm oil, No. 2	55
	Arctic sperm oil, No. 3	30
Vegetable fats	Mowrah seed oil	Do not thicken.
	Palm oil	
	Palm nut oil	
	Cocoa nut oil	
Animal fats	Lard	
	Butter fat	
	Beef tallow	
	Mutton tallow	

B. *Products not completely soluble in Carbon Bisulphide*

Class of Oil.	Kind of Oil.	Solidifies after Minutes.		Soluble in CS_2.
		In the Cold.	On the Water-bath.	
				Per cent.
Drying oils	Linseed	10	2	14·4
	Tung	1½	...	...
	Hemp seed	11	...	9·2
	Poppy seed	21	...	10·6
Fish oils	Japan fish	9	...	12·4
Liver oils	Cod liver, pure	15	...	4·4
	Cod liver, rancid	1½	...	6·4
Blubber oils	Seal	11	...	4·4
	Whale	13	...	3·0
Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed	20	4	24·0
	Sesamé	21	..	18·4
	Colza	23	...	2·8
	Rape	12	2	4·2
	Croton	18	...	25·4
Non-drying oils	Peach	26	...	4·8
	Almond, sweet	27	...	4·0
	Almond, bitter	28	...	3·4
	Arachis	30	...	6·0
	Olive	22	4	4·2
	Castor	½	at once	3·8
	Sheep's foot	36	...	6·0
	Horses' foot	20	...	13·6
	Neat's foot	23	...	9·4
	Lard	10	...	15·0
	Tallow	12	...	29·8

The author further observed a remarkable difference in the action of sulphur chloride on vegetable oils on the one hand, and on their mixed fatty acids on the other. Whereas in the case of the former the reaction takes place quickly with the formation of a solid product, the free acids react more slowly, yielding semi-solid, viscous products.

The reaction taking place, when sulphur chloride is allowed to act on oils, appears to consist in an absorption of the elements of sulphur chloride, much as iodine chloride is absorbed in *Hübl's* test. In fact, *Henriques* showed that after treatment with sulphur chloride oils have far lower iodine absorption values than before. *Ulzer and Horn*, and afterwards *Henriques*, proved that the products of reaction contain sulphur and chlorine in approximately the same proportion as does sulphur chloride (S_2Cl_2). Thus, the action of sulphur chloride on oils appears to consist in the conversion of unsaturated fatty acids or their glycerides into saturated compounds. Further research will be required to show whether a separation of saturated from unsaturated glycerides can be effected by means of this reagent. In this connection the difference between the behaviour of lard and tallow on the one hand, and that of their "oleines" on the other, is somewhat remarkable.

The researches of *C. O. Weber*[1] have thrown much light on the rationale of the chemical reaction involved. Further information on that subject will be given under "India-rubber Substitutes" (Vol. III. Chap. XV.). For the thermal reaction with sulphur chloride cp. p. 393.

3. Oxygen Absorption Test

The absorption of oxygen from the atmosphere has a very important bearing on the liability of oils to cause spontaneous combustion when spread in a finely divided state on fibrous organic substances (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Wool Oils"). It is also of very great importance for the industries of paint oils, boiled oils, and varnishes (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

It has been pointed out already (p. 330) that the iodine absorption of oils and fats stands in close relationship to their absorption of oxygen, and that the latter property, being a measure of the drying power of oils, was used for purposes of classification. It has further been explained that the classification based on the iodine value includes the subdivision of the oils into drying, semi-drying, and non-drying oils.

Although the extremes of these groups, as represented by linseed oil and olive oil, are sharply defined, in that the former easily "dries" to a solid substance on exposure to air, even at the ordinary temperature, whereas the latter remains comparatively unchanged under the same conditions, there exists so many gradations between these two extremes that a sharp line of demarcation cannot be

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 11.

drawn. The gradual transition from the true drying oils to the decidedly non-drying oils admits of the interposition of an intermediate class of semi-drying oils; but as the process of drying with formation of a skin may occupy in some cases as much as several months, it is evident that a strict subdivision cannot be based on the more or less pronounced drying properties.

It should be noted that the distinction drawn here between drying, semi-drying, and non-drying oils is based on their behaviour at the ordinary temperature, for according to *Livache* all oils, even solid fats, are oxidised on exposure to air at higher temperatures (see below).

The foregoing notes may be illustrated in a general manner by some comparative tests due to *Archbutt*[1]:—

Kind of Oil.	Time required for a thin film to dry in air at 50° C. 0·1 grm. oil on a glass surface 7 sq. cm.
Linseed	About 12 hours
Maize	,, 18 ,,
Cotton seed	,, 21 ,,
Curcas	,, 24-30 hours
Rape	,, 48 hours
Olive	More than 13 days.

The chemical changes which take place while oils are "drying" are very imperfectly understood, and further experiments are required to elucidate this important question (cp. "Boiled Oil," Vol. III. Chap. XV.). The drying properties of an oil seem to stand in direct ratio to the proportion of glycerides of linolenic and linolic acids in the oil. Therefore, in a general way, the rule holds good that the higher the iodine value the better will an oil dry (tung oil seems to form an exception; see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.). This satisfactorily explains the fact that even closely related oils, such as the oils of the rape oil group, behave differently when exposed to the atmosphere.

If oils are treated with **ozone** a direct proportionality is observed between the iodine value and the amount of *ozone* absorbed, for *Molinari* and his collaborators (*Soncini*, *Fenaroli*,[2] *and Barosi*[3]) have shown that the glycerides of unsaturated fatty acids absorb as many molecules of ozone as pairs of doubly-linked carbon atoms occur in their molecule. The amount of ozone absorbed is found in a direct manner by dissolving the oil or fat under examination in a suitable solvent and passing a current of ozonised air through the solution until no further increase in weight takes place. In the earlier experiments the complete absorption required a prolonged time, but by heating the solution which contains the ozonide in a vacuum on the water-bath at 60° C., constant weight can be obtained within half an hour, so that the whole determination of the increase in weight by absorption of ozone—termed "ozone value"—need not require more than two to three hours. The increase which a specimen of olein

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 347.

[2] *Annuario della Soc. Chimica di Milano*, 1903, ix. p. 507; 1905, xi. p. 80; 1906 xii. *fascie* i., ii., iii., and iv.; *Ber. d. deutsch. chem. Ges.* 1906, 2735; *Gazz. chim.* 36, ii. 292.

[3] *Berichte*, 1908, 2789.

having the iodine value 85·8 (theory 86·2, see p. 321) gained on being saturated with ozone in a solution of (petroleum) hexane was 16·45 per cent, whilst theory required an increase of 16·27 per cent. The product so obtained is described (p. 20) under the name "Triolein Olein Ozonide." Similarly *Fenaroli* obtained the "ozone values" contained in the following table; against the observed numbers are placed in the last column the theoretical "ozone values" calculated from the corresponding iodine values :—

	Ozone Value found.	Ozone Value calculated from Iodine Value.	Iodine Value.
Linseed oil . .	34	33·5	176·8
Maize ,, . .	21·6	21·6	114·1
Olive ,, . .	16·0	15·9	83·8
Castor ,, . .	16·2	16·3	86·4
Cholesterol . .	24·85	[1]	65·8
Phytosterol . .	24·85	[1]	65·8

In the case of the absorption of **oxygen** from air no such quantitative proportionality as exists in the case of ozone has been observed hitherto. Olein absorbs six atoms of iodine, and, as shown above, assimilates a closely corresponding amount of ozone, yet it does not readily absorb oxygen from the air. In fact its fatty acid, oleic acid, which absorbs two atoms of iodine and, in conformance therewith, one molecule of ozone (see Chap. VIII.), possesses no drying properties. Therefore a direct proportionality between the quantities of **oxygen** and **iodine** which drying oils assimilate, cannot be established, inasmuch as two atoms of iodine absorbed should correspond to one atom of oxygen. Still, a certain proportionality does exist, as will be seen from the following table, in which the percentage of oxygen actually absorbed is compared with the quantity of oxygen calculated from the iodine absorption value by multiplying the latter by $\frac{16}{254} = 0{\cdot}063$ [2] :—

Kind of Oil.	Oxygen Absorption.	
	Determined by Weighing.	Calculated from Iodine Value.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Linseed . . .	15·6-19·3 [3]	10·77-12·66
Hemp seed . . .	13·4	9·324
Walnut . . .	7·9	9·135
Poppy seed . .	6·8	8·28-9·01

[1] The theoretical "ozone number" for two molecules of ozone is 24·84. Cholesterol and phytosterol absorb, however, only two atoms of bromine (or one molecule of iodochloride, as far as has been proved in the case of cholesterol ; see p. 199).

[2] Cp. Engler and Weissberg, *Berichte*, 1900, 1097, and Vol. III. Chap. XV.

[3] *Weger* found higher values ; and *Genthe*, even 25·7 per cent (in ultra-violet light) ; see Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Boiled Oil."

If a convenient method were known for the accurate determination of the *oxygen* which is absorbed during the drying process, it would be possible to class the determination of the drying power, or, as it might be termed, the "oxygen value," amongst the quantitative tests. Determinations made by earlier observers were done in a very unsystematic fashion, insufficient regard having been paid to such important factors as temperature,[1] influence of light,[1] moisture of the atmosphere, thickness of layer exposed, age of the oil, etc.

The earliest experiments consisted in exposing different oils to the atmosphere, and ascertaining the increase of weight which had taken place after a certain lapse of time. The greater the gain in weight, the greater was considered to be the oxygen absorption, or, in other words, the greater the drying power of the oil. But the numbers thus obtained could give but limited information as to the oxidation which had taken place. For if an oil were exposed in dishes in a layer about one centimetre thick, as was usually the case in these earlier experiments, a skin would soon be formed on the top layer. This would prevent further access of the oxygen of the atmosphere to the oil, so that whilst the top layer might represent a completely oxidised oil, the layer immediately below would only be partly oxidised, owing to diffusion of oxygen into that middle layer, and the bottom layer would represent practically unchanged oil.[2] This can be readily ascertained by exposing linseed oil to the atmosphere, in a porcelain dish, in a layer of about one centimetre thickness. After about one week a dry skin will have formed on the top; on breaking the skin it will be found that the layer immediately below is still viscid, whilst the bottom layer is liquid. Hence, such tables as those given by *Mulder*[3] and by *Kissling*[4] are of limited value, and I therefore omit them here. Besides, no account was taken of the fact that the increase of weight (ascertained by weighing) merely represents the algebraical sum of all the changes that have occurred, and that therefore the increase of weight cannot be identified with the amount of absorbed oxygen. In the course of drying, other changes take place (such as the formation of volatile acids, as also of carbon dioxide) which cause a loss, the amount of which is obliterated by the preponderance of the gain through absorption of oxygen (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Oxidised Oils").

Since the drying of an oil requires a protracted length of time, attempts were made to accelerate the progress of drying by mixing with the oils finely divided lead (*Livache*[5]), or finely divided copper (*Hübl; Lippert*[6]). *Livache's* lead powder is prepared by precipitating a lead salt with zinc, washing the precipitate rapidly in succession with water, alcohol, and ether, and finally drying in a vacuum. The test is carried out as follows:—Spread about 1 grm. of lead (or

[1] Cp. Genthe, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1906, 2089; and Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Boiled Oil."

[2] Weger, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1898, 492, 507; *Chem. Revue*, 1898, 315.

[3] *Chemie der austrocknenden Öle.*

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 778; 1895, 479. Cp. also second edition of this work, p. 285.

[5] *Ibid.* 1886, 494.

[6] *Chem. Revue*, 1899, 67.

copper) powder, weighed off accurately on a somewhat large watch-glass, in a thin layer, and allow to fall on to it from a pipette 6 to 7 grms. (not more) of the oil to be tested, placing each drop separately on the lead (or copper) powder, taking care that the drops do not run into one another. Then allow the watch-glass to stand at the ordinary temperature exposed to light.

In this process, linseed oil reaches the maximum absorption within a few days, whereas under ordinary conditions the same result is only arrived at after a much longer time has elapsed. *Livache* states that drying oils absorb the maximum quantity of oxygen after eighteen hours, or in some cases after three days, whereas non-drying oils do not gain in weight before the lapse of four or five days. *Weger*[1] condemns *Livache's* process, and recommends to employ larger quantities of lead, so that for 0·2 grm. of oil there should be taken at least two grms. of lead powder. But even in that case the results, as detailed below, were not found to be satisfactory.

The following table gives a number of results obtained by *Livache's* method. There is added the gain in weight of the free fatty acids, since the free fatty acids, with the notable exception of those of cotton seed oil, behave in *Livache's* test much like their glycerides, so that their increase in weight corresponds to the gain in weight of the neutral oils.

Oxygen Absorption by Livache's Test

Kind of Oil.	Gain in Weight of 100 Parts:					Observer.
	Of Oil after			Until Weight remained constant (*Tortelli*[2]).	Of Fatty Acids after 8 Days.	
	2 Days.	3 Days (*Jean*[2]).	7 Days.			
Linseed . .	14·3	...	..	...	11·0	Livache
Stillingia . .	8·72	...	12·45 (8 days)	...	...	,,
Walnut . .	7·9	...	...	...	6·0	,,
Poppy seed .	6·8	...	...	...	3·7	,,
Cotton seed .	5·9	...	...	...	0·8	,,
Beech nut .	4·3	...	...	...	2·6	,,
Colza . .	0·0	...	2·9	...	2·6	,,
Rape . .	0·0	...	2·9	...	0·9	,,
Sesamé . .	0·0	...	2·4	...	2·0	,,
Arachis . .	0·0	...	1·8	...	1·3	,,
Olive . .	0·0	...	1·7	...	0·7	,,
Japan fish .	...	8·194				
Menhaden .	...	5·454				
Sardine . .	...	...	...	4·22		
Cod liver . .	...	6·383	...	5·43		
Whale . .	...	8·266	...	7·62		
Neat's foot .	...	...	...	1·19		
Sperm . .	...	1·629				

[1] *Chem. Revue*, 1898, 246.

[2] Allowed to stand for three days in a dry atmosphere (under a desiccator over sulphuric acid).

In order to obtain more rapid oxidation *Bishop*,[1] following the method adopted in practice with paint oils, spreads the oil on precipitated silica, and adds a little manganese rosinate obtained from the commercial product by extraction with petroleum ether or common ether. *Bishop* proceeds as follows :—5 to 10 grms. of oil are placed in a dish and mixed on the water-bath with exactly 2 per cent of manganese rosinate, until the latter is completely dissolved. Meanwhile 1 grm. of calcined precipitated silica is weighed out into a flat-bottomed dish, and 1·02 grm. of the rosinated oil is added, drop by drop, by means of a pipette. The mass is intimately mixed by means of a glass rod, and carefully spread over the bottom of the dish so as to offer a large surface to the air; it is then left at a temperature of 17°-25° C. in the case of drying oils, and at 20°-30° C. in the case of other oils. The dish is weighed after six hours, and twice more in the twenty-four hours, a fresh surface being exposed after each weighing by stirring the mass. The maximum increase in weight, calculated to per cent, is termed by *Bishop* the "*degree of oxidation.*"

The following table contains the results obtained by *Bishop* :—

Oil.	Specific Gravity.	Absorption of Oxygen in per cent "Degrees of Oxidation."	Mean Values.
Linseed oil, French	0·9327	17·70-16·40[2]	17·05
,, ,, River Plata	0·9304	15·45-15·00	15·20
Hemp seed oil	0·9287	14·55-14·30	14·40
Poppy seed oil, French	0·924	14·50-13·90	14·20
Walnut oil, French	0·924	13·70	13·70
Cotton seed oil	0·924	8·60	8·60
,, ,, freed from stearine	0·923	9·60-9·30	9·45
Sesamé oil, Senegal	0·9215	8·95-8·50	8·70
,, ,, Indian	0·921	7·40	7·40
Arachis oil, African	0·916	6·70	6·70
,, ,, white	0·916	6·50	6·50
Colza oil, French	0·9142	6·40 (?)	6·40 (?)
,, ,, Indian	0·9137	5·90-5·80 (?)	5·85 (?)
Olive oil	0·9155	5·30 (?)	5·30 (?)

Fahrion[3] proposed to determine the oxygen absorption of oils by impregnating a strip of chamois leather with the oil under examination, and exposing it, suspended from a brass hook, to the atmosphere. Side by side with it is suspended a similar strip of leather, serving as a blank test, so as to eliminate the influence of evaporation of moisture from the leather, etc.

Fahrion's results are tabulated below; the absorption of oxygen has been calculated to 100 parts of oil used :—

[1] *Journ. Pharm. et Chimie*, 1896, 55 ; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 475.

[2] Lippert, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 588, found in some cases, when using comparatively fresh oils, the absorption from 17 to 18 per cent, and in a few cases even 19 per cent ; but he never obtained 20 per cent.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 811.

	Iodine Value.	Absorption of Oxygen by 100 parts of Oil after													Maximum.	Absorption according to Livache.	Calculated from the Iodine Value. I×0·063.
		1 Day.	2 Days.	3 Days.	4 Days.	5 Days.	6 Days.	7 Days	8 Days.	9 Days.	10 Days.	14 Days.	21 Days.	28 Days.	56 Days.			
Blank test.	..	0·0	1·0	1·3	0·9	1·4	−0·6	1·3	0·0	0·5	1·8	−0·5	1·1	3·3	−2·5	..	..	..
Olive oil . .	82·1	0·2	1·0	1·2	0·9	1·4	−0·4	1·1	−0·1	0·5	1·7	−0·5	0·7	3·5	−2·5	0·2	1·7	5·2
Sesamé oil .	110·2	0·1	1·2	0·9	0·5	1·1	−0·5	1·0	0·0	0·7	2·0	1·1	4·7	6·6	−0·5	3·6	2·4	7·0
Rape oil . .	102·4	0·1	1·1	1·3	1·0	1·8	0·5	2·5	2·0	2·8	4·6	2·3	3·2	6·3	−0·2	2·8	2·9	6·5
Cotton seed oil	109·2	−0·1	0·8	1·4	1·2	3·1	2·2	5·0	4·7	5·7	7·4	2·5	1·6	5·2	−1·4	5·6	5·9	6·9
Poppy seed oil	135·9	0·3	2·0	3·2	4·3	7·1	7·3	9·7	7·0	7·3	8·0	3·3	2·7	6·7	−0·3	8·4	6·8	8·6
Walnut oil .	149·2	−0·2	2·0	4·4	7·1	9·7	8·4	9 6	7·2	7·3	8·3	4·0	4·2	8·4	−1·3	9·0	7·9	9·4
Linseed oil .	175·8	0·1	1·5	2·0	3·8	12·3	11·8	13·2	10·4	11·3	11·8	7·9	8·2	12·6	4·5	12·4	14·3	11·1
Cod liver oil .	171·0	−0·6	1·1	8·1	10·0	10·9	8·0	10·4	8·0	8·5	10·1	6·8	6·3	11·8	4·3	9·5	6·4	10·8

From the foregoing notes it will be gathered that the changes which accompany the drying of an oil are of a very complicated nature, and depend on a variety of factors, namely, the age of an oil, the action of oxygen through exposure to air previous to examination, length of time of exposure, thickness of layer, atmospheric conditions,[1] temperature, and influence of light. Investigations as to the influence which each of these factors exercises to the exclusion of the others are obviously beset with great difficulties, and have not been carried out hitherto in a systematic fashion.

The influence which the length of time during which an oil is exposed has on the determination of the drying power is illustrated by the following table :—

No. of Oil.	Weight of Oil. Grms.	Weight of Lead. Grms.	Gain in Weight of 100 Parts after			
			1 Day.	3 Days.	6 Days.	9 Days.
1	3·246	1·012	14·4	15·7	unchanged	...
2	3·154	0·653	2·45	12·0	15·9	unchanged

No. 1 must be considered the better drying oil, although both oils finally absorb the same amount of oxygen.

With regard to the influence of temperature, it has been established so far that at elevated temperatures the absorption of oxygen takes place at an increased ratio.

Livache showed that rape oil and olive oil, when they are kept at a sufficiently high temperature (120°-160° C. with or without previous treatment with litharge or manganese borate), behave like drying oils and become finally transformed into a solid substance, viz. *Mulder's* "linoxyn" (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.). Further experiments of *Livache* demonstrate that all fatty substances without exception, whether of vegetable or animal origin, even solid animal fats, can be converted into "linoxyn," the rapidity of the change depending on the temperature used and on the previous treatment to which the fatty substance has been subjected.[2]

Lippert, as also *Weger*, undertook a systematic study of the drying power of oils, by exposing them in very thin layers on glass plates to the action of the atmosphere. It was found that glass could not be replaced by any other materials lighter in weight; thus celluloid, gelatin, and even ebonite were found completely useless. Sheets of mica, although useful for the work, are too easily damaged, and even sheets of thin metal have the drawback of being too easily creased. Necessary precautions in this test are: that the glass be perfectly clean, free from dust, and that the oil be spread with the greatest possible care in an evenly thin layer. If the layer is of

[1] Cp. difference between boiled oil prepared with lead and manganese driers respectively (Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

[2] Cp. Fleurent, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1898, 852.

uneven thickness, increase of weight might occur at one place, whilst simultaneously in a thinner layer loss of weight might take place. A series of experiments showed that the thinner the layer of oil exposed, the more rapidly is oxygen absorbed at the commencement of the experiment, but after twenty-four hours an equilibrium seems to be established. The thicker the layer the smaller is the increase, but if the layer is too thin, unreliable results will be obtained. The best conditions seemed to be reached by spreading the oil so that about 0·0005 grm. is used per square centimetre of a glass plate.

The table facing this page reproduces the results collated from *Weger's* table.

It will be seen that the process is an extremely tedious one, and depends on the accuracy with which decimilligrams can be ascertained. Besides, the method does not yield absolute figures, and can only be used as a guide in comparative tests. It must, therefore, depend on the given circumstances whether this process should be applied. For if it is merely a question of discriminating between drying, semi-drying, and non-drying oils, the iodine value will not only be the most convenient sorting test, but will at the same time furnish quantitative results, as explained already. It should be remembered, however, that the iodine value must not be accepted as tantamount to a measure of defining the drying power. To take a striking example, fish and liver oils absorb approximately as much iodine as do the best drying oils, and yet they are greatly inferior to the latter as regards oxygen absorption power. Furthermore, fish and liver oils differ most materially from the "drying oils," in that they do not form a skin as does linseed oil.[1]

4. Bromide Test

In the course of his investigations on unsaturated fatty acids *Hazura* studied also the action of bromine on these acids (see Chap. VIII.). *Hehner and Mitchell*[2] applied *Hazura's* suggestive methods to the glycerides themselves, and worked out a process which offers a means of differentiating qualitatively drying oils, as also fish, liver, and blubber oils, from oils belonging to the semi-drying group and from liquid waxes.

This process is best applied in the following manner, which embodies some slight modifications worked out in the author's laboratory :—Dissolve 1 to 2 grms. of oil in 40 c.c. of ether, to which a few c.c. of glacial acetic acid have been added, cool the solution in a corked flask to 5° C., and add bromine drop by drop until the brown colouration remains permanent. After standing for three hours at a temperature of 5° C. the liquid is filtered through a plaited filter, and

[1] With regard to the changes which oils suffer under the influence of atmospheric oxidation cp. H. C. Sherman and M. J. Falk, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1903 [25], 711 ; 1905 [27], 605.

[2] *Analyst*, 1898, 313.

		11 Days.	13 Days.	15 Days.	17 Days.	20 Days.	26 Days.	29 Days.	42 Days.	54 Days.	
		Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	
1	I	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	ase	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
3		...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
4		...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
5	ase	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
6	ase	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6
7		...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
8		...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8
9	I	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	9
10	ase	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
11	I	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	11
12		...	6·6	7·7	...	...	...	...	8·0	...	12
13	I	6·8	7·1	7·1	...	7·4	8·6	10·5	...	...	13
14	(	3·1	3·6	...	4·2	5·2	...	...	...	...	14
15	I	...	0·8	...	1·8	...	...	...	...	1·2	15

Face page 382, *Vol. I.*

the precipitate is washed four times in succession, using each time 10 c.c. of chilled ether. The residue is finally dried in a water-oven to constant weight.

The following are the theoretical numbers for brominated triglycerides, the fatty acids of which contain eighteen atoms of carbon :—

	Formula.	Bromine. Per cent.
Octobrominated stearin, Octobromoclupanodonin	$C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{27}O_2Br_8)_3$	68·92
Hexabrominated stearin, Hexabromolinolenin .	$C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{29}O_2Br_6)_3$	62·28
Tetrabrominated stearin, Tetrabromolinolin .	$C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{31}O_2Br_4)_3$	52·23
Dibrominated stearin, Dibromoölein . . .	$C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2Br_2)_3$	35·19

In order to illustrate the usefulness of this method, the author may point to the fact that tung oil was found in his laboratory [1] to yield no hexabromides, whereas *Maquenne's* formula $C_{18}H_{30}O_2$ for the chief unsaturated fatty acid in tung oil required that hexabromides should be obtained. This apparent discrepancy has been satisfactorily explained by *Kametaka*,[2] who established the formula of $C_{18}H_{32}O_2$ for elæomargaric acid.

Halphen slightly modified *Hehner and Mitchell's* method by employing the following brominating reagent :—28 volumes of glacial acetic acid, 4 vols. of nitrobenzene, and 1 vol. of bromine. *Halphen* mixes 0·5 c.c. of the sample with 10 c.c. of the reagent in a test-tube, and is thus enabled to differentiate qualitatively between (1) oils which give no precipitate even after one hour's standing and form a clear solution ; (2) those which give no precipitate after one hour's standing, but furnish a slightly turbid solution ; (3) those which become distinctly turbid and yield a precipitate ; and (4) oils which become turbid and separate into two layers on standing. In this form the test yields no more definite information than the iodine absorption test (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Marine Animal Oils").

It is, therefore, far better to carry out the test in its quantitative form as described above. The following table states the amounts of the bromo-compounds of glycerides obtained from a number of oils ; the numbers, due to *Walker and Warburton*,[1] were determined in the author's laboratory :—

[1] *Analyst*, 1902, 237. [2] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1903, 1042.

[TABLE

Kind of Oil.	Yield of Hexabromides from Glycerides. Per cent.	Observer.
Linseed (iodine value 181)	23·14 ; 23·52	Walker and Warburton
,, (iodine value 186·4)	24·17	Lewkowitsch
,, (iodine value 190·4)	37·72	,,
Linseed	23·86-25·8	Hehner and Mitchell
Tung	nil	,,
,, 1st sample	nil	Walker and Warburton
,, 2nd sample	0·38 ; 0·39	,,
Candle nut	8·21 ; 7·28	,,
Walnut	1·42-1·9	Hehner and Mitchell
Safflower	0·65-1·65	Walker and Warburton
Poppy seed	nil	Hehner and Mitchell
Maize	nil	,,
Cotton seed	nil	,,
,, ,, [1]	nil	Lewkowitsch
Brazil nut	nil	Hehner and Mitchell
Almond	nil	,,
Olive	nil	,,
Japan fish	21·14 ; 22·07	Walker and Warburton
Fish, deodorised	49·01 ; 52·28	,,
Cod liver	42·9	Hehner and Mitchell
,,	35·33 ; 33·76	Walker and Warburton
Cod, Newfoundland	32·68 ; 30·62	,,
Shark liver	22	Hehner and Mitchell
,, ,,	21·22 ; 19·08	Walker and Warburton
Seal	27·54 ; 27·92	,,
Whale	25	Hehner and Mitchell
,, old sample	15·54 ; 16·14	Walker and Warburton
,, fresh sample	20·1-22·6	Lewkowitsch
Sperm	2·61 ; 2·42	Walker and Warburton
,,	3·72 ; 3·69 (after standing 48 hours)	,,

In the author's opinion, derived from very extensive practice with this method, it is preferable to apply this test to the isolated fatty acids (cp. Chapter VIII.).

5. Thermal Tests

(*a*) *Thermal Reaction with Sulphuric Acid: Maumené Test*

Maumené,[2] having observed that, on mixing concentrated sulphuric acid with drying oils, a higher temperature was produced than is the case with non-drying oils, proposed the sulphuric acid test as a useful reaction in the examination of fats.

Fehling, *Casselmann*, *Allen*, *Archbutt*, and others confirmed *Maumené's* observation, and proved that comparable results may be obtained if the experiments are carried out under exactly the same conditions. It is therefore necessary to use *always* sulphuric acid of precisely the same strength (the acid must be kept carefully protected from access of air) to cool the oil and the reagent to exactly the same tempera-

[1] Cooled.

[2] *Compt. rend.* 35 (1882), 572.

ture before commencing the operation, and even to use the same vessel for each determination.[1] (*Archbutt*, however, is of the opinion that it is unnecessary to work at some constant initial temperature.)

Maumené[2] found that sulphuric acid heated to 320° C., and used immediately after cooling, gave a different temperature reaction from that given by an acid that had not been so treated. This is due to the partial dissociation of the sulphuric acid that takes place on heating. Since, according to *Lunge and Naef*, sulphuric acid of 99 per cent of SO_4H_2 has the same specific gravity as 96 per cent acid, it is best to ascertain the strength of the sulphuric acid by titration (*Archbutt*[3]).

The influence of the concentration of the acid on the result is shown in the following table due to *Archbutt* (cp. also below, *Thomson and Ballantyne's* table, p. 391):—

Kind of Oil.	Rise of Temperature observed with Acid containing per cent of SO_4H_2:						
	97·38.	96·71.	95·72.	94·72.	93·75.	92·73.	91·85.
	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.	°C.
Olive, genuine	43·25 42·25	42	39	36·5	34·5	31	28 29·25
Rape, genuine	63 ; 62	61	58	54	50·25	47	40·5 ; 43
Olive, impure	48·5 48·5	47 ; 47·5	43·75 44·25	40·75 40·25	38·5 ; 39	35·5 35·5	32·5 32·5

It should also be noted that on using a somewhat weak acid the rise of temperature is very slow.

Archbutt recommends the following method of operating:—50 grms. of the oil to be tested (weighed accurately to within 10 to 20 milligrams) are placed in a beaker of 200 c.c. capacity. The bottle of acid and the beaker of oil are then placed in a large vessel of water until both liquids have acquired the same temperature, which should be about 20° C. The beaker containing the oil is removed, wiped outside, and placed in a "nest" of cardboard, having hollow sides stuffed with cotton wool, or in a larger beaker lined with cotton wadding. A thermometer is then immersed in the oil, and the temperature having been read off, 10 c.c. of the concentrated sulphuric acid are rapidly withdrawn from the bottle with a pipette and run into the oil; the time allowed for the emptying of the pipette should occupy only one minute. During this time the oil should be stirred with the thermometer, and the stirring continued until no further rise of temperature is observed. The highest point is easily noticed, as the temperature remains constant for some little time before it begins to fall.

In order to secure a more perfect intermixture of oil and acid, *Allen* fastens the thermometer to a tin plate, bent into the shape of a

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 234. [2] *Compt. rend.* 92, 721.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 304.

screw-paddle. This piece of apparatus, shown in Fig. 36, forms an efficient stirrer, producing a complete intermixture of the two liquids.

The numbers of the following table, giving the rise of temperature by *Maumené's* test for various oils, are arranged in the order of the magnitude of the iodine values, so as to show the correlation (if any)

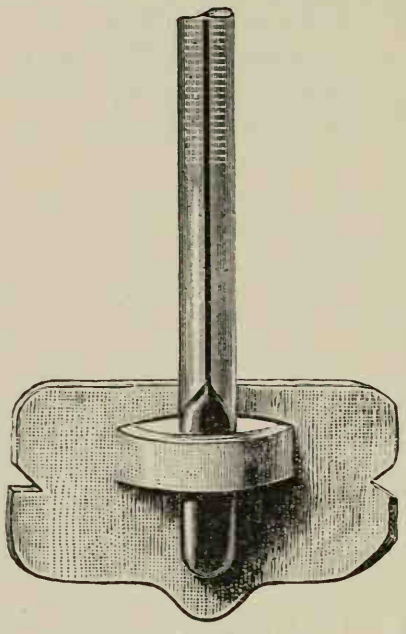


Fig. 36.

of the thermal reaction and the iodine absorbing power of the oils. The results are mean numbers obtained by different observers who worked under different conditions; therefore the individual numbers given under the heading of each oil and fat in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. should also be consulted.

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Maumené Test. °C.
Linseed	Drying oils		110-126
Stillingia			136·5
Cedar nut			98
Garden rocket			126
Hemp seed			97
Walnut, Nut			101-103
Safflower			120
Poppy seed			88
Millet seed			67·5
Niger seed			81·5
Sunflower			72
Fir seed			98·5
Pine nut			71
Madia			97
Tobacco seed			100
Isano			115
Mohamba			55

Oil.	Class.	Group.	Maumené Test. °C.	
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	82-117	
Soja bean			60	
Maize [corn]			81-86	
Beech nut			64	
Kapok			95	
Cotton seed			75-90	
Sesamé			65·5	
Myrtle seed			39 (?)	
Zachun			75·5	
Brazil nut			51	
Curcas, purging nut			65-66	
Garden cress		Rape oil group	92-95	
Ravison			65-76	
Rape (colza)			55-64	
Black mustard			43	
White mustard			44-49	
Radish seed			51	
Jamba			52	
Small fennel	Non-drying oils		89	
Quince			73	
Cherry kernel			45	
Cherry laurel			44·5	
Apricot kernel			42-46	
Plum kernel			44·7	
Peach kernel			42·5	
Almond			52·5	
Sanguinella			52	
Acorn			60	
Californian nutmeg			77	
Arachis			45-51	
Rice			66·7	
Pistachio			44·7-55	
Hazel nut			36	
Elozy			69	
Staff tree			77	
Olive			41·5-45	
Coffee berry			54	
Sterculia			158	
Canari			59	
Grape seed		Castor oil group	53-82	
Castor			46-47	
Menhaden	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	126	
Cod liver		Liver oils	113-116	
Seal		Blubber oils	92	
Whale			92	
Porpoise, body oil			50	
Sheep's foot	Terrestrial animal oils		49·5	
Horses' foot			38	
Neat's foot			47-58	

Oil or Fat.	Class.	Group.	Maumené Test. °C.	
Laurel	Vegetable fats		115·6	
Njave			55	
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	39	
Horse fat	Animal fats	Semi-drying	46-54	
Lard		Non-drying	24-41	
Waxes.				Specific Temp. Reaction.
Sperm oil	Liquid waxes		51	100
Arctic sperm oil			41-47	93

Undoubtedly there exists a correlation between the rise of temperature in *Maumené's* test and the iodine value of an oil; the higher the rise of temperature the higher is the iodine number (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Olive Oil"). However, this correlation cannot be expressed by a constant factor, such as $\frac{\text{Iodine value}}{\text{Maumené test}}$, for *Hehner and Mitchell*[1] derived from 9 observations (made by one and the same observer) on lards, the factor 1·748; from 10 observations on olive oils, 2·1837; and from 203 observations on olive oils, 2·314. Even on applying the last factor to other oils examined by the same observers, discordant results were obtained.

An exception to the general rule that the iodine value rises in direct proportion with the *Maumené* test is afforded by sterculia oil (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), which has an iodine value of 76·6, whereas the *Maumené* test 158° C. has been recorded for it. This exceptional behaviour would seem to be explained by the fact that sterculia oil forms a solid substance on heating (although castor oil, which simulates sterculia oil in its low iodine value and the property of forming a polymerised oil, does not show a higher rise in temperature than 67° C.).

Oils exhibiting a very marked rise of temperature should be diluted with a measured quantity of olive oil (*Maumené*[2]). *Bishop*[3] recommends mineral oil for the same purpose, and calculates, from the observed rise of temperature, the rise of temperature which the original oil would show in the following manner (which, however, is not quite correct):—Let 67° C. be the rise of temperature obtained with 10 grms. of cod liver oil, 10 grms. of mineral oil, and 20 grms. of sulphuric acid; if the rise of temperature of the mineral oil alone be 14° C., then the figure for cod liver oil would be $2(67 - 14) = 106°$ C. (*Bishop*).

[1] *Analyst*, 1895, 147. [2] Cp. also Suzzi, *Boll. Chim. Farm.* 1905 (44), 301.
[3] *Journ. Phar. Chem.* 20, 302.

Bishop obtained in this manner the following results :—

Kind of Oil.	Rise of Temperature calculated. ° C.
Cod liver, white	100
,, ,, pale	102
,, ,, brown	102·5
Arachis	66
Mixture consisting of 80 parts of cod liver oil, pale, and of 20 parts of arachis oil	97
Mineral oil	14

Ellis[1] also recommended mineral oil as a diluent. Having found that no concordant results were obtained when the maximum temperature was much over 60° C. (since above that temperature further reactions set in between sulphuric acid and the oil ; cp. Chap. II.), *Ellis* considers it necessary to dilute each oil, if required, with mineral oil in such proportions that the highest temperature attained is below 60° C. For his mode of calculation and his results the original paper must be consulted.

Tortelli[2] insists on the use of olive oil as a diluent.

Jean[3] determines the heat evolved in *Maumené's* test by means of a special form of apparatus, styled by him "Thermelæometer." This apparatus (Fig. 37) consists of a small vessel, A, 4 cm. wide and 6 cm. high, graduated for the reception of 15 c.c. of oil, and of the acid holder B. The latter is fitted with a hollow glass stopper C, to which is attached the india-rubber tube R. The neck of the acid holder is fastened to a clamp, to which a thermometer is fixed.[4]

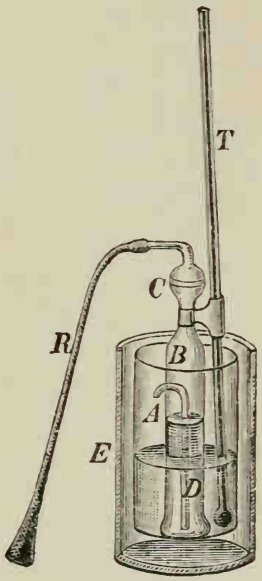


Fig. 37.

The mode of operating is as follows : — 15 c.c. of oil, previously warmed to about 40° to 50° C., are placed in A, and 5 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1·819 are introduced into B. Vessel B is then placed in A, and the apparatus is allowed to cool to 30° C., the thermometer being used to stir the oil occasionally. To prevent further cooling, A is placed in the felt-lined brass case E. The acid is then forced out of B through the small syphon-tube into A by blowing through R, and the mixture of oil and acid is well stirred until the maximum temperature is reached. Drying oils should previously be mixed with 5 c.c. of mineral oil.

Oils containing notable proportions of free fatty acids must be treated with alcohol before testing ; a still better plan is to prepare the fatty acids and test the latter. *Jean* obtained the following results with his "thermelæometer" :—

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 150, 361. [2] *Chem. Zeit.* 1909, 126.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 1139.
[4] Another apparatus, offering no special feature, was described by Wiley (cp. Wiley, *Lard and Lard Adulterations*, Washington, 1889).

Kind of Oil.	Rise of Temperature of the	
	Neutral Oil. °C.	Fatty Acids. °C.
Linseed	61	109
Colza, French . . .	37	44
Colza, Indian . . .	37	46
Olive	41·5	45

The numbers obtained by *Jean* are not, of course, directly comparable with those given in the foregoing table.

Tortelli[1] proposes another apparatus for determining the *Maumené* number. This apparatus—"thermoleometer"—consists of a glass vessel surrounded with a *Dewar* vacuum-jacketed tube (see p. 396). The thermometer carries near its bulb two pairs of screw-paddles (cp. also Fig. 36), which assist in producing the thorough intermixture of acid and oil. *Tortelli* is of the opinion that the indication furnished by his thermoleometer renders unnecessary the determination of the iodine value: it merely being required to multiply the rise of temperature in degrees by 1·85. These statements must be accepted with the greatest reserve.[2]

Exposure to light and air with its concomitant oxidation increases the temperature reaction. Thus *Archbutt* records for a sample of olive oil which, kept in the dark, gave a *Maumené* test of 41·5° C., the higher figure 52·5° C. after exposure.

This fact is brought out more prominently by *Ballantyne's* observations:—

Kind of Oil.	Rise of Temperature.	
	Original Oil. °C.	After Exposure. °C.
Olive	44	67
Castor	73	78·5
Rape	61·5	72·5
Cotton seed	75·5	100
Arachis	73·5	90
Linseed	113·5	131

It should be noted that the reverse holds good for the iodine absorption numbers.

Thomson and Ballantyne[3] proposed to refer the rise of temperature obtained with 50 grms. of oil and 10 c.c. of sulphuric acid

[1] *Boll. Chim. Farm.* Fasc. 6, March 1904; *Chem. Zeit.* 1909, 125; 134.
[2] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chem.* xiv. 438.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 234.

to the rise of temperature which 50 grms. of water give under exactly the same conditions in the same vessel. The quotient $\frac{\text{Rise of temperature with oil}}{\text{Rise of temperature with water}}$ is termed by them "specific temperature reaction"; it expresses, therefore, the rise of temperature compared with water as unity. In the following table the results are multiplied by 100 in order to dispense with decimals. By recording the results in this manner the discrepancies obtained on testing with sulphuric acids of varying strengths are, of course, considerably reduced.

Kind of Oil.	Sulphuric Acid of 95·4 per cent.		Sulphuric Acid of 96·8 per cent.		Sulphuric Acid of 99 per cent.	
	Rise in Temperature. °C.	Specific Temperature Reaction.	Rise in Temperature. °C.	Specific Temperature Reaction.	Rise in Temperature. °C.	Specific Temperature Reaction.
Olive . .	36·5	95	39·4	95	44·8	96
Olive . .	...	...	39	94	43·8	94
Rape . .	49	127	...	...	58	124
Castor . .	34	88	37	89	...	...
Linseed . .	104·5	270	...	...	125·2	269
Water . .	38·6	100	41·4	100	46·5	100

The following specific temperature reactions are given by *Thomson and Ballantyne*, and by *Jenkins*[1]:—

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 194.

Kind of Oil.	Specific Temperature Reaction. Water = 100.		Class of Oil.
	Thomson and Ballantyne.	Jenkins.	
Japanese wood	...	330	Drying oils
Linseed, Baltic	349		
,, East India	320		
,, River Plate	320		
,, raw	...	313	
,, boiled	...	248	
Menhaden	306	...	Fish oils
Cod liver, medicinal	272	...	Liver oils
,, Scotch	246		
,, Newfoundland	243		
Ling liver	232[1]		
Coal fish liver	257[1]		
Whiting	317[1]		
Haddock	300[1]		
Skate	322[1]		
Seal	...	278	Blubber oils
,, tinged	229		
,, cold drawn, pale	225		
,, Norwegian	223		
,, steamed, pale	212		
Whale, pale	157		
Cotton seed, refined Egyptian	170	...	Semi-drying oils
,, ,, ,,	169		
,, crude Egyptian	163		
Ravison rape	...	162	
Rape	144		
,,	135		
,,	133		
,,	...	130	
,,	127		
,,	125		
Castor, commercial	89	105	
Sperm, southern	100	...	Liquid waxes
Arctic sperm (Bottlenose)	93	103	
Arachis, commercial	137	...	Non-drying oils
,, French, refined	105		
Olive, Malaga	94		
,, Mogador	93		
,, Mytilene	93		
,, Syrian	93		
,, Candia	92		
,, Gioja	89		
,, commercial	92	94	
Neat's foot	...	87	Animal oils
Blown cotton seed	...	164	Manufactured oils
Blown rape	...	153	

[1] Thomson and Dunlop.

The author arranged the values in the order of their magnitude, and, as was to be expected, the different classes of oils are found in the same order as in the table given above.

The *Maumené* test and its modifications have been described in full detail, as this process has been largely used in this country, in France, and in the United States. It still seems to have a certain fascination for some workers, for even up to the present time experiments are being carried out in this direction. Thus *Mitchell*[1] has tried to instil new life into this test by an extended experimental inquiry into the behaviour of glycerides and their fatty acids with concentrated sulphuric acid, carbon tetrachloride being used as a diluent in place of those proposed by *Ellis* and other workers. Furthermore, *Sherman, Danziger, and Kohnstamm*,[2] and more recently *E. Richter*,[3] published extensive investigations of this test, paying especial attention to the influence of diluents and the effect of strength of acid. But since, in my opinion, the information derived from this test is incommensurate with the labour involved, and since much more definite information can be obtained by the application of the "quantitative reactions," it seems unnecessary to tabulate the results.

In the majority of examinations the analyst can very well dispense with this test altogether; since *Wijs'* modification of the *Hübl* test permits to ascertain the iodine value in a very short time, the *Maumené* test has lost almost entirely its significance. It will, therefore, only be used in rare cases, when the "quantitative reactions" fail to give a satisfactory and unambiguous answer.

Thus adulterations practised on olive oil can be detected with comparative ease, as olive oil exhibits the lowest rise in temperature with the exception of the animal oils. It may also offer some slight advantage in the examination of linseed oil for its drying power (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard"), and perhaps also in the testing of the liquid unsaponifiable matter with a view to differentiating mineral, rosin, and tar oils. But in all these cases it is necessary to follow *Archbutt's* plan, *i.e.* every observer must construct a table for himself, using oils and fats of known purity, and whenever a sample is tested compare the results with those furnished by the standard sample.

More reliable results, which can, moreover, be obtained in a much shorter space of time than by *Maumené's* method and its modifications, are furnished by the *Heat of Bromination Test* (cp. p. 396).

(*b*) *Thermal Reaction with Sulphur Chloride*

Fawsitt[4] proposed to measure the heat evolved by the action of sulphur chloride on various oils, with a view to discriminating

[1] *Analyst*, 1901, 169. [2] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1902, 266.
[3] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1907, 1613.
[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 552.

between drying and non-drying oils, after the manner of *Maumené's* test. Since, however, this procedure offers no advantage over *Maumené's* test, or the *Heat of Bromination Test* (p. 396), it must suffice to briefly describe the *modus operandi*, and to record the values obtained in the table given below.

Thirty grams of the sample are weighed out in a small beaker, which is then placed in a larger one, the space between the two beakers being packed with cotton wool. A thermometer is inserted into the oil, the temperature is read off, and the sulphur chloride poured in slowly, with constant stirring. The time is then taken, and the thermometer kept stationary until the mercury ceases to rise. The highest temperature and the time are noted.

[TABLE

Class of Oil.	Kind of Oil.	Number of c.c. S_2Cl_2 added.	Rise in Temperature.	Time in Rising.	Rise per Minute.	Final Condition of Oil.
			°C.	Min.	°C.	
Drying oils .	Linseed	2	57	5	11·4	Liquid, viscous
	,,	3	79	3	26·3	,, very viscous
	,,	4	97	2	48·7	Solid, sticky
Liver oils .	Cod liver	2	55	4	13·7	Liquid, viscous
	,, ,,	3	82	3	27·3	Solid, very sticky
	,, ,,	4	103	3	34·3	,, dry
Blubber oils .	Seal	2	45	10	4·4	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	3	79	6	13·2	Solid, sticky
	,,	4	112	5	22·4	,, dry
	Whale	2	57	6	9·4	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	3	71	5	14·1	,, very viscous
	,,	4	91	3	30·2	Solid, dry
Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed	2	49	11	4·4	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	3	64	9	7·1	,, very viscous
	,,	4	93	6	15·4	Solid, sticky
	Rape	2	53	10	5·3	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	3	66	7	9·3	Solid, slightly sticky
	,,	4	89	6	14·8	,, dry
Non-drying oils	Olive	2	52	6	8·7	Liquid, viscous
	,,	3	69	5	13·7	,, very viscous
	,,	4	94	4	23·5	Solid, dry
	Castor	2	56	2	27·7	Liquid, very viscous
Liquid waxes .	Sperm	2	37	16	2·3	Liquid
	,,	3	54	11	4·9	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	4	71	8	8·8	,, ,, ,,
	,,	5	86	6	14·2	,, very viscous
Animal oils .	Neat's foot	2	51	7	7·3	Liquid, more viscous
	,,	3	66	5	13·2	,, very viscous
	,,	4	82	4	20·5	Solid, sticky
	Lard	2	40	16	2·4	Liquid, very viscous
	,,	3	62	9	6·9	Solid, became dry on standing
	Oleic acid	2	53	6	10·6	Liquid, viscous
	,, ,,	3	74	5	14·9	,, ,,
	,, ,,	4	99	6	16·5	,, ,,
	Stearic acid	2	5 [1]	7	0·7	Solid
	,, ,,	4	8 [1]	5	1·6	,,
	Glycerol	4	21	7	3·0	Liquid

[1] Initial temperature, 65° C.

(c) *Thermal Reaction with Bromine; Heat of Bromination Test. Bromine Thermal Value*

The action of bromine on oils and fats is attended with considerable evolution of heat. *Hehner and Mitchell*[1] showed that measurement of the heat thus evolved leads to results furnishing more definite data than are obtained in the *Maumené* test. The following are the details of the method:—

One gram of oil is placed in a *Dewar* vacuum-jacketed test-tube[2] and dissolved in 10 c.c. of chloroform (in order to moderate the action). Exactly 1 c.c. of bromine, measured by means of a pipette (provided at its upper end with a narrow tube filled with caustic lime, and having an asbestos plug at each end), and previously brought to the same temperature as the oil in the vacuum tube, is run in, and the instantaneous rise of temperature is measured by means of a correct thermometer divided into fifths of a degree centigrade.

The whole operation occupies only a few minutes. (Fatty acids are dissolved in glacial acetic acid instead of chloroform, and treated as above.)

Hehner and Mitchell compared the numbers obtained for the rise of temperature of various oils and fats with the iodine numbers, with a view to elucidating the correlation (if any) existing between these two values. As will be seen from the following table, the factor 5·5 serves to express the relation with considerable accuracy for the majority of the fatty substances examined by them under the particular conditions. The column headed "Deviation" has been added by the author.

[1] *Analyst*, 1895, 148.

[2] The oil may be weighed in the tube, suspended obliquely by means of a platinum wire from the arm of the balance (cp. Archbutt, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 310). In their earlier experiments *Hehner and Mitchell* employed an ordinary test-tube packed into a beaker with cotton wool; the results thus obtained are, *ceteris paribus*, two degrees centigrade lower.

[TABLE

I. Oil or Fat.	II. Heat of Bromination. °C.	III. Iodine Number. Experiment.	III. Iodine Number. Calculated from Column II. by multiplying by 5·5.	IV. Deviation. Absol.	IV. Deviation. Per cent.
Lard, No. 1	10·6	57·15	58·3	+1·15	+2·00
,, 2	10·4	57·13	57·2	+0·07	+0·12
,, 3	11·2	63·11	61·6	−1·51	−2·40
,, 4	11·2	61·49	61·6	+0·11	+0·18
,, 5	11·8	64·69	64·9	+0·21	+0·32
,, 6	11·8	63·96	64·9	+0·94	+1·50
,, 7	10·2	57·15	56·1	−1·05	−1·90
,, 8	10·4	57·80	57·2	−0·60	−1·05
,, 9	9·0	50·38	49·5	−0·88	−1·70
,, 10	11·0	58·84	60·5	+1·66	+2·7
,, +10 per cent cotton seed oil	11·6	64·13	63·8	−0·33	−0·52
Lard fatty acids	10·4	59·60	57·2	−2·40	−4·20
,, ,,	11·0	59·15	60·5	+0·35	+0·57
Mutton fat (kidney)	8·1	44·48	44·5	+0·02	+0·05
,, ,, (flare)	7·6	39·70	41·8	+2·10	+5·0
Butter, No. 1	6·6	37·07	36·3	−0·77	−2·1
,, No. 2	7·0	38·60	38·5	−0·10	−0·27
,, fatty acids	6·2	36·50	34·1	−2·40	−7·04
Almond oil	17·6	96·64	96·68	+0·04	+0·041
Olive oil	15·0	80·76	82·50	+1·74	+2·1
Maize oil	21·5	122·0	118·20	−3·80	−3·2
Cotton seed oil	19·4	107·13	106·70	−0·43	−0·4
Castor oil	15·0	83·77	82·50	−1·27	−1·5
Linseed oil, No. 1	30·4	160·7	167·20	+6·5	+3·9
,, ,, No. 2	31·3	154·9	172·00	+17·1	+10·0
Rape oil, No. 1	18·4	88·33	101·20	+12·87	+12·7
,, ,, No. 2	17·6	77·2	96·80	+19·6	+20·0
Cod liver oil	28·0	144·03	140·00	−4·03	−2·9
,, ,,	19·0	108·5	104·5	−4·00	−3·8
,, ,, (commercial)	19·2	105·7	105·6	−0·01	−0·009
,, ,, ,,	18·9	105·7	103·9	−1·8	−1·7

It should be distinctly understood that the factor 5·5 must not be taken as an absolute one, but as depending on the particular vacuum-tube and the *modus operandi* adopted by *Hehner and Mitchell*. It is therefore imperative that each chemist who uses this method should ascertain the factor applying to his individual case by determining the heat of bromination of a non-drying oil, the iodine value of which has been ascertained by *Hübl's* method (or by *Wijs'* modification thereof).

Thus *Jenkins*[1] obtained the factor 5·7, and *Archbutt*[2] found it to vary in the case of tallow, olive oil, rape oil, and linseed oil from 5·7 to 6·2. In the latter case the variation may be partly due to the

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 194.
[2] *Ibid.* 1897, 310. Cp. also Wilson, *Chem. News*, 1896, 27.

fact that the weight of substance taken was not the same in every instance.

Notwithstanding the considerable differences which linseed and rape oils show, *Hehner and Mitchell* thought that the determination of the iodine number by *Hübl's* method might be replaced by that of the heat of bromination. They even went so far as to express the opinion that the *calculated* iodine values of the examined linseed and rape oils are more correct than those found by *Hübl's* method. In the author's opinion this is tantamount to begging the question, for a much larger number of experiments is required to substantiate such far-reaching conclusions. This is all the more necessary as serious deviations have been stated by *Jenkins* for tung oil and for "blown oils."

On account of the exceeding simplicity of this test, and the rapidity of its execution, the heat of bromination test may prove a useful auxiliary test, especially where a large number of specimens of the same kind have to be examined in a short time. It will be no less useful as a sorting test (*Hehner*), in so far as it affords rapid information as to the class to which an oil belongs. Its great rapidity being one of the chief recommendations in favour of using the test, *Wiley's*[1] modification (to employ a chloroformic solution of bromine) would seem to complicate matters, all the more so as a lowering of temperature takes place when bromine is dissolved in chloroform. The latter fact has already led to the suggestion to substitute carbon tetrachloride for chloroform. In the case of oils (linseed oil) giving a violent reaction, *Archbutt*[2] suggests to work with 0·5 grm. of oil, and to multiply the result by 2; and in the case of solid fats, which develop but little heat, to take 2 grms., and divide the result by 2.

Since the introduction of *Wijs'* modification of the *Hübl* test, hardly more time is required for the determination of the iodine value than the Heat of Bromination test demands. Hence the latter has fallen into desuetude, and may be entirely dispensed with, even in a works' laboratory.

6. Colour Tests

A very large number of colour reactions have been proposed from time to time, and are still being proposed, for the recognition of individual oils.

A complete synopsis of the older methods has been given by *Chateau* in his work *On Fats.*[3] The following tests, some of which are, curiously enough, still being employed, may be mentioned in chronological order:—

Fauré (1839) stated that vegetable oils can be distinguished from

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 384. [2] *Ibid.* 1897, 310.

[3] Th. Chateau, *Traité complet des corps gras industriels*, Paris, 1863 (Bance et Mallet-Bachelier). Translated into German under the title, *Fette; bearbeitet von H. Hartmann.* Leipzig, 1864.

animal oils by gaseous chlorine; the latter oils—with the exception of foot oils from terrestrial animals—are said to become black on treatment with this reagent. The same chemist also employed ammonia as a general reagent.

Heydenreich (1848) first applied concentrated sulphuric acid to the examination of oils; his method consisted in allowing five drops of the oil under examination to fall on the surface of pure, concentrated sulphuric acid in a porcelain basin, and observing the colours developed in the first three minutes.

Penot introduced sulphuric acid saturated with potassium bichromate as a general reagent, and the various colours obtained with different oils were considered by him to be characteristic of these oils.

Behrens used a mixture of equal parts of sulphuric and nitric acids.

Crace Calvert's (1854) method has for a long time been in vogue. This chemist described the colour reactions observed on treating different oils with the following reagents: (1) caustic soda, 1·340 spec. grav.; (2) sulphuric acid, 1·475 spec. grav.; (3) sulphuric acid, 1·530 spec. grav.; (4) sulphuric acid, 1·635 spec. grav.; (5) nitric acid, 1·180 spec. grav.; (6) nitric acid, 1·220 spec. grav.; (7) nitric acid, 1·330 spec. grav., and subsequently caustic soda, 1·340 spec. grav.; (8) syrupy phosphoric acid; (9) a mixture of equal volumes of nitric acid, spec. grav. 1·330, and sulphuric acid, spec. grav. 1·345; (10) aqua regia, consisting of 25 measures of hydrochloric acid and 1 measure of nitric acid, spec. grav. 1·330, and subsequent treatment with caustic soda. In some text-books *Crace Calvert's* results are presented in a tabular form; for reasons stated below the table is omitted in this work.

Hauchecour - Yvetot proposed hydrogen peroxide as a general reagent.

Chateau, in his book *On Fats*, published very extensive tables, in which an attempt is made to distinguish the oils by systematic application of the following reagents: (*a*) calcium polysulphide; (*b*) zinc chloride; (*c*) concentrated sulphuric acid; (*d*) fuming stannic-chloride; (*e*) syrupy phosphoric acid; (*f*) phosphoric acid; (*g*) mercuric nitrate, with subsequent addition of sulphuric acid; (*h*) mercuric nitrate alone. All these tests must, on the whole, be considered as having no value, and the results therefore are not recorded here.

Later on *Glaessner* (1873) also proposed a systematic examination of oils, using as reagents caustic potash, fuming nitric acid, and concentrated sulphuric acid.

In order to avoid a rise of temperature with the concentrated sulphuric acid, whereby some characteristic colour reactions may become indistinct, or the oil may become partially charred, *Finkener* dilutes the oils with carbon bisulphide, as no thermal reaction is stated to take place on mixing this with concentrated sulphuric acid.

All colour reactions should be used with the greatest caution, as small amounts of cholesterol, sitosterol, and, further, minute quantities of resinous or albuminoid substances, or other foreign matters, influence the colourations to such an extent that in most cases it must remain doubtful whether the reactions are really characteristic of the oils themselves. A notable example of how colour reactions may become misleading is best exemplified by the fact that a serious mistake was made in declaring an imperfectly purified tallow as adulterated, because it gave with nitric acid a reddish-brown colouration which was judged to be due to the presence of cotton seed stearine.

Colour reactions were chiefly resorted to for lack of better methods; they have been superseded in the majority of cases by the "quantitative reactions." It should be borne in mind that many colour reactions quoted in older text-books, and perpetuated in even more modern treatises, were not always obtained with typical samples, little or no regard having been paid to their source, their mode of purification, their age, and all that host of circumstances which have a vital influence on the colour produced by the reagents. In consequence of progress made in technical processes, a large number of impurities, which were in fact the very substances that gave origin to the colours supposed to be characteristic of the oils or fats, have ceased to occur in commercial samples.

A colour reaction can only then be considered of some value if it be produced by a well-defined substance, occurring naturally in an oil or fat, and characteristic of it to such an extent that the sample may be identified by that reaction. Obviously, these characteristic substances which only occur in minute quantities should not be easily removable in the course of the usual manufacturing processes.

As a type of a most valuable reaction of this kind I refer to *Baudouin's* test for sesamé oil, which has found its scientific explanation and confirmation in the isolation of the chromogenetic substance in that oil (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Sesamé Oil"). But even in this case great care is required to guard against errors[1] that may be caused by similar colour reactions such as are given by certain Tunisian olive oils (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Olive Oil") and certain colouring matters which are added to margarines (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Sesamé Oil," "Butter Fat"). The colour reaction of cholesterol and its congeners, although highly characteristic, requires much more circumspection in its interpretation, as other substances also give the same or a very similar colouration.

Group reagents, such as are used in inorganic analysis, do not exist in fat analysis, and every new reagent recommended as such must be received with great suspicion.

The author[2] carefully examined four of the so-called group reagents, viz. concentrated sulphuric acid, gaseous chlorine, syrupy

[1] Cp. also colour reactions of some ethereal oils: R. Reich, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1908, xvi. 453.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 617.

phosphoric acid, and phospho-molybdic acid. His experiments led to the following conclusions :—

Sulphuric Acid.—This reagent enables, at best, with a good deal of practice, to discriminate between drying, semi-drying, and non-drying oils, if the acid be applied to the oil direct. Drying oils may be recognised by their forming dark clots when two drops of concentrated acid are stirred into twenty drops of oil. A discrimination between semi-drying and non-drying oils, however, is more difficult and, indeed, scarcely possible in every case.

The better drying an oil is, the darker it will be coloured by the acid, so that it may be possible, judging from the depth of the colour, to distinguish between oils standing at the extreme ends of these classes, such as cotton seed oil and olive oil, whereas, to take an example, it is impossible to differentiate, by this test alone, rape oil from cotton seed oil. The colour reactions obtained with a solution of the oil in carbon bisulphide cannot be said to yield more reliable results, the dilution tending to obliterate the otherwise sharp distinction between the eminently drying oils and the other oils.

In the case of liver oils, the blue and purple colourations due to the presence of cholesterol and colouring principles—lipochromes—are very characteristic ; they are best observed if the oil is previously dissolved in carbon bisulphide. But the value of this test is greatly diminished by the fact that some blubber oils show a similar reaction. The author formerly ascribed this fact to an accidental admixture with liver oils, which is very likely to occur on board whaling vessels, where all kinds of fatty material obtained during a voyage are mixed together. *Thomson and Dunlop*, however, observed in the case of one specimen of seal oil and of one specimen of porpoise oil, both of undoubted genuineness, that they also gave the same reaction (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Liver Oils"); yet the author was unable to obtain such an exceptional colour reaction with a very large number of seal oils the purity of which there was no reason to doubt. It should also be borne in mind that with the setting in of rancidity the chromogenetic substances are frequently destroyed.

Chlorine gas cannot be admitted as a group reagent for marine animal oils. The black colour which is obtained with chlorine depends entirely on the state of purity and rancidity of the oil. Hence, even vegetable oils or terrestrial animal oils may give stronger colourations than pure liver oils.

Phosphoric acid appears to indicate only impurities that can be eliminated by refining, or products of oxidation or rancidity.

Phospho-molybdic Acid.—This reagent was proposed by *Welmans*, and met with more attention than the results obtained with it deserve. The test is performed as follows :—1 grm. (or 25 drops) of an oil or fat is dissolved in 5 c.c. of chloroform in a test-tube, and agitated with 2 c.c. of a freshly-prepared solution of phospho-molybdic acid,[2]

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 548.

[2] The reagent is prepared by precipitating a solution of ammonium molybdate with sodium phosphate, washing the precipitate thoroughly and dissolving it in a warm solution of sodium carbonate. The solution is boiled down to dryness and the residue

or of sodium phospho-molybdate and a few drops of nitric acid. After standing for a short time the chloroformic layer becomes colourless, whereas the upper layer shows, in the case of a vegetable oil and of cod liver oil, according to *Welmans*, a green colour. On adding ammonia or a fixed alkali a beautiful blue colour appears, the intensity of which corresponds to that of the green tint noticed before. Animal fats—with the above-mentioned exception of cod liver oil—were stated to cause no reduction, and consequently to produce no green with subsequent blue colouration.

The green colour is due, according to *Welmans*,[1] to a mixture of the yellow reagent with the blue reduction product. If the yellow colour be taken away by adding ammonia, blue remains.

The author's experiments,[2] however, demonstrate that such a distinction cannot be upheld. Several kinds of olive oil, as also almond, arachis, and peach oils, showed far less distinct colours than tallow oil, and even lard oil. Amongst the large number of oils and fats of undoubted genuineness, and belonging to all classes of oils and fats, examined by the author, only pure, freshly rendered lard left the phospho-molybdic acid unreduced, so that it remained colourless on being supersaturated with ammonia. But a slightly rancid lard behaved almost like a vegetable oil in *Welmans'* test. As *Welmans'* reaction is still prescribed in official directions as a test useful for the differentiation between vegetable and animal oils and fats, the author wishes to emphasise that this test breaks down completely in the case of vegetable oils which have been refined with sulphuric acid. Vegetable oils are also apt to lose in course of time the property of giving the *Welmans'* reaction. This is, of course, due to the chromogenetic substance in the oils becoming changed under the influence of light. Moreover, mineral oils and rosin oils gave deep colourations. The phospho-molybdic acid test can, therefore, only rank amongst preliminary tests.

Unfortunately the tendency to attribute exaggerated importance to colour reactions has been on the increase during recent years, and a very large number of papers have been published attempting to attribute an entirely unwarranted importance to colour reactions.[3] Thus, to give an example, the *Liebermann-Storch* reaction (see p. 487) or a reaction with trichloroacetic acid has been interpreted to point to the occurrence of cholesterol in crude petroleums,[4] in beeswax, etc., without any further facts being adduced to substantiate such far-reaching conclusions. Latterly *Halphen* [5] attempted to introduce a classification of oils and fats on the strength of colour reactions.

heated. If the residue becomes coloured blue, add a few drops of nitric acid and heat again. Then boil the residue with water, add nitric acid until strongly acid, and dilute so as to obtain a 10 per cent solution. Filter if necessary, and keep the reagent protected from dust.

[1] *Zeit. f. öffentl. Chem.* 6, 127.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 619.

[3] Cp. Th. Merl, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahr. u. Genussm.* 1908, xv. 529.

[4] Cp. Vol. III. Chap XVI.

[5] *Atti del VI. Congres Internazionale*, vol. v. 630, 1907.

In the opinion of the author all these endeavours, if hastily expanded into generalisations, must lead to failure and confusion; a full digest of, and even full reference [1] to these papers is therefore omitted here. But those colour reactions which are useful in special cases for the identification of an oil, or for the detection of an adulterant (such as the *Halphen* test for cotton seed oil), will be exhaustively dealt with in Volume II. Chapter XIV. when treating of the distinctive properties of the individual oils and fats.

[1] Colour tests are even being proposed for the qualitative detection of mineral oils (F. Schulz, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 345; cp. Charitschkoff, *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 315).

CHAPTER VIII

EXAMINATION OF MIXED FATTY ACIDS

If the quantitative and qualitative reactions described in the two preceding chapters have not led to sufficient information, and hence it be desirable to gain further insight into the composition of the individual esters—glycerides in the case of oils and fats, or esters of monohydric alcohols in the case of waxes—it becomes necessary to examine the *mixed fatty acids*. The problem is somewhat simpler in the case of glycerides than where waxes are concerned, as the basic constituent of all the glycerides—glycerol—can be easily removed after saponification has been carried out. A complication arises if we have to take into account a notable amount of soluble fatty acids, the presence of which is indicated by the high saponification value and the high *Reichert-Meissl* value of the sample. Such a case will be specially considered in Section 3 of this chapter.

The mixed insoluble fatty acids of fats and waxes are prepared according to the directions given (Chap. III. p. 88). Oils and fats contain small amounts of unsaponifiable matter, as has been explained already (cp. also below, p. 426). If the unsaponifiable matter does not exceed 0·5 per cent or, at most, 1 per cent, it may, as a rule, be neglected; otherwise the unsaponifiable matter must be separated from the soap solution before the fatty acids are isolated.

This is imperative in the case of waxes, the alcoholic constituents of which form about 50 per cent of the total mass.

The separation of the unsaponifiable substances from the fatty acids is effected in the manner described in Chapter VI. under "Unsaponifiable Matter."

In the following sections an attempt is made to describe, in a systematic manner, the methods applicable to the examination of the isolated fatty acids, following, as far as possible, the order adopted in Chapters V. and VI. On the whole the physical methods of examination afford similar information to that obtained in the case of the fats and waxes themselves; still, in some special cases additional indications are furnished which may be of great assistance in the examination. Most of the chemical methods admit of the quantitative or, at least, approximate estimation of the several constituents.

A. PHYSICAL METHODS

Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the mixed fatty acids hardly affords more detailed information than is obtained by the examination of the corresponding oils and fats themselves. It is, therefore, considered unnecessary to collate in a table the several determinations that have been made. The numbers will be found in the tables of physical and chemical characteristics of the fatty acids (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Melting and Solidifying Points

The *melting points* of fatty acids are much more characteristic than those of the corresponding oils and fats; nevertheless, they do not afford information of such a discriminative value as that obtained by the determination of the solidifying point. Hence it is not considered necessary to collate in a table the melting points of the mixed fatty acids that have been observed hitherto. The reader is referred to the detailed indications given for each individual product in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the headings "Physical and Chemical Characteristics of the Insoluble Fatty Acids."

Much more characteristic is the *solidifying point*, and if observed under strictly comparable conditions, valuable information of a discriminative nature can be obtained by taking the solidifying point of the mixed fatty acids as they result on saponification, if need be, after elimination of the unsaponifiable matter.

Dalican proposed a method for the determination of the solidifying point of fatty acids, which has been adopted in this country, in the United States, and in France for the commercial examination and valuation of fats. It is known under the name of "Titer Test," and gives, as the author can testify from his own experience, reliable and, as shown by repeated observations, constant results, provided the tests be made carefully, according to the following details. (The number obtained for the solidifying point is not a physical constant, as it depends on the rate of cooling of a definite quantity examined under certain conditions.) 50 grms. of the fat under examination are saponified (cp. p. 88), the separated fatty acids are freed from water and finally filtered through a dry plaited filter into a porcelain dish. The fatty acids are allowed to solidify and to stand overnight under a desiccator. The fatty substance is carefully melted in an air-bath or over a free flame, and as much of it is poured into a test-tube, 16 cm. long and 3·5 cm. wide, as will fill the tube more than half full. The tube is then fastened by means of a cork into a wide-mouthed bottle, 10 cm. wide and 13 cm. high, and an accurate thermometer (graduated in tenths of degrees from about -5° C. to 60° C., having a mercury bulb about

3 cm. long and 6 mm. in diameter, and carefully standardised with the aid of a "normal thermometer") is inserted in the fatty acids, so that the bulb is in the centre of the mass. When a few crystals appear at the bottom of the tube, the mass is stirred by giving the thermometer a rotary movement, first three times from right to left, and then three times from left to right. Next stir continually, with a quick circular movement of the thermometer, without allowing it to touch the sides of the vessel, and taking care that all solidified portions, as they form, are well stirred into the mass until the latter has become cloudy throughout. The thermometer should now be observed carefully. A good plan is to write down the temperature at short intervals. At first the mercury will continue to fall, or at least remain stationary, then it will rise suddenly some tenths of a degree and reach a maximum, remaining stationary thereat for some little time before it falls again. This point is called the **"titer" or solidifying point** of the mixed fatty acids. In the case of dark coloured fats it may be impossible to observe the separation of crystalline matter. In such cases it is best to make a preliminary experiment which affords the necessary guidance.

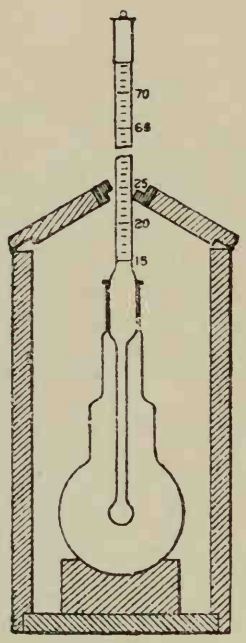


Fig. 38.

Finkener[1] does not consider this a satisfactory method, whereas, in the opinion of the author, as stated already, it forms a reliable basis for the commercial valuation of solid fats, provided the fatty acids have been dried in the manner described. *Finkener* uses larger quantities in small globular flasks of about 50 mm. diameter; in order to prevent rapid cooling he places the vessel filled with the melted acids in a wooden box[2] (Fig. 38). (The same apparatus is also recommended by him for the determination of the solidifying points of commercial tallows.) The solidifying points found by *Finkener* are higher than those obtained by *Dalican*, who did not lay sufficient stress on using the fatty acids in the dry state. *Finkener's* apparatus has been adopted by the German Custom House officials.

Higher solidifying points—by 0·2° to 0·3° C.—are obtained when the fatty acids are previously heated for two hours at 100° C., as was proposed by *Wolfbauer*.[3] His method has been adopted in Austria for the determination of the "titer" of tallow and palm oil, and it is therefore described in full, although it suffers somewhat from over-elaboration.

120 grms. of the fat are melted in a beaker at a temperature slightly above the melting point, mixed with 45 c.c. of a caustic potash solution (1250 grms. of caustic potash in one litre of water), and stirred until the fat is completely emulsified. It is then covered and

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 424. [2] *Ibid.* 1890, 1071.
[3] *Ibid.* 1894, 181, 908.

kept at 100° C. for two hours, being stirred occasionally. A small portion is then tested by warming with 50 per cent alcohol to ascertain whether saponification is complete; this is stated to be the case when a clear solution results. The soap is now decomposed by boiling with 165 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid, specific gravity 1·142, preferably in a silver dish, until the free fatty acids rise to the top as a clear oily layer. The silver dish is covered with a flat dish filled with cold water, to check the evaporation. The aqueous solution is then completely drawn off, and the fatty acids are washed by boiling for one-quarter of an hour with dilute sulphuric acid (5 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid and 100 c.c. of water). After allowing to settle and removing the dilute acid, the fatty acids are boiled with 100 c.c. of pure water; this last operation is repeated until the wash-waters are no longer acid. The fatty acids are then dried in an open dish at 100° C. for two hours.

In the determination proper, the following apparatus is employed: a thin-walled test-tube, 3·5[1] cm. by 15 cm., is fixed in a suitable bottle by means of a cork. A centigrade thermometer, extending from 1° to 60° C., and graduated in fifths of a degree, is fixed in the test-tube by means of a cork, which must be sufficiently loose to permit of easy stirring of the contents of the tube with the thermometer. As the thermometer should be as short as possible, its scale is shortened by an enlargement blown in the bore of the capillary somewhere between 2° and 28° C. The amount of mercury *above* the surface of the fatty acid is thus diminished, and an appreciable error is said to be thereby avoided. The test-tube is then filled to within 1 cm., or 1·5 cm., of the top with the melted fatty acids, the thermometer is immersed in the liquid to about the 35° mark (when the instrument should clear the bottom of the tube by about 4 cm. or 5 cm.), and the liquid is stirred until it becomes quite opaque, and partial solidification sets in. Care should be taken at this point that the thermometer be not more deeply immersed than before, and after stirring rapidly in a circle ten more times, the temperature is observed. The mercury now begins to rise; the highest temperature noted is taken as the solidifying point.

The reading of the thermometer should be corrected for its inherent errors, which must be ascertained by comparison with a standard instrument. Its zero point should also be redetermined from time to time. Each determination should be repeated, and the difference between the duplicate experiments should not exceed 0·1° C.; as a rule, it will not exceed 0·05° C.[2]

For reasons explained above it might appear doubtful whether *Wolfbauer's* higher values are due to removal of the last traces of adhering moisture, or to such slight changes of the fatty acids as occur whilst drying. This doubt has been removed by the fact that *Shukoff* obtained practically the same numbers by a method in which heating of the fatty acids is avoided (see below).

[1] In a narrower tube, about 2·5 cm. in diameter, the solidifying point was found to be lower by 0·20° C.

[2] For *Garrigues'* "method" cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 280.

The Association of Official Agricultural Chemists in the United States of America have examined the various modifications of *Dalican's* test, proposed by *Finkener*, *Wolfbauer*, *Boyce*, *Wesson* and others, and the report on the co-operative work has been published by *L. M. Tolman* in Circular No. 22 of the United States Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Chemistry. The following lines give an abbreviated description of the *modus operandi* recommended :—

Saponify 75 grms. of fat in a metal dish with 60 c.c. of a 30 per cent (36° Bé.) sodium hydroxide solution and 75 c.c. of 95 per cent (by vol.) alcohol or 120 c.c. of water. Boil to dryness, with constant stirring to prevent burning or scorching, over a very low flame, or over an iron or asbestos plate. Dissolve the dry soap in a liter of boiling water, and if alcohol has been used, boil for forty minutes in order to remove it, adding sufficient water to replace that lost in boiling. Add 100 c.c. of 30 per cent sulphuric acid (25° Bé.) to free the fatty acids, and boil until they form a clear, transparent layer. Wash with boiling water until free from sulphuric acid, collect in a small beaker, and place on the steam-bath until the water has settled and the fatty acids are clear; then decant them into a dry beaker, filter, using a hot-water funnel, and dry twenty minutes at 100° C. When dried, cool the fatty acids to 15° or 20° C. above the expected titer and transfer to the test-tube, which is 25 mm. in diameter and 100 mm. in length (1 by 4 inches) and made of glass about 1 mm. in thickness. Place in a 16-ounce "saltmouth" bottle of clear glass, about 70 mm. in diameter and 150 mm. high (2·8 by 6 inches), fitted with a cork, which is perforated so as to hold the tube rigidly when in position. Suspend the thermometer graduated to 0·10° C., so that it can be used as a stirrer, and stir the mass slowly until the mercury remains stationary for thirty seconds. Then allow the thermometer to hang quietly, with the bulb in the centre of the mass, and observe the rise of the mercury. The highest point to which it rises is recorded as the titer of the fatty acids.

The following conclusions are drawn by the reporter :—The method of preparing the fatty acids has no influence on the results. The fatty acids should be dry; it is recommended to filter the fatty acids and to heat them for twenty minutes at 100° C. The different results obtained by various chemists are chiefly due to differences in methods of stirring the fatty acids during the test.

Shukoff at first proposed to determine the "titer test" in a tube 3 cm. in diameter, surrounded by a *Dewar* vacuum mantle, the outer diameter of which is 5 cm. and the height 10 cm. The fatty acids are poured into the inner tube, which is then closed by a cork fitted with a delicate thermometer. About 5° C. above the expected "titer," the vessel is agitated in an up-and-downward direction somewhat energetically, until the contents have become distinctly turbid. The observation is then made in the manner described above. Later on *Shukoff*[1] showed that the vacuum mantle can be dispensed with, as equally good results are obtained if a tube of $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 cm. diameter

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1901, 99.

is fitted with a thermometer, and then fixed by means of a cork in a wide-mouthed bottle. The results so found are stated to be in close agreement with the numbers obtained by *Wolfbauer's* procedure.

It is obvious that by varying the conditions under which the "titer test" is taken different results will be obtained. Hence there does not appear to be so much need for working out a new method as for agreeing on a certain *modus operandi*, and adhering to it strictly. *Dalican's* method, with the modifications as described by the author (p. 405), has proved itself reliable in the author's own experience, extending over a great number of years; even different observers in the author's laboratory do not obtain greater variations than about 0·1° C. This is quite satisfactory in consideration of the fact that in commercial contracts a stipulated allowance comes into force only if a divergence of more than 0·2° C. from the guaranteed figure is observed. As *Dalican's* method has been made the basis of commercial transactions in this country, the United States, and France, new proposals for determining the "titer," however acceptable they may appear, have little chance of superseding the established method.

The following table gives a list of "titer tests" collated from a very large number of observations made by the author:—

Titer Tests of Mixed Fatty Acids (Lewkowitsch)

Class of Oil.	Kind of Oil.	Titer Test. °C.	Remarks.
Drying oils	Linseed oil	20·6	
	Tung oil	37·2	
	Hemp seed oil	16·6	
	Safflower oil	16	
	Poppy seed oil	16·2	
Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil	32·0	Lowest
	,, ,,	35·2	Highest
	Maize oil	19·0	
	Sesamé oil	23·8	
	Croton oil	19·0	
	Curcas oil	28·6	
	Rape oil	13·6	
Non-drying oils	Peach kernel oil	13·5	
	Almond oil	11·8	
	Arachis oil	29·2	
	Koëme oil	38·8	
	Olive oil	17·2	Lowest
	,, ,,	26·4	Highest
	Ben oil	37·8	
Marine animal oils	Japanese sardine oil	28·2	
	Cod liver oil	13·9	Lowest
	,, ,,	24·3	Highest
	Seal oil	15·9	
	Whale oil	23·9	
Terrestrial animal oils	Sheep's foot oil	21·1	
	Horses' foot oil	28·6	
	Neat's foot oil	26·5	

Titer Tests of Mixed Fatty Acids (Lewkowitsch)—continued

Class of Fat or Wax.	Kind of Fat or Wax.	Titer Test. °C.	Remarks.
Vegetable fats	Chaulmoogra oil	39·6	
	Pongam oil	44·4	
	Laurel oil	15·1	
	Carapa oil	34·9	
	Margosa oil	42·0	
	Niam fat	42·5	
	Mowrah seed oil	40·3	
	Shea butter	53·8	
	Palm oil, Bonny	35·9	
	,, Bassam	38·47	
	,, Lagos	43·925	
	,, Old Calabar	44·6	
	,, Salt Pond	44·475	
	,, New Calabar	45·55	
	,, Congo	45·05	
	Macassar oil	51·6	Lowest
	,, ,,	53·2	Highest
	Sawarri fat	47·0	
	Nutmeg butter	35·95	
	Cacao butter	48·3-49·6	
	Chinese vegetable tallow[1]	45·2	Lowest
	,, ,, ,,	53·4	Highest
	Palm nut oil	20·5	Lowest
	,, ,,	25·5	Highest
	Cocoa nut oil, commercial	22·55	Lowest
	,, ,,	25·2	Highest
	,, Cochin	25·2	
	Japan wax	59·4	
Animal fats	Horse fat	33·7	
	Horse marrow fat	38·55	
	Lard	42·0	
	Beef tallow, English	38·7	Lowest
	,, ,, ,,	45·1	Highest
	,, ,, North American	41·1	Lowest
	,, ,, ,, ,,	44·15	Highest
	,, ,, South American	42·95	Lowest
	,, ,, ,, ,,	46·25	Highest
	,, ,, Australian	38·3	Lowest
	,, ,, ,,	43·3	Highest
	Mutton tallow, English	41·5	Lowest
	,, ,, ,,	48·3	Highest
	,, ,, Australian	42·35	Lowest
	,, ,, ,,	48·05	Highest
	,, ,, New Zealand	45·9	Lowest
	,, ,, ,, ,,	48·0	Highest
	Beef marrow	38·0	
Liquid waxes	Sperm oil	11·9	
	Arctic sperm oil	8·6	

[1] Commercial.

Refractive Index

The refractive indices of the fatty acids isolated from oils and fats supply no further information than is obtained by examining the glycerides themselves, as all the differences observed in the refractometer can only depend on differences in the composition of the fatty acids. It has become customary of late, owing to the rapidity with which an observation is made, to record also the refractive indices of the fatty acids. The numbers so obtained will not be collated here in a separate table, as they will be found in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. in the tables of "Physical and Chemical Characteristics."

The following table may, however, be useful, as therein are recorded some observations on mixed fatty acids,[1] side by side with the numbers observed for the corresponding oils and fats. There are also added a few isolated observations of butyro-refractometer numbers of liquid fatty acids (*Bömer*).

Refractive Indices of Fatty Acids

Kind of Oil.	Refractive Index at 60° C.		Butyro-refractometer "Degrees" at 40° C.
	of the Oil.	of the Mixed Fatty Acids.	of the Liquid Fatty Acids.
Linseed	1·4660	1·4546	
Poppy seed	1·4586	1·4506	
Sunflower	1·4611	1·4531	
Cotton seed	1·4570	1·4460	51·4-54·7
Sesamé	1·4561	1·4461	
Rape (crude)	1·4667	1·4491	
Castor	1·4636	1·4546	
Almond	1·4555	1·4461	
Arachis	1·4545	1·4461	
Olive	1·4548	1·4410	42·7
Cod liver	1·4621	1·4521	
Palm	1·4510	1·4441	
Cacao butter	1·4496	1·4420	
Palm nut	1·4431	1·4310	
Cocoa nut	1·4431	1·4295	
Lard	1·4410	1·4395	
,, (European)	...	...	42·8-44·2
,, (American)	...	...	43·1-44·7
Tallow (Beef)	1·4539	1·4375	
,, (Mutton)	1·4510	1·4374	
Butter	1·445-1·448	1·437-1·439	
Margarine	1·443-1·453	1·443-1·444	

With regard to the refractive indices of fatty acids cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat."

[1] Thoerner, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 43.

Rotatory Power

The optical rotation of fatty acids furnishes more information than is obtained by examining the corresponding oils and fats in a polarimeter, in so far as the separation of the crude fatty acids and the subsequent isolation therefrom of admixed unsaponifiable matter permits to eliminate those adventitious substances which impart a slight rotation to many oils and fats. Thus the sesamé oil fatty acids, if deprived of the (phytosterol and) sesamin, would show no optical activity, and thus the fact becomes easily demonstrable that sesamé oil itself owes its optical activity to non-glyceridic substances. Should the optical activity of a glyceride be due to an asymmetric arrangement of the acid radicles in the molecule, the absence of optical activity in the mixed fatty acids would confirm in an unmistakable manner the view that one of the two antipodes of a racemic compound is under observation.

In those cases, however, in which the optical activity is due to the configuration of the fatty acid molecule itself, the fatty acids, freed from foreign substances, would exhibit distinct optical rotation. Under this head would fall ricinoleic acid, hydnocarpic acid, and chaulmoogric acid.

The following observations on the mixed fatty acids may be found useful :—

Mixed Fatty Acids of	Optical Rotation. $[\alpha]_D$.
Chaulmoogra oil	+52·6°
Hydnocarpus oil	+60·4°
Lukrabo oil	+53·6°

It is probable that the mixed fatty acids of stillingia oil also exhibit optical activity (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Stillingia Oil"). The fatty acids of rump gland wax are also stated to be optically active (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Rump Gland Wax").

Solubility

The mixed fatty acids of the majority of oils and fats are easily soluble in the organic solvents mentioned p. 280, and in addition thereto in absolute *alcohol*—in contradistinction to the oils (except castor oil) and fats themselves. The fatty acids of castor oil form an exception with regard to petroleum ether, inasmuch as they are insoluble in large quantities, although they are miscible with an equal volume of petroleum ether. Hydroxylated acids in general are insoluble in petroleum ether (see p. 466). Oxidised acids (p. 468) are likewise insoluble in petroleum ether, and may thereby be separated from the ordinary fatty acids, a procedure which does not lead to satisfactory results in the case of a mixture of hydroxylated fatty acids, such as ricinoleic acid, with oleic acid (see p. 466).

Fatty acids from different oils and fats differ as regards solubility in alcohol. This may be gathered from the numbers recorded in the following table:—

Solubility of Mixed Fatty Acids in Absolute Alcohol

Mixed Fatty Acids from	100 Grms. of Absolute Alcohol dissolve	
	at 0° C.	at 10° C.
	Grms.	Grms.
Mutton tallow	2·48	5·02
Beef tallow	2·51	6·05
Veal tallow	5·00	13·78
Lard	5·63	11·23
Butter fat	10·61	24·81
Margarine	2·37	4·94

The differences in solubility are, however, not so pronounced that rules can be derived for the discrimination of various oils and fats. In some cases the different solubilities of fatty acids in dilute alcohol may serve as a guide (cp. "Separation and Determination of Individual Saturated Fatty Acids"). The same strictures would apply to the employment of a mixture of alcohol and ether.[1]

The fatty acids of the liquid waxes behave like the acids of fatty oils (castor oil excepted). The fatty acids of the solid waxes, mostly representing, as they do, fatty acids of high molecular weight, are much more sparingly soluble in ether, petroleum ether, alcohol, etc., than are the acids of most oils and fats.

The different solubility of the higher fatty acids in water and in organic solvents, as compared with that of the acids of low molecular weight and that of liquid fatty acids respectively, affords means for the approximate separation of the several constituents of mixed fatty acids. This principle is made use of for the separation of the soluble acids from the insoluble acids, as also for the isolation of some high melting acids, such as arachidic acid (see below).

The principle of treating mixed fatty acids with a saturated solution of one specific acid was first introduced as a working process by *David* in the determination of stearic acid (see below).

B. CHEMICAL METHODS

The chemical methods will be arranged here in a logical system, so that the order of the description may serve at the same time as a guide in the technical examination. Further methods, which involve a strictly scientific examination, will be described in Chapter XII.

[1] Dieterich, *Pharm. Centralhalle*, 1896, No. 39.

The subject-matter will be treated in this section under the following headings :—

1. Neutralisation Value—Mean Molecular Weight.
2. Lactones—Anhydrides.
3. Insoluble Fatty Acids.
4. Volatile Fatty Acids.
5. Separation of Insoluble Saturated from Unsaturated Fatty Acids.
6. Separation and Determination of Individual Saturated Fatty Acids.
7. Determination of Oleic Acid in the absence of other Unsaturated Fatty Acids.
8. Detection, Separation, and Approximate Determination of Individual Liquid Fatty Acids—Oleic, Linolic, Linolenic, Clupanodonic.
9. Hydroxylated Fatty Acids.
10. "Oxidised" Fatty Acids.

1. Neutralisation Value—Mean Molecular Weight

The neutralisation value indicates the number of milligrams of potassium hydrate required to saturate one gram of the mixed fatty acids.

In the case of those oils and fats, the saponification values of which do not considerably exceed 195, the mixed fatty acids obtained by the process described Chap. III. p. 88 may, for practical purposes, be considered as representing the total fatty acids contained in an oil or fat.

If, however, the saponification value of the sample exceed 200, the presence of considerable amounts of myristic (and) or lauric or of soluble acids must be suspected. It is advisable, and in most cases imperative, to separate off the soluble acids (see below) and examine the insoluble fatty acids.

The determination of the neutralisation number is carried out in exactly the same manner as is described under the heading "Acid Value" (Chap. VI. p. 345). As a rule, about 5 grms. of the substance should be taken; smaller quantities should not be employed (if avoidable), as otherwise the errors of the method have too great an influence on the result.

The proposal[1] to weigh off 0·5 gram and titrate with decinormal potash obviously cannot yield satisfactory results. If only quantities smaller than 5 grams are available, then it is imperative to titrate with half-normal alkali until the point of saturation is nearly reached, and finish the titration with decinormal potash.

From the neutralisation number thus found, the mean molecular weight[2] of the fatty acids can be calculated as follows:—Let M be the molecular weight expressed in grams; theory requires that M grms. be neutralised by 56·1 grams of potassium hydrate, KOH.

[1] Juckenack and Pasternack, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1509, x. 99.

[2] The determination of the molecular weight by cryoscopic and ebullioscopic methods can obviously only be applied in the case of pure acids.

Let n be the number of grams of potassium hydrate found by experiment to neutralise *one* gram of fatty acids, then we have the proportion

$$M : 56{\cdot}1 :: 1 : n \text{ ; hence, } M = \frac{56{\cdot}1}{n} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1).$$

In order to find n, the number of c.c. of normal KOH found for 1 grm. of fatty acid must be multiplied by 0·0561. If that number be a, then, evidently, we have

$$n = a \times 0{\cdot}0561 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2).$$

By substituting this expression in the above equation (1) we obtain

$$M = \frac{56{\cdot}1}{a \times 0{\cdot}0561} = \frac{1000}{a} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (3).$$

In a similar manner the mean molecular weight of the isolated soluble acids (see below) may be determined.

In the following table I give the theoretical molecular weights and calculated neutralisation values of pure fatty acids; they will serve as a guide in the proper interpretation of such numbers as are obtained in the practical examination of the mixed fatty acids of a given oil, fat, or wax:—

Neutralisation Values of Fatty Acids

Acid.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Neutralisation Value.
Acetic	$C_2H_4O_2$	60	935·0
Butyric	$C_4H_8O_2$	88	637·5
Caproic	$C_6H_{12}O_2$	116	483·6
Caprylic	$C_8H_{16}O_2$	144	389·6
Capric	$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$	172	326·2
Lauric	$C_{12}H_{24}O_2$	200	280·5
Myristic	$C_{14}H_{28}O_2$	228	246·1
Palmitic	$C_{16}H_{32}O_2$	256	219·1
Stearic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_2$	284	197·5
Oleic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2$	282	198·9
Linolic	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$	280	200·4
Hydnocarpic	$C_{16}H_{28}O_2$	252	222·6
Chaulmoogric	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2$	280	200·4
Linolenic	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2$	278	201·8
Clupanodonic	$C_{18}H_{28}O_2$	276	203·2
Ricinoleic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3$	298	188·3
Arachidic	$C_{20}H_{40}O_2$	312	179·8
Gadoleic	$C_{20}H_{38}O_2$	310	181·0
Erucic	$C_{22}H_{42}O_2$	338	166·0
Cerotic	$C_{26}H_{52}O_2$	396	141·7
Melissic	$C_{30}H_{60}O_2$	452	124·1
Hydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_3$	300	187·0
Dihydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_4$	316	177·6
Trihydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_5$	332	169·0
Sativic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_6$	348	161·2
Linusic	$C_{18}H_{36}O_8$	380	147·6
Dihydroxygadinic	$C_{20}H_{40}O_4$	344	163·1

In the following table the author has collated the neutralisation numbers and the calculated mean molecular weights of the *insoluble* fatty acids of natural oils, fats, and waxes as obtained by the method of preparation described in Chapter III. p. 88.

The mean molecular weights of the mixed soluble acids of those oils and fats which have notable *Reichert* values will be given below.

For further details, the monographs of Vol. II. Chap. XIV. should be consulted.

Oils and Fats

Oil.	Class of Oil.	Group.	Neutralisation Number.	Mean Molec. Weight.
Perilla	Drying oils		197·7	284·0
Linseed			197	284·7
Tung			188·8	297·1
Stillingia			214·2	261·9
White acacia			200·1	280·4
Cedar nut			193·0	290·6
Gynocardia			199·8	280·8
Safflower			199	281·9
Kaya			192·81	290·9
Echinops			192·6	291·5
Poppy seed			199	281·9
Manihot			197·6	283·9
Sunflower			201·6	278·2
Yellow acacia			199	280·9
Para rubber tree seed			191·2	293·3
Raspberry seed			197·2	284·5
Hawthorn seed			202·9	276·4
Currant seed			211	265·9
Blackberry seed			199·7	280·9
Clover, red	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	198·1	197·6
Clover, white			283·2	283·8
Pumpkin seed			197	284·7
Water melon			197·1	284·1
Maize [corn]			198·4	282·7
Persimmon seed			192·7	291·5
Kapok			191	293·7
Cotton seed			202-208	277·7-269·7
Sesamé			200·4	279·9
Croton			201	279·1
Zachun			200	278·2
Tomato seed			199·5	281·2
Spindle tree			223·6	250·9
Garden cress		Rape oil group	193·2	290·3
Rape			185·0	303·2
Black mustard seed			187·1	300-299·8
White mustard seed			185·8	302-301·9
Radish seed			189·5	296
Jamba			173·9-183·9	322·6-305

Oils and Fats—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class of Oil or Fat.	Group.	Neutralisation Number.	Mean Molec. Weight.
Small fennel	Non-drying oils		197·6	283·9
Cherry kernel			189	296·8
Apricot kernel			194	289·1
Plum kernel			200·5	279·8
Peach kernel			200·9	279·2
Almond			204	275·0
Sanguinella			195·1	287·5
Arachis			201·6	278·2
Rice			193·9	289·3
Tea seed			195·0	287·6
Tsubaki			197	284
Sasanqua			199·6	281
Hazel nut			200·6	279·6
Elderberry			204·8	273·9
Staff tree			188·7	296·5
Olive			193	290·6
Calophyllum			194	289·2
Coffee berry			175	320·5
Canari			191-201	278·6
Grape seed		Castor oil group	187·4	299·3
Castor			192·1	292·0
Herring	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	192·2	291·9
Stickleback			181·5	309·0
Cod liver		Liver oils	204-207	275·0-271·0
Tunny fish			177·0	316·9
Seal		Blubber oils	193·2	290·3
Turtle			209·3	268
Brown fish			207	271·0
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		199·34	281·43
Egg			194·9	287·8
Neat's foot			203	276·3
Chaulmoogra	Vegetable fats	Chaulmoogra oil group	215	260·9
Hydnocarpus			214	262·1
Lukrabo			202·5	277·0
Nux vomica			199·5	281·2
Baobab			197·5	284·1
Niam			198·1	283·7
Njave			201·7	284·6
Aouara			199·1	281
Palm			205·6	272·8
Akee			207·7	270·1
Macassar			191·6	292·7
Sawarri			205·6	272·8
Mafura tallow			194·3	288·7

Oils and Fats—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class of Fat.	Group.	Neutralisation Number.	Mean Molec. Weight.
Ochoco		Myristica group	252·8	221·9
Surin			196·9	284·9
Rambutan tallow			186·4	300·9
Cacao butter			190	295·2
Chinese vegetable tallow			182-208	308·2-269·7
Kokum butter			198·9	282·0
Borneo tallow			205·5-197·5	273-284
Mocaya		Cocoa nut oil group	254	220·8
Aouara kernel			249·1	225
Palm nut			252-264	211-223
Cocoa nut			258-266	210-217
Japan wax			213·7	262·5
Myrtle wax			230·9	242·9
Cáy-Cáy		Dika fat group	253	222
Kusu			292·8	191·6
Blackcock	Animal fats	Semi-drying fats	199·3	281·4
Lynx			202·7	276·8
Marmot			209·6	267·7
Horse			202·6	276·9
Hare			209·0	268·4
Rabbit (wild)			209·5	267·7
Rabbit (tame)		Non-drying fats	218·1	257·2
Horse marrow			210·8-217·6	266·1-257·8
Goose (domestic)			202·4	277·1
Goose (wild)			196·4	285·6
Chicken			200·8	279·3
Lard			201·8	278·0
Wild boar			203·6	275·5
Dog			199·2	281·6
Wild cat			203·8	275·2
Beef marrow			204·5	274·3
Bone			200	280·5
Beef tallow / Mutton tallow			198	283·3
Butter			210-220	267·1-255·0
Elk			201·4	278·5
Roebuck			200·5	279·8
Fallow buck			201·4	278·5
Stag			201·3	278·6

Waxes

Wax.	Class of Wax.	Group.	Neutralisation Number.	Mean Molec. Weight.
Sperm	Liquid Waxes		199·6-190·8	281-294
Wool wax . . .	Solid Waxes		171·3	327·5

2. Lactones—Anhydrides

It has been stated already that, as a rule, the amount of unsaponifiable matter in oils and fats may be neglected when determining the neutralisation number of the mixed or insoluble fatty acids, as the case may be. Hence, if the fatty acids, instead of being titrated with aqueous alkali in the cold, were boiled with an excess of alcoholic potash (in the same manner as is done when determining the saponification value of an oil), the number of milligrams of potassium hydrate so found to saturate 1 grm. of fatty acids should be the same as that found in the determination of the neutralisation value. In other words, the neutralisation and saponification values of fatty acids should be identical. In case, however, the fatty acids contain such substances as lactones, or anhydrides of the fatty acids, which do not combine with aqueous alkali in the cold, and are only hydrolysed on boiling with alcoholic potash, then the saponification value of the fatty acids will be higher than the neutralisation number. *Tortelli and Pergami*[1] state that this holds good for all fatty acids, with the exception of stearic acid. They further state that the difference between the saponification and neutralisation values of mixed fatty acids increases with the age of the sample. Their results are reproduced in the following table :—

[1] *L'Orosi*, 1901, 1.

[TABLE

Pure Fatty Acids.	I. Neutralisation Value.	II. Molecular Weight calculated from I.	III. Saponification Value.	IV. Molecular Weight calculated from III.	V. Difference, II.-IV.
Palmitic	202·7	276·5	218·7	256·4	20·1 (!!)
Stearic	198·7	282·3	198·9	282·0	0·3
Arachidic	163·9	342·3	170·1	329·8	12·5
Oleic, freshly prepared from olive oil	199·5	281·2	201·4	278·5	2·7
Oleic, 2 years old, from beef fat	191·0	293·8	202·8	276·6	17·2
Oleic, commercial, several years old	181·6	308·2	189·3	296·5	11·7
Mixed Fatty Acids from					
Linseed oil, fresh	194·6	288·2	201·8	277·9	10·3
,, ,, 3 years old	191·5	292·8	205·4	273·2	19·6
Sunflower oil, fresh	193·4	290·0	201·5	278·4	11·6
,, ,, 2 years old	194·5	287·6	199·6	281·0	7·6
Nut oil, fresh	200·2	279·7	202·8	276·3	3·4
Nut oil, same, kept in the dark 1 month	200·5	279·8	200·8	279·3	0·5
Nut oil, same, kept in the dark 2 months	196·0	286·2	208·5	269·0	17·2
Cotton seed oil, fresh	200·9	279·2	203·1	276·2	3·0
,, ,, 2½ years old	194·3	288·7	204·5	274·3	14·4
Ravison oil, fresh	176·8	317·3	183·2	306·2	11·1
,, ,, 2 years old	178·8	313·7	182·1	308·0	5·7
Rape oil, fresh	176·6	317·7	181·2	309·6	8·1
,, ,, 2 years old	178·3	314·6	182·5	307·4	7·2
,, ,, 5 years old	176·1	318·8	181·4	309·1	9·1
Castor oil, fresh	187·0	300·0	191·0	294·3	5·7
,, ,, 2½ years old	183·1	306·4	189·0	296·7	9·7
Cherry kernel oil	191·3	293·2	213·7	262·5	31·7
Apricot kernel oil, fresh	199·5	281·2	200·2	280·1	1·1
Apricot kernel oil, acids remained 1 month in the dark	196·0	286·2	199·1	281·7	4·5
Apricot kernel oil, acids remained 2 months in the dark	197·4	284·2	198·2	283·0	1·2
Apricot kernel oil, acids remained 5 months in the dark	187·0	300·0	200·0	280·5	19·5
Apricot kernel oil, 2 years old	196·8	285·0	200·0	280·5	4·5
Apricot kernel oil, same acids exposed to light 1 month	182·9	306·0	194·1	288·9	17·1
Almond oil, fresh	195·8	286·5	200·3	278·3	8·2
,, ,, 2½ years old	196·0	286·2	202·2	277·5	8·7
Arachis oil, fresh	195·2	287·3	200·2	280·2	7·1
,, ,, 2½ years old	195·5	286·9	200·0	280·5	6·4
Hazelnut oil, fresh	197·6	283·8	199·7	280·9	2·9
Olive oil, 3 years old	194·5	288·4	200·9	279·1	9·3
Vegetable tallow, 3 years old	213·8	262·2	214·0	262·1	0·1
Vegetable tallow, acids exposed to light for 9 months	204·2	274·7	215·7	260·0	14·7
Lard, fresh	205·0	273·4	204·8	273·9	0·5
,, 2½ years old	203·4	275·8	203·1	276·2	0·4
Beef tallow, fresh	205·7	272·7	209·9	267·2	5·5
,, ,, 2 years old	205·4	273·1	207·1	270·8	2·3

The author has, however, shown[1] that it would be premature to accept this statement as a general rule, as in a number of cases he obtained figures which contradict *Tortelli and Pergami's* views. Whilst in some cases the numbers found agree with *Tortelli and Pergami's* statements, in other cases the differences are so small that they fall within the errors of the method. In a number of cases even negative differences were obtained, as will be seen from the following table, in which I collate the results ascertained in my laboratory :—

Neutralisation and Saponification Values of Mixed Fatty Acids[2] (*Lewkowitsch*)

Acid from	I. Neutralisation Value.	II. Molecular Weight calculated from I.	III. Saponification Value.	IV. Molecular Weight calculated from III.	V. Difference, II.-IV.
Linseed oil	201·8	278·0	199·8	280·9	− 2·9
,, ,,	194·7	288·1	199·8	280·7	+ 7·4
,, ,,	195·2	287·4	199·0	281·9	+ 5·5
Tung oil	181·25	309·5	198·7	282·3	+27·2
Stillingia oil	206·3	271·9	210·5	266·5	+ 5·4
Nut oil	201·2	278·9	199·5	281·3	− 2·4
Safflower oil	200·3	280·1	199·7	280·9	− 0·7
Maize oil	197·1	284·6	199·8	280·7	+ 3·9
Cotton seed oil	197·4	284·1	204·2	274·7	+ 9·4
,, ,,	200·5	279·8	205·2	273·3	+ 6·5
,, ,,	201·9	277·8	205·1	273·5	+ 4·3
Rape oil	182·3	307·7	184·9	303·3	+ 4·4
Croton oil	197·3	284·3	203·3	275·9	+ 8·4
Castor oil	176·9	317·1	177·2	316·5	+ 0·6
,, ,,	175·7	319·3	177·8	315·5	+ 3·8
,, ,,	174·7	321·1	176·5	317·8	+ 3·3
Apricot kernel oil	198·0	283·3	202·0	277·7	+ 5·6
,, ,, (California)	197·8	283·6	202·8	276·6	+ 7·0
,, ,,	194·0	289·1	200·7	279·5	+ 9·6
Peach kernel oil	196·8	285·0	205·0	273·6	+11·4
Almond (sweet) oil	196·4	285·6	201·7	278·1	+ 7·5
,, (Sicily)	198·8	282·1	202·2	277·4	+ 4·7
,, (Mazagan bitter)	196·8	285·0	203·1	276·2	+ 8·8
,, (small Indian)	195·8	286·5	200·7	279·5	+ 7·0
,, (Mogador bitter)	197·1	284·6	203·2	276·0	+ 8·6
,,	207·8	269·9	207·6	270·2	− 0·3
Olive oil	200·5	279·8	201·9	277·8	+ 2·0
,, ,,	200·9	279·2	200·9	279·2	0·0
Palm oil	206·2	272·0	206·9	271·1	+ 0·9
,, ,,	205·5	272·9	206·3	271·9	+ 1·0
Cocoa nut oil	271·6	206·5	271·0	207·0	− 0·5
,, ,,	271·5	206·6	270·6	207·3	− 0·7
Lard	196·0	286·2	205·1	273·5	+12·7
,,	196·2	285·9	204·5	274·3	+11·6
Margosa oil	194·1	289·0	198·9	282·0	+ 7·0
Pongam oil	192·5	291·4	195·8	286·5	+ 4·9
Oleic acid (iodine value 81·6)	201·2	278·8	201·4	278·5	+ 0·3

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xi. (1901), 359.

[2] Cp. also "Water-melon Oil" and "Datura Oil," Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

The difference between the saponification and neutralisation values may be due to the formation of anhydrides of the fatty acids themselves on heating; in many cases it would point to the presence of inner anhydrides or lactones, the occurrence of which in natural fats (Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Sawarri Fat") and in wool wax was first proved by *Lewkowitsch*.[1] Thus wool wax fatty acids are easily converted, to some extent, into inner anhydrides on heating to 100° C. (cp. Chap. XI., and Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

Hydroxylated fatty acids especially are likely to suffer dehydration with the formation of inner anhydrides. Thus the fatty acids of castor oil readily form inner anhydrides (polymerisation products); indeed, it has been shown that the fatty acids of castor oil become polymerised even at the ordinary temperature on prolonged keeping, and form polyricinoleic acids (see Chap. III. p. 64). In the case of such polymerised ricinoleic acids a great difference will be found[2] between the saponification value and the neutralisation value. Another example of this kind is furnished by stearolactone, the inner anhydride of γ-hydroxystearic acid (see Chap. III. p. 172).

The proportion of lactones and other anhydrides may be determined either volumetrically or gravimetrically.

(*a*) *Volumetric Determination of Lactones* (*Anhydrides*)

Five grams of the sample are weighed off, dissolved in neutralised alcohol, and titrated with aqueous alkali in the cold. (It should be noted that the final solution must contain at least 50 per cent of alcohol, as otherwise the soap solution becomes hydrolysed, and consequently erroneous results are obtained.) In this manner the neutralisation value of the sample is found. In a second experiment 1·5 to 2·0 grms. are boiled with alcoholic potash in exactly the same manner as described under "Saponification Value" (Chap. VI. p. 294) and titrated. Thus the saponification value is found.

The difference between the saponification and neutralisation values furnishes a measure of the lactones present. If the chemical composition of the lactone be known, its quantity can be calculated as is shown by the following example:—

The saponification value of a mixture of fatty acids and stearolactone was found to be 194·3, and its neutralisation number 153·9. The difference, 194·3 − 153·9 = 40·4, corresponds to the amount of stearolactone present. As the saponification value of stearolactone is 198·9, calculated from the proportion—

$$282 : 56100 :: 1 : x\,;\quad x = 198{\cdot}9,$$

---

[1] *Proceed. Chem. Soc.* 1889, 69; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 844; 1892, 39; 1896, 14.

[2] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 67.

the percentage of stearolactone is found from the following proportion—

$$198{\cdot}9 : 100 : : 40{\cdot}4 : x\,;\ x = 20{\cdot}3 \text{ per cent.}$$

As the nature of the lactones (or anhydrides) occurring in a sample submitted to an analyst is but rarely known, it will be found preferable to isolate the lactone and determine it quantitatively, as described in the following process, which permits at the same time to determine the free fatty acids volumetrically.

(*b*) *Gravimetric Determination of Lactones* (*Anhydrides*)

Five grams, or a larger quantity, of the sample are dissolved in neutralised alcohol, and titrated with aqueous caustic potash in exactly the same manner as described above for the determination of the neutralisation value; the lactone or anhydride remains unaffected as long as free fatty acid is present. The soap solution is then shaken out with ether or petroleum ether, as described under "Unsaponifiable Matter" (Chap. VI. p. 364), care being taken not to dilute the soap solution so far as to cause dissociation of the soap (in consequence of which acid soaps may pass into the ethereal solution). The ethereal solution is then filtered off, the ether evaporated off, and the residue weighed. The residue must be free from ash, and its neutralisation value should, of course, be *nil*.

If a further examination of the isolated lactone (or anhydride) be desired, its saponification value, iodine value, etc., may be determined.

3. Insoluble Fatty Acids

(*a*) *In Oils and Fats*

It has been repeatedly pointed out that the fatty acids as prepared from oils and fats by the method described in Chapter III. p. 88 contain, in the majority of cases, negligible quantities of unsaponifiable matter, and it has also been explained that if the saponification value of an oil or fat is not higher than about 195, soluble or volatile acids are absent, or only present in negligible quantities. It has further been stated that in case the saponification value be higher than 200, the presence of glycerides of soluble or of volatile acids or glycerides containing considerable quantities of myristic (and) or lauric acid may be taken as granted.

The proportion of insoluble fatty acids had for some time been looked upon as a "characteristic" number (and even as a "constant") and was described as such in the former editions of this work, under the term "Hehner Value," although at the same time it had been pointed out that the isolated insoluble fatty acids contained varying quantities of unsaponifiable matter. In the present work the proportions of *insoluble fatty acids + unsaponifiable matter* will be recorded in

the tables of "Characteristics of Insoluble Fatty Acids" whenever this number has been determined (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

A quantitative method for determining the proportion of insoluble fatty acids was first proposed for the examination of butter fat, and detection of foreign fats therein, by *Angell and Hehner*.[1] At first they used aqueous potash for saponification; therefore their process became only workable through the introduction of alcoholic potash (proposed for this purpose by *Turner*). The determination is carried out in the following manner:—3-4 grams of fat are saponified as described under "Saponification Value" (Chap. VI. p. 296). The alcoholic solution is then rinsed with boiling water into a porcelain dish of about 5 inches diameter, and boiled down on the water-bath to pastiness. The soap is dissolved in 100-150 c.c. of water, and acidified with dilute sulphuric acid. The contents of the dish are then heated, until the liberated fatty acids float on the top as a clear oily layer. Next, this is brought on to a filter-paper of about 4-5 inches diameter, previously dried at 100° C. and accurately weighed in a small beaker (covered with a watch-glass). The filter-paper should be of stout material, as ordinary filtering paper readily allows the liquid to run through turbid. A good plan to prevent this is to have the filter half full of hot water, before the fatty matter is transferred to it, and to keep it full till all the liquid is added. Finally, the fatty acids are washed on the filter with boiling water until a few c.c. of the wash-water do not redden sensitive tincture of litmus. (For 3 grms. of butter fat no less than 2000 to 3000 c.c. of wash-water are required.) The washing being completed, the funnel with the filter is immersed in a vessel of cold water, so that the water outside and the acids inside are at the same level. The water is then allowed to drain off, the filter is transferred to the beaker in which it had previously been weighed, is dried at 100° C. for two hours, and weighed. The fatty matter is dried for another hour or an hour and a half, and weighed again. The difference between the two weights will, as a rule, be below 1 mgrm.

Strictly concordant results are not obtainable by this method, as it has a number of inherent errors, detailed consideration of which is required in each special case.

Taking the final operation first, there are two sources of error—one causing an increase, the other a decrease in weight. To a certain extent, however, one error is compensated by the other. On the one hand unsaturated acids may become oxidised, whilst on the other hand loss is incurred through volatilisation of fatty acids.[2]

The following table, due to *Tatlock*,[3] gives some indications as to the amount of error caused by drying fatty acids at 90° C.:—

[1] *Butter: Its Analysis and Adulteration.* London, 1874.

[2] Fahrion (*Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 437) observed the formation of neutral substances, and expressed the conjecture that polymerisation products are formed and not anhydrides, as he was unable to detect oleic anhydride on heating oleic acid with dehydrated copper sulphate on the water-bath.

[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 374. Cp. Fendler and Frank, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1909, 254.

Table showing Loss (or Gain) in Weight of Dry Fatty Acids, during different Periods, at 90° C.

Time heated at 90° C.	Fatty Acids from								Stearic Acid.	Olive Oil containing 9·42 per cent Free Oleic Acid.	Olive Oil from which Free Fatty Acid was removed.
	Olive Oil (1).	Olive Oil (2).	Olive Oil (3).	Olive Oil (4).	Castor Oil.	Rape Oil.	Cotton Seed Oil.	Linseed Oil.			
Dry.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.	100·00.
24 hours . .	99·22	99·33	99·18	99·50	99·18	100·50	99·26	101·25	100·08	100·24	100·88
48 ,, . .	98·88	98·92	98·85	99·06	98·51	100·30	99·04	101·23	100·06	100·52	101·42
72 ,, . .	...	...	...	98·70	97·85	99·89	...	...	99·72	100·52	101·32
96 ,, . .	98·18	98·20	98·17	...	...	...	98·12	100·42	...	...	
120 ,, . .	...	...	...	98·09	96·82	99·46	97·87	100·19	98·22	100·10	100·36
192 ,, . .	96·96	97·08	96·97								
360 ,, . .	95·45	95·50	95·42								
528 ,, . .	94·14	94·17	94·10								
720 ,, . .	92·62	92·67	92·57								

In the case of oleic acid *Fahrion*[1] ascertained the following respective losses on drying for six hours at 110° C., 120° C., and 115° C.: 2·8 per cent, 5·2 per cent, and 3·2 per cent.

In order to avoid errors due to the cause stated it will be found preferable in many cases to dissolve the insoluble fatty acids in *dry* ether, evaporate off the latter on the water-bath, and then weigh the residue. In the case of drying oils, the fatty acids can be freed from the solvent in a current of carbon dioxide.

The difficulty of avoiding loss during the several operations led *Lechartier* (in 1880) and *J. West Knight*[2] to propose the following method, which is based, on the one hand, on the insolubility in water of the barium salts of the higher fatty acids, and, on the other, on the ready solubility of the barium salts of the volatile acids[3]:—1-3 grms. of an oil or fat are saponified with alcoholic potash in the usual manner, the solution is then brought up with cold distilled water to 300 c.c., and an aqueous solution of barium chloride is added until no further precipitation takes place. The precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with warm water, and transferred to a separating funnel, in which the barium salts are decomposed with hydrochloric acid.[4] The liberated fatty acids are dissolved in ether, the ethereal solution is washed and run into a weighed flask; after distilling off the ether, the residue is dried and weighed.

Inasmuch as the solubility of the lower fatty acids need not correspond to the solubility of their barium salts, it is open to doubt whether the results obtained by this method will agree with those found by the method described above. However, the numbers published by *Knight* in the case of butter fat agree closely with those obtained by the foregoing method.[5]

Other errors, which to a still higher degree render the quantitative determination uncertain, are the varying proportions of unsaponifiable matter and the presence of glycerides containing lauric acid. Although the proportion of unsaponifiable matter is negligible in most cases, it may in others lead to serious errors. Thus, to take an example, the amount of *insoluble fatty acids + unsaponifiable matter* in "Nux vomica fat" was found to be 95·2 per cent, and this number might have been interpreted as pointing to a normal amount of fatty acids of the mean molecular weight of about 276. On closer investigation it was, however, found that the unsaponifiable matter was as high as 12·2 per cent. Hence the proportion of insoluble fatty acids

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 437.

[2] *Analyst*, 1881, 155.

[3] The barium salts were first prepared by *Chevreul*.

[4] It is not admissible to dry the salts, weigh them, incinerate, and derive the weight of the fatty acids from the difference of the first weight and the amount of baryta in the ash (cp. Chap. III. "Stearic Acid," p. 131). Nor is it advisable to employ the soda or potash salts as suggested by Fahrion, *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, No. 25; 1907, 437.

[5] *Asbóth* states that the lead salts of the volatile acids are also soluble in water; but his statement must be accepted with reserve as his paper does not furnish any proof for this assertion.

actually amounted to only 83 per cent (95·2-12·2). Similar cases are recorded in the monographs of Vol. II. Chap. XIV. It is, therefore, evident that the fatty matter weighed can only be looked upon as consisting of insoluble fatty acids with a negligible quantity of unsaponifiable matter, if further examination warrants such a conclusion; for only in the case of pure triglycerides will the weight of the fatty matter be identical with the percentage of insoluble fatty acids.

Since the theoretical yields of insoluble fatty acids obtainable from their monoglycerides, diglycerides, and triglycerides are useful in the examination of oils and fats, the author calculated the theoretical numbers and collated them in the following table :—

Percentages of Insoluble Fatty Acids in Mono-, Di-, and Tri-glycerides (Lewkowitsch)

Glyceride of Acid.	Monoglyceride.	Diglyceride.	Triglyceride.
Acetic	0	0	0
Butyric	0	0	0
Valeric	0	0	0
Caproic	0	0	0
Caprylic	–	–	–
Capric	–	–	–
Lauric	–	–	–
Myristic	75·50	89·05	94·75
Palmitic	77·58	90·15	95·29
Stearic	79·33	91·02	95·73
Oleic	79·22	90·95	95·70
Linolic	79·10	90·90	95·67
Linolenic	78·98	90·83	95·63
Ricinoleic	80·12	91·43	95·93
Arachidic	80·82	91·76	96·09
Erucic	82·04	92·35	96·39
Cerotic	84·26	93·40	96·90
Melissic	85·93	96·17	92·27
Hydroxystearic	80·2	91·47	95·95
Dihydroxystearic	81·02	91·87	96·15
Trihydroxystearic	81·78	92·23	96·35
Sativic	82·48	92·56	96·50
Linusic	83·70	93·15	96·77
Mixed Triglycerides—			
Myristopalmitoölein	...	...	95·3
Oleodipalmitin	...	...	95·3
Stearodipalmitin	...	...	95·44
Oleopalmitostearin	...	...	95·58
Palmitodistearin	...	...	95·59
Oleodistearin	...	...	95·62
Elaïdodistearin	...	...	95·62

Against the glycerides of easily soluble fatty acids I have placed a 0, and in the case of the intermediate fatty acids, which are only soluble in large quantities of water, I have placed a – in the respective

columns in order to express thereby that no definitive figure can be given; for by using a very much larger amount of boiling water than directed above, the total content of caproic, caprylic, and capric acids may be washed away. If, however, lauric acid is a preponderant constituent of the mixed fatty acids, it would be practically impossible to remove it by washing. Hence, in the case of those fats which contain notable amounts of lauric acid, the uncertainty of knowing when the washing should be stopped offers an insurmountable difficulty. To this very uncertainty must be attributed the fact that widely differing numbers have been recorded for the proportion of insoluble fatty acids + unsaponifiable in cocoa nut oil and palm nut oil.

A still more striking example is afforded by "Kusu Oil" (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), which yielded by the above-described method —when using 2000 c.c. of boiling water for 3-4 grams of fat—81·8 per cent of insoluble acids + unsaponifiable. There can be no doubt that further washing would have brought down this number considerably, in direct proportion to the further amount of hot water used. By persistently continuing the operation, the proportion of insoluble acids + unsaponifiable would have tended to approach *zero*, as kusu oil practically consists of laurin (the theoretical saponification value of which is 263·8), probably in admixture with a small quantity of lower glycerides (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Tangkallak Fat"). In order to complete the information obtained by weighing the insoluble fatty acids, it is advisable to ascertain their mean molecular weight (cp. p. 414, and Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

A glance at the numbers given in the last column will show that the differences between the numbers for palmitin, stearin, olein, linolin, linolenin, and ricinolein are so small that they fall within the errors of the gravimetric method. Hence, in these cases the discriminative value of the percentage number would appear to be *nil*. It only acquires importance when a mixture of glycerides of higher fatty acids with glycerides of fatty acids lower than myristic acid is under examination. In that case the proportion of insoluble fatty acids + unsaponifiable will be below 95, provided notable amounts of unsaponifiable matter be absent, and it will then be possible to derive from the difference between 95 and the number actually found a measure of the amount of glycerides of lower fatty acids in a natural product. The percentage number, therefore, indicates in a direct manner what can be derived implicitly from a saponification value above 200, or from a *Reichert-Meissl* value exceeding 5 (cp. *Reichert-Meissl* Value," table, p. 335). Hence, the determination of the percentage number has been almost completely superseded by that of the saponification and *Reichert* values.

The percentage numbers of the majority of oils and fats lie in the neighbourhood of 95. Those oils and fats which notably deviate from this number are contained in the following table :—

Oil or Fat.	Insoluble Acids + Unsaponifiable.
Croton	89·0
Small fennel	88·8
Elderberry	91·75
Senega root	85·8
Shark liver	86·9 (?)
Dolphin body	93·07
Dolphin jaw	66·3
Porpoise body	91·04
Porpoise jaw	70·2
Brown fish	85·5
Laurel	83·5-86·8
Carapa	93
Akee	93
Macassar	91·5
Maripa	88·88
Aouara kernel	91·7
Palm nut	87·6-91·1
Cocoa nut	82·4-90
Japan wax	90·6
Tangkallak	76[1]
Kusu	81·8[1]
Butter	86·5-90·1

It will be seen that, with the exception of Japan wax, the oils and fats here enumerated occur in the table of *Reichert* and *Reichert-Meissl* values. In the case of Japan wax the occurrence of dibasic acids explains the low number.

(*b*) *In Waxes*

The fatty matter obtained on saponifying waxes and subsequently treating the resulting product with mineral acid contains both fatty acids and alcohols;[2] as the latter are insoluble in water, the percentage number found in this case will even exceed 100, water having been assimilated during the saponification. Hence the determination of the percentage number would furnish entirely useless results.

In case it be desired to weigh the amount of insoluble fatty acids in waxes, the fatty matter obtained on saponification must first be freed from the alcohols[2] (cp. p. 364). The following table contains the proportions of insoluble fatty acids in some waxes, as ascertained in the author's laboratory :—

[1] These numbers may be still too high.
[2] Any hydrocarbons present would be found with the alcohols.

Percentage Numbers of Fatty Acids in Waxes (Lewkowitsch)

Sperm oil	60-64
Arctic sperm oil	61-65
Carnaüba wax	47·95
Wool wax	59·8
Beeswax	46·77
Spermaceti	53·45
Insect wax	51·54

4. Volatile Fatty Acids

SOLUBLE VOLATILE ACIDS AND INSOLUBLE VOLATILE ACIDS

If the saponification value of an oil or fat has been found to lie considerably above 200, and if, subsequently, a notable *Reichert-Meissl* value has been found, the presence of volatile fatty acids is proven. It has been shown above (p. 330) that the earlier attempts to estimate the amount of total volatile acids have not been attended with success, and that the *Reichert* method is only a conventional one. Since in the *Reichert* test only a portion of the volatile fatty acids is obtained, the further examination of the distillate and the isolation of the individual volatile fatty acids contained therein will not furnish complete information (see Chap. XII.) as to the total amount and the nature of the volatile fatty acids.

The volatile fatty acids are not necessarily identical with the soluble acids, although this holds good for most natural oils and fats. Since the occurrence (in Japan wax) of soluble dibasic acids—which are non-volatile—has been demonstrated, it is necessary to exercise great care in this direction.

If the total amount of volatile acids only is required, they may be obtained in substance by a method similar to the one proposed by *Lewkowitsch* for the determination of the acetyl value. The method consists in distilling off the total amount of volatile fatty acids exactly as described for the determination of the acetic acid in the "distillation process." This method differs, of course, from the *Reichert* process in that the total amount of volatile fatty acids is driven off. Six to seven hundred c.c. of water are distilled over. In order to obtain a measure of the total volatile fatty acids the distillate is titrated with decinormal potash, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. The number thus found is calculated to 1 grm. of oil or fat.

The following table contains the total volatile acids furnished by some commercial oils and fats.[1] A few numbers have been ascertained by the "Filtration Process."

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1899, 319.

Volatile Acids in Commercial Oils and Fats (Lewkowitsch)

Kind of Oil or Fat.		Total Volatile Fatty Acids per gram ; in terms of Mgrms. KOH.	
		Distillation Process.	Filtration Process.
Linseed (2 samples)		0·8-2·9	
Maize		2·53	
Cotton seed (4 samples of different age)		0·1-6·28	
,,		0·99	1·0
,,		2·0	2·1
,,		0·1	
Rape		2·15	
Croton (2 samples)		21·08	
Castor (3 samples)		0·0	
Olive		2·54	
Japan fish		1·78	
Fish, containing coast cod oil, etc.		9·22	
Cod liver, kept some years in bottle		2·60	
,, fresh		3·60	
Skate liver		0·80	
Shark liver		2·95	
Seal		1·50	
Horses' foot		4·07	
"Animal" oil		3·73	
Palm, containing 23·8 per cent free fatty acids		2·34	
Sawarri		1·07	
Cacao butter		2·80	
Palm nut, containing 6·68 per cent free fatty acids		19·55	
,, ,, 6·94 ,, ,, ,,		11·4	
,,		14·6	
,,		22·2	
,,		19·89	20·38
Cocoa nut, containing 9·9 per cent free fatty acids		42·74 42·29	
,, ,, 3·9 ,, ,, ,,		20·9	
,,		21·9	
,,		26·7	
,,		26·59	
,, containing 13·25 per cent free fatty acids		26·4	
,,		28·2	30·0
,,		30·4	
Japan wax (2 samples)		5·6-10·05	
Lard		6·6	
Beef marrow		2·40	
Bone fat, containing 42·6 per cent free fatty acids		4·22	
Tallow, South American		7·24	
,, home melt	I.	1·3	
,, ,,	II.	4·8	6·0
,, ,,	III.	1·4	1·7
,, premier jus		0·58	
Butter fat	I.	49·3	
,, containing 0·56 per cent free fatty acids	II.	43·32	
,,		41·4	
,,		32·0	31·3
,, containing margarine		12·8	

It will be seen from the table that in the case of those oils which in their fresh state have a very low *Reichert* value, the amount of volatile acids increases with age. This is especially exemplified by cotton seed oil and tallow.

The absolute quantity of the volatile fatty acids can be found by evaporating down the neutralised solution containing the potash salts of the volatile fatty acids to a small bulk, and finally drying in an oven to constant weight.[1] By deducting from the weight thus found the weight of K_2O calculated from the amount of potassium hydrate used for the neutralisation of the volatile fatty acids, the amount of anhydrides of the volatile fatty acids is obtained. From this the mean molecular weight of the volatile fatty acids can be calculated (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

The volatile acids falling under our consideration here are the following: butyric, caproic, caprylic, capric, and also lauric. Butyric acid is completely soluble in water, whereas lauric acid is only slightly soluble in large quantities of boiling water. Capric acid is almost insoluble in cold water. Caproic and caprylic acids occupy an intermediate position in this respect. 100 c.c. of water at 15° C. dissolve 0·882 gram of caproic acid, or 0·079 gram of caprylic acid. The solubilities vary considerably, however, with mixtures of these two acids. The solubilities of caproic and caprylic acids increase so considerably with the rise of temperature of the wash-water that they can be dissolved completely by large quantities of boiling water. Hence the *volatile* acids have been practically considered by some chemists as identical with the *soluble* acids.

The demarcation between *volatile* and *non-volatile* acids is not an absolute one, and much depends on the conditions under which the distillation is carried out; for small quantities of insoluble acids, notably myristic and palmitic acids, and even stearic acid, are carried over in the distillation processes of *Polenske* and of *Müntz and Coudon* (see below) if only small quantities of fatty material are worked upon. Thus *Arnold*[2] obtained in the case of tallow and lard small amounts of a "volatile" acid which was nothing else but palmitic acid (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard," "Tallow").

As shown in the preceding lines, the several *volatile fatty acids* differ in their solubility in water. An approximate separation of the volatile acids into

(1) Soluble volatile acids, and
(2) Insoluble volatile acids

is attempted in the conventional *Reichert* process. As indicated on p. 331, the 110 c.c. of distillate obtained in that process are filtered, so that the insoluble volatile acids, which have been carried over to some extent, are separated from the soluble volatile acids. The

[1] Cp. Fendler and Frank, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1909, 256.
[2] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1907, xiv. p. 151.

statements made on p. 332 show, however, that even the most readily soluble acid, viz. butyric acid, is not driven off completely, whereas the much less soluble caproic acid is obtained almost completely in the filtered distillate. It must, therefore, be understood that varying quantities of the several "soluble" acids in the distillate have a considerable influence on the relative solubility of each individual fatty acid. To illustrate this by a further example: In the case of cocoa nut oil, which contains no butyric acid, the 110 c.c. of distillate as obtained by *Reichert's* process are completely saturated; this is indicated by the milky turbidity which the filtered distillate exhibits.

In order to show the rate at which the butyric, caproic, and caprylic acids are volatilised from their aqueous solutions the following table, due to *Duclaux*, may be given. The numbers indicate the percentage (numbers) which were obtained in ten successive fractions of 10 c.c. each, when 100 c.c. were distilled off from 110 c.c. of the saturated solutions of the fatty acids.

Fraction.	Butyric Acid.	Caproic Acid.	Caprylic Acid.
	Per cent	Per cent.	Per cent.
1	17·1	33·5	55·5
2	32·7	56·0	78·0
3	46·5	75·5	91·0
4	58·5	86·0	93·0
5	68·8	92·5	95·0
6	77·5	96·5	96·8
7	84·3	97·5	97·8
8	90·2	98·4	99·0
9	94·6	99·3	99·5
10	97·5	100·0	100·0

Soluble Volatile Acids

In the absence of satisfactory methods for the determination of the *soluble volatile acids* a number of conventional methods, resembling in their importance the "quantitative reactions," have been suggested, especially for the examination of butter fat. The following methods are examples of this kind. If carried out under strictly identical conditions, they furnish comparable results. It should, however, be distinctly understood that the "soluble acids" found by the following processes are not identical with "volatile acids," and that at best the tests furnish only a measure of the dissolved acids, *i.e.* of the acids dissolved under the prescribed conditions.

(1) Saponify[1] 4 to 5 grms. of an oil or fat as described Chap. VI. p. 296; thus the saponification value of the sample is found. The alcohol is then evaporated off, the soap is dissolved in water, and decomposed with hydrochloric acid. The liberated fatty acids are washed on a filter with hot water, as described under "Insoluble Fatty Acids." The insoluble fatty acids are

[1] Cp. Bondzyński and Rufi, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 44.

then dissolved in neutralised alcohol, and their neutralisation value is determined by titration with half-normal caustic potash. By subtracting the neutralisation value thus found from the saponification value, the amount of potassium hydrate required for the neutralisation of the dissolved ("soluble," "volatile") fatty acids is obtained.

Example.—For the saponification of 5 grms. of a sample of butter fat 1130 mgrms. of potassium hydrate (KOH) were used, and for the neutralisation of the insoluble fatty acids 920 mgrms. were required. The difference $1130 - 920 = 210$ corresponds to the alkali required for the soluble fatty acids in 5 grms. of butter fat. Hence, 42 mgrms. of potassium hydrate (KOH) have been used per gram of butter fat.

If the mean molecular weight of the dissolved fatty acids be known, their absolute quantity can be determined (cp. Chap. XI. p. 515).

(2) Another method is based on the fact that the ratio between the quantities of alkali requisite for the neutralisation of the dissolved fatty acids on the one hand, and of the insoluble fatty acids on the other, is constant for any given fat (*Morse and Burton* [1]).

These relative quantities are given in the following table :—

Kind of Fat.	Per cent KOH required for	
	Insoluble Acids.	Dissolved Acids.
Butter fat	86·57	13·17
Cocoa nut oil, not washed	91·85	8·17
,, ,, washed with hot water	92·43	7·42
,, ,, ,, ,, dilute soda	92·33	7·45
Cotton seed oil	92·05	7·76
Lard	95·96	3·82
Beef tallow	96·72	3·40
Oleomargarine	95·40	4·57

The following four standard solutions are required :—

1. Hydrochloric acid, 1 c.c. of which is equivalent to 20 mgrms. KOH.

2. Hydrochloric acid, 1 c.c. of which is equivalent to 2 mgrms. KOH.

3. Alcoholic potash (prepared with 95 per cent alcohol) approximately corresponding to acid No. 1. The strength of the potash solution must be determined accurately by titrating with the acid.

4. Alcoholic potash, corresponding to acid No. 2.

The analysis is carried out as follows :—

Place from 1 to 2 grms. of the dried and filtered fat—the exact quantity need not be ascertained—in an *Erlenmeyer* flask of 250 c.c. capacity, and saponify with that amount of the strong potash solution which exactly equals 40 c.c. of the strong standard hydrochloric

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1888, 697.

acid. Then add phenolphthalein, and titrate back the excess of alkali with the standard hydrochloric acid. Thus the *saponification value* is found. Evaporate off the alcohol on the water-bath, and exactly liberate the fatty acids by adding just enough of the weaker standard acid; this quantity is, of course, the difference between 40 c.c. and the number of c.c. used for neutralising the excess of alkali after saponification. Next fit the flask with a condensing arrangement, consisting of a glass tube about 400 mm. long and 5 mm. in diameter, having its upper end bent downwards, and attached to a small U-tube containing water. This is designed to prevent the escape of volatile acids during the heating, which is continued until the contents of the flask become clear. Then filter the solution, to which is added the liquid from the U-tube, through thick, well-wetted paper, and wash the insoluble fatty acids until the filtrate measures 1000 c.c. Next dissolve the insoluble acids in 50 per cent alcohol, and titrate with the strong potash solution; finally titrate the soluble acids with the weak potash solution.

The ratio only between the two amounts of alkali being required, it is neither necessary to weigh the fat nor to know the absolute strength of the standard alkalis.

(3) The French official method for the determination of "volatile fatty acids" in butter fat as prescribed by an Act of April 16, 1897, is based on earlier proposals by *Dupré*,[1] and is fashioned after the *Reichert-Wollny* process. In this method 5 grams of (butter) fat are saponified, and 400 c.c. of distillate are collected, the condensed distillate, as it comes over, being passed through a small filter, on which the insoluble volatile acids are collected. The 400 c.c. of filtered distillate are then titrated with a standard alkaline solution, and the number of c.c. used is *calculated to butyric acid.*

For the details of the method, which must be rigorously adhered to in order to obtain comparable results, the reader must be referred to the French edition of this work.[2]

Insoluble Volatile Acids

The determination of the insoluble volatile fatty acids (left on the filter both in the *Reichert* process and in the French official method), by weighing the residue on the filter, must be out of the question, as the loss incurred on drying the acids is too great. This is exemplified by the numbers ascertained in the author's laboratory, and reproduced in the following table:—

[1] *Analyst*, 1877, 87.

[2] Lewkowitsch, *Technologie et analyse chimiques des huiles, graisses et cires*, Paris, 1906, pp. 460-463.

[TABLE

Loss of Insoluble Volatile Acids on drying on the Water-bath after the periods stated (Lewkowitsch)

	After ½ hour.	1 hour.	1½ hours.	2 hours.	2½ hours.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
Butyric . . .	16·88	28·96	31·20	45·13	...
Caproic . . .	2·18	3·88	4·54	9·06	10·47
Caprylic . . .	0·82	1·24	1·52	2·41	3·17
Capric . . .	0·12	0·22	0·29	0·39	0·51
Lauric . . .	0·25	0·26	0·29	...	...

Salkowski[1] was the first to propose the determination of the insoluble volatile fatty acids. He dissolves the residue, left on the filter in *Reichert's* distillation process, in alcohol and titrates with decinormal alkali. *Salkowski* distils first in the manner directed by *Reichert*, and drives off further quantities of both soluble and insoluble fatty acids by filling up the flask several times in succession with 110 c.c. of water. In view of the importance which this method has gained during recent years in the examination of butter fat (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) the details of two experiments, in each of which 5·945 grams of cocoa nut oil were used, may be given here :—

	c.c. of Decinormal Alkali required for Soluble Volatile Acids in 100 c.c.	c.c of Decinormal Alkali required for Insoluble Volatile Acids in Total Distillate of 110 c.c.
I. 1st distillate .	7·00	10·90
2nd distillate .	3·20	7·75
	10·20	18·65
II. 1st distillate .	6·70	10·90
2nd distillate .	3·45	7·25
3rd distillate .	2·55	6·35
4th distillate .	1·80	6·00
5th distillate .	1·50	5·20
	16·00	35·70

Calculated for 5 grams of fat, the first experiment would give the number 9·9 + 16·7 = 26·6, and the second experiment 13·9 + 29·2 = 43·1.

On comparing these numbers with those given for cocoa nut oil in the table p. 431, it will be found that the methods employed by *Salkowski* and by the author respectively lead to comparable results.

For practical purposes, however, especially in the examination of butter fat for adulterants, these methods are too cumbersome. Therefore, special methods, simulating the *Reichert* process and based on the principle introduced by *Salkowski*, have been worked out in recent

[1] *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1887, xxvi. 581.

years independently by *Polenske*, and by *Müntz and Coudon*. These methods require the strict observance of the most minute details. As they have been specially adapted to the examination of butter fat, the details will be given under the heading of "Butter Fat" (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), where further references to the method will be found (cp. also *C. Paal* and *Amberger* [1]).

In order to show that it is absolutely necessary to adhere rigorously to the quantity of 5 grams (especially in the case of cocoa nut and palm-kernel oils), the following table, which is an extension of the table given p. 335, may be appended :—

Soluble Volatile and Insoluble Volatile Acids (O. Jensen)

Weight of Oil.	c.c. $\frac{1}{10}$ normal KOH required for		Proportion, II : I.
	Soluble Volatile Acids. I.	Insoluble Volatile Acids. II.	III.
1·0654 about 1 gram	19·2	34·2	1·8
1·8126 ,, 2 grams	13·0	23·5	1·8
3·9726 ,, 4 ,,	7·7	15·2	1·97
4·9907 ,, 5 ,,	6·8	12·7	1·87
6·3932 ,, 6 ,,	6·0	12·6	2·10
7·8643 ,, 8 ,,	5·5	10·0	1·81
11·9168 ,, 12 ,,	4·8	9·0	1·88

The last column has been added by the author; it shows that the proportion II : I remains practically the same.

If the mean molecular weight of the insoluble volatile fatty acids be known, their absolute quantity can be determined. The mean molecular weights of the insoluble volatile acids of cocoa nut oil and butter fat will be given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. (cp. also under "Lard," Vol. II. Chap. XIV., and Vol. III. "Margarine").

The absolute quantity of the insoluble volatile fatty acids may be also found with approximate accuracy by the method given p. 432.

5. Separation of Insoluble Saturated from Unsaturated Fatty Acids

The presence of unsaturated fatty acids in the mixed insoluble fatty acids is detected in the readiest manner by determining the iodine value of the mixed fatty acids; this method offers an additional advantage in that it furnishes a measure of the unsaturated fatty acids, much as the iodine value of the oils and fats affords a measure of the unsaturated glycerides.

If no definite iodine absorption be found, it is safe to conclude that unsaturated fatty acids are absent.

The mixed fatty acids as obtained from the natural oils, fats, and waxes will always have a definite iodine value. From it some preliminary information may be obtained by reference to the following table :—

[1] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1909, xvii. 1; 23.

Iodine Values of the Insoluble Fatty Acids

Oils and Fats

Oil.	Class of Oil.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Perilla	Drying oils		210·6
Linseed			179-209·8
Tung			144-159
Lallemantia			166
Candle nut			142·7-144·1
Stillingia			161·9-181·8
White acacia			160·7
Cedar nut			161·3
Garden rocket			157
Hemp seed			141
Buckthorn			160·6
Burdock			162
Gynocardia			162·6
Walnut			150
Linaria			148·5
Safflower			132·5-148·2
Kaya			149·5
Echinops			139·1-143·8
Poppy seed			139
Manihot			143·1
Millet seed			134·3
Sunflower			124-134
Yellow acacia			131·7
Para rubber tree seed			127·3
Service berry			127·5
Fir seed			121·5
Madia			120·7
Strawberry seed			191-193
Raspberry seed			181·3
Hawthorn seed			174·3
Currant seed			159·5
Blackberry seed			155·1
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	136·8
Celandine			127·3
Clover, red			126·2
,, white			122·2
Soja bean			119
Water-melon			122·7
Maize (corn)			119·5
Wheat			123·3
Beech nut			114
Kapok			108
Cotton seed			111-115
Sesamé			110·45
Anis seed			97·3 (?)
Croton			111·5
Curcas (purging nut)			105·1
Brazil nut			108
Tomato seed			129·6
Mucuna			112·9
Sorghum			101·63

Iodine Values of the Insoluble Fatty Acids—continued

Oils and Fats—continued

Oil.	Class of Oil.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Spindle tree			105·3
Garden cress		Rape oil group	111·4
Ravison			126·1
Rape (colza)			99-103
Black mustard			109·6
White mustard			95·3
Radish seed			97·1
Jamba			96·1
Quince	Non-drying oils		124·6
Cherry kernel			109
Cherry laurel			112·1
Apricot kernel			103
Plum kernel			103 (?)
Peach kernel			94-101
Almond			93-96·5
Sanguinella			102·8
Arachis			96-103
Rice			97·4-109
Tea seed			90·8
Tsubaki			83·7
Sasanqua			86·1
Pistachio			88·9-96·2
Hazel nut			87·5-90·3
Elderberry			93
Olive			86-90
Calophyllum			92·2
Coffee berry			89·5
Ungnadia			86·5
Paradise nut			72·3
Secale			75·8
Canari			67·2
Grape seed		Castor oil group	99-135
Castor			87-93
Cod liver	Marine animal oils	Liver oils	130·5-170
Seal		Blubber oils	186·5-201
Whale			131·2
Turtle			119
Brown fish			126
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		135·8
Egg			72·9
Neat's foot			61·9-75·8

Iodine Values of the Insoluble Fatty Acids—continued

Oils and Fats—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class of Fat.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Chaulmoogra	Vegetable fats	Chaulmoogra oil group	86-103
Hydnocarpus			106·3
Lukrabo			87·8
Laurel			81·8
Mowrah seed			56·6
Shea butter			55·6-57·2
Palm			53·3
Gamboge butter			56·4-57·8
Akee			58·4
Macassar			50·2
Sawarri			51·5
Mafura tallow			47·5
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	31-6
Ochoco			1·47
Mkányi			42·1
Rambutan tallow			41·0
Cacao butter			33-39
Chinese vegetable tallow			30·55
Borneo tallow			31·5
Maripa		Cocoa nut oil group	17
Palm nut			12·0
Cocoa nut			8·4-9·3
Kusu		Dika fat group	5·1
Blackcock	Animal fats	Semi-drying fats	120
Lynx			111·8
Marmot			105·6
Horse			84-87
Hare			93·3
Rabbit (wild)			101·1
Rabbit (tame)		Non-drying fats	64·4
Horse marrow			71·8-72·2
Goose (domestic)			65·3
Goose (wild)			65·1
Chicken			64·6
Polecat			60·6
Human, adult			64
Lard			64
Fat from wild boar			81·2

Iodine Values of the Insoluble Fatty Acids—continued

Oils and Fats—continued

Oil.	Class of Oil.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Dog			50·15
Wild cat			58·8
Domestic cat			54·8
Beef marrow			55·5
Bone			55·7-57·4
Beef tallow			41·3
Mutton tallow			34·8
Butter			28-33
Elk			31·9
Roebuck			28·9
Fallow buck			28·2
Stag			23·6
Waxes			
Sperm oil	Liquid waxes		83·2-85·6
Arctic sperm oil			82·7
Wool wax	Solid waxes	Animal waxes	17

These iodine values refer to the mixed *insoluble* fatty acids as prepared by the method described in Chapter III. Hence the numbers given in the foregoing table do not necessarily stand in strict correspondence with the iodine values of the natural oils, fats, and waxes from which they have been derived; for the influence which soluble fatty acids, as also mono- and di-glycerides in the original substances, exercise severally on the iodine values of the glycerides, disappears in the case of the mixed fatty acids.

This will be seen at a glance on referring to the table given Chap. VI. p. 321, and comparing the iodine values of mono-, di-, and tri-glycerides with the corresponding iodine values of their fatty acids. It follows that it is not always permissible to calculate the iodine value of an oil or fat from the iodine value of its insoluble fatty acids; in the case of waxes this is still less permissible.

If with the saturated acids only one unsaturated acid be admixed, and the chemical composition of the unsaturated fatty acid be known, it is possible to calculate its absolute quantity from the iodine value, with the assistance of the table given Chap. VI. p. 321. Thus if a given mixture of fatty acids have the iodine value 45·035, and it be known that the mixed fatty acids consist of saturated fatty

acids with an admixture of oleic acid only, then the absolute quantity of oleic acid will be found from the following proportion :—

$$90{\cdot}07 : 100 : : 45{\cdot}035 : x\ ;\ x = 50 \text{ per cent.}$$

Even if a mixture of two unsaturated fatty acids of known composition, *e.g.* oleic acid and linolic acid, be present, the respective amounts of oleic and linolic acids can be found from the iodine value of the mixed fatty acids if the absolute quantity of the solid acids (and hence, also, of the unsaturated acids) be known.

Such information would be furnished by a method permitting the quantitative separation of the saturated from the unsaturated acids. The several methods proposed hitherto for this purpose will be described under (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*).

(*a*) *Separation based on the Different Solubility of Salts of Fatty Acids in Organic Solvents*

A process for the separation of the solid fatty acids from liquid acids was first proposed by *Gusserow* ;[1] *Varrentrapp*[2] was the first to employ this method for the preparation of oleic acid. It is based on the solubility of the lead salts of the liquid fatty acids (oleic, linolic, and linolenic) in ether, the lead salts of the higher solid fatty acids, stearic and palmitic, being practically insoluble in that menstruum, as will be gathered from the following table :—

Lead Salt of	100 c.c. of Ether dissolve	Observer.
	Grms.	
Palmitic acid . . .	0·0184	Lidoff[3]
Stearic acid . . .	0·0148	,,
Mixed stearic and palmitic acids (iodine value = 0)	0·0150 (at 25° C.)	Twitchell[4]

The solubilities in ether of the lead salts of lower saturated acids have not been determined, and in the absence of experimental data the author can only make the general statement that many observations lead to the conclusion that lead myristate, lead laurate, and the lead salts of still lower acids are very appreciably soluble in ether. It should further be noted that the solubilities in ether of the lead salts of the solid fatty acids are much increased if the ether holds in solution notable quantities of lead salts of oleic acid and less saturated acids. Hence the *Gusserow-Varrentrapp* process does not yield strictly accurate results, inasmuch as small quantities of the solid acids pass into the ethereal solution, as was shown first by *Mulder*,[5] whilst lead salts of the fatty acids of drying oils remain

[1] *Liebig's Annalen*, 27 (1828), 153. [2] *Ibid.* 35 (1840), 197.
[3] *Berichte*, 26 Ref. p. 97. [4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 515.
[5] Mulder, *Chemie der austrocknenden Öle*, 1867, p. 44 (German translation).

partly undissolved. *Lewkowitsch*[1] also has shown that a complete separation of the liquid from the solid acids cannot be thus effected. Therefore, the separation by means of the lead salts should be looked upon as a partial separation only.

The saturated as also the unsaturated acids are more readily soluble in dry ether than in moist ether. On using the latter a larger amount of unsaturated acids remain undissolved, so that the percentage of solid acids is found too high. Again, on using dry ether, the results are a few per cent too low.[2]

It must further be borne in mind that the *Gusserow-Varrentrapp* method effects chiefly separation of *solid* from *liquid* acids, which is not tantamount to a separation of *saturated* from *unsaturated* fatty acids, since the lead salt of erucic acid, as also that of isoöleic acid, is sparingly soluble in cold ether. This should be remembered, as in the literature on this subject unsaturated fatty acids are very frequently considered as coterminous with liquid acids. It may be added that gadoleic acid, melting at 24·5° C., also yields a sparingly soluble lead soap. Gadoleic acid stands midway between oleic and erucic acids as regards the solubility of its lead salts in ether.

Notwithstanding these drawbacks and restrictions, the *Gusserow-Varrentrapp* method is at present the best at our disposal. This method has been modified by several observers. I omit the description of those modifications which yield somewhat erratic results or have proved inconvenient in practical work, such as *Oudemans'*,[3] *Kremel's*,[4] and *Röse's*[5] proposed modifications. The reader must therefore be referred to the original papers (or to the second edition of this work, pp. 193 and 194). I describe somewhat fully a combination of *Muter and de Koningh's*[6] modification with *Lane's*[7] suggestion, amplified by such explanatory details in working the method as have been found useful in my laboratory.

For the separation of "solid" acids from "liquid" acids, either the mixed fatty acids or their neutral glycerides may be employed. Three to four grams of the sample are saponified in the usual manner with 50 c.c. of approximately half-normal alcoholic[8] potash in a 300-c.c. flask. Phenolphthalein is added, the solution is slightly acidified with acetic acid, and finally titrated with alcoholic potash until neutral. The solution is then diluted with water to about 100 c.c. Next 30 c.c. of a 10 per cent lead acetate solution are diluted with 150 c.c. of water, brought to the boiling point, and gradually run into the soap solution with constant shaking, whereby the separating lead soap is made to adhere to the side of the flask when the solution becomes cold. The flask containing the lead soap

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 845.

[2] Fahrion, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1904, 1488. A table is given there showing that on treating tallow by the lead-salt-ether method under varying conditions, solid acids were obtained, the iodine values of which varied from 4·3 to 12·1.

[3] *Journ. f. prakt. Chem.* 99, 407.

[4] *Pharm. Centralhalle*, 5, 337.

[5] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1887, 306.

[6] *Analyst*, 1889, 61.

[7] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1893, February.

[8] The alcohol should be pure, for impure alcohol is likely to lead to low iodine values of the unsaturated fatty acids (Wesson and Lane, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1905, 714).

is filled completely with hot water, and then allowed to cool. When the liquid has become clear it is poured off through a filter. As a rule, the solution is so clear that no solid particles will be found on the filter ; should there be any they must be brought back into the flask. The precipitate in the flask is washed thoroughly with boiling water, using the precaution to cool the hot solutions before filtering, thus causing the lead salts to adhere to the sides of the flask. The last drops of water may be removed by means of a thin roll of filter-paper. It is not advisable to dry the lead salts, as in the case of drying oils they absorb oxygen from the air somewhat rapidly. Next 150 c.c. of ether are added to the lead salts, and the flask is corked and shaken repeatedly, so that the lead salts may disintegrate. The flask is then attached to a reflux condenser and heated on a water-bath for some little time with frequent shaking. The lead salts of the liquid fatty acids dissolve readily in the hot ether, conjointly with some portions of the salts of the saturated acids. When the undissolved salts settle out at the bottom of the flask as a fine powder, the heating is interrupted. If all operations are conducted somewhat rapidly, and unnecessary exposure to the air is avoided, working in an atmosphere of an inert gas can be dispensed with. The ethereal solution is then allowed to cool down to the ordinary temperature and filtered through a plaited filter, kept covered with a watch-glass, into a separating funnel. The insoluble salts are brought on to the filter by washing the flask three or four times with ether, using 30 c.c. each time. The ethereal solution is then shaken with a mixture of one part of hydrochloric acid and four parts of water, in order to decompose the lead salts. The ether dissolves the free fatty acids as they are liberated, whilst the undissolved lead chloride settles out at the bottom of the separating funnel. After separating into two layers, the acid liquid is drawn off and the ethereal layer is washed with small quantities of water until the wash-water is free from acid. Finally, the ethereal solution is filtered through a small plaited filter[1] into an ordinary flask. In case the liquid fatty acids consist chiefly of oleic acid, the results will be sufficiently accurate if the ether is evaporated off on the water-bath and the residue dried in a water oven. If, however, the presence of less saturated fatty acids than oleic is suspected, the ethereal solution should be distilled off in a current of dry hydrogen or dry carbon dioxide. The flask is then immersed up to the neck in warm water, which is finally brought to the boiling point. Thus the last traces of moisture are removed.

This *modus operandi* has been found preferable to the use of a *Muter* tube (which involves making up the ethereal solution of the liquid fatty acids to 250 c.c., and determining the acids in an aliquot portion), as the drawing off of the ethereal solution is very apt to lead to errors. If it be desired, in special cases, *e.g.* for the subsequent determination of the iodine value of the liquid fatty acids, to avoid exposure to the atmosphere during the weighing out of a

[1] Wesson and Lane (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1905, 715) recommend to use a Büchner filter.

portion of the liquid acids, the ethereal solution of the liquid fatty acids may be made up to a volume of 200 or 250 c.c. 50 c.c. are then taken out by means of a pipette and transferred to a stoppered bottle; the ether is evaporated off in a current of hydrogen or carbon dioxide. Then a standardised iodine solution is introduced and the absorption determined in the usual manner. In this case the weight of substance taken is best determined in *another* portion of 50 c.c.,[1] which is treated in the manner described above. It will thus be seen that at the same time the iodine value of the liquid fatty acids can be ascertained; in fact this should be always done, since very valuable information as to the nature of the liquid fatty acids is derived from their iodine values. In the case of drying oils it is imperative to drive off the ether in a current of hydrogen or carbon dioxide, as will be gathered from the following numbers obtained in my laboratory by *J. A. Walker*:—

Oil.	Iodine Value of the Liquid Fatty Acids.	
	Ether distilled off without using an Indifferent Gas.	Ether distilled off in a current of Carbon Dioxide.
Linseed	204·7	209·8
Candle nut . . .	183·0	185·7

It is advisable to isolate the solid fatty acids from the lead salts, and to determine also their weight. This will provide a check for the accuracy of the analysis, as the sum of the solid and liquid acids should give approximately the weight of the original fatty acids. Furthermore, the iodine value of the solid acids will indicate how much of the liquid acids has remained undissolved.

In order to show that only an approximate separation is effected by this method, I give in the following table some results obtained in my laboratory by *H. E. Clapham*:—

Substance.	Weight used. G.	Ether Volume.	Temperature at which Ether Solution was kept.	Liquid Fatty Acids. Per cent.	Solid Fatty Acids. Per cent.	Iodine Value of Acids.		Loss. Per cent.
						Liquid.	Solid.	
Cocoa nut oleine	3·3821	200 c.c.	15°-18° C.	24·36[2]	...	37·35	...	...
	3·3931	200 c.c.	15°-18° C.	24·76	...	35·40	...	...
Whale oil	3·2791	75 c.c.	44° F. = 6·7° C.	77·28	19·78	126·86[3]	21·35	2·94
,, ,,	3·3124	75 c.c.	44° F. = 6·7° C.	78·76	17·93	126·08	19·77	3·31

[1] Cp. v. Raumer, *Zeit. f. ang. Chemie*, 1897, 210, 247.

[2] If the soluble acids have not been removed by washing, they will be found with the acids the lead salts of which have been dissolved by ether.

[3] For the true iodine value cp. p. 456.

The results depend on the temperature to which the ethereal solution is cooled and also on the quantity of ether used; by varying these two factors different results are obtained. Losses amounting to several per cent in the quantities found are not easily avoidable. From the second series of experiments the conclusion must be drawn that too little ether was used, but even on employing larger quantities it is not possible to free the solid acids from the unsaturated acids (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Linseed Oil").

If larger quantities of ether be used, more of the lead salts of saturated acids pass into the ethereal solution.

In place of ether, other solvents, such as petroleum ether boiling below 80° C. (by *Twitchell*[1]), and benzene (by *Farnsteiner*[2]), have been proposed. An important observation with regard to petroleum ether was made by *Lane*,[3] who found that lead ricinoleate is insoluble in low boiling petroleum ether. It is therefore possible to separate ricinoleic acid from other unsaturated fatty acids (cp. below, p. 467).

Farnsteiner's method is based on the solubility, at the ordinary temperature, of the lead salts of the liquid fatty acids in benzene, in which the lead salts of the solid fatty acids are practically insoluble at temperatures below 8° or 12° C. At a somewhat elevated temperature the latter salts certainly dissolve in benzene, but on cooling to 8° or 12° C. they separate out in a crystalline form admitting of their being readily filtered off. Thus it was found that 100 c.c. of benzene dissolved only 0·0032 grm. of the lead salts of the solid fatty acids from tallow. The solid acids, prepared by repeated crystallisation of the mixed fatty acids from alcohol, melted at 62°-64° C.

The lead salts are prepared from the oil or fat as previously described, and are then dissolved in warm benzene, using 50 c.c. of the solvent for about 1 grm. of oil. On cooling to the ordinary temperature a crystalline deposit separates; the solution is then kept for two hours at a temperature from 8°-12° C. The supernatant liquid is best syphoned off by means of a small thistle funnel, covered with a piece of fine calico (to retain the crystals), and bent twice at right angles so that it may be fitted into a suction bottle connected with a filter-pump. (This is preferable to *Farnsteiner's* proposal to force out the liquid by means of air pressure.) The precipitate is washed with 10 c.c. of benzene at 10° C., and again dissolved in 25 c.c. of warm benzene, cooled as before, and the solution filtered off as described. This operation may be repeated a third time so that there are obtained per gram of oil about 120-130 c.c. of a solution containing the lead salts of the liquid fatty acids. The free fatty acids are prepared as described above.

If benzene free from thiophene be used, the method would offer an advantage for the determination of the iodine value of the unsaturated fatty acids, in that the solvent need not be driven off. This would render this process more convenient than the one described

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 515.
[2] *Ibid.* 1898, 804; *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1898, 390.
[3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 597.

above, provided the quantitative results were better than, or at least equal to, those detailed above. The author calculated, however, from the data given by *Farnsteiner* that the losses, after applying the proper corrections, amount in some cases to 5·8-9·6 per cent. Hence preference should be given to the lead-salt-ether method. Possibly better results would be obtained if test experiments were made with larger quantities than were employed by *Farnsteiner*, who worked with 0·5 to 1·0 grm. of mixed fatty acids.

If it be merely required to isolate the unsaturated fatty acids for further examination (such as the determination of their iodine value), the process worked out by *Tortelli and Ruggeri*,[1] combining the advantageous features of the foregoing methods, should be employed. This method has been extensively used in the author's laboratory, and can be recommended as giving reliable results. Unfortunately the process does not lend itself to the quantitative determination of the liquid fatty acids. *Tortelli and Ruggeri* operate as follows:— 20 grms. of the sample are saponified with 15 c.c. of an aqueous 50 per cent caustic potash solution and 45 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol. The excess of caustic potash is neutralised with acetic acid, phenolphthalein being used as an indicator. In a half-litre flask 300 c.c. of 7 per cent lead acetate solution are heated to boiling, and the soap solution is poured into it in a thin stream, with constant agitation. The flask is immersed in cold water and is kept therein for about ten minutes, again with constant agitation. When the supernatant liquid has become clear, it is poured off and the lead soap is washed three times with 200 c.c. of warm (not boiling) water. The soap is allowed to cool, and the drops of adhering water are taken off with filter-paper. 220 c.c. of ether are then poured into the flask, the mass is thoroughly agitated, and warmed in a water-bath for twenty minutes until the ether just begins to simmer; the flask is shaken continuously in order to detach all the soap from the sides and bottom. The flask is then immersed in cold water of 8°-10° C., and kept therein for *two hours*. The liquid is next filtered through a plaited filter into a 200-c.c. flask having a narrow neck. This flask is filled completely with ether, then well corked and left immersed in running water for twelve hours. As a rule, some precipitate will settle out. The ethereal solution is then poured through a filter into a separating funnel, and the lead soap decomposed with 150 c.c. of 20 per cent hydrochloric acid. After running off the precipitated lead chloride and the aqueous solution, the ether is again shaken with 100 c.c. of hydrochloric acid. The ethereal solution is then washed with 150 c.c. of water, and finally poured through a plaited filter into a flask of about 300 c.c. capacity. Next the ether is distilled off so far that 40 to 50 c.c. remain in the flask. This solution is poured into another flask of about 100 c.c. capacity, fitted with a good cork, and the flask is immersed almost completely in a water-bath. A current of dry carbon dioxide is then

[1] *L'Orosi*, 1900, April.

passed through the ethereal solution and the water-bath heated until the ether is driven off.

The iodine numbers of the unsaturated fatty acids so prepared are the highest found hitherto, and for that reason must be accepted as being nearest to the true ones. As has been pointed out already, this method does not admit of the quantitative separation of the saturated from the unsaturated acids. Thus in the preparation of the whale oil liquid fatty acids, the iodine value of which was found to be 144·6, the undissolved lead salts yielded acids having as high an iodine value as 70·0.

(*b*) *Separation by means of Sulphuric Acid and Sulphofatty Acids*

A method of separating saturated from unsaturated fatty acids, based on their behaviour to sulphuric acid, was proposed by *Twitchell*.[1] Whereas the saturated acids are not changed chemically by concentrated sulphuric acid, oleic acid and the less saturated acids combine with concentrated sulphuric acid to form compounds (cp. Chap. III.). Although these are completely insoluble in petroleum ether, whereas the unattacked saturated acids dissolve in this menstruum, a method of separation cannot be based on this difference in solubility, since all fatty acids are more soluble in concentrated sulphuric acid than in petroleum ether. Better results were obtained by *Twitchell* when employing 85 per cent sulphuric acid, which will still form a chemical compound with oleic acid. The author, however, has shown [2] that this method does not lead to quantitative results; hence it can only be employed for qualitative purposes.

Lanza (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.) found that a dilute solution of stearosulphuric acid is capable of dissolving oleic acid, whereas the saturated acids remain undissolved. *Twitchell* [3] claims the same property for the naphthalene stearosulphuric acid (see Chap. II. p. 68, and Vol. III. Chap. XV.). *Lanza's* method of separation is employed on a large scale, but an investigation with a view to using the reaction for analytical purposes has not yet been made.

(*c*) *Separation by means of the Lithium Salts*

Partheil and Ferié [4] proposed to separate saturated from unsaturated acids by means of their lithium salts (cp. table, p. 113). This method was described in the third edition of this work, p. 353, but is omitted here, as *Fahrion*,[5] and also *Farnsteiner*,[6] have shown that the results obtained thereby are untrustworthy.

Methods based on the different solubilities of the unsaturated acids, on the one hand, and the saturated acids on the other, in

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 1002. [2] Lewkowitsch, *Analyst*, 1900, 64.
[3] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1906, 196. [4] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1903, 552.
[5] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1904, 1482.
[6] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1904 (viii.), 29.

alcohol and in mixtures of alcohol and benzene (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.) have not, up to the present, yielded useful results.

6. Separation and Determination of Individual Saturated Fatty Acids

The saturated acids obtained on separating off the unsaturated acids by means of the lead-salt-ether method are but rarely free from unsaturated acids. (A measure of the latter can be obtained by ascertaining the iodine absorption of the acids isolated from the insoluble lead salts.) Still, for many purposes it is better to work with these "saturated" acids than with the original mixed acids.

Experiments made by the author, with a view to removing the adhering unsaturated fatty acids by converting them into their iodochlorides and separating the latter by crystallisation from the saturated fatty acids, have not led to satisfactory results.

The resolution of the mixed saturated fatty acids which occur in the natural oils, fats, and waxes into the individual acids is a very complicated problem, which can only be solved satisfactorily by applying to it the strictly scientific methods described in Chapter XII. With regard to *Heintz's* method it may be pointed out here that it would only seem to apply to a mixture of two fatty acids, as, according to *Holde*,[1] the presence of a third saturated acid of high melting point may lead to uncertain results.

Better results may, however, be expected by converting the fatty acids into their methylesters, and distilling these fractionally (cp Chap. XII.).

For technical purposes, these methods are too complicated in their present form. Valuable information may, however, be obtained by determining the mean molecular weight of the fatty acids (cp. Chap. VIII. p. 414), and especially the melting point (see Chap. III.). An approximate method of separating the fatty acids of a higher melting point than that of stearic acid, is afforded by fractional crystallisation from alcohol. Cerotic, carnaübic, and most likely montanic acids are practically insoluble in strong alcohol at the ordinary temperature; arachidic acid is sparingly soluble in 90 per cent alcohol, and practically insoluble in 70 per cent alcohol at the ordinary temperature; lignoceric acid is slightly less soluble than arachidic acid. The acids enumerated here may therefore be separated from the saturated fatty acids lower than stearic acid, and even including stearic acid, to a very great extent. Preliminary experiments which the author made in this direction established the correctness and approximate reliability of the method for the purposes of technical analysis. Such methods are already in use for the detection of stearic acid in the presence of cerotic acid (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Beeswax"), as also for the presence of arachidic acid (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Arachis Oil") in admixture with other acids.

[1] *Berichte*, 1905, 1248.

Gsell[1] states that by treating a mixture of stearic, palmitic, myristic, lauric, capric, caprylic, and caproic acids in dilute ethereal solution with acetyl chloride, the first four acids form their normal anhydrides, viz. stearic, palmitic, myristic, and lauric anhydrides, whereas the last three acids yield with acetic acid mixed anhydrides of capric, caprylic, and caproic respectively. On warming the mixture of the normal and mixed anhydrides in pyridine, and pouring the pyridine solution into a large quantity of water, the normal anhydrides separate out, being insoluble in water, whereas the mixed anhydrides are stated to remain in aqueous solution, so that they can be separated from the undissolved anhydrides. For the further separation of capric, caprylic, and caproic acids by means of their acid chlorides in a 10 per cent solution of methylamine, whereby capric acid is separated, and for the subsequent separation of caprylic and caproic acids by means of their strontium salts, the reader must be referred to the original paper.

A confirmation of *Gsell's* statements would seem to be desirable, all the more so as the author[2] did not find a mixed anhydride when treating capric acid with acetic anhydride.

(*a*) *Determination of Arachidic Acid*

The approximate determination of arachidic acid (frequently required in the examination of olive oils suspected of containing arachis oil) is carried out by *Renard's*[3] process; this process is based on the sparing solubility of arachidic acid in 90 per cent alcohol as compared with the solubility of the lower saturated acids. The crude arachidic acid so obtained contains lignoceric acid, and the accurate determination depends on the strict observation of a number of details. The method will be fully described in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Arachis Oil."

(*b*) *Determination of Stearic Acid*

On triturating the mixed fatty acids from a solid fat in a mortar with dilute alcohol of specific gravity 0·911, the unsaturated fatty acids are almost completely dissolved; palmitic acid is partially dissolved, whereas stearic acid remains almost completely undissolved. In a practical experiment the mixed solid acids so obtained had an iodine value of only 2-3.

Far better results are obtained in many cases by treating the mixed fatty acids of an oil or fat with an alcoholic solution of pure stearic acid, saturated at 0° C. *Hehner and Mitchell*,[4] proceeding on the lines of earlier experiments made by *David*,[5] showed by a series of experiments, carried out on pure stearic acid and on mixtures of stearic acid with (*a*) saturated acids lower than palmitic, (*b*) palmitic acid,

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 100. [2] Lewkowitsch, *Proceed. Chem. Soc.* 1890, 91.
[3] *Compt. rend.* 73, 1330. [4] *Analyst*, 1896, 321.
[5] *Compt. rend.* 86, 1416; *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 34, 1011.

(*c*) crude oleic acid, (*d*) mixed saturated and unsaturated fatty acids (as *e.g.* mixed lard fatty acids), that stearic acid is left undissolved and can be determined quantitatively with great accuracy.

Hehner and Mitchell worked with a solution of stearic acid prepared by dissolving about 3 grms. of pure stearic acid in 1000 c.c. of warm (methylated[1]) alcohol of specific gravity 0·8183 (containing 94·4 per cent of alcohol by volume) in a stoppered bottle. The bottle is immersed up to the neck in ice-water (kept in an ice-chest well protected against radiation of heat), and allowed to stand in the ice-water overnight. After twelve hours, the mother liquor is syphoned off—without removing the flask from the ice-water—by means of a small thistle funnel immersed in the alcoholic solution and covered with a piece of fine calico (so as to retain the separated stearic acid crystals in the flask). The funnel is twice bent at right angles, and is best fitted into a suction bottle, so that the clear liquor can be drawn off by means of a filter-pump.

0·5 grm. to 1 grm. of the mixed fatty acids under examination, if solid, or 5 grms. if liquid, are weighed accurately in a flask and dissolved in 100 c.c. of the above alcoholic stearic acid solution. The flask is placed in ice-water overnight, the mixture is agitated the following morning while the flask is still kept in the ice-water, and then allowed to stand for at least half-an-hour in the ice-water in order to promote crystallisation. The alcohol is then filtered off as described above, care being taken to draw off the solution as completely as possible. The residue in the flask is washed three times in succession with 10 c.c. of the alcoholic stearic acid solution, previously cooled down to 0° C. The crystals adhering to the calico of the thistle funnel are then washed with hot alcohol into the flask, the alcohol is evaporated off, and the residue dried at 100° C. and weighed. *Hehner and Mitchell* consider this residue to be pure stearic acid; in order to obtain certainty they advise to take the melting point of the acid, which should not be much below 68·5° C. The author considers it necessary to treat the residue once more as described above, in case the melting point be found too low.

As the walls of the flask and also the undissolved crystals retain a small quantity of the alcoholic stearic acid solution, a correction must be applied. *Hehner and Mitchell* found that in their case the correction was 0·005 grm., which must be deducted from the total weight of the residue found.

The author's earlier experience led him to recommend this method as giving reliable results in those cases which are represented by the mixtures with which *Hehner and Mitchell* experimented. In confirmation thereof the following numbers found in the author's laboratory may be given :—

[1] For reasons given below, methylated spirit should not be used.

[TABLE

Proportion of Stearic Acid in Oils and Fats (Lewkowitsch)

	Per cent.
Palm oil, bleached	0·71 ; 0·72
Palm oil, raw (Bassa)	0·53
Butter fat	0·49[1]
Cocoa nut oil	0·99
Bone fat	2·94
Tallow, several samples	21-22
Shea butter	33·7-37·3
Cacao butter	39
Surin fat	58·2

Hehner and Mitchell themselves had shown that this method breaks down in the case of Japan wax fatty acids. In a number of experiments carried out upon mixtures of these acids with pure stearic acid, the latter could only be recovered partially in some cases, whereas in other cases none at all was obtained.

More recent experience of the author has shown that this method yields entirely unreliable, or at best capricious results in a large number of cases where mixtures of stearic acid with acids other than those mentioned above, viz. palmitic and oleic, are present. Even if only palmitic and oleic acids be present in widely different proportions from those found in the oils and fats enumerated in the foregoing table, the results are still very capricious. To take one of many examples, in the case of cotton seed oil fatty acids it was impossible to detect stearic acid by this test, even if 5 or 8 per cent of pure stearic acid had been added to the mixed fatty acids. The same observation has been made by *Emerson*.[2] On the author's suggestion, *Emerson*,[3] by means of the lead-salt-ether method, resolved the mixed fatty acids of cotton seed oil into solid and liquid acids. The former gave no crystals in the stearic acid test (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cotton Seed Oil"), but added stearic acid could be recovered, and, curiously enough, more was found than had been actually added.

This last result might be explained by the observation first made by *Kreis and Hafner*[4] (and confirmed by *Emerson*) that stearic acid forms supersaturated solutions (see Chap. III.). To this cause must be ascribed the fact that *Hehner and Mitchell* found the solubility of stearic acid in alcohol at 0° C. much greater than did *Kreis and Hafner* (or *Emerson*), although the employment of methylated spirit by *Hehner and Mitchell* may to some extent account for the discrepancy. In the author's experiments pure alcohol of specific gravity 0·8183 was used in order to eliminate such errors as must be caused by the presence of the denaturant in methylated spirit.

Emerson showed that the formation of supersaturated solutions is

[1] This must not, however, be taken to be stearic acid. The insoluble acid consists probably to some extent of a mixture of arachidic and myristic acids (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

[2] Private communication.

[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1903 (vi.), 22.

[4] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 1751.

obviated if the stearic acid solution, required for the determination, is prepared with 7 grams of stearic acid per 1000 c.c. of alcohol.

This explains satisfactorily why in some determinations the amount of stearic acid found was too high, but it does not explain those cases within the author's experience in which too small an amount of stearic acid, or even none, had been found. Such an example is afforded by the observation that fatty acid mixtures containing, besides stearic acid, large proportions of lauric acid, would not yield any, or at least not the full amount of stearic acid present, even after the liquid acids had been removed, or even where supersaturated solutions of stearic acid were used. Again, in other cases within the experience of the author, duplicate experiments made side by side under identical conditions yielded so widely differing results that no reliance whatever could be placed on the test. A number of such capricious cases noticed by the author are still under investigation.[1]

Due caution must therefore be observed in the application of this method to the examination of products not specifically mentioned in the foregoing lines; even in some of the cases mentioned there, most capricious results were obtained in duplicate experiments. A solid acid, even if it be found to have a melting point of 68° C., should not be looked upon as consisting of stearic acid, as of course all higher melting acids, such as arachidic, etc., will be found amongst the separated acid (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cotton Seed Oil" and "Arachis Oil"). It is therefore advisable to determine the mean molecular weight of the separated solid acid. The appearance of the crystals also affords some guidance.

(c) *Determination of Palmitic Acid*

A method for the direct determination of palmitic acid in admixture with other solid acids is not yet known; but if, as is frequently the case, a mixture of stearic and palmitic acids only be given (candle material), its content in palmitic acid can be ascertained by determining the amount of stearic acid as described in the preceding paragraph, and deducting the weight found from the weight experimented upon. If the mixed acids contain unsaturated acids, allowance must be made for the latter by determining the iodine value and calculating to oleic acid; in most cases this will be sufficiently accurate (see below). Less accurate numbers are found by calculating the proportions of the two acids from the mean molecular weight of the mixed acids, in the manner shown in Chapter XI.

A method, suggested by *Kreis and Hafner*, for the separation of palmitic acid from stearic acid will be described in Chapter XII.

[1] Cp. also Berg, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 777.

7. Determination of Oleic Acid in the absence of other Unsaturated Fatty Acids

If the insoluble fatty acids contain no other unsaturated acids than oleic acid, then its quantity can be determined from the iodine value of the mixed fatty acids, as shown above (p. 441). If a mixture of oleic, palmitic, and stearic acids be given, each component of the mixture can be determined quantitatively as follows :—Determine first the iodine value of the mixed fatty acids. Let this be I; then we find the percentage of oleic acid from the following proportion :—

$$90{\cdot}07 : 100 : : I : x\,;\ x = \frac{100\ I}{90{\cdot}07} = 1{\cdot}1102\ I.$$

Next determine the proportion of stearic acid by the method described above, and examine the separated fatty acids for its components. By deducting the sum of the percentages found for oleic acid and stearic acid respectively, the proportion of palmitic acid is found ; the identity of this acid should also be established by experiments. The calculation from the iodine value and the mean molecular weights, as illustrated by the example given in Chapter XI., would be less accurate.

Less accurate still is a method proposed by *David* ;[1] it is based on the greater solubility of oleic acid in a mixture of alcohol and acetic acid as compared with the solubility of palmitic and stearic acids. This method was described in the second edition of this work, p. 197.

8. Detection, Separation, and Approximate Determination of Individual Liquid Fatty Acids — Oleic, Linolic, Linolenic, Clupanodonic.

As a preliminary operation the liquid fatty acids must be separated from the solid acids by the lead-salt-ether method. The author recommends the following *modus operandi* :—The quantity of liquid fatty acids is first determined approximately in 3 to 4 grms. of the mixed fatty acids or of the original oil by the method described p. 443. Then, in a fresh experiment, a larger quantity of liquid fatty acids is prepared by *Tortelli and Ruggeri's* method.

The next step is to determine the iodine value of the isolated liquid acids, so as to gain a preliminary insight into their composition. This will be readily obtained by referring to the table given in Chapter VI. p. 321, and in this chapter, p. 438, and by consulting the following table, in which I have collated the iodine values of the liquid fatty acids derived from a number of commercial oils and fats :—

[1] *Compt. rend.* 86, 1416.

Iodine Values of Liquid Fatty Acids derived from

Oil.	Class of Oil.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Linseed	Drying oils		190-209·8
Tung			179·7
Candle nut			185·7
Stillingia			178·1-191
Cedar nut			184
Walnut			167
Safflower			140·5-159·6
Poppy seed			150
Manihot			163·6
Millet seed			146·3
Niger seed			147·5
Sunflower			154·3
Raspberry seed			185·9
Blackberry seed			163·2
Red Currant			190·4
Cameline	Semi-drying oils	Cotton seed oil group	165·4
Soja bean			131
Maize (corn)			140-144
Persimmon seed			134·5
Cotton seed			147-151
Sesamé			129-139·9
Sorghum			148·1
Ravison		Rape oil group	124·2
Rape (colza)			121-125
Black mustard seed			119·8
White mustard seed			103·1
Quince	Non-drying oils		132·1
Cherry kernel			124·7
Apricot kernel			111·5
Plum kernel			98·6-102·2
Peach kernel			101·9-104·1
Almond			101·7
Arachis			105-128
Rice			130·7
Tea seed			99·6-104·4
Tsubaki			89
Sasanqua			92·9
Pistachio			105·8
Hazel nut			91·3-98·8
Elderberry			120
Olive			93-112
Calophyllum			114·5
Senega root			82·4
Secale			104
Canari			110·4
Grape seed		Castor oil group	151·7
Castor			106·9

Iodine Values of Liquid Fatty Acids derived from—continued

Oil or Fat.	Class of Oil or Fat.	Group.	Iodine Value.
Salmon	Marine animal oils	Fish oils	197·4
Cod liver		Liver oils	
Whale		Blubber oils	144·7
Chrysalis	Terrestrial animal oils		178·73
Tallow oil			92·2-92·7
Lard oil			
,, ,, (European)			95·2-96·2
,, ,, (American)			103-105
Carapa	Vegetable fats		108
,, grandiflora			94·7
Nux vomica			94-96·2
Baobab			97·6
Niam			134·5
Palm			94·6-99
Akee			82·4
Macassar			103·2
Nutmeg butter		Myristica group	93·5
Vegetable tallow			97·04
Palm kernel		Cocoa nut oil group	44-48
Cocoa nut			22-32
,, oleine			36·3
Human fat	Animal fats		92·1
Lard (European)			92·1-104
,, (American)			92-115
Beef tallow			92·4
Mutton tallow			92·7

Wallenstein and Finck[1] proposed to term the iodine value of the liquid fatty acids the "inner" or "absolute iodine number" of the oil. As it appears undesirable to multiply the number of terms that require a definition, I shall adhere in this work to the denomination "iodine value of the liquid fatty acids."

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1895, 78.

(*a*) *Mixture of Oleic and Linolic* (*Tariric, Elæomargaric*) *Acids*

If the mixed liquid fatty acids contain only oleic and linolic acids, their respective quantities in the mixed liquid fatty acids can be calculated, and by referring these quantities to the amounts of original mixed fatty acids, or even original oil or fat, the absolute quantity of oleic and linolic acids can be ascertained. The assumption that these two unsaturated acids alone need be considered may hold good in those cases where the absence of linolenic acid has been proved by one of the methods described below. Let x be the proportion of oleic acid and y the proportion of linolic (tariric, elæomargaric) acid, and I the iodine value of the mixed liquid fatty acids. Since the theoretical iodine values of oleic and linolic acids are 90·07 and 181·42 respectively, we have the following two equations :—

$$x+y=100,$$

$$\frac{90{\cdot}07x}{100}+\frac{181{\cdot}42y}{100}=I.$$

From these two equations x and y can be calculated, and, as mentioned already, the figures so obtained may be referred to the total mixed fatty acids or to the original oil or fat.

The calculation of the respective quantities of oleic and linolic acids from their neutralisation numbers or their mean molecular weights would in this case obviously lead to unreliable results, since their respective molecular weights, 282 and 280, lie very near to each other (cp. Chapter XI. p. 515).

(*b*) *Mixture of Oleic, Linolic, Linolenic, and Clupanodonic Acids*

The detailed examination of the liquid fatty acids is somewhat complicated. *Hazura's*[1] investigations suggest the application of the following two methods :—1. Detection and identification of the liquid fatty acids by means of their oxidation products. 2. Identification of the liquid fatty acids by means of their bromoderivatives. The first method refers to oleic, linolic, and linolenic acids only, as the oxidation products of clupanodonic acid have not yet been studied.

1. *Isolation of the Oxidation Products of the Liquid Fatty Acids*

This method is based on the oxidation of the liquid fatty acids with a dilute alkaline solution of potassium permanganate. *Hazura and Grüssner* stated, as the outcome of *Saytzeff's* and their own researches, the following general rule :—All unsaturated fatty acids, when oxidised with potassium permanganate in alkaline solution,

[1] *Monatshefte f. Chemie*, 1887, 147 ; 156 ; 260. 1888, 180 ; 190 ; 469 ; 478 ; 944 ; 947. 1889, 190.

have as many hydroxyl groups added as there are unsaturated valencies in the molecule, and yield as oxidation products saturated hydroxylated acids containing the same number of carbon atoms. A list of the hydroxylated fatty acids obtained by this method has been given already in Chapter III. p. 170, as also a description of the individual hydroxylated acids. In the majority of drying oils the oxidation products of oleic, linolic, and linolenic acid(s), viz. dihydroxystearic, sativic, and linusic (and isolinusic) acids, must be expected.

The process is carried out in the following manner :—30 grms. of liquid fatty acids are neutralised with 36 c.c. of caustic potash of 1·27 specific gravity. The resulting soap is dissolved in 2000 c.c. of water, and an equal volume of a $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent solution of potassium permanganate is added in a thin stream with constant stirring. The solution is allowed to stand for ten minutes, and as much of a sulphurous acid solution added, with continuous agitation, as will dissolve all the precipitated hydrated manganese peroxide and impart to the solution an acid reaction. *Dihydroxystearic* and *sativic* acids are precipitated (A), whereas *linusic* and *isolinusic* acids remain dissolved (B).

The precipitated acids (A) are first washed with a little ether, in order to remove some of the original liquid acids that have escaped oxidation, and then exhausted with large quantities of ether at the ordinary temperature, 2000 c.c. of ether being used for every 20 grms. of the precipitate. The *ethereal solution*, containing dihydroxystearic acid, is evaporated down to 150 c.c., when, on cooling, crystals are obtained which after recrystallisation from alcohol can be identified as *dihydroxystearic* acid by their habitus, melting point, molecular weight, and acetyl value. The portion which is found to be insoluble in the cold ether is boiled out repeatedly with large quantities of water. Each quantity is filtered off hot and allowed to deposit crystals on cooling. Each crop of crystals is examined separately. *Sativic* acid can be identified by the melting point and crystalline form. Any insoluble acid will be recognised as dihydroxystearic acid that was not dissolved by the ether.

The acid filtrate (B) is neutralised with caustic potash, boiled down to one-twelfth or one-fourteenth of its original volume and acidulated with sulphuric acid. The precipitate, consisting of a brown flocculent mass, is dried by exposure to the air and treated with ether, which dissolves azelaïc acid and other acidic secondary products of oxidation. The insoluble portion is then crystallised first from alcohol and then from water. *Isolinusic* and *linusic* acids are recognised by their melting points and crystalline forms, isolinusic acid presenting characteristic needles, and linusic acid obtruncated rhombic plates. To effect a separation of the more soluble isolinusic acid from the less soluble linusic acid, the mass is recrystallised from a moderate quantity of water. By weighing the several acids thus obtained, the quantitative composition of the liquid acids may be estimated approximately.

A synopsis of the preceding operations is given by the author in the following table :—

Hydroxylated Acids

A. Precipitate.		B. Filtrate.	
a. Soluble in Ether.	*b*. Insoluble in Ether.	*a*. Easily Soluble in Water.	*b*. Sparingly Soluble in Water.
Dihydroxystearic acid.	Sativic acid	Isolinusic acid	Linusic acid

The following table, which summarises some of the properties of the four acids and of their barium salts, has been compiled by the author, as it will assist in mapping out another method of separation :—

[TABLE

Acid.	Formula.	Melting Point. °C.	Solubility of the						
			Acids in					Barium Salts in	
			Water.		Alcohol.		Ether.	Water.	
			Cold.	Hot.	Cold.	Hot.		Cold.	Hot.
Dihydroxystearic .	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2(OH)_2$	137	Insoluble	Insoluble	Sparingly soluble	Soluble	Sparingly soluble	Insoluble	Insoluble
Sativic . . .	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2(OH)_4$	173	Insoluble	Sparingly soluble	Sparingly soluble	Soluble	Insoluble	Insoluble	Insoluble
Linusic . . .	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2(OH)_6$	203–205	Sparingly soluble	Soluble	Sparingly soluble	Sparingly soluble	Insoluble	Sparingly soluble	Readily soluble
Isolinusic . .	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2(OH)_6$	173–175	Sparingly soluble	Readily soluble	Soluble	Soluble	Insoluble	Sparingly soluble	Readily soluble

In the case of cod liver oil fatty acids *Heyerdahl* found that, under the conditions described above, oxidation proceeds too far, 2 grms. only of hydroxylated acids having been recovered from 50 grms. of crude acids. Good results, however, were obtained when the oxidation was carried out with a half-saturated solution of potassium permanganate at the temperature of the freezing point.[1]

For the oxidation of unsaturated fatty acids of high molecular weight, such as erucic (and brassidic) acid, a large excess of caustic potash must be used.

The foregoing method can only be employed as a qualitative one, since oxidation proceeds beyond the stage of the formation of hydroxylated acids. It will be found especially useful if it be desired to prove the presence of oleic acid by the isolation of dihydroxystearic acid.

For the detection of linolic, linolenic, and clupanodonic acids the bromination method will be found preferable.

2. *Isolation and Determination of the Bromoderivatives of Liquid Fatty Acids*

Hazura's earlier researches on the bromoderivatives of the highly unsaturated fatty acids have been supplemented by *Hehner and Mitchell* and by *Farnsteiner*. The method described in the following lines is based on the different solubilities of the bromoderivatives. It will be best understood by examining the following table, in which I have collated our present knowledge of the bromides of the unsaturated fatty acids having eighteen carbon atoms in their molecule.

[1] Cp. also Bedford, Inaug. Dissert.. Halle a. S. 1906 ; Krźiźan, *Chem. Revue*, 1908, 7.

[TABLE

Bromoderivatives of Unsaturated Fatty Acids having 18 Carbon Atoms[1]

Bromoderivative from	Name of Acid.	Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Melting Point.	Containing Bromine.	Solubility in						
				°C.	Per cent.	Alcohol.	Ether.	Chloroform.	Petroleum Ether.	Benzene.	Glacial Acetic Acid.	Carbon Tetrachloride.[2]
Oleic acid .	Dibromostearic Oleic dibromide	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2Br_2$	442	Oil	36·18	Readily soluble	Readily soluble	Readily soluble	Readily soluble	Readily soluble	Readily soluble	
Elaïdic acid .	Dibromoelaïdic Elaïdic dibromide	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2Br_2$	442	27	36·18							
Linolic acid .	Tetrabromostearic Linolic tetrabromide	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2Br_4$	600	113-114	53·33	Easily soluble	Easily soluble	Easily soluble	*Sparingly soluble*	Easily soluble	Easily soluble	
Taririe acid .	Taririe tetrabromide	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2Br_4$	600	125	53·33							
Telfairic acid	Telfairic tetrabromide	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2Br_4$	600	57-58	53·33	Easily soluble						
Linolenic acid	Hexabromostearic Linolenic hexabromide	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2Br_6$ ...	758 ...	177 180-181	63·32	Very sparingly soluble	Very sparingly soluble[3]	...	Almost insoluble	Soluble	Very sparingly soluble	Soluble in the hot[2]
Clupanodonic acid . .	Octobromo-stearic Clupanodonic octobromide	$C_{18}H_{28}O_2Br_8$	916	...[4]	69·87		Very	sparingly	soluble eve	n in the ho	t	Sparingly soluble in the hot[2]
Hydroxy acid in Quince oil	...	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3Br_2$	458	108	34·91	...	...	...	Soluble			
Ricinoleic .	Dibromoricinoleic Ricinoleic dibromide	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3Br_2$	458	Oil	34·91	Soluble	Easily soluble					
Ricinelaïdic .	Dibromoricinelaïdic Ricinelaïdic dibromide	$C_{18}H_{34}O_3Br_2$	458	Oil	34·91							

[1] With regard to hypogaeic tetrabromide cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Arachis Oil."

[2] See the author's observations under "Marine Animal Oils" in Vol. II. Chap. XIV.; on cooling, the hexabromides separate in a crystalline form, whereas the octobromides separate in a gelatinous form.

[3] Treatment with ethyl acetate at a temperature of 55°-60° C. is recommended by *Bedford*.

[4] Blackens at 200° C. and decomposes on further heating.

The bromination test can be applied to the original mixed fatty acids without it being required to separate the solid from the liquid acids. The mixed fatty acids are brominated in the same manner as has been described above in the bromide test (cp. Chap. VII.):—0·3 grms. of the fatty acids are dissolved in glacial acetic acid, and the solution is cooled in a corked flask to 5° C. The further treatment is identical with that described p. 382.[1] The ether-insoluble bromoderivatives consist either of octobromide or of hexabromide or of a mixture of both. An octobromide is characteristic of fish, liver, and blubber oils, whereas a hexabromide is characteristic of vegetable drying oils.

For the quantitative determination *Hehner and Mitchell* recommend to remove completely any dibromide, and then to determine the proportion of bromine in the *crude* bromo product, which in the case of vegetable drying oils would consist of a mixture of hexabromide and tetrabromide. Since a hexabromide contains theoretically 63·32 per cent of bromine, and a tetrabromide 53·33 per cent, the respective amounts of acids can be calculated from the following two equations:—

$$x+y=100,$$

$$\frac{63\cdot3x}{100}+\frac{53\cdot3y}{100}=B,$$

in which x is the percentage of hexabromide, y the percentage of tetrabromide, and B the percentage of bromine in the crude bromides.

The following table contains a number of determinations of ether-insoluble bromides from mixed fatty acids (cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Marine Animal Oils"):—

	Kind of Oil.	Yield of Ether-insoluble Bromide from Fatty Acids. Per cent.	Observer.
Hexabromide	Linseed (iodine value = 181)	29·06 ; 29·34	Walker and Warburton[2]
	,, (iodine value = 184)	31·31 ; 30·44 ; 30·80	,, ,,
	,, (iodine value = 190·4)	38·1 ; 42·0	Lewkowitsch
	,, liquid acids (iodine value = 208)	34·9	Walker and Warburton[2]
	Candle nut	11·53 ; 11·23 ; 12·63	,, ,,
	Stillingia	25·78	,, ,,
	Saffiower	1·65 ; 0·65	,, ,,
	Rape	2·4 ; 3·4	,, ,,
Octobromide	Japan fish (old sample)	23·04 ; 23·32	,, ,,
	,, (fresh samples)	44·2 ; 47·1	Tsujimoto
	Deodorised fish	38·42 ; 39·27	Walker and Warburton[2]
	Cod liver	29·86 ; 30·36	,, ,,
	Newfoundland cod	39·1 ; 37·76	,, ,,
	Shark liver	12·68 ; 15·08	,, ,,
	Seal	19·83 ; 19·93	,, ,,
	Whale (old sample)	12·38 ; 12·44	,, ,,
	,, (fresh samples)	22·59 ; 27·77	Lewkowitsch
	,, (fresh sample)	27·81	Tsujimoto
	Herring	12·7 ; 21·7	,,
	Sperm	2·05	Walker and Warburton[2]

[1] Cp. also Tsujimoto, *Journ. College Engin.* Tokyo, 1906, vol. iv. 1 ; Procter and Bennet, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1906, 806 ; Halphen, *Bull. Soc. Chem. de France*, 1907 (iv.), 1, 280. [2] These determinations were carried out in the author's laboratory.

Farnsteiner supplemented our knowledge of the bromides by more closely studying the tetrabromide. As will be gathered from the table p. 462, the different solubilities of oleic dibromide and linolic tetrabromide suggest a method of separation. Oleic dibromide is readily soluble in petroleum ether of boiling point 35°-67·5° C., whilst linolic tetrabromide dissolves in it with great difficulty and on boiling only, separating out again in very fine, long, lustrous needles on cooling. 100 c.c. of petroleum ether at 12° C. hold in solution 0·014 grm. to 0·021 grm. of linolic tetrabromide, and less still at lower temperatures. Experiments instituted with weighed quantities showed, however, that a smaller quantity than 4-5 per cent of linolic acid could not be isolated from a mixture of linolic and oleic acids.

In the following table I collate the proportions of linolic acid found by *Farnsteiner*. Although the numbers are only approximately accurate, they will furnish useful indications. In the case of cotton seed oil, the percentage of linolic acid has been confirmed by determinations made in the author's laboratory.

Oil or Fat.	Contains Linolic Acid.	Remarks.
	Per cent.	
Cotton seed oil . . .	18·5	
Sesamé oil	15·8-12·6	
Rape oil	...	Linolenic acid present
Mustard oil	4·5	4 per cent of linolenic acid
Almond oil	5·97	
Arachis oil	6·0	
Olive oil	Small quantity	
Horse fat	9·9	
Lard (European) . . .	Small quantity	Traces of linolenic acid present
Tallow	...	,, ,, ,,
Butter fat [1]	...	,, ,, ,,

The author suggests [2] to combine the various methods described above in the following manner:—Separate, in the first instance, the saturated fatty acids from the liquid fatty acids. Then brominate the liquid fatty acids, and determine the amounts of octobromide and (or) of hexabromide by weighing the ether-insoluble bromides. The determination of the melting point, and, if need be, of the proportion of bromine, will show whether an octobromide or a hexabromide or a mixture of both be under observation. If a mixture be present, then the hexabromide can be separated from the octobromide by boiling out the ether-insoluble bromides with benzene, when the hexabromide passes into solution, whereas the octobromide is left undissolved. The hexabromide is then recovered from the benzene solution by distilling off the solvent.

The ethereal solution (filtered off from the ether-insoluble bromides)

[1] The cows yielding this specimen of butter fat having been fed a long time on cotton seed cake, the linolenic acid found may be due to cotton seed oil (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat").

[2] Cp. *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, 1898 (viii.), 402.

contains tetrabromide and dibromide. The ether is distilled off, and the tetrabromide is separated from the dibromide by means of petroleum ether.

The octobromide is calculated to clupanodonic acid, the hexabromide to linolenic acid, and the tetrabromide to linolic acid; the amount of oleic acid is found by difference.

It should be pointed out that the suggested combination of methods has only been partially worked through in the author's laboratory, and that the proportions thus found must only be looked upon as being approximations to the truth.

For the separation of oleic acid from other liquid fatty acids at low temperatures, *Farnsteiner* suggested a method based on the (comparative) insolubility of barium oleate in benzene containing alcohol, whereas the barium salts of the less saturated acids are readily dissolved. Since the saturated acids behave like oleic acid, it would have been possible, provided the premises be correct, to separate a mixture of saturated and of liquid acids of different unsaturation into a mixture of solid acids and oleic acid on the one hand, and of less saturated liquid acids on the other. *Lewkowitsch*,[1] however, has shown that this proposed method is of no use for quantitative purposes. Neither can the separation of oleic acid from less saturated fatty acids, by treating their barium salts with moist ether, be effected with quantitative results.[2]

A mixture of unsaturated acids cannot be resolved into its constituents by means of their methylesters (Chap. XII.), as the boiling points of the esters of the unsaturated acids lie so closely together that a separation by fractional distillation appears impossible. This is evidenced by the following table, detailing the result of a fractional distillation of those methylesters of the cotton seed oil fatty acids which boil above 200° C. at a pressure of 18 mm. :—

Fraction.	Boiling Point. °C.	Pressure. mm.	Quantity obtained from 535 Grams of Oil.	Iodine Value.
I.	up to 201·5	16 mm.	8 grams	77·13
II.	201·5-204	16 ,,	9 ,,	101·19
III.	204-207·5	16 ,,	20 ,,	123·51
IV.	207·5-210·5	16 ,,	83 ,,	130·87
V.	210·5-214·5	16 ,,	11 ,,	123·83
VI.	above 214·5	16 ,,	2 ,,	107·23
			133 ,,	

The identification of the several unsaturated acids by means of the weight of hydrogen they absorb—*i.e.* by their "*hydrogen value*"[3]

[1] *Analyst*, 1900, 64; cp. also *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahr. u. Genussm.* 1903 (vi.), 161.

[2] Fahrion, *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1904, 1487.

[3] Bedford, Inaug. Dissert., Halle a. S. 1906. Cp. also Fokin (*Journ. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* 1908, 700), who expresses the "hydrogen value" of a compound by

—involves too complicated apparatus for a technical analysis, and furnishes no better results than does the determination of the iodine value.

The same strictures would hold good of the method of determining the amount of *ozone* which the several acids absorb.

9. Hydroxylated Fatty Acids

It has been shown above that hydroxystearic acid, as also dihydroxystearic acid, are sparingly soluble in cold petroleum ether. This behaviour to solvents would seem to suggest a method for the separation of hydroxylated fatty acids from the mixed fatty acids by treating the latter with petroleum ether. Experiments made by the author have, however, shown that such a method does not lead to useful results. Thus the mixed fatty acids from castor oil behave very much like castor oil (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.), that is, they dissolve in an *equal* volume of petroleum ether. A mixture of castor oil fatty acids with oleic acid, however, could not be separated by means of petroleum ether.

In case the nature of the hydroxylated fatty acid in a sample be known, its proportion in the mixed fatty acids may be obtained approximately by determining the increase in weight of the mixed fatty acids on boiling with acetic anhydride by *Lewkowitsch's* method. Let M be the molecular weight of the monohydroxylated acid, and i the increase of weight of A grams of the mixed fatty acids, then the percentage of hydroxylated acid y will be (cp. equation, p. 359)

$$y = \frac{100Mi}{A \cdot 42}.$$

In the case of the hydroxylated acid containing n hydroxyl groups, and consequently being able to assimilate n C_2H_2O groups, we shall find

$$y = \frac{100Mi}{A \cdot n \cdot 42}.$$

This method will, however, only lead to useful results if the amount of hydroxylated acid present in the sample be large (as in the case of castor oil); otherwise the loss in weight caused through the formation of anhydrides of fatty acids may counterbalance any gain in weight.

In most cases it is, therefore, preferable to determine the *acetyl value of the mixed insoluble fatty acids* after freeing them from volatile acids by washing.

The washed fatty acids are acetylated in the manner described above (p. 337), and the acetylation product, after being washed free from acetic acid, is boiled with alcoholic potash in order to hydrolyse the anhydrides, and to saponify at the same time the acetylated acids

the number of cubic centimeters of hydrogen, calculated to 0° C. and 760 mm. pressure, absorbed by 1 gram of substance.

with formation of potassium acetate and potassium soaps of the original fatty acids. On decomposing the solution with sulphuric acid, acetic acid is set free; this can then be determined by the "distillation process" or by the "filtration process."

The acetyl value so determined refers to the insoluble fatty acids and not to the oils and fats themselves. In some cases ("Blown Oils," Vol. III. Chap. XV.) it is advisable to determine the acetyl value of the original oil or fat, as well as that of its insoluble fatty acids. If both numbers are practically identical, the conclusion can be drawn that the acetyl value is due to the presence of a triglyceride of hydroxylated fatty acids. This happens in the case of castor oil.

Twitchell determines the "hydroxyl values" (see p. 339, footnote) by esterification of the hydroxylated acid with fatty acid in the presence of *Twitchell's* reagent. For the details of this proposed method the reader must be referred to the original paper.[1]

For practical purposes the following table may be consulted :—

Acid.	Formula.	Acetylated Acid.				Increase in Weight on Acetylating.
		Formula.	Molecular Weight.	Acetyl Value.	Saponification Value.	Per cent.
ydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{35}O_2(OH)$	$C_{18}H_{35}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)$	342	164·0	328·0	14·00
cinoleic	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2(OH)$	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)$	340	165·0	330·0	14·09
ihydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2(OH)_2$	$C_{18}H_{34}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)_2$	400	280·5	420·75	26·58
ihydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2(OH)_3$	$C_{18}H_{33}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)_3$	458	367·4	489·9	37·95
etrahydroxystearic (Sativic)	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2(OH)_4$	$C_{18}H_{32}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)_4$	516	434·8	543·6	48·27
ntahydroxystearic	$C_{18}H_{31}O_2(OH)_5$	$C_{18}H_{31}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)_5$	574	488·7	586·4	57·69
exahydroxystearic (Linusic)	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2(OH)_6$	$C_{18}H_{30}O_2(O.C_2H_3O)_6$	632	532·5	621·3	66·31

Ricinoleic acid can be separated from other insoluble fatty acids in a direct manner by making use of the insolubility of lead ricinoleate in low boiling petroleum ether (*Lane*[2]). Experiments made by the author[3] showed that by boiling the lead soap obtained from 5 grams of castor oil with 50 c.c. of low boiling petroleum ether for one hour, and filtering the petroleum ether after cooling, 0·62 per cent (calculated on the oil) had been dissolved.

On treating the undissolved lead soap with another 50 c.c. of petroleum ether for one hour, and filtering in the hot, 1·10 per cent were dissolved. On repeating the experiment with a fresh quantity of lead salt, 1·76 per cent were found to have been dissolved by hot petroleum ether.

For practical purposes the lead soap of ricinoleic acid may therefore be taken to be insoluble in cold petroleum ether.

[1] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 197; 566.
[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1907, 597. [3] Unpublished observations.

10. "Oxidised" Fatty Acids

Under the term "oxidised" acids the author comprises[1] a class of fatty acids occurring in those oils and fats which have been treated with oxidising agents, as in the process of blowing with air or oxygen.[2] The change which some of the unsaturated acids undergo is not yet understood, but this much is certain, that through "blowing" or "oxidising," a certain proportion of acids are obtained which are characterised by their insolubility in petroleum ether.

Fahrion,[3] who first proposed a method for the determination of "oxidised" acids in boiled linseed oil, assumed them to be hydroxylated acids, on account of their insolubility in petroleum ether, a property which characterises some well-known hydroxylated fatty acids. The fact, however, that the "oxidised" fatty acids can be separated from the other acids by petroleum ether, whereas (see p. 466) a mixture of castor oil fatty acids and oleic acid cannot be resolved into its constituents, proves that they form a special class of acids. Pending an inquiry into their nature, the author proposed for them the name "oxidised" acids.

The quantitative determination of oxidised acids is carried out as follows[3]:—4 to 5 grms. of the sample are saponified in the usual manner with alcoholic potash; the alcohol is evaporated off, the soap is dissolved in hot water, transferred to a separating funnel, and decomposed with hydrochloric acid. After cooling, the liquid is shaken with petroleum ether (boiling below 80° C.), and allowed to stand until it has separated completely into two clear layers. The insoluble oxidised fatty acids will be found to adhere to the sides of the funnel or form a sediment in the petroleum ether layer. The aqueous layer is drawn off, the petroleum ether layer is poured off, if necessary through a filter, and the oxidised acids are washed with petroleum ether to remove adhering fatty acids. In case the amount of oxidised fatty acids be large, it is advisable to dissolve them in alkali, decompose the soap with hydrochloric acid, and shake out again with petroleum ether in order to remove completely any occluded ordinary fatty acids. The oxidised acids are then dissolved in warm alcohol or ether, the alcoholic or ethereal solution is transferred to a tared basin, the alcohol or ether is evaporated off, and the residue dried until the weight remains constant. Thus the proportion of oxidised acids is found.

In this manner the author prepared the oxidised acids from a number of blown oils and from a solidified linseed oil (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Oxidised Oils"). The oxidised acids from a solidified linseed oil had the following characteristics:—neutralisation value, 168; saponification value, 199·2; apparent acetyl value, 130·2.

[1] Cp. *Analyst*, 1899, 323.

[2] Cp. French patent 368,543, and Swedish patent 15,802, 1902.

[3] *Zeit. f. ang. Chemie*, 1898, 782; 1903, 79; 1904, 1199; cp. also Kassner, *ibid.* 1904, 1853.

Further information will be found under the headings of "Blown Oils" and "Boiled Oils." The following table[1] shows the manner in which the proportion of oxidised acids increases with the time of blowing :—

	Specific Gravity at 15·5° C.	Saponification Value.	Oxidised Acids. Per cent.
Oleic acid	0·8952	201·4	
Oleic acid, blown 2 hours at 120° C. . .	0·9098	204·9	0·62
,, ,, ,, 4 ,, 120° C. . .	0·9121	206·0	2·6
,, ,, ,, 6 ,, 120° C. . .	0·9123	208·3	3·5
,, ,, ,, 10 ,, 120° C. . .	0·9238	213·4	6·0

These oxidised acids exhibit considerable acetyl numbers (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

The following table, due to *Procter and Holmes*,[2] shows the changes in the specific gravity, refractive index, and iodine, an Australian "oleine" underwent in blowing :—

Blown.	Specific Gravity.	Refractive Index.	Iodine Value.
Hrs.			
0	0·892	1·4620	88·0
3	0·892	1·4620	87·0
6	0·893	1·4620	84·0
9	0·894	1·4622	84·0
12	0·895	1·4623	82·0
15	0·895	1·4623	77·0
18	0·896	1·4624	74·0
21	0·897	1·4626	74·0
24	0·900	1·4628	73·0

Lewkowitsch[3] assumes the presence in blown oils of another kind of acid, differing from the "oxidised" acids. Pending further investigation they were termed "**unknown**" acids.

[1] Cp. Lewkowitsch, *Laboratory Companion to Fats and Oils Industries*, Macmillan and Co., 1902, p. 76.

[2] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1905, 1287.

[3] *Analyst*, 1899, 323; 1902, 139.

CHAPTER IX

EXAMINATION OF UNSAPONIFIABLE MATTER

THE unsaponifiable matter is necessarily isolated as such in the course of its quantitative determination, and can therefore be further examined immediately.

In the case of natural oils and fats the quantity of unsaponifiable matter will, as a rule, be small; but in the case of waxes it constitutes a large proportion (about one-half) of the original substance, as pointed out already.

If the natural oils, fats, and waxes have been adulterated with such substances as paraffin wax, ceresin, mineral oils, neutral tar oils, and rosin oils, these substances will be obtained together with the unsaponifiable matter. Their detection and estimation will be considered briefly in this chapter.

The subject-matter of this chapter naturally divides itself into two groups:—A. Examination of those unsaponifiable substances which are naturally present in oils, fats, and waxes;

B. Examination of foreign unsaponifiable substances that have been admixed with the substances considered under A.

A. EXAMINATION OF UNSAPONIFIABLE SUBSTANCES OCCURRING NATURALLY IN OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

1. Unsaponifiable Substances occurring in Oils and Fats

If considerable quantities of unsaponifiable substances are present in a natural oil or fat, these will be observed in the course of the process of saponification, and afterwards will be found floating on the top of the neutralised alcoholic soap solution as an oily layer. Small quantities, however, will always remain in solution, or form an emulsion with the soap solution.

The unsaponifiable matter consists to a considerable extent (besides small quantities of colouring matters, resinous substances, and albuminoid bodies) of either cholesterol or sitosterol (phytosterol). The latter alcohol is in some cases accompanied by stig-

masterol. The presence of hydrocarbons has hitherto been observed in exceptional cases only; recent observations (*e.g.* in the case of chrysalis oil, laurel oil, etc.) render it likely, however, that their presence may have been overlooked, as the total amount of unsaponifiable matter in most oils and fats is, as a rule, very small. The hydrocarbons, whenever their proportion in the unsaponifiable matter is considerable, must be separated from the alcohols by means of acetic anhydride, as described below (p. 478). The detection of cholesterol and sitosterol (phytosterol), or a mixture of both, becomes of great importance whenever the question is placed before the analyst to decide whether a given sample is of animal or vegetable origin, or whether a mixture of vegetable and animal oils or fats is under examination.

The colour reactions given above (Chap. III.) for cholesterol and sitosterol (phytosterol) are not distinct enough to allow of discrimination between the two alcohols. Recourse must, therefore, be had to the following methods:—

(*a*) *Microscopic Examination*[1]

The unsaponifiable matter, after weighing, is dissolved in ether and poured into a small porcelain dish. The ether is allowed to evaporate off spontaneously, the mass is then dried on a water-bath, dissolved, after cooling, in the smallest possible quantity of absolute alcohol, and allowed to crystallise. Unless the amount of colouring matter and resinous substance present be large, well-defined crystals will be

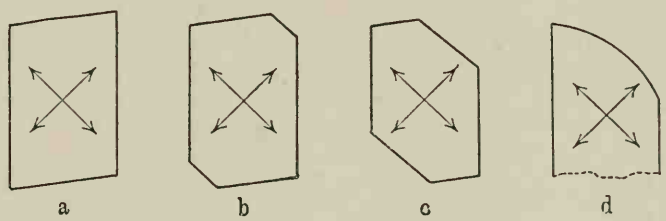


Fig. 39.—(*a*) Crystals of Cholesterol.

obtained. If foreign matters prevent the crystallisation of the alcohols, it is necessary to dissolve the unsaponifiable matter in 95 per cent alcohol and remove the colouring matters by treating in the hot with charcoal and filtering off the hot alcoholic solution.[2] The filtrate is then evaporated to dryness, and again taken up with absolute alcohol. A few crystals are then taken out and examined carefully under the microscope. If either cholesterol or sitosterol (phytosterol) be present alone, the crystalline forms characteristic of cholesterol or sitosterol (phytosterol) will be found (Fig. 39).

[1] Bömer, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1898, 544. The older term, "phytosterin test" or "phytosterol test," introduced by *Salkowski* in 1887, is not used in this work, in order to avoid confusion with the phytosteryl acetate test.

[2] If coprosterol (see Chap. III.) be the chief constituent of the unsaponifiable matter, as is the case in "Sewage Fats" (see Vol. III. Chap. XVI.), extraction with 80 per cent alcohol is best suited for the removal of impurities. Cholesterol and phytosterol are, however, very sparingly soluble in 80 per cent alcohol.

Crystals of cholesterol deposited from its hot alcoholic solution appear as a magma of laminæ, which are discerned, under a microscope, as very thin plates, often showing re-entering angles; these plates are apparently rhombic, but belong most likely to the triclinic system (*Bömer*). Sitosterol, on the other hand, crystallises in solid needles, grouped in tufts; under the microscope, long, solid needles

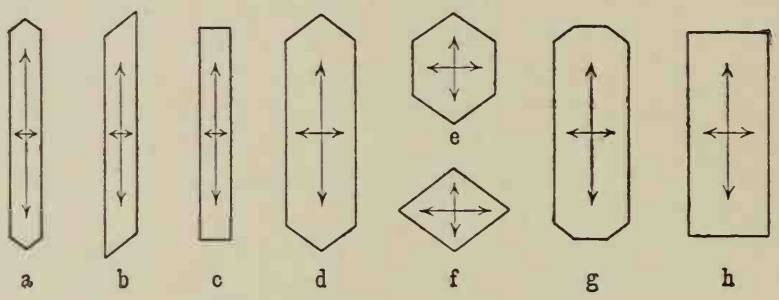


Fig. 39.—(*b*) Crystals of Phytosterol.

are discerned, arranged in star- or bunch-like groups; these crystals belong most likely to the monoclinic system.

If, however, a mixture of cholesterol and sitosterol (phytosterol) be present, the information furnished by the microscopic examination becomes very uncertain. According to *Bömer*, the components from a mixture of cholesterol and phytosterol do not crystallise separately; if the latter predominates, or is present in approximately the same proportion as cholesterol, the crystals cannot be discerned from those of phytosterol; cp. Fig. 39 (*c*). If cholesterol predominates, needles of a quite different form separate (*Bömer*). Crystals obtained from (1) a mixture of 3 parts of phytosterol and 1 part of cholesterol melt at 135·6°-136·0° C.; (2) equal parts of phytosterol and cholesterol melt at 140·0°-141·5° C.; and (3) 1 part

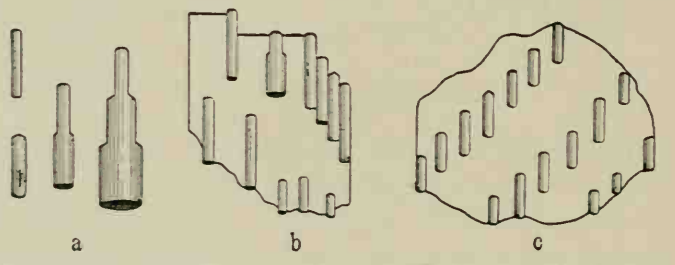


Fig. 39.—(*c*) Crystals from a mixture of Cholesterol and Phytosterol.

of phytosterol and 3 parts of cholesterol melt at 143·7°-145·0° C. The author, in his own experience, did not obtain the mixed forms of crystals from artificial mixtures of cholesterol and phytosterol, but found that each constituent crystallised separately, the two different forms lying side by side in the mother liquor.[1] On crystallising rapidly, in most cases flocks separated, which showed distinct crystalline form; whenever crystals could be observed, they appeared to simulate the crystalline form of phytosterol. On filtering

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1899, 557.

off the first crop of crystals and allowing them to crystallise again, better specimens were obtained, showing distinctly the individual forms of cholesterol side by side with the forms of phytosterol.

These observations are confirmed by *Zetsche*,[1] who published a number of drawings which are reproduced in Figs. 40-50.

The microscopic examination of the alcohols themselves should only be looked upon as a preliminary test, which does not permit a

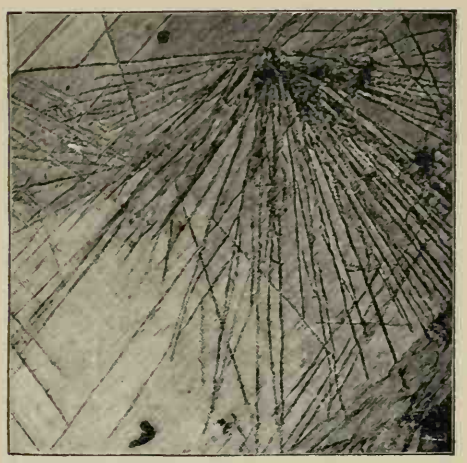


Fig. 40.—Crystals of Cholesterol (from ether).

Fig. 41.—Crystals of Phytosterol (from ether).

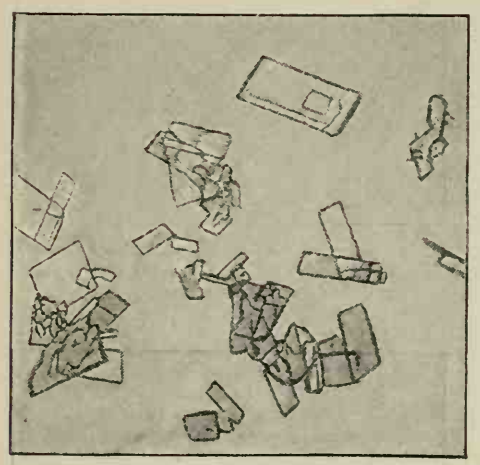


Fig. 42.—Crystals of Cholesterol (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

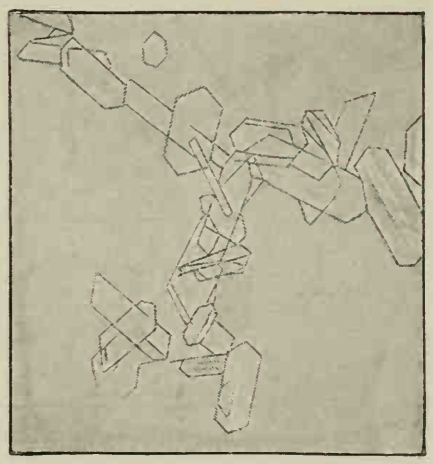


Fig. 43.—Crystals of Phytosterol (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

definite conclusion to be drawn as to the absence of cholesterol or phytosterol. In order to arrive at decisive results, it is necessary to carry out the "phytosteryl acetate test."

(*b*) *Phytosteryl Acetate Test*[2]

The alcoholic solution containing the crystals (see (*a*)) is brought to dryness on a water-bath, and the residue heated for a minute

[1] *Pharm. Centralhalle*, 1898, No. 49.

[2] Bömer, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1901 ; *ibid.* 1902, 1018.

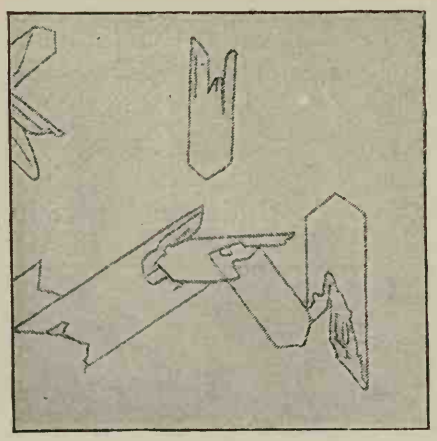


Fig. 44.—Crystals of Cholesterol containing 7 per cent of Phytosterol (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

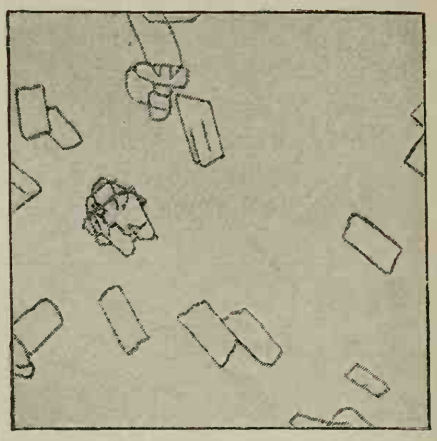


Fig. 45.—Crystals from Pure Lard (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

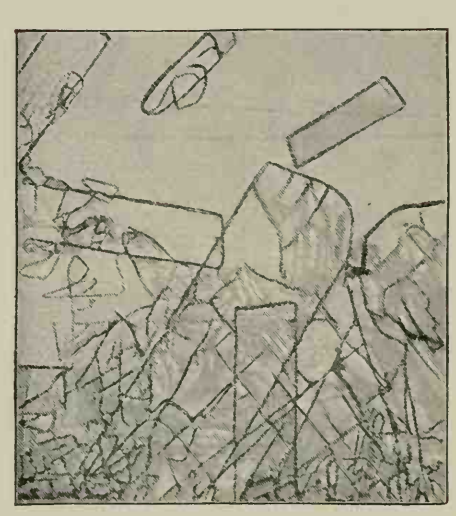


Fig. 46. — Crystals from Pure Lard (from alcohol ; taken out of mother liquor).

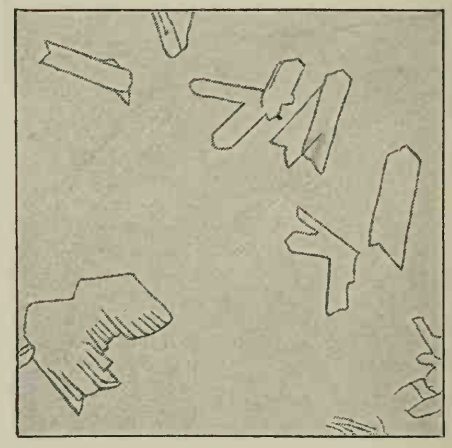


Fig. 47.—Crystals from Lard containing 5 per cent of cotton seed oil (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

Fig. 48.—Crystals from Lard containing 5 per cent of cotton seed oil (from alcohol ; on glass cover).

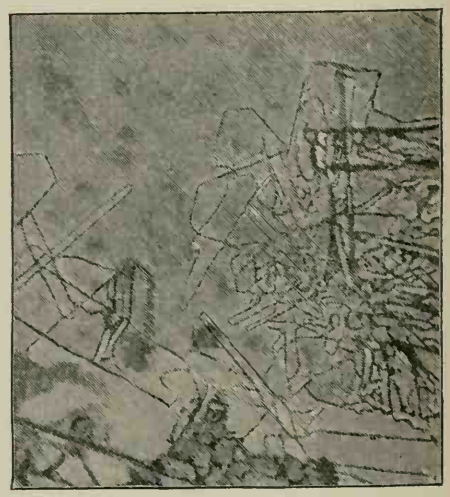


Fig. 49.—Crystals from Lard containing 5 per cent of cotton seed oil (from alcohol ; taken out of mother liquor).

in a small porcelain dish with 2 to 3 c.c. of acetic anhydride per 100 grms. of original oil or fat over a small flame until the solution boils, the dish being covered with a watch-glass. The watch-glass is then removed, and the excess of acetic anhydride is evaporated off on the water-bath. The contents of the dish are next heated with the smallest possible quantity of absolute alcohol; in order to prevent immediate solidification or crystallisation, a few c.c. of alcohol are added, and the mass is then allowed to crystallise. By spontaneous evaporation about one-half or one-third of the alcohol volatilises and the acetates crystallise out. The crystals are filtered off through a small filter, and washed with a little 95 per cent alcohol. The acetates are brought back from the filter into the dish, dissolved in 5 to 10 c.c. of absolute alcohol, and again allowed to crystallise. The crystals are filtered off, and their melting point is determined. Since cholesteryl acetate melts at 114·3°-114·8° C. (corr.), whereas crystals of phytosteryl acetate obtained from different oils and fats melt above 125° C., the melting point of the second crop of crystals will furnish preliminary information as to whether

Fig. 50.—Crystals from Lard containing 10 per cent of cotton seed oil (from alcohol; taken out of mother liquor).

cholesterol only, or phytosterol only, is present. Ultimate reliance should not, however, be placed on the melting point of the second crop of crystals; for in most cases it is necessary to recrystallise the crystals at least three more times. If the melting point of the fifth or seventh crop of crystals be found to lie below 115° or 116° C., the absence of phytosterol can be pronounced with certainty. A gradual and distinct rise of the melting points, above 114° C., in the successive crystallisations is the best indication as to the procedure to be adopted. The following table, due to *Jaeger*,[1] affords some guidance in practical cases :—

[1] *Rec. trav. chim. des Pays-Bas*, 1906 (25), 349.

Melting Points of Mixtures of Cholesteryl and Phytosteryl Acetates

Cholesteryl Acetate of Melting Point 112·8° C.	Phytosteryl Acetate of Melting Point 129·2° C.	Melting Point of Mixture.
Per cent.	Per cent.	° C.
90	10	117
80	20	120·5
73·3	26·7	122·5
60	40	125
42·4	57·6	129
20	80	129·1
10	10	129·2

In case the first crop of crystals be deeply coloured by foreign substances (a not infrequent occurrence), it is advisable to remove the bulk of the latter by pressing the crystals between filter-paper before they are recrystallised. Further information will be given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under "Lard."

The author has satisfied himself, by numerous experiments carried out with a large number of oils and fats, as to the thorough reliability of this test, and this formed a very important reason for adopting in this work the subdivision of the natural oils and fats into those of vegetable and animal origin, the difference being readily ascertainable by means of the phytosteryl acetate test. A considerable number of other observers have also confirmed the reliability of this test; hence the opinion of a few chemists who found difficulties with it may be entirely disregarded as irrevelant.

A serious danger threatened the reliability of the phytosteryl acetate test by the (alleged) practice of adding paraffin wax to lard in order to mask the presence of vegetable oils and fats. *Polenske*[1] showed the influence which added paraffin wax has in this test (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard"), and gave a method not only for detecting and determining added paraffin wax quantitatively, but also for removing it, so that the phytosteryl acetate test could then be carried through without further difficulty. The correctness of *Polenske's* observations has been confirmed by *Lewkowitsch*,[2] who elaborated further methods for guarding against this possible circumvention of the phytosteryl acetate test (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Lard").

The phytosterol referred to in the preceding lines should not be taken as consisting of a chemical individual. Since *Windaus and Hauth*[3] have found that the "phytosterol" of Calabar beans consists of a mixture of true phytosterol (sitosterol) and stigmasterol, the presence of the latter—conjointly with that of phytosterol—in vege-

[1] *Arbeit. a. d. kais. Gesundheit.* 1905, xxii. 576.
[2] *Chem. Revue* 1907, No. 3.
[3] *Berichte*, 1906, 4381; 1907, 3681.

table oils has been proved in the case of rape oil and cacao butter. (Linseed oil was shown to contain no stigmasterol.)

The separation of stigmasterol from phytosterol is effected by brominating their acetates, when tetrabromostigmasteryl acetate and dibromophytosteryl acetate are formed. The separation of the two esters is easily effected, as tetrabromostigmasteryl acetate is insoluble in a mixture of glacial acetic acid and ether, whereas dibromophytosteryl acetate is soluble therein. The original alcohols can be regenerated from the bromoderivatives by reducing with zinc dust and acetic acid in alcoholic solution. From the recovered acetates the original alcohols can be recovered, and may be identified by their melting points.

For the separation of cholesterol from phytosterol see Chap. XI.

2. Unsaponifiable Substances occurring in Waxes

In order to effect complete hydrolysis of the esters in waxes, it is advisable to saponify with double normal alcoholic potash under pressure, or preferably with sodium alcoholate (cp. Chap. II.).

The unsaponifiable constituents of waxes consist of aliphatic alcohols [cetyl alcohol, ceryl alcohol, melissyl (myricyl) alcohol, etc.], or a mixture of these with cholesterol and isocholesterol (notably in the case of wool wax); in the case of some solid waxes, in addition to the former substances, certain proportions of hydrocarbons are found.

As the isolated unsaponifiable matter does not consist of one single chemical individual, ultimate analysis does not furnish any useful data. Nor will the determination of the melting point yield more than some slight preliminary information, as will be seen from the following table giving the melting points of those substances which are most likely to be met with in the unsaponifiable matter of solid waxes:—

Unsaponifiable Substances.	Melting Point. ° C.
Cetyl alcohol	50
Ceryl alcohol	79
Melissyl (myricyl) alcohol	85
Cholesterol	148·4-150·8
Isocholesterol	137-138
Beeswax hydrocarbon $C_{27}H_{56}$	60·5
,, ,, $C_{31}H_{64}$	67

With regard to the alcohols occurring in liquid waxes see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Sperm Oil."

If a mixture of several of these substances be present, the melting point becomes of still less importance, as small quantities of impurities considerably depress the melting point. Only in case a very high melting point has been obtained, conclusions may be drawn as to the presence of cholesterol, but it should be remembered that a mixture of cholesterol and isocholesterol melts below 100° C.

Ultimate analysis and the determination of the melting point

will only furnish decisive information, if in the course of a detailed examination pure substances have been obtained.

For the purposes of technical analysis the following two processes will furnish guidance as to the methods to be adopted for further investigation.

1. Weigh off accurately from 3 to 5 grms. of the mixed unsaponifiable substances and boil with twice the weight of acetic anhydride in a flask under a reflux condenser. Pour the acetylated mass into 300 c.c. of boiling water so as to hydrolyse the excess of acetic anhydride, allow to cool, and then filter the separated mass through a weighed filter (cp. Chap. VI. "Mono- and Di-glycerides"), wash until the wash-waters are no longer acid, and dry to constant weight (*Lewkowitsch*). From the increase in weight, preliminary information may be gathered as to the proportion of alcohols present. For this purpose, the last column of the table given p. 481 should be consulted.

2. Boil the unsaponifiable substance with acetic anhydride, as described under 1, and observe the appearance of the hot liquid. The following three cases may present themselves :—

(*a*) The unsaponifiable matter is completely dissolved in acetic anhydride, and no separation takes place on cooling. This indicates the presence of *aliphatic* alcohols only.

(*b*) The unsaponifiable matter is completely dissolved in the hot liquid. On cooling, however, a magma of crystals separates out. This indicates the presence of *cholesterol* (isocholesterol) or *phytosterol*, or of some higher aliphatic alcohols, or of a mixture of these substances.

(*c*) The hot solution is not homogeneous, a clear oily layer floating on the top of the hot acetic anhydride solution. This indicates the presence of notable quantities of hydrocarbons (naturally occurring hydrocarbons, or admixed paraffin wax, ceresin, etc.), alcohols such as described under (*a*) and (*b*) remaining dissolved in the hot acetic anhydride. The presence of cholesterol or (and) phytosterol would be recognised as pointed out under (*b*). If the lower layer be clear on cooling, alcohols of the aliphatic series may be present.

An approximate separation of hydrocarbons from the alcohols can be effected by the following method, which I have frequently employed with advantage :—The hot acetylated mass is transferred to a small separating funnel of thin-walled glass, as little acetic anhydride as possible being used to rinse the flask. The separating funnel is carefully warmed, so that all the alcohols remain in solution and two distinct layers are obtained. If too much acetic anhydride be used, notable quantities of hydrocarbons pass into solution.[1] The clear lower layer is drawn off whilst hot, and examined for alcohols, as described below; the upper layer of hydrocarbons is washed with a small quantity of acetic anhydride in the hot.

The hydrocarbons are then allowed to cool, are washed with

[1] Cp. Marcusson, *Mitth. königl. tech. Vers.-Anst.* 1900, 261; Dunlop, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1908, 63.

boiling water on to a filter, and weighed. They may then be further examined by determining their melting point and iodine absorption, and, if deemed necessary, purified by re-crystallisation from suitable solvents and subjected to elementary analysis. The hot acetic anhydride solution containing the alcohols is run into boiling water, and the separated acetates (of aliphatic alcohols, cholesterol, etc.) are washed on a filter until the wash-waters are no longer acid.

By determining the saponification value of the acetates on the filter in the manner described under the heading "Saponification Value," and comparing the numbers so found with those recorded in the table given below, some further information will be gathered as to the composition of the original alcohols.

If a mixture of aliphatic alcohols with cholesterol or isocholesterol be suspected, it will be useful to remember that the acetates of the latter alcohols require larger quantities of hot 95 per cent alcohol to dissolve completely than do the aliphatic alcohols. Thus a separation of cholesteryl and isocholesteryl acetates from the acetates of the aliphatic alcohols can be attained to some extent. Complete separation, however, cannot be effected, as has been shown by *Lewkowitsch*.[1] From a mixture prepared from weighed quantities of cholesterol and cetylalcohol he obtained in two experiments 60 and 69 per cent of the theoretical quantities of pure cholesteryl acetate in the first crop of crystals, whilst the second crop of crystals—9 per cent—contained notable quantities of cetyl acetate. Again, on boiling the wool wax alcohols [consisting of cholesterol, isocholesterol, ceryl alcohol, and other unknown alcohols] with acetic anhydride, and trying to separate the acetates by crystallisation from alcohol, *Lewkowitsch* isolated ceryl acetate in a crystalline state, whilst the acetates of the cholesterols, with the acetates of the unknown alcohols, formed oily substances from which no crystals could be obtained.

If cholesterol and isocholesterol be absent and only aliphatic alcohols are present (as in the case of carnaüba wax, beeswax, spermaceti, and insect wax), the mixed acetates may be approximately resolved into their constituents by fractional crystallisation from alcohol. The determination of the saponification values and also of the iodine values will furnish important clues as to identity. For further examination the acetates are converted into the free alcohols by saponification with alcoholic potash. This is done incidentally with the determination of the saponification values; when the excess of alcoholic potash is titrated back, the alcohols separate out. These are precipitated completely by addition of water, and can be recovered quantitatively for further examination. It will be useful to determine the melting point and the iodine value of the isolated alcohols, and to apply the colour tests for cholesterol and isocholesterol.

Cholesterol and isocholesterol can be partially separated from each other by means of their benzoates. These are prepared by

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 143.

heating the alcohols with 4 parts of benzoic anhydride[1] in a sealed tube to 200° C. for thirty hours (p. 202). The product is boiled out repeatedly with alcohol, in order to remove any adhering aliphatic alcohols. The mixed benzoates are then dissolved in ether and allowed to crystallise. Cholesteryl benzoate crystallises in hard rectangular plates, whereas isocholesteryl benzoate is obtained as a light crystalline powder, which can be roughly separated from the former by decantation and elutriation. Cholesteryl benzoate melts at 150°-151° C., isocholesteryl benzoate at 190°-191° C. As a confirmatory test, the benzoates should be saponified with alcoholic potash, and the cholesterol and isocholesterol precipitated by diluting with water. The separated alcohols may be further identified by their optical rotations and their melting points.[2]

In the following table I give a synopsis of those characteristics which will prove of assistance in the examination of the solid unsaponifiable substances :—

[1] Schulze, *Berichte*, 5. 1076 ; 6. 251, 571 ; *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 115. 163.
[2] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 142.

[TABLE

Some Unsaponifiable Substances and their Characteristics (Lewkowitsch)

	Formula.	Melting Point. °C.	Iodine Absorption.	Acetates.		Increase in Weight on Boiling with Acetic Anhydride.[1]
				Saponification Value.[2]	Melting Point. °C.	Per cent.
Cetyl alcohol . .	$C_{16}H_{34}O$	50	0	197·5	22-23	17·2
Octodecyl alcohol .	$C_{18}H_{38}O$	59	0	180·0	31	15·5
Ceryl alcohol . .	$C_{26}H_{54}O$	79	0	132·3	65	11·0
Myricyl alcohol .	$C_{30}H_{62}O$	85	0	116·7	70	9·6
Cholesterol . .	$C_{27}H_{46}O$	148·5	65·8	131·1	114	10·9
Isocholesterol . .	$C_{27}H_{46}O$	137-138	65·8	131·1	...	10·9
Phytosterol (sitosterol)	$C_{27}H_{46}O$	137-138	65·8	131·1	125·6-137	10·9
Stigmasterol . .	$C_{30}H_{48}O$	170	119·8 [3]	120·4	141	9·9
Coprosterol . .	$C_{25}H_{44}O$	95	...	...	75-85	11·7
Mixed alcohols from sperm oil	?	25·5-27·5	64·6-65·8 [4]	161-190		
Mixed alcohols from carnaüba wax	?	88-90	...	104·9	...	10·21
Mixed alcohols from neutral wool fat	?	44·4-48·9	36	136·2	...	10·84
Mixed alcohols from crude wool fat	?	...	...	150·6 [5]		
Mixed alcohols from beeswax	?	75·76 65-66·1	...	99-103 94-102	...	6·5-7·7 3·8-4·1
Mixed alcohols from spermaceti	?	46·7	...	184·9	...	15·64
Mixed alcohols from insect wax	?	78	...	123·5	...	8·12-8·87
Beeswax hydrocarbons	?	49·5-59·2	20-22			
Paraffin wax . .	?	38-82	3·9-4·0 [6]	...	...	0
Ceresin . . .	?	...	6·0			

With regard to the separation of aliphatic alcohols from cholesterol, the following method may lead to approximately correct results.

Lewkowitsch [7] bases a method of separation on the conversion of aliphatic alcohols into fatty acids by heating with soda-lime or potash-lime, whilst cholesterol remains practically unchanged. Crucial experiments carried out with sperm oil alcohols and with cholesterol showed that on heating the former with soda-lime the

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14.

[2] The saponification values are, of course, identical with the "acetyl values." For the "hydroxyl value" of alcohols cp. Twitchell, *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1907, 567, and *supra* p. 339.

[3] Stigmasterol absorbs four atoms of bromine; it is therefore permissible to assume that it will absorb four atoms of iodine.

[4] The iodine values of the fractions into which the mixed alcohols were resolved (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 135) were the following:—1, 46·48; 2, 63·3; 3, 69·8; 4, 81·8; 5, 84·9.

[5] Iodine absorption = 44·03 per cent. [6] Determined in the author's laboratory.

[7] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 13; 1896, 14.

bulk of the alcohols were converted into fatty acids, only 4 to 6 per cent of unchanged alcohols being recovered; whereas on treating cholesterol in the same manner 93 per cent of unchanged alcohol was obtained, traces only of fatty acids having been formed.

Cochenhausen[1] proposes to heat the mixture of aliphatic alcohols and cholesterol with concentrated sulphuric acid, when the aliphatic alcohols yield alkyl sulphates, whereas cholesterol is converted into hydrocarbons—"cholesterones."[2] The alkyl sulphates can be isolated by means of their sodium salts, and the original alcohols may be recovered therefrom by decomposition with boiling hydrochloric acid. Experiments, however, made on wool wax alcohols have not led to satisfactory results.

If a mixture of aliphatic alcohols be given (see above), the method proposed first by *C. Hell*[3] (and employed later by *Buisine* for the examination of beeswax) will afford useful information. The process is based on the fact that, on heating an aliphatic alcohol with soda-lime, one molecule of the corresponding fatty acid is formed, with evolution of two molecules of hydrogen, as explained by the following equations:—

$$\underset{\text{Cetyl alcohol.}}{C_{16}H_{33}.OH} + NaOH = \underset{\text{Sodium palmitate.}}{C_{16}H_{31}O_2Na} + 2H_2.$$

In the case of ceryl alcohol, cerotic acid and hydrogen, and in the case of melissyl (myricyl) alcohol, melissic acid and hydrogen are obtained. It is therefore possible to infer, from the volume of liberated gas, the amount of alcohol originally present. If pure alcohols are under investigation the composition of the alcohol can be inferred, as shown by the following table:—

1 Gram of	Yields Hydrogen:	
	c.c. under 760 mm. pressure at 0° C.	Per cent.
Cetyl alcohol . . .	184·4	1·652
Ceryl alcohol . . .	116·9	1·047
Melissyl alcohol . . .	101·9	0·913

According to *Hell*, the substance, intimately mixed with soda-lime, is introduced into the tube *i* (Fig. 51), and the mixture is covered with soda-lime. In order to reduce the volume of air to the smallest possible amount, the sealed tube *k* is placed inside tube *i*. The latter is closed by a perforated india-rubber stopper *p* provided with tube *r*, which

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1897, 447. [2] Cp., however, *Berichte*, 1908, 1561.
[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 223, 269.

connects *i* with a *Hofmann* gas burette, filled completely with mercury, and closed at the top by means of the three-way tap *h*. The tube *i* is then immersed in an air-bath provided with a thermometer. Tube *i* is at first brought into communication with the air by tap *h*, then the height of the barometer and temperature of the air is taken, and *i* connected with the burette by suitably turning the three-way tap. Part of the mercury is then withdrawn by tap *q*, and the air-bath is heated to 300°-310° C., until the level of the mercury remains constant. The apparatus is then allowed to cool down to the temperature of the room, when the original pressure is again established by adding mercury. The volume of gas is then read off and calculated for 760 mm. pressure and 0° C. The hydrogen may be measured either after drying the gas, or after saturating with moisture, when a correction for the tension of the water vapour must be made. The drying of the gas is done most conveniently by taking a longer tube *i*, and placing over *k* a layer of strongly heated soda-lime.

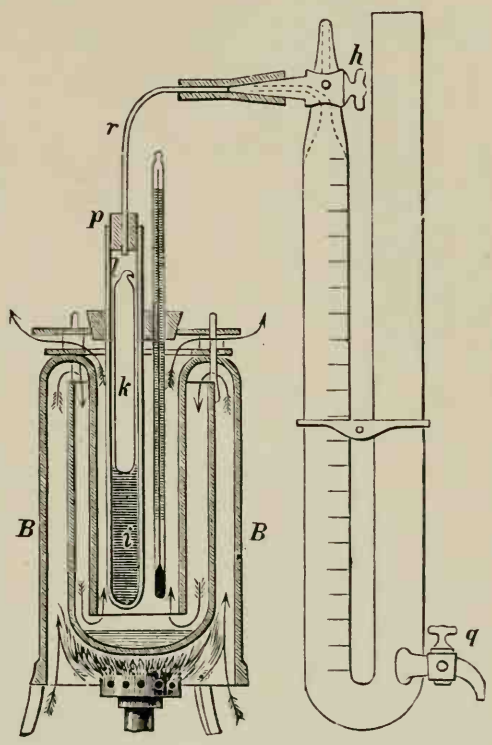


Fig. 51.

A. and P. Buisine[1] showed that the reaction does not proceed quantitatively if a wax be heated directly with *potash-lime* (1 part of caustic potash and 2 parts of lime). They proceed, therefore, in the following way: — 2 to 10 grms. of a wax, weighed accurately, are melted in a porcelain crucible, and an equal weight of finely powdered caustic potash is stirred into the melted mass. The hard mass obtained on cooling is carefully powdered and intimately mixed with three parts of potash-lime for every part of wax weighed off. The mixture is placed in a test-tube or a pear-shaped flask, taking care that the vessel is nearly filled, and the latter is put into an iron still, filled with mercury, and closed by a cover having three nozzles. Through one of these passes the outlet tube from the glass vessel containing the substance, whilst into the second is fixed a thermometer; the third nozzle is provided with a long iron tube to condense or lead away the vapours of mercury.

Instead of collecting the gas in a *Hofmann* burette, *A. and P. Buisine* prefer to use the apparatus designed by *Dupré*, and shown in Fig. 52. The gas evolved can be made to enter the vessel E either from the top, by opening tap A, or from the bottom, by

[1] *Monit. scientif.* 1890, 1127.

opening tap B. The glass tubes provided with the taps A and B are of small internal diameter. When all the connections have been made, bottle E is filled with water by raising bottle F until water enters C. Tap D is then closed, bottle F lowered, tap A opened, and the mercury heated. At 180° C. the reaction commences; the temperature is, however, raised to 250° C. and kept thereat for two hours. If gas is liberated copiously the tap A is closed and B opened; thus it is easy to control and watch the progress of the reaction. When bubbles of gas no longer rise through the water, tap B is closed again and A opened. The apparatus is then allowed to cool down, and the gas is introduced into the eudiometer, to be measured; the volume read off is reduced to 760 mm. pressure and

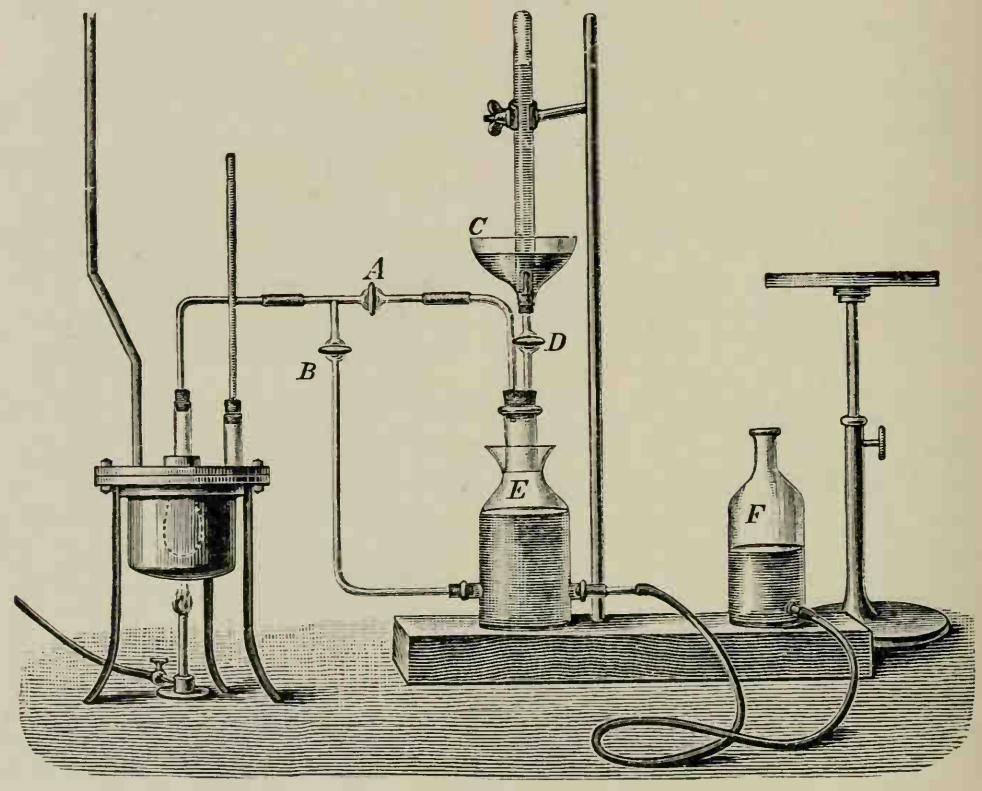


Fig. 52

0° C. and calculated for 1 grm. of substance. With the aid of the above-given table the number of c.c. of hydrogen found is calculated to the proportion of the alcohol assumed to be present. For the modification employed by *Ahrens and Hett* cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Beeswax."

If oleic acid be present the temperature should not be allowed to exceed 250° C., as otherwise palmitic acid may be formed from it with evolution of hydrogen (see Chap. III. p. 126).

Since cholesterol, if admixed with the aliphatic alcohol, remains practically unchanged, it can be obtained by extracting the powdered residue with ether in a *Soxhlet* extractor. Any solid hydrocarbons, which have not been separated beforehand (by the acetic anhydride

method, p. 478), will be extracted simultaneously with the cholesterol, and can now be separated from it by means of acetic anhydride.

The soda-lime residue freed from cholesterol and hydrocarbons contains the salts of those fatty acids which correspond to the alcohols present. Thus cetyl alcohol, ceryl alcohol, and melissyl alcohol would yield respectively palmitic acid, cerotic acid, and melissic acid. The salts are decomposed by means of sulphuric acid, and the liberated fatty acids are collected, examined, and identified by their melting points and mean molecular weights. If a mixture of all three acids be present, palmitic can be readily separated from the other two by converting the mixed acids into sodium soaps and treating the mixture with 40 per cent alcohol, when sodium cerotate and melissate remain undissolved and can be filtered off (cp. Chapter XI.). The soaps are then decomposed and the mixture of cerotic and melissic acids examined for melting point and mean molecular weight. If the melting point warrants the assumption that only cerotic and melissic acids are present, the respective proportions of cerotic and melissic acids can be calculated *approximately* from the mean molecular weight of the mixture and the theoretical molecular weights of the two acids (see Chapter XI.).

B. DETECTION AND DETERMINATION OF ADMIXED UNSAPONIFIABLE SUBSTANCES

Admixed *solid* unsaponifiable substances, such as paraffin wax and ceresin, are detected and determined as described above.

In manufactured products, such as "commercial stearine," "Turkey-red oil," etc., lactones or anhydrides occur which may be mistaken for unsaponifiable matter. Due care must, therefore, be taken in such cases to guard against error (cp. "Lactones," Chap. VIII. p. 422). It should also be remembered that waxes are only saponified with difficulty; any portions that may have escaped saponification would be found amongst the unsaponifiable matter.

Considerable quantities of *liquid* unsaponifiable substances may be due to legitimate admixture of hydrocarbons, as in the case of burning or lubricating oils (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XV.). In the majority of instances, however, they constitute adulterants.

Liquid unsaponifiable substances may consist of mineral oils, rosin oils, or tar oils, or a mixture thereof. In case only one of this class of oils be present, the specific gravity will supply the readiest means of identifying the liquid unsaponifiable matter, as may be gathered from the following table :—

Class of Oil.	Specific Gravity.
Heavy mineral oils	0·840-0·990
Rosin oils	0·960-1·01
Coal tar oils	higher than 1·01

As regards **mineral oils**, the lower limit has been placed by the author at 0·840, since the admixture of mineral oils of lower specific gravity is as a rule not practised to any appreciable extent, for the specific gravity alone (as also the low flash point) of an adulterated oil would reveal the presence of hydrocarbon oils of lower gravity. If mineral oils be present, the distillation products of crude petroleum, shale, and lignite, boiling at 250°-300° C. and of the specific gravity 0·855-0·900, may be expected. Sometimes also higher boiling oils of the specific gravity 0·900-0·930 are met with in adulterated samples of oils and fats.

Mineral oils of still higher specific gravity, up to 0·990 (Texas oils), are so dark that they need only be expected in heavy lubricating oils. Fractions boiling below 250° C., such as those contained in "kerosene" (mineral burning oil), will only be found in small quantities; they are best detected by the flash point (see Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

The specific gravity of **rosin oils**, which are obtained by subjecting colophony to destructive distillation and fractionating the distillate into "rosin spirit" ("pinolin") and "rosin oil," ranges as a rule from 0·96 to 0·99; yet rosin oils having the specific gravity 1·01 are also met with in commerce. The chemical composition of rosin oils is not yet fully understood; they consist mostly of hydrocarbons related to the terpenes, but contain also, according to the care exercised in distilling, larger or smaller quantities of rosin acids and other oxygenated substances. This is shown in the third column of the following table, in which the analyses of a number of commercial rosin oils,[1] carried out in the author's laboratory, are detailed :—

Commercial Rosin Oils (Lewkowitsch)

Rosin Oil.	Specific Gravity at 60° F.	Rosin Acids, calculated to Combining Weight 346.
		Per cent.
"Soft"	0·9878	9·2
"Medium" . . .	0·9946	26·3
"Hard" . . .	0·9974	31·2
,, ...	0·9877	19·6
,, ...	0·9890	20·3
,, ...	0·9982	18·6
"Siccative" . . .	0·9955	4·9
,, . . .	1·0115	18·4

It should be noted that rosin oils found in the unsaponifiable matter are free from the rosin acids originally contained in the commercial oils, the rosin acids having combined with caustic potash to form soap in the saponification process. Therefore, if rosin oil has been detected, the original amount of admixed "rosin oil" was larger

[1] With regard to rosin oil from *Pinus longifolia* cp. F. Rabak, *Pharm. Review*, 1905 (23), 229.

than the amount found by quantitative analysis. If no colophony was added to the sample under examination, then the amount of rosin acids can be determined by *Twitchell's* method (see p. 501). If, however, colophony also was added, then an approximate estimation only can be made with the aid of the numbers set out in the last table.

Coal tar oils (boiling between 240° and 350° C., and freed for the most part from naphthalene and anthracene by cooling, and from phenols by washing with caustic soda) are used as such as lubricants in gas suction pumps or as ingredients of lubricating greases. They are also met with as adulterants in painters' varnishes and in lubricating oils.

The specific gravities of tar oils lie above 1·00. Therefore, if tar oils exclusively constitute the unsaponifiable substance, the specific gravity test will most readily reveal the nature of the oily substance.

The indications furnished by the specific gravity test alone are of very limited value if a mixture of two of the described classes of oils, or even all three, be present. The following methods for further examination are available :—

The most reliable test for the detection of **rosin oil** in mineral oil, provided the rosin acids have not been removed in the preparation of the unsaponifiable matter, is, as the author can testify from his own experience, the *Liebermann-Storch* reaction :—

1 to 2 c.c. of the sample under examination are shaken, in a test-tube, with acetic anhydride at a gentle heat; after cooling, the acetic anhydride layer is drawn off by means of a pipette, and tested by adding one drop of sulphuric acid of 1·53 specific gravity.[1] If rosin oil is present, a fine violet (fugitive) colour is immediately produced.

If less than 1 to 2 c.c. are available, the test can be done on a watch-glass, by stirring the liquid with acetic anhydride and allowing a drop of sulphuric acid to run down the side.

It should be borne in mind that cholesterol gives a similar colour reaction. If, therefore, cholesterol[2] be suspected, the presence of rosin oil would be proved best by examining the mixed fatty acids (obtained from the soap solution) for rosin acids (see below), which always accompany rosin oils. A more complicated method would be to identify cholesterol as the benzoate.

The quantitative determination of mineral oil in mixtures of mineral oil and rosin oils, is of practical importance in the examination of lubricating oils. The methods hitherto elaborated will be described under the heading "Lubricating Oils" in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

If rosin oils be absent, and the specific gravity test points to the presence of tar oils, the latter may be detected by the aid of nitric

[1] This acid contains 62·53 per cent of SO_4H_2; it is prepared by mixing 34·7 c.c. of conc. sulphuric acid with 35·7 c.c. of water.

[2] Green fluorescence of the liquid, after the violet colour has disappeared, points to the presence of isocholesterol.

acid of specific gravity 1·45.[1] Tar oils exhibit a decided rise of temperature on mixing with this acid, whereas pure mineral oils become but slightly warm. It is best to ascertain by a preliminary test whether a violent reaction takes place or not, as the size of apparatus to be chosen for the experiment depends on the result:—7·5 c.c. of the sample are placed in a graduated tube, cooled to 15° C., and 7·5 c.c. of nitric acid, specific gravity 1·45, previously cooled to 15° C., are added. The tube is closed by a cork, provided with a thermometer, and the contents are shaken thoroughly. The rise of temperature is then read off. If a strong reaction has been found to take place, it is advisable to employ smaller quantities, and to proceed as in *Maumené's* temperature reaction test (see p. 382). The same reaction has been proposed by *McIlhiney*[2] for the detection of rosin oil in a mixture of this oil with mineral oils.

The qualitative detection of rosin oils by means of their optical rotation will be dealt with under the headings "Linseed Oil" (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.) and "Lubricating Oils" (Vol. III. Chap. XV.).

Recently *Valenta*[3] proposed a method which rests on the observation that dimethylsulphate[4] dissolves coal tar hydrocarbons readily at the ordinary temperature, and is miscible with them in all proportions, whereas it does not dissolve petroleum hydrocarbons in the cold. He further observed that dimethylsulphate has a very slight solvent action upon rosin oils in the cold. *Valenta* therefore proposed dimethylsulphate as a suitable reagent for separating aromatic hydrocarbons from aliphatic hydrocarbons, and for determining quantitatively their respective proportions in a mixture. *Valenta's* directions are as follows:—Place in a stoppered 100-c.c. cylinder, graduated in $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c., an accurately measured volume of the mixture, add one and a half volumes of dimethylsulphate, shake for one minute, and allow to stand at the ordinary temperature until two layers have formed. Read off the increase of the dimethylsulphate layer, and calculate this to coal tar oils. Check experiments made by *Valenta* with mixtures of (1) petroleum hydrocarbons and coal tar oils; (2) rosin oil and coal tar oil; (3) petroleum hydrocarbons, rosin oil, and coal tar oil gave him very satisfactory results as regards the quantitative recovery of the added coal tar oils.

The oil dissolved by the dimethylsulphate can be recovered by boiling the solution with alcoholic[5] soda or potash, diluting the saponified mass with water and extracting with ether, in the same manner as the unsaponifiable matter is determined. Thus the

[1] Brenken, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chemie*, 1879, 546.

[2] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 16, 385.

[3] *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 266.

[4] Dimethylsulphate $SO_2(OCH_3)_2$ has the specific gravity 1·334 at 15° C. and the boiling point 188° C. It should be noted that dimethylsulphate is poisonous. Besides the aromatic hydrocarbons there are also soluble in dimethylsulphate:—Nitro-benzene, nitro-toluene, phenol, cresols, and all bases; also ether is readily soluble in dimethylsulphate. Olive oil, rape oil, and cotton seed oil form an emulsion with dimethylsulphate, which gradually deepens in colour to brown, and separates in a short time into two turbid layers. Glycerol behaves similarly, but does not become coloured brown. (*Harrison and Perkin.*)

[5] Aqueous solutions cause bumping.

quantitative determination of tar oils in mineral oils would become feasible. It might suggest itself to dilute those lubricating oils which are too thick to permit their being shaken up with dimethylsulphate, with nitro-benzene, which is soluble in dimethylsulphate. *Harrison and Perkin* [1] have, however, shown that misleading results are obtained thereby.

Graefe [2] showed that whilst *Valenta's* reagent is useful in the case of high-boiling petroleum oils, low-boiling petroleum distillates are very appreciably soluble in dimethylsulphate. Thus a mixture consisting of coal tar benzene and a little petroleum ether gave no separation after treatment with dimethylsulphate, the solution being even capable of dissolving more petroleum ether. *Graefe's* experiments with petroleum oils, lignite tar oils, and various mixtures are set out in the following tables [3]:—

Solubility of Petroleum Oils in 1½ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate

Kind of Oil.	Specific Gravity.	Boiling Point. °C.	Per cent dissolved.
Benzine	0·651	72% from 37 to 85	12
,,	0·708	75% ,, 46 ,, 100	15
,,	0·735	97% ,, 74 ,, 126	15
Russian petroleum	0·821-0·822	94% ,, 139 ,, 300	6
American burning oil, "water white"	0·790	93% ,, 144 ,, 300	4
American burning oil, "standard white"	0·799	80% ,, 121 ,, 300	4
Galician petroleum	0·805	81% ,, 119 ,, 300	7
Paraffin oil	0·890	...	0

Solubility of Lignite Tar Oils in 1½ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate

Kind of Oil.	Specific Gravity.	Boiling Point. °C.	Per cent dissolved.
Benzine	0·792	96% from 127 to 200	20
Solar oil	0·827	98% ,, 144 ,, 235	30
"Cleaning oil"	0·859	95% ,, 194 ,, 250	29
Pale paraffin oil	0·864	74% ,, 205 ,, 300	15
Red oil	0·879	76% ,, 202 ,, 300	24
Gas oil	0·892	81% ,, 200 ,, 300	29
Heavy paraffin oil	0·918	30% ,, 226 ,, 300	18
Extra heavy paraffin oil	0·933	4% ,, 250 ,, 300	20

[1] *Analyst*, 1908, 7. [2] *Chem. Rev.* 1907, 112. [3] *Analyst*, 1908, 2.

[TABLE

Solubility of Mixtures of Coal Tar Benzene with Petroleum Ether in $1\frac{1}{2}$ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate

Benzene in Mixture. Per cent.	Per cent dissolved.
10	22
20	30
30	45
40	60
50	76
60	92
70	100
80	100
90	100

Solubility of Mixtures of Light Coal Tar Oil with Russian Petroleum[1] *in $1\frac{1}{2}$ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate*

Light Coal Tar Oil in Mixture. Per cent.	Per cent dissolved.
10	12·5
20	20·0
30	30·0
40	40·0
50	50·0
60	61
70	75
80	85
90	97

Solubility of Mixtures of Heavy Coal Tar Oil with Gas Oil from Petroleum in $1\frac{1}{2}$ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate

Heavy Coal Tar Oil in Mixture. Per cent.	Per cent dissolved.
10	11
20	20
30	30
40	39
50	50
60	60
70	70
80	81
90	91

[1] This Russian petroleum was soluble in $1\frac{1}{2}$ volumes of dimethylsulphate to the extent of 6 per cent (see 1st table).

Solubility of Mixtures of Heavy Coal Tar Oil with Heavy Lignite Tar Oil in 1½ Volumes of Dimethylsulphate

Heavy Coal Tar Oil in Mixture. Per cent.	Per cent dissolved.
10	25
20	29
30	39
40	49
50	59
60	69
70	79
80	89
90	98

Harrison and Perkin,[1] whilst confirming *Graefe's* results with regard to low-boiling petroleum hydrocarbons, found that in the case of mixtures of tar oils with American and Russian lubricating oils the volume of extracted tar oil was less than theory required, whereas in the case of Roumanian and Galician petroleum oils, as also of Scotch shale oils, the volume of the extracted oil was greater than theory required. This appears to be due to the fact that the Galician and Roumanian petroleum oils, as also shale oils, are more soluble in dimethylsulphate than are American and Russian oils. (In the case of Galician and Roumanian oils, at least, this would find its explanation in the fact that these oils are comparatively rich in aromatic hydrocarbons.)

Although *Valenta's* method does not yield quantitative results,[2] it must be considered a decidedly useful qualitative method. It will show in which direction further research must be undertaken with a view to finding possibly a better solvent, or exact conditions under which even quantitative results may be obtained. For further details the reader must be referred to the original papers.

In applying *Valenta's* method it should never be omitted to examine the dissolved oil separately, as thereby useful indications may be gathered.

[1] *Analyst*, 1908, 2.

[2] In *Harrison and Perkins's* opinion the results are so erratic that quantitative results seem to be only accidental.

CHAPTER X

DETECTION AND QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF ROSIN

1. Properties of Rosin

Common rosin or *colophony* is the residue obtained on heating turpentine (pine rosin)—*i.e.* the sap obtained by tapping the pine trees and collected in small receptacles—in a still until all the moisture and the oil of turpentine ("oil of turps") is distilled off. The distillation is frequently supported by passing a current of steam through the heated mass. After driving off the "oil of turps," the steam is shut off and the melt in the still is heated for some little time so that the mass may remain completely amorphous after cooling in the casks into which it is run in the hot state, and in which it solidifies. Colophony forms a light yellow to dark brown transparent mass, the colour of which depends on the manner in which the distillation has been conducted and on the temperature which obtained during the distillation process.[1]

French rosin is known in commerce by the name "galipot."[2] The various qualities of American rosin[3] are distinguished by the letters of the alphabet. "A" is almost black. As the letters ascend in the alphabet, the rosins represented by the different letters become paler and more transparent. "W," or "W.G." ("window glass"), or

[1] Cp. Schwalbe, *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1908, 1852; Walker, Wiggins, and E. C. Smith, *Technolog. Quarterly*, Sept. 1905.

[2] Cp. Coffignier, *Manuel du Fabricant de Vernis.*

[3] For a survey of the turpentine industry in the United States cp. "Report on the Turpentine Industry in the United States," No. 647, *Diplomatic and Consular Reports*, 1906. The following data may be of general interest :—

Export of Rosin from the United States of America, valued in Dollars

	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.
England . . .	1,423,853	1,462,804	1,882,280	1,704,185	2,233,386
Germany . . .	902,753	1,076,646	1,858,017	2,025,866	2,842,288
Holland . . .	330,786	417,305	612,091	803,008	1,010,478
Russia . . .	196,003	431,123	271,831	196,726	275,054
Belgium . . .	180,915	249,611	141,936	157,450	227,097
Austria-Hungary .	148,231	102,775	226,859	275,546	531,304
Total . .	4,202,104	4,817,205	6,621,870	7,069,084	9,899,080

For the exports of rosin from Spain see Vol. III. Chap. XV. under "Oil of Turpentine."

"W.W." ("water white") are the palest and most transparent qualities.

Rosin possesses vitreous lustre, and is very brittle, breaking with shallow conchoidal fracture. The specific gravity of colophony or common rosin—or shortly, "rosin"—varies from 1·045 to 1·085 at 15° C. The melting points of different rosins vary considerably, this depending on the amount of rosin oil in the colophony. Some varieties soften at 70° C., and become semi-fluid in boiling water; others melt at 99°-100° C., or even at 120°-140° C. Rosin does not melt, however, to a clear liquid, like fats and fatty acids do. On warming, rosin emits a pleasant terebinthinate odour; at a higher temperature it burns with a dense yellow and sooty flame, sending forth a very characteristic smell.

On subjecting rosin to destructive distillation, "rosin spirit," "pinolin," and rosin oils are obtained as distillates, whilst coke is left behind. Distilled *in vacuo* it yields a hydrocarbon (colophene ?) and an acid $C_{30}H_{32}O_2$ (isosylvic acid).[1]

Rosin is insoluble in water but dissolves easily in alcohol, 1 part of rosin requiring no more than 10 parts of 70 per cent alcohol for complete solution. The alcoholic solution has an acid reaction. The acid can be neutralised by titration with alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. Rosin is also soluble in methyl alcohol, amyl alcohol, ether, benzene, acetone, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, and oil of turpentine. Most of its constituents dissolve in petroleum spirit, the percentage of insoluble matter varying from 1 to 20 per

[1] Bischoff and Nastvogel, *Berichte*, 1890, 1919; *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1890, 927.

Exports of Rosin from the United States of America (in Tons) *

1902-3	269,009
1903-4	271,808
1904-5	242,789
1905-6	241,243
1906-7	270,990
1907-8	277,707

Exports of Rosin from France (in Tons) *

1903	23,326
1904	30,897
1905	59,382
1906	37,888
1907	37,931
(1908, 11 months	44,202)

Imports of Rosin into Great Britain from all Sources *

From	1902.	1903.	1904.	1905.	1906.	1907.	1908.
United States	79,015	81,542	71,816	58,425	66,043	66,295	55,989
France	13,584	2,486	17,860	17,902	11,793	11,780	19,056
Spain	..	..	..	3,429	3,589	3,454	4,890
Portugal	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,550
All other countries	318	510	726	775	1,111	1,279	641
Total	92,917	84,538	90,402	80,531	82,536	82,808	82,126

* These numbers are taken from a circular of Messrs. James Watt and Son, London.

cent in different samples. Solutions of rosin do not leave a grease-spot on paper.

Colophony contains varying quantities of "unsaponifiable matter," viz. hydrocarbons, due to the partial breaking up of the acid on distilling pine rosin. The following table shows how widely different in this respect commercial rosins are :—

Origin.	Unsaponifiable.	Observer.
	Per cent.	
French	15·2	Jean
American "W.W." .	7·34	Evans and Black
,, "W.G." .	5·00	,,
,, "N." . .	9·00	,,
,, "N." . .	8·21	,,
,, "M." . .	7·61	,,

The quantitative methods used in the analysis of oils, fats, and waxes have also been applied to the examination of rosin, since rosin is frequently found in admixture with oils, fats, and waxes, and the commercial products derived therefrom. The examination and determination of rosin is of especial importance in the analysis of soaps. In the following table the author has collated some numbers obtained by the methods described in Chap. VI. It should, however, be distinctly understood that these numbers can only be looked upon as defining the limits within which a given sample may fall. It may be stated as a general rule that the darker a rosin is, the smaller is the difference between its saponification and neutralisation values. This will be gathered by examining the numbers given in Column III. of the table :—

[TABLE

Kind of Rosin.	I. Neutralisation Value.	II. Saponification Value.	III. Difference, II.-I.	IV. Iodine Value.	Observer.
Austrian . .	146·0	167·1	21·1	116·8	v. Schmidt and Erban [1]
,, . .	130·4	146·8	16·4	109·6	,,
Austrian, pale .	163·0	...	...	...	Kremel [2]
,, dark .	151·0	...	...	...	,,
American . .	173·0	...	...	...	,,
,, . .	169·0	...	...	...	,,
,, . .	181·0	...	...	178·9 [3]	Mills [4]
American "W.W."	154·1	183·6	29·5	92·4-93·5	Lewkowitsch [5]
,, "W.G." .	161·4	178·9	17·5	113-114	,,
,, "W.G." .	163·3	184·3	21·0	104-107	,,
,, "W." .	164·3	194·3	30·0	62-64	,,
,, "V." .	164·6	194·0	30·0	55-58	,,
,, "F." .	159·0	174·7	15·7	111-113	,,
Galipot . . .	138·65	174·76	36·11	121·5-123·5	,,
American "F." .	153·8-169·4	165·2-176·1	5·5-11·8	...	Weger
,, "N." .	157·3	174·3	17·0	168·4 [6]	Smetham and Dodd
,, "W.G." .	160·1	177·3	17·2	165·9	,,
,, "W.W."	154·5	174·3	19·8	158·5	,,
,, "Wite" .	160·8	177·6	16·8	184·7	,,
,, "Nemo"	162·0	176·4	14·4	181·0	,,

McIlhiney showed that the iodine number varies with the time allowed for the absorption and with the excess of iodine used, to a much greater extent than is the case with oils and fats, and he therefore concluded that the *Hübl* process does not furnish useful results in the examination of rosin. This is, indeed, borne out by the numbers given in the two following tables :—

Iodine Absorption of Rosin from Hübl Solution [7]

	Iodine Number (Hübl).			
	After 2 hours.	After 4 hours.	After 18 hours.	After 7 days.
Rosin "W.W." . .	115·5	124·1	158·5	
,, "N." . .	114·3	125·3	168·4	165·3
,, "W.G." . .	115·5	121·7	165·9	

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1889, 308. [2] Wagner's *Jahresbericht*, 1886, 443.
[3] Calculated from the bromine value 112·7 by multiplying by $\frac{127}{80}$.
[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1886, 222.
[5] *Ibid.* 1903, 505, and unpublished experiments. These iodine numbers were determined with *Hübl's* solution, which was allowed to act for six hours. Cp. also C. Ahrens, *Zeit. f. öffentl. Chem.* 1908, 463.
[6] *Hübl* iodine solution was used and allowed to act for eighteen hours (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 101).
[7] Smetham and Dodd, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 101.

Iodine Absorption of Rosin from Wijs' Solution

	After	Absorption.	Observer.
Rosin "N."	10 minutes	171·2	Smetham & Dodd
	20 ,,	177·5	,,
	30 ,,	183·6	,,
	1 hour	194·8	,,
	18 hours	249·4 ; 249·4	,,
	48 ,,	270·5	,,
Rosin "N."	2 hours	165·3	Lewkowitsch
	24 ,,	172·2	,,
,, "W."	2 ,,	159·9	,,
	24 ,,	195·8	,,
,, "W.G." . . .	2 ,,	219·0	,,
	10 ,,	214·2	,,
	18 ,,	216·0	,,
	24 ,,	237·7	,,

McIlhiney[1] prefers, therefore, to apply the bromine absorption method described above (Chap. VI. p. 310) to the examination of rosin. From the results obtained with the two specimens of rosin ("W.G." and "E."), *McIlhiney* concluded that the bromine is entirely taken up by substitution. Hence the *bromine addition value* of rosin would be practically *nil*. In further support of his contention that the bromine absorption numbers for rosin lead to more definite numbers than the iodine absorption by *Hübl's* process, *McIlhiney*[2] published some numbers which I collate in the following table. In order to show the discrepancy between the bromine and the iodine numbers more clearly, I have calculated (see Column II.) the observed bromine absorption numbers to iodine numbers, by multiplying the former by $\frac{127}{80}$:—

Bromine Absorption of a Sample of American Rosin, "W.G."

Time.		Bromine Absorption. I.	Bromine Absorption. II.	III. Iodine Absorption. Per cent.
		Experiment. Per cent Bromine.	Calculated to Iodine Absorption.	(Found by Hübl's Method.)
hours.	mins.			
0	2 . .	160·8	255·3	
0	18 . .	174·5	277·0	
1	0 . .	...	...	126·7
1	9 . .	178·0	282·6	
2	0 . .	...	...	133·1
4	0 . .	...	...	142·0
8	0 . .	...	...	144·8
18	0 . .	...	...	160·3
20	0 . .	213·4	338·8	
52	0 . .	...	..	172·6

[1] *Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 1894, 275. [2] *Ibid.* 1902, 1109.

Experiments made in the author's laboratory show, however, that commercial rosins do possess, besides substitution numbers, definite addition numbers, as will be gathered from the following table, to which, for the sake of comparison, the iodine absorption numbers found by the *Wijs* modification of the *Hübl* method have been added.

Unfortunately, on using the *Wijs* solution substitution numbers cannot be ascertained, as the action of acetic acid on potassium iodate is very different from that of mineral acids; hence, widely varying results are obtained according as the concentration and the time during which the acetic acid is allowed to act on the iodate vary.

Bromine and Iodine Absorptions of Common Rosins (Lewkowitsch)

Rosin.	Bromine Values.			Time during which Bromine was allowed to act.	Iodine Value. (Wijs' Solution.)			
	Total Absorption.	Addition.	Substitution.		After 2 hours.	After 10 hours.	After 18 hours.	After 24 hours.
"W.G."	210·7	41·14	84·78	½ hour	219·0	214·2	216·0	237·7
	211·6	49·68	80·96	,,				
	202·5	59·92	71·29	1 hour				
	203·5	88·42	57·54	,,				
"N."	146·9	87·6	29·65	½ hour	165·3	...	...	172·2
	145·7	108·06	18·82	,,				
	148·1	92·84	27·63	1 hour				
	145·2	107·7	18·75	,,				
"W."	201·8	114·0	43·9	½ hour	159·9	...	...	195·8
	201·6	104·96	48·42	,,				
	197·2	78·24	59·48	1 hour				
	191·8	85·14	53·33	,,				

The high neutralisation values of rosins prove conclusively that colophony is not, as *Maly* maintained, an anhydride (viz. abietic anhydride), but consists chiefly of free acids and small quantities of anhydrides.

The same conclusion has been arrived at by *Perrenoud*.[1] According to this author colophony does not contain any abietic anhydride. In the case of American colophony (from trunks of *Pinus Strobus* and *Pinus picea*, and from the root of *Pinus sylvestris*) the crystals are said to be *abietic* acid, whereas in "galipot" and in rosin from the trunk of *Pinus sylvestris* they are stated to consist of the isomeric *pimaric* acid. To both acids the same formula $n(C_{10}H_{14}O)$ is ascribed; pimaric acid is most likely $C_{40}H_{56}O_4$, as follows from the analysis of its crystalline ammonium salt. Both abietic and pimaric acids are optically active, and rotate the plane of polarised light to the left. The specific rotatory powers of abietic and pimaric acids are stated by *Perrenoud* to be 48° and 56° respectively.

The *sylvic* acid of some authors is in *Liebermann's* opinion[2] identical

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1885, 1590. [2] *Berichte*, 17. 1885.

with abietic acid. His researches, continued by *Haller*,[1] led to the result that pimaric acid is optically inactive. *Vesterberg*,[2] again, expressed (in 1885) the opinion that three distinct acids are co-existent in "galipot."

Mach[3] rejected the formulæ given above for abietic, sylvic, and pimaric acids. He stated that these acids are identical, and proposed for *abietic acid* (the name which he retained) the formula $C_{19}H_{28}O_2$, which he derived from numerous ultimate analyses and determinations of the molecular weight of specimens of the acid prepared by different methods from various samples of colophony. According to *Fahrion*,[4] however, *Mach's* abietic acid is identical with sylvic acid $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$. The formula $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$ is confirmed by *Lévy*,[5] who showed that *Easterfield and Bagley's*,[6] as also *Tschirch and Studer's*[7] advocacy of *Mach's* formula is not supported by conclusive evidence based on analysis. The acid $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$ melted after repeated recrystallisation from methylalcohol at 182° C. (*Lévy*). The formula $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$ has been further confirmed by *Vesterberg*[8] and by *Koritschoner*.[9]

Abietic (*sylvic*) *acid*, $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$, is obtained in a pure state in the form of crystals by digesting 1 part of coarsely powdered colophony with 2 parts of 70 per cent alcohol at a temperature of 50°-60° C. The crystalline powder which separates is purified by recrystallisation from 3 parts of boiling alcohol of the same concentration. *Lévy* (see above) prefers to recrystallise from methylalcohol. Another method is to pass hydrochloric acid gas through an alcoholic solution of colophony, when abietic acid separates (Flückiger, *Jahresberichte der Chemie*, 1867, 727). According to *Mach*, abietic acid occurs in colophony in varying amounts; some specimens contain 90 per cent of the crude acid; from others no acid could be isolated. On treating an alcoholic solution of colophony with water, a precipitate of impure abietic acid is obtained, which remains suspended in the liquid forming an emulsion with it. On adding a dilute mineral acid and on warming, rosin separates in the form of globules on the side of the containing vessel, so that the clear liquid can be poured off. The rosin thus obtained is at first very viscid, but regains its former consistence after repeated boiling with water, or by heating to incipient fusion. In its pure state abietic acid crystallises in laminæ or small crystals melting at 182° C. (*Lévy*). The crystals are soluble in alcohol, ether, benzene, and glacial acetic acid. Abietic acid is not converted into an anhydride on heating.

Abietic acid behaves like a dibasic acid, with unequal basicities of the hydroxyl groups. *Vesterberg* records 77 as the iodine value of abietic acid. Theory requires for one pair of doubly-linked carbon

[1] *Berichte*, 18. 2167. [2] *Ibid.* 18. 3334. [3] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 1044.

[4] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1901, 1197; 1902, 83. Cp. also Henry, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1891, 1144; Fahrion, *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1904, 239; and Klason and Köhler, *Journ f. prakt. Chem.* 1906 (73), 337.

[5] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1905, 1740; *Berichte*, 1906, 3043. 3658.

[6] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1904 (85), 1238.

[7] Cp. Tschirch and Studer, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 241. 495; *ibid.* 245. 380. Cp. also Schkateloff, *Monit. Scient.* 1908, 217; *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1908, Abstr. i. p. 816.

[8] *Berichte*, 1907, 120. [9] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1907, 641.

atoms 83·8. It has been shown above that rosin does not appear to absorb the full amount of iodine, and it would therefore seem desirable to repeat the absorption test with bromine. Colophony, especially if exposed in the form of a fine powder, takes up oxygen from the air. According to *Fahrion*,[1] who states that abietic acid contains two doubly-linked pairs of carbon atoms, peroxides are formed which are said to be very unstable.

On warming colophony with dilute caustic alkalis, it is readily dissolved with formation of salts—rosinates or pinates—which resemble in many respects the ordinary soaps. For this reason these salts are termed "rosin soaps." Thus the solutions of the alkali salts are hydrolysed by water (as can be shown experimentally with the aid of phenolphthalein; see p. 109) and lather on being agitated. The "rosin soaps" are also thrown up ("salted out") from their aqueous solutions, by addition of concentrated alkali or of common salt. However, the separation does not take place so readily and so completely as in the case of soaps made from fatty acids. Dilute mineral acids liberate the rosin acids from their soaps.

The sodium salt of rosin dissolves readily in alcohol, as also in ether containing alcohol; in pure ether, however, it is but sparingly soluble. According to experiments by *Barfoed*, 29 c.c. of ether dissolve within twenty-four hours 0·0239 grm., and 19 c.c. after eight days dissolve 0·041 grm. of sodium rosinate.

The solutions of the rosinates of the alkali metals give precipitates with solutions of the salts of the alkaline earths and heavy metals. On the solubility of some of these salts in alcohol and ether, methods for separating the rosin acids from the fatty acids have been based. The zinc,[2] copper, silver, and manganese rosinates are soluble in ether; calcium rosinate is insoluble in this menstruum. Further data on the metallic salts will be found in Vol. III. Chap. XV.

In the quantitative analysis of a rosin soap the acid is separated as free rosin acid ("abietic acid"), and it would therefore be necessary in very accurate analysis (as will be shown later under "Analysis of Soaps") for the proper calculation of the composition of soap to convert the weight of the rosin acids into the weight of the original colophony. From the table p. 495 it will be seen that rosin can be determined by titration with standard alkali solutions. This is best done in alcoholic solution. From the formula $C_{20}H_{40}O_2$, it would follow that 312 parts of abietic acid combine with 56·1 parts of potassium hydrate to form a rosinate neutral to phenolphthalein. Since colophony contains anhydrides besides free acid, the mean combining weight of rosin acids deviates from 312. From a large number of experiments made with commercial rosins it follows that the mean combining weight may be taken, for practical purposes, as 346.

As rosin does not consist of pure abietic acid, but contains, besides other not yet identified bodies, from 10 to 20 per cent of substances which behave like anhydrides, the weight of "rosin" separated

[1] *Zeit. f. ang. Chem.* 1907, 356. [2] Cp. German patent 166,563.

by decomposing its sodium salts with mineral acids is slightly higher than that of the original rosin made into sodium soap. A measure of the difference may be derived from experiments by *Smetham and Dodd*, who saponified rosin with an excess of aqueous caustic soda, decomposed the resulting soap with a slight excess of dilute sulphuric acid, and separated the insoluble rosin acids by means of ether.[1] In the following table I collate the neutralisation and saponification numbers of the original rosins with the figures for those recovered after having passed through the saponification process :—

Kind of Rosin.	Original Rosin.			Recovered Rosin after Saponification.		
	Neutralisation Value.	Saponification Value.	Difference.	Neutralisation Value.	Saponification Value.	Difference.
American "N." .	157·3	174·3	17·0	159·1	165·5	6·4
,, "W.G." .	160·1	177·3	17·2	161·0	169·5	8·5
,, "W.W." .	154·5	174·3	19·8	159·1	167·5	8·4
,, "Wite" .	160·8	177·6	16·8	163·9	176·4	12·5
,, "Nemo" .	162·0	176·4	14·4	163·9	175·3	11·4

2. Detection and Determination of Rosin in Neutral Fats and in Waxes

The older processes based on the ready solubility of rosin in alcohol do not lead to satisfactory results. The most reliable method for the detection of rosin, which the author recommends as thoroughly trustworthy, is the *Liebermann-Storch* reaction described above (see p. 487). In case the samples are too dark to show the colouration distinctly, it is advisable to saponify the sample with alcoholic potash and liberate the fatty acids together with the rosin acids by acidulating, and to examine the mixed acids.

To perform the test, the fatty acids are dissolved in acetic anhydride at a gentle heat, and the solution is cooled. Sulphuric acid of 1·53 specific gravity[2] is then carefully allowed to flow into the solution, when the presence of the minutest quantity of rosin acid will be indicated by the appearance of a reddish-violet colouration; if the solution be too warm, this colour will disappear almost immediately, changing into a brownish-yellow. In any case, the colour disappears quickly. Fatty acids do not produce the violet colour; but it should be remembered that cholesterol, which might be present amongst the mixed acids, gives a similar reaction with acetic anhydride and sulphuric acid. In that event the cholesterol must be removed by shaking out the soap solution with ether previous to the liberation of the mixed fatty and rosin acids. This

[1] Cp. also Henriques, *Chem. Rev.* 1899, 110.

[2] Sulphuric acid of 1·53 sp. gr. contains 62·53 per cent of SO_4H_2; it is prepared by mixing 34·7 c.c. of conc. sulphuric acid with 35·7 c.c. of water.

reaction may be also used for the detection of rosin in beeswax. It should, however, be noted that rosin acids which have been treated with strong hydrochloric acid (as in the *Twitchell* process, see below) no longer give a distinct reaction in the *Liebermann-Storch* test.

In mixtures of neutral fats with rosin (*e.g.* linseed oil and rosin), the author determines the rosin approximately by titrating an accurately weighed quantity of the sample dissolved in ether-alcohol with standard alkali, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. The combining weight adopted for rosin is 346, and the amount of free fatty acids in the oil is neglected, their acid value being, as a rule, very small as compared with the acid value corresponding to the rosin. Experiments carried out on mixtures of linseed and cotton seed oils with rosin gave very satisfactory results.

If greater accuracy be desired, the rosin acids must be isolated together with the mixed fatty acids, and examined as described under the following head.

3. Quantitative Determination of Rosin Acids in Admixture with Fatty Acids

Lewkowitsch[1] has shown that the older methods proposed by *Barfoed* and by *Gladding*, and the modifications thereof, do not lead to reliable results. A description of these methods is, therefore, omitted here, and *Twitchell's* method only is given as yielding the best results. A combination of *Gladding's* and *Twitchell's* methods was proposed by *Holde*,[2] but since the suggested corrections appear to me somewhat arbitrary, this method also is omitted here.[3]

Twitchell's[4] method is based on the property aliphatic acids possess of being converted into their ethylic ester when acted upon by hydrochloric acid gas in their alcoholic solution, whereas colophony undergoes very little change under the same treatment (see p. 498). The analysis is carried out as follows :—

Two to three grams of the mixed fatty and rosin acids are weighed off accurately in a flask, dissolved in ten times their volume of *absolute* alcohol (with weaker alcohol the conversion of fatty acids into esters is not complete), and a current of dry hydrochloric acid gas passed through the solution, the flask being cooled by immersion in cold water. The gas is rapidly absorbed at first, and after about forty-five minutes, when unabsorbed gas is noticed to escape, the operation is finished. To ensure complete esterification the flask is allowed to stand for an hour, during which time the ethylic esters and the rosin acids separate on the top as an oily layer. The contents of the flask are then diluted with five times their volume of water, and boiled until the aqueous solution has become clear. From this stage the analysis may be carried out either (*a*) volumetrically, or (*b*) gravimetrically.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 503.

[2] *Mitteil. a. d. königl. techn. Versuchsanst.* 1902, 41.

[3] For the description of the earlier quantitative methods the reader is referred to the second edition of this work.

[4] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 804.

(*a*) *The Volumetric Method.*—The contents of the flask are transferred to a separating funnel, and the flask is rinsed out several times with ether. After vigorous shaking the acid layer is run off, and the remaining ethereal solution, containing the ethylic esters and the rosin acids, washed with water until the last trace of hydrochloric acid is removed. 50 c.c. of alcohol are then added, and the solution is titrated with standard caustic potash or soda, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. The rosin acids combine at once with the alkali, whereas the ethylic esters remain practically unchanged. Adopting 346 as the combining equivalent for rosin, the number of c.c. of normal alkali used multiplied by 0·346 will give the amount of rosin in the sample.

(*b*) *The Gravimetric Method.*—The contents of the flask are mixed with a little petroleum ether, boiling below 80° C., and transferred to a separating funnel, the flask being washed out with the same solvent. The petroleum ether layer should measure about 50 c.c. After shaking, the acid solution is run off, and the petroleum ether layer washed once with water, and then treated in the funnel with 45 c.c. of a one-fifth normal solution of KOH and 5 c.c. of alcohol. The petroleum ether solution of the ethylic esters will then be found to float on the top, the rosin acids having been extracted by the dilute alkaline solution with formation of rosin soap. The soap solution is then run off, decomposed with hydrochloric acid, and the separated rosin acids are collected as such, or preferably are dissolved in ether and isolated after evaporating the solvent. The residue, after drying and weighing, gives the amount of rosin in the sample.

Of all the methods proposed hitherto for the estimation of rosin acids in mixtures thereof with fatty acids, *Twitchell's* process yields the best results. They must not, however, be considered as strictly accurate. *Lewkowitsch*[1] has shown, by an exhaustive examination of both the volumetric and gravimetric processes, that they only yield approximately correct results.

Since the mean combining weights of different brands of commercial rosin vary within considerable limits (cp. p. 495), there adheres to the volumetric analysis an uncertainty from which the gravimetric analysis is free. Under the action of the hydrochloric acid rosin appears to undergo some destruction[2] with the formation of

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1893, 504.

[2] The results given in table p. 503 are confirmed by experiments made later by *Evans and Black*, as is shown by the following table :—

Weight of Rosin.	Rosin calculated from Titration.	Loss.
Grms.	Grms.	Per cent.
2·0968	2·054	2·00
2·4723	2·45	0·90
2·035	..	0·93
2·03	..	0·69
2·115	..	1·14

acids of lower molecular weight, since the volumetric analysis gave, as a rule, too high results. In the gravimetric process, again, some of these secondary products pass into the aqueous solution without being dissolved by the petroleum ether. By subsequent extraction with ether, part of the dissolved substances may be recovered, but even then the results of the gravimetric analysis were found too low. Of course, the unsaponifiable oils occurring in rosin (p. 494) remain in the petroleum ether solution and thus escape weighing. But even this does not wholly account for the considerable deficit.

The subjoined tables, giving the analyses of mixtures of oleic acid and rosin acids of previously ascertained combining weight, confirm the author's critical remarks :—

Volumetric Analysis (Lewkowitsch)

Oleic Acid.	Rosin.	1/1 KOH used.	Mixture contains Rosin Acids. Combining Weight 346.		Calculated for the yield of Rosin Acids only.	
			Theory.	Experiment.	Theory.	Experiment.
Grms.	Grms.	c.c.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
2·5096	0·8027	2·4	24·234	24·90	100·0	100·60
2·3988	0·8167	2·56	25·398	27·35	100·0	105·50
1·5638	1·5532	4·41	49·83	48·40	100·0	95·60
1·4006	1·5202	4·19	52·047	48·93	100·0	92·81
0·8918	2·5198	6·68	73·86	66·397	100·0	89·47
0·8296	2·5298	6·72	75·305	67·81	100·0	89·45

Gravimetric Analysis (Lewkowitsch)

No.	Oleic Acid.	Rosin.	Found Rosin Acids.	Mixture contains Rosin Acids.		Calculated for yield of Rosin Acids.	
				Theory.	Experiment.	Theory.	Experiment.
	Grms.	Grms.	Grms.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
1	2·4666	0·8199	0·7385	24·947	22·32	100	87·65
2	2·8058	0·8577	0·7736	23·412	20·98	100	87·80
3	1·6465	1·5342	1·3200	48·234	40·96	100	83·73
4	1·4090	1·5092	1·3128	51·716	44·35	100	84·65
5	0·8600	2·5252	2·0930	74·595	60·58	100	80·66
6	0·8430	2·5322	2·1744	75·023	63·12	100	83·56
7	...	4·2524	3·5631	...	...	100	83·44
8	...	4·6864	3·8334	...	...	100	81·46
9	...	4·6700	3·8979	...	...	100	83·12

The following tables will give an indication as to how far, in practical cases, the results obtained by either process approach the theoretical ones.

The "mixed fatty and rosin acids" were obtained from soaps specially prepared on a large scale from carefully weighed quantities

of fats and rosins. Average samples of the fats and rosins were examined separately for the yield of fatty acids from the former and for the combining weight of the latter, these determinations being indispensable for a correct calculation of the theoretical amount of rosin acids.

Volumetric Analysis (Lewkowitsch)

Mixed Fatty and Rosin Acids.	Rosin Acids.	
	Theory.	Experiment.
No.	Per cent.	Per cent.
1	9·79	9·98, 9·34, 9·795, 9·91.
2	19·69	23·97, 24·55, 22·93, 23·28, 23·98, 24·08.
3	21·45	24·96, 24·78, 23·63.
4	24·66	24·89, 25·15, 25·06, 24·23.
5	30·31	29·69, 30·12, 28·18, 29·78.
6	39·81	40·24, 40·37, 41·44, 42·13, 41·8, 40·37, 42·18, 40·55, 40·07, 40·05, 43·69, 41·12, 41·81, 40·77, 44·82.
7	45·05	45·76, 46·50, 49·61, 47·66, 46·45, 47·84, 45·34, 44·24, 44·48, 44·39.

Gravimetric Analysis (Lewkowitsch)

Mixed Fatty and Rosin Acids.	Rosin Acids.	
	Theory.	Experiment.
No.	Per cent.	Per cent.
1	9·79	9·38, 9·97.
2	19·69	20·46, 20·55, 19·96,[1] 19·99, 19·44, 19·33.
3	21·45	19·25, 18·27, 19·37, 17·83,[1] 19·54, 18·61, 18·57, 19·16.
4	24·66	20·97, 16·65, 21·76.
5	30·31	25·76, 25·06, 23·66, 26·10.
6	39·81	35·97, 38·86, 36·44, 36·14, 35·42, 35·86, 32·51, 36·29.
7	45·05	37·58, 37·23, 37·29, 36·97, 35·32, 40·06, 36·8.

By washing the petroleum ether solution with alkali a second time, and extracting the acid layer with common ether, the following results were obtained :—

[1] Emulsion.

Mixed Fatty and Rosin Acids.	Rosin Acids.				
	Theory.	Experiments.			
		Extracted by First Alkali Wash.	Extracted by Second Alkali Wash.	Extracted by Ether.	Total.
No.		Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
2	19·69	19·46	0·115	1·045	20·62
2	19·69	18·44	0·074	0·822	19·34
3	21·45	19·14	0·105	0·3615	19·607
3	21·45	19·19	0·061	0·2839	19·54
4	24·66	21·72	0·179	1·203	23·102
4	24·66	22·29	0·239	1·01	23·54
5	30·31	25·75	0·019	2·41	28·18
5	30·31	26·93	0·085	0·72	27·73
6	39·81	34·96	1·296	1·567	37·80
6	39·81	34·596	0·190	1·12	35·91

Should the rosin originally admixed with the fat contain notable amounts of (unsaponifiable) rosin oils, the latter are determined as described under the following heading.

4. Quantitative Determination of Rosin Acids in Admixture with Fats (or Fatty Acids) and Unsaponifiable Matter

If a mixture of rosin acids, fat, and unsaponifiable matter be under examination, the sample is saponified by boiling with alcoholic potash, and the alcohol driven off by prolonged boiling after diluting with water. Regardless of any undissolved unsaponifiable matter, the aqueous solution of soap is transferred to a separating funnel and shaken out with petroleum ether, whereby the unsaponifiable matter is removed. The soap solution yields, on treatment with a mineral acid, a mixture of fatty acids and rosin acids, which are separated by *Twitchell's* process.

On applying *Twitchell's* volumetric method, the separation of the unsaponifiable matter may be avoided by the following procedure [1] :— The mixture is saponified with alcoholic potash, and the rosin acids, fatty acids, and unsaponifiable matter isolated by acidulating. If a mixture of the acids and unsaponifiable matter be given at the outset, saponification is, of course, unnecessary.

Two grams of the mixed acids and unsaponifiable matter are weighed off accurately, titrated with normal caustic soda or potash, and the number of c.c. necessary to establish neutrality to phenolphthalein is noted. Another 2 grms. are treated with hydrochloric acid gas, as described above, and titrated with normal alkali. If a be the number of c.c. used in the first experiment, and b the number found in the second experiment, then we find, adopting 346 as the

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1891, 804.

combining weight for rosin, and 275 for fatty acids (palmitic, stearic, oleic) :—

1. Weight of rosin acids = $b \times 0{\cdot}346$.
2. Weight of fatty acids = $(a - b) \times 0{\cdot}275$.
3. Weight of unsaponifiable = $100 - [b \times 0{\cdot}346 + (a - b) \times 0{\cdot}275]$.

The accuracy of the result will, of course, greatly depend on the correctness of the assumed combining weights 346 and 275.

5. Separation of Rosin Acids from Fatty Acids

The separation of rosin acids from fatty acids is effected by passing the mixture of rosin and fatty acids through the esterification process described under *Twitchell's* method. We then have a mixture of free acids and esters, and after titration, as *e.g.* in the volumetric process, there results a mixture of rosin soap and ethyl esters of the fatty acids. Now, if the alcohol is distilled off and the remaining mixture is treated with water, the soap is dissolved, leaving the esters floating on the surface of the soap solution. The two layers are separated, and the soap solution, after washing with common ether to remove the last traces of dissolved ethylic esters, yields the rosin acid on acidulating. The ethylic esters are saponified by means of caustic alkali, and the fatty acids separated in the usual manner. Both the rosin acids and the fatty acids may then be examined separately.

CHAPTER XI

APPLICATION OF THE FOREGOING METHODS TO THE SYSTEMATIC EXAMINATION OF OILS, FATS, AND WAXES

An attempt is made in this chapter to describe in what manner the methods detailed in the foregoing chapters can be employed in the examination of a given sample, with a view to identifying it, or determining its nature. It may be stated at the outset that in the present state of our knowledge we are not yet in possession of a definite course of analysis, to be followed in all circumstances, much as is the case in inorganic qualitative and quantitative analysis. Yet by adopting a systematic plan of examination, it is possible in the majority of cases to identify a given sample of oil, fat, or wax, and to ascertain whether it is a pure or adulterated specimen. In the latter case, the nature of the adulterant can generally be ascertained.

The **consistence** at the ordinary temperature helps to limit conveniently the range of substances to which examination must extend.

Colour also proves in many cases of some assistance, chiefly in the case of solid fats, since most oils in their refined state have a bright yellow colour. Thus amongst the solid fats, laurel oil can be recognised by its yellowish-green colour, crude palm oil by its red colour (shading off from the brightest red of Lagos oil to the dark red of Congo oil), and beeswax by its characteristic dirty yellow colour.

The **odour** and also the **taste** of a sample will, as a rule, give some clue as to its nature. The "organoleptic" methods require, however, a good deal of practical experience, which is more frequently possessed by dealers in oils than by analytical chemists. Still, it is easy to discriminate the marine animal oils from other oils by their characteristic **smell**. Also rape oil, olive oil, lard oil, cotton seed oil, and linseed oil are readily recognised by their smell, especially when slightly warmed. It is even possible in some cases to recognise thereby adulterants, such as rosin or mineral oils. Greater practice is required for the recognition of certain oils or fats by **taste**; linseed oil, maize oil, and cotton seed oil can be thus recognised. Also lard and tallow can be readily identified. *Rancidity* is readily recognised by **taste** in the case of edible oils and fats, and **taste** is therefore of great importance in the examination of these

products, as taste alone is the ultimate criterion in deciding whether a sample is rancid or not. A cultivated sense of taste is required for the giving of an opinion as to the value of a particular brand of edible oil which is pure in the sense of being wholly free from adulterants. To take an example, taste alone can discriminate between the finest olive oils of the south of France, the somewhat "harder" oils of Tuscany, and the harsh oils of south-eastern Italy.

If a mixture of two oils or fats is under examination, the preliminary indications furnished by consistence, colour, etc., frequently lose their importance. Yet with the help of the methods described in the foregoing chapters, it is, as a rule, possible to ascertain the presence and to recognise the nature of both constituents of the mixture, at least qualitatively. Frequently it will even be feasible to determine quantitatively the proportions in which the component parts have been mixed.

A more difficult problem is presented by a mixture of three or more oils, fats, or waxes. In cases of this kind commercial analysis may not always lead to a satisfactory result; still it is possible in the majority of cases to identify at least one or two of the individual constituents in a mixture.

Correct interpretation of indications afforded by the tests applied, and strict logical reasoning, enable us in the majority of cases to narrow down, by a process of elimination, the range of possible constituents of a mixture to such an extent that the practised analyst will but rarely be confronted with the impossibility of arriving at least at approximate accuracy. If in the course of a commercial analysis the limits of our present knowledge have been reached, the application of methods that have not yet been used for the case under consideration will suggest itself. This happens not infrequently in the examination of technical products derived by the processes described in Vol. III. Chapter XV.; in such cases the analysis must assume the nature of a scientific investigation.

One of the most important problems required to be solved by commercial analysis is whether a sample is pure or sophisticated.

Adulteration of saponifiable oils, fats, and waxes with unsaponifiable oils or solid hydrocarbons is the easiest to detect. The object of sophistication being, of course, to cheapen an article of high price, only those oils, fats, or waxes are used as adulterants that are lower in price than the oil, fat, or wax to be adulterated. Hence, the examination of a totally unknown mixture of oils, fats, or waxes will be greatly facilitated on learning its price, for thereby a number of more expensive substances is excluded from the scope of the analysis. In order to assist in fixing the attention on the substances lower in the scale of prices than the sample under examination, the following list, ranged in the order of the commercial values

of oils, fats, and waxes, may be found useful. It should, however, be borne in mind that these prices are subject to wide fluctuations from year to year, causing *e.g.* cotton seed oil and linseed oil to change places.

Oils and Liquid Waxes

1. Almond oil
2. Sperm oil
3. Olive oil
4. Neat's foot oil
5. Lard oil
6. Cod liver oil
7. Arctic sperm oil
8. Arachis oil
9. Poppy seed oil
10. Sesamé oil
11. Seal oil
12. Rape oil
13. Castor oil
14. Cotton seed oil, Maize (corn) oil
15. Linseed oil
16. Whale oil
17. Cod oil
18. Japan fish oil, Menhaden oil
19. Mineral oil
20. Rosin oil
21. Tar oils

Fats and Waxes

1. Cacao butter
2. Wool wax
3. Butter fat
4. Beeswax
5. Carnaüba wax
6. Chinese wax
7. Lard
8. Cocoa nut oil
9. Palm nut oil
10. Tallow
11. Palm oil
12. Paraffin wax
13. Bone fat, other waste fats
14. Wool grease

The object of technical analysis will be reached in the readiest possible manner by adopting a systematic plan, based broadly on the application of the general methods described in the preceding chapters.

If a specific oil, fat, or wax be under examination, it will be advisable to consult first the description of that oil, fat, or wax, and especially the tables containing the characteristic numbers given in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. An endeavour will be made there to conclude the description of most of the individual oils, fats, and waxes by pointing out those adulterants that fall within the range of practical consideration, and then the methods of detecting them. In short, each individual product will be considered as an analytical problem. It must, of course, be borne in mind that commercial oils, fats, and waxes vary, in the case of vegetable products, with the climate and species of plant, and, in the case of animal products (sometimes to a very considerable extent), according to the race of the animal as also the mode of feeding. The following examples will illustrate this point :—Some years ago olive oils having a higher iodine value

than 85 or 87 would certainly have been considered as adulterated; yet Californian, Dalmatian, Tunisian, and Moroccan olive oils of undoubted purity have been found to absorb more iodine. Therefore, olive oils can no longer be condemned on the strength of a high iodine value alone. Extremely instructive in the same respect are the commercial lards, especially those of American origin. Whereas a few years ago a lard having the iodine value of 63-65 (then considered the limits which a genuine lard should show) would have raised the presumption of adulteration; pure lards are at present coming into the market which have iodine values largely exceeding these limits. These lards must be allowed to pass muster, since the fattening of hogs (especially in the United States and Canada) on cotton cake and (or) corn (maize) produces "soft lards" in consequence of the vegetable oils in cotton cake and in maize passing into the body fat.

Beeswaxes, the acid and saponification values of which deviated considerably from the numbers 20 and 95 respectively, would have been judged, up to the last twenty years, as undoubtedly adulterated; yet considerable quantities of Indian (and Chinese) waxes come into the market in which the proportion of free acid is considerably smaller, and consequently the amount of saponifiable esters much larger than in those waxes which had been worked up until then in European establishments.

If it be borne in mind that adulteration has almost become a fine art, and that it is being practised with the full armour of scientific knowledge by experts who are frequently some years ahead of the knowledge possessed by the analytical chemist, it will readily be understood that the analyst must select special methods and tests and adapt them to each special case.

The plan followed in the description of general methods (Chaps. V.-X.) will furnish an outline, and approximately indicate the sequence of methods to be applied in the examination of a given sample.

OILS AND FATS

It is advisable, in the first instance, to derive the fullest information by testing the oils and fats themselves; after that the examination of the fatty acids may be attacked. In the following lines some typical examples will be considered.

1. Determination of Neutral Fat and Free Fatty Acids in a given Sample—Acid Value and Saponification Value

This is a frequently occurring problem, *e.g.* in the valuation of a commercial sample ("soap stock fatty acids"), or when it is required

to ascertain how far saponification of a neutral fat has proceeded in a technical saponification process. Let k, the saponification value of a sample of autoclaved tallow, be 203·0, and a its acid value 162·2. Then the difference $k - a = 203·0 - 162·2 = 40·8$ corresponds to the neutral fat present in the sample. Since the saponification value of neutral tallow is, in round numbers, 195, we have the proportion :—

$$195 : 100 : : 40·8 : x \text{ ; hence } x = 20·92.$$

The percentage of neutral fat in the sample is therefore 20·92, and the proportion of free fatty acids 100 – 20·92 = 79·08.

The free fatty acids may also be determined gravimetrically ; this becomes necessary in the case of a mixture of free fatty acids derived from one kind of fat, with a neutral fat of another kind. In that case several grams of the sample are weighed off accurately in a flask, hot alcohol and phenolphthalein are added, and the free fatty acids are neutralised carefully by running in standard alkali until the solution just acquires a permanent pink colour. The liquid is allowed to cool, diluted with an equal volume of water, and shaken out in a separating funnel with ether or petroleum ether as described under the heading "Determination of the Unsaponifiable Matter." The aqueous layer is drawn off, and the ether layer repeatedly washed with water. The ethereal solution yields, after evaporation of the solvent, **the neutral fat.** From the aqueous layer the free fatty acids are separated by means of mineral acid, and their weight may be determined as described Chap. VIII. p. 424. Their mean molecular weight may then be determined, as also the mean molecular weight of the fatty acids in the neutral fat, after saponifying the latter and isolating the liberated fatty acids.

If the mean molecular weight of the free fatty acids be known from the outset, the quantity can be determined without weighing, by calculating the amount from the number of c.c. of normal potassium hydrate used in the neutralisation of the free fatty acids.

The next important step in the examination of a given sample is to determine its **iodine value.** In many cases the results will permit to establish definitely the nature of the oil or fat. Simultaneously, the state of freshness or rancidity may be ascertained, provided, of course, no unsaponifiable matter be present. If this be suspected, the determination of the *unsaponifiable matter* may be combined with the determination of the saponification value, as shown above (Chap. VI.).

The following example may illustrate the foregoing remarks.

2. Edible Oil

An edible oil yielded the following numbers on examination :—

Acid value	3·2
Saponification value . . .	196·1
Iodine value	109·3
Unsaponifiable	0·82 per cent

From these numbers the conclusion is derived that the sample is practically a completely saponifiable oil, which cannot belong to the rape oil group. Its iodine value points to cotton seed oil. Taking 282 as the mean molecular weight, which differs very slightly from the actual mean molecular weight of the fatty acids of cotton oil given in the table Chap. VIII. p. 416, it is calculated with the aid of the conversion table, Chap. VI. p. 347, that the sample contains 1·6 per cent of free fatty acids.

A decided colouration in the *Halphen* test would confirm the conclusion that the oil under consideration is cotton seed oil.

If a mixture of two oils, the nature of which is known or can be readily identified, is under examination, it is possible to calculate approximately the proportion of both oils, provided the difference of their iodine values is sufficiently large. The following example may illustrate this.

3. Edible Oil

An edible oil, sold as olive oil, gave on examination the following numbers :—

Acid value	3·2
Saponification value . . .	196·1
Unsaponifiable matter . . .	0·82 per cent
Iodine value	93

The iodine value being rather high for olive oil, the presumption of adulteration is raised immediately. The presence of oils of the rape oil group is excluded by the saponification value. The presence of almond oil is excluded by its price. Reference to the table of the iodine values p. 325 would suggest the presence of either cotton seed oil or arachis oil. If the *Halphen* colour test (Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cotton Seed Oil") has revealed the presence of cotton seed oil, we may calculate the proportion of this in the sample with the aid of the following two equations. Let x be the percentage of olive oil and y the percentage of cotton seed oil, then we have $x + y = 100$. Taking the mean iodine values of olive oil and cotton seed oil as 85 and 109 respectively, we obtain the second equation—

$$\frac{85x}{100} + \frac{109y}{100} = 93. \quad \text{Hence } x = 66{\cdot}6 \text{ per cent.}$$

If the *Halphen* test for cotton seed oil has been negative, the sample must be examined for the presence of arachidic acid. If this has been found, then the calculation therefrom to arachis oil will approximately furnish the proportion of arachis oil. In this case the calculation of the constituents from the iodine values, by means of two equations, as shown above, would obviously lead to very uncertain results.

If a high saponification value of a sample has directed attention to the presence of **soluble fatty acids**, then the *Reichert* value, and if need be the determination of the insoluble acids in conjunction with the unsaponifiable matter, will be of material assistance. This may be illustrated by the calculation of the approximate composition of a sample of butter fat (see 4).

4. Butter Fat

The following numbers were found in the examination of a butter fat :—

Acid value	0·56
Reichert-Meissl value	28·1
Insoluble acids + unsaponifiable	87·5 per cent
Iodine value	32·6
Mean molecular weight of the insoluble fatty acids	260
Stearic acid in the insoluble fatty acids	0·49 per cent

From the low acid value the conclusion is drawn that mono- and di-glycerides are practically absent.

From the mean molecular weight of the insoluble fatty acids, 260, the mean molecular weight of the corresponding glycerides is calculated as $3 \times 260 + 38$ [1] $= 818$. The percentage of glycerides of insoluble fatty acids is therefore 91·8 per cent, as calculated from the following proportion :—

$$(3 \times 260) : 818 :: 87{\cdot}5 : x \; ; \; x = 91{\cdot}8 \text{ per cent.}$$

The glycerides of insoluble fatty acids consist of laurin, myristin, palmitin, stearin, traces of arachin, and olein (linolin being assumed to be absent).

The following calculation from the iodine value 32·6 leads to the percentage of olein = 37·82 as calculated from the following proportion :—

$$86{\cdot}2 : 100 :: 32{\cdot}6 : x \; ; \; x = 37{\cdot}82.$$

The amount of stearic acid in the insoluble fatty acids was found = 0·49 per cent, corresponding to 0·51 per cent of stearin $[(3 \times 284) : 890 :: 0{\cdot}49 : x]$. This corresponds to 0·46 per cent of stearin in the butter fat. Since the glycerides of volatile fatty acids make up the difference, the composition of the butter fat under examination may be preliminarily taken to be as follows :—

Stearin	0·46 per cent
Laurin, myristin, palmitin, arachin	53·52 ,, ,,
Olein	37·82 ,, ,,
Butyrin, caproin, etc. (by difference)	8·20 ,, ,,
	100·00 ,, ,,

[1] $C_3H_2 = 38$. $[C_3H_5 . (OH)_3 = C_3H_2 + 3H_2O]$.

A further insight into the nature of the volatile acids may be gained from the amount of potassium hydrate required to saturate the total volatile fatty acids obtained by the process described p. 430. The experiment gave 41·4 mgrms. potassium hydrate (the value corresponding to the above-given *Reichert-Meissl* value is 31·47) per gram of butter fat. The volatile acids from 100 grms. of butter fat would therefore require 4·14 grms. KOH. The mean molecular weight of the volatile fatty acids could be calculated, if their absolute weight were known. This can be derived from the weight of their glycerides found above (by difference) as 9·34 per cent. Since $3 \times 56{\cdot}1 = 168{\cdot}3$ parts of potassium hydrate correspond to 92 parts of glycerol (in the absence of mono- and di-glycerides), or to 38 parts of C_3H_2, the 4·14 grms. KOH correspond to

$$\frac{38 \times 4{\cdot}14}{168{\cdot}3} = 0{\cdot}93 \text{ grms. of } C_3H_2.$$

The percentage of the volatile fatty acids in the sample is therefore $8{\cdot}20 - 0{\cdot}93 = 7{\cdot}27$. Since 7·27 grms. of the mixed volatile acids required 4·14 grms. of KOH, their mean molecular weight must be

$$M : 56{\cdot}1 :: 7{\cdot}27 : 4{\cdot}14. \quad M = 98.$$

From the following table it must be concluded that lauric and capric acids can only be present in very small quantities amongst the volatilised acids, whereas butyric and caproic acids preponderate :—

Acid.	Formula.	Molecular Weight. Theory.
Butyric . .	$C_4H_8O_2$	88
Caproic . .	$C_6H_{12}O_2$	116
Caprylic . .	$C_8H_{16}O_2$	144
Capric . .	$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$	172
Lauric . .	$C_{12}H_{24}O_2$	200

Further information with regard to the composition of the glycerides of volatile acids will be given under "Butter Fat" (Vol. II. Chap. XIV.).

If the *Reichert-Meissl* value of the butter fat had been found 24 or even 26, it would have become necessary to examine the sample for the possible presence of cocoa nut oil. This would involve the determination of the amount of alkali required for the neutralisation of *the insoluble fatty acids* (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter Fat"), and in doubtful cases the application of the *Phytosteryl acetate test* (see Chap. IX. p. 473 and p. 517).

In more complicated cases, such as are presented by a mixture of three oils or fats, the examination of the insoluble fatty acids

becomes imperative. The first indications will be obtained by the determination of their melting and solidifying points and of their mean molecular weight. Next, their iodine value will be determined. I have endeavoured in Chapter VIII. to indicate a systematic course of examining the mixed fatty acids, and the reader may therefore be referred to p. 404. It is only necessary to supplement the directions given there by some additional explanations.

In the first instance, recourse will be had to the separation of the solid from the liquid fatty acids. The amount of unsaturated fatty acids contained in the former will be determined next by the iodine value. In most cases it will be accurate enough to calculate from the iodine value to oleic acid, and correct the mean molecular weight of the saturated fatty acids accordingly.

If stearic acid be present, it should be determined in a direct manner (if possible). If a mixture of two acids of known composition be under examination, their respective proportions may be derived *approximately* by calculation from the mean molecular weight of the mixed acids, provided this number has been determined with great accuracy.

The mean molecular weight of the mixed fatty acids, M, should be determined with not less than 5 grms. of substance. Letting x and y be the percentages, and M_1 and M_2 the molecular weights of the fatty acids respectively, then x and y can be calculated from the following equations :—

$$x+y=100,$$

$$\frac{M_1 x}{100}+\frac{M_2 y}{100}=M.$$

For practical purposes, *e.g.* in a works where mixtures of known fatty acids are examined frequently, it is advisable to construct a table such as the following, which has been calculated by *Mangold*, for stearic and palmitic acids :—

[TABLE

Neutralisation Values of Mixed Stearic and Palmitic Acids

Neutralisation Value. Mgrms. of KOH per 1 grm.	Mean Molecular Weight.	100 parts of the mixture contain	
		Stearic Acid.	Palmitic Acid.
197·5	284	100	—
198·5	282·6	95	5
199·5	281·2	90	10
200·5	279·8	85	15
201·5	278·4	80	20
202·5	277·0	75	25
203·5	275·6	70	30
204·6	274·2	65	35
205·6	272·8	60	40
206·7	271·4	55	45
207·77	270·0	50	50
208·86	268·6	45	55
209·95	267·2	40	60
211·06	265·8	35	65
212·18	264·4	30	70
213·30	263·0	25	75
214·45	261·6	20	80
215·60	260·2	15	85
216·77	258·8	10	90
217·95	257·4	5	95
219·13	256·0	—	100

If more than two fatty acids are present, the method yields unreliable results.

The examination of the **liquid fatty acids** is a more complicated problem. In the present state of our knowledge the examination will, in the first instance, be confined to the qualitative detection of oleic, linolic, linolenic, and clupanodonic acids. The last-named acid is present in marine animal oils. If oleic, linolic, and linolenic acids have been detected qualitatively in a drying oil, it is possible to calculate *approximately* their proportions from the mean molecular weight of the liquid fatty acids and their iodine value, both numbers being found by direct determinations. Let M be the molecular weight of the mixed liquid fatty acids, M′ the molecular weight of oleic acid (282), M″ the molecular weight of linolic acid (280), and M‴ the molecular weight of linolenic acid (278). Further, let I be the iodine value of the mixed liquid fatty acids, I' the iodine value of oleic acid (90·07), I'' the iodine value of linolic acid (181·42), and I''' the iodine value of linolenic acid (274·1). Then the percentages x, y, and z of the three acids may be calculated from the following three equations :—

$$x+y+z=100,$$
$$I'x+I'y+I'''z=100\ I,$$
$$\mathrm{M}'x+\mathrm{M}''y+\mathrm{M}'''z=100\ \mathrm{M}.$$

It must, however, be distinctly understood that these calculations should only be looked upon as furnishing rough approximations, and they should only be employed if no other method is available. At best they should only be used to confirm results obtained by quantitative methods, such as the proportion of bromine in the brominated acids.

For the examination of the **unsaponifiable matter** it is necessary to isolate a quantity sufficient to perform the tests described in Chapter IX. One of the most important operations under this head is the **phytosteryl acetate test.**

5. Detection of Vegetable Oils and Fats in Oils and Fats of Animal Origin—Phytosteryl Acetate Test

This test is very important in the examination of lard, whenever a high iodine value of the sample raises the presumption of adulteration with cotton seed oil, and when this presumption has been corroborated by a positive *Halphen* test. The phytosteryl acetate test is further of great importance in the examination of a butter fat if a small amount of cocoa nut oil be suspected.

These two cases will be dealt with exhaustively in Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the headings "Lard" and "Butter Fat" respectively.

6. Detection of Animal Oils and Fats in Oils and Fats of Vegetable Origin[1]

This problem is the converse of the one discussed in the preceding paragraph; it resolves itself practically into a separation of cholesterol from phytosterol (sitosterol). If only small quantities of animal oils or fats are present in a vegetable oil or fat, the problem is a very difficult one. The author has employed the following method with satisfactory results:—The isolated alcohols are converted into their acetates and treated as is done in the phytosteryl acetate test. The acetates contained in the mother liquors from the first and (or) second and third crops of crystals being richer in cholesterol than was the original mixture of alcohols, the mother liquors are collected, evaporated down to dryness, and the dry acetates are again passed through the phytosteryl acetate test. The melting point of the first crop of crystals now obtained will indicate presence or absence of cholesterol. If need be, the process must be repeated once more. The author thus obtained reliable results in the case of, to him, unknown mixtures of animal and vegetable fats. The following method of separating cholesterol from phytosterol, based on the behaviour of their respective dibromides (see Chap. I. pp. 199, 206) to a mixture of ether and glacial acetic acid, was proposed by *Windaus*.[2] The *modus operandi* is best illustrated by an example given by *Windaus*:—A mixture of

[1] *E.g.* lard oil in olive oil (cp. *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1903, 1153).

[2] *Chem. Zeit.* 1906, 1011.

4 grms. of phytosterol and 0·4 grm. of cholesterol was dissolved in 44 c.c. of ether, and 44 c.c. of a solution of 5 grms. of bromine in 100 c.c. of glacial acetic acid was added. No crystals of cholesterol dibromide separated. On adding 11 c.c. of 50 per cent acetic acid a precipitate weighing 0·14 grm. and consisting of practically pure cholesterol dibromide was obtained. This precipitate was washed with 22 c.c. of glacial acetic acid, and subsequently with 11 c.c. of 50 per cent acetic acid. On adding the wash liquors to the main filtrate a further precipitate weighing 0·24 grm. was obtained, which consisted of a mixture of cholesterol and phytosterol dibromides. From the filtrate 3 grms. of phytosteryl acetate could be recovered. *Holde* [1] stated that this method is unreliable when only small quantities of cholesterol are contained in the mixed alcohols. The author,[2] however, obtained satisfactory results by *Windaus'* method in the case of mixtures of 20 per cent of animal oils and fats with vegetable oils and fats. In the case of smaller quantities the results were no longer accurate enough to permit of quantitative interpretation. For such cases the author suggests the preliminary partial separation of the mixed alcohols by means of petroleum ether, in which cholesterol is much more soluble than phytosterol (Chap. I. p. 198 and p. 206 ; cp. also Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Examination of the Unsaponifiable Matter in Lard"). The ethereal solutions are evaporated to dryness and treated once more with petroleum ether. The alcohols obtained on evaporation are then treated by one of the two preceding processes.

The separation of phytosterol from *stigmasterol* and the separation of *coprosterol* from both cholesterol and phytosterol have been described in Chap. IX. p. 477 and p. 471.

WAXES

In the examination of Waxes and the products derived therefrom, the investigation of the unsaponifiable matter assumes great importance. The methods applicable in this case have been detailed at length in Chap. IX. p. 477. They may be further illustrated by the following examples :—

1. "Recovered Grease" [3]

(*Crude Wool Fat*)

In a recovered grease (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XVI.) the following constituents are determined :—

(*a*) Free fatty acids.
(*b*) Neutral saponifiable matter.
(*c*) Unsaponifiable matter.

[1] *Zeit. f. angew. Chem.* 1906, 1609. [2] *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xvi. 406.
[3] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 134 ; cp. also *ibid.* 1896, 14.

(*a*) *Free Fatty Acids*

The amount of alkali required to saturate the free fatty acids in 1 grm. of the "recovered grease" was 0·71 c.c. normal KOH (acid value = 39·8). A large weighed quantity of "recovered grease" was then almost neutralised with the greater part of the alkali required (as calculated from the acid value) and then carefully titrated with half-normal alkali, until the solution became pink to phenolphthalein. A large proportion of neutral saponifiable matter and unsaponifiable matter rose to the top as an oily layer, and was separated from the soap solution, after having been dissolved in ether. The remainder of the neutral saponifiable matter and unsaponifiable matter was removed from the soap solution by shaking out with ether. The ethereal solutions were united, freed from adhering soap by washing with water, and the solvent was then distilled off. Thus the neutral saponifiable matter (*b*) and the unsaponifiable matter (*c*) were obtained together.

Between the aqueous and the ethereal layers there appeared a flocculent stratum, which was found to consist of a sparingly soluble soap. This was isolated by filtering off from the soap solution. The fatty acids of both the easily soluble soap and the sparingly soluble soap were separated in the usual manner by decomposing with a mineral acid. Thus the free fatty acids of the "recovered grease" were obtained in two fractions, viz. (1) acids forming soluble soaps; (2) acids forming insoluble soaps.

Both groups of acids were found to contain inner anhydrides or lactones, a definite increase of weight on boiling with acetic anhydride (cp. p. 358) having been ascertained; therefore, in order to determine the mean molecular weight, the acids had to be boiled with alcoholic potash. The molecular weights found were respectively 326 and 520. The proportion of the acids (1) to the acids (2) having been found to be 9 : 1, the mean molecular weight of *the total* free fatty acids may be taken as—

$$\frac{9 \times 326 + 520}{10} = 345.$$

On distilling 5 grms. of the "recovered grease" as in *Reichert's* process, it was found that 1 grm. required 0·124 c.c. of normal potash for the neutralisation of the volatile fatty acids. Assuming as their mean molecular weight 102 ($C_5H_{10}O_2$), the "recovered grease" contains 10·2 × 0·124 = 1·26 per cent of *free volatile acids.*

The insoluble free fatty acids in 1 grm. were saturated by 0·71 − 0·124 c.c. = 0·586 c.c. of normal potash. Their mean molecular weight being 345, we find 34·5 × 0·586 = 20·22 per cent of *insoluble free fatty acids.*

(*b*) *and* (*c*) *Neutral Saponifiable Matter and Unsaponifiable Matter*

A somewhat large quantity of the substance (*b*) and (*c*), prepared as described already, was saponified, and the soap solution tested for

glycerol. The negative result proved *absence of glycerides*. The neutral saponifiable matter must, therefore, be considered a *wax*.

The ether residue obtained by extracting the saponified mass with ether, and evaporating off the latter, was completely dissolved by acetic anhydride, no oily layer separating on cooling (p. 478). Therefore, *hydrocarbons* were absent, and the *unsaponifiable matter* (*c*) could only consist of alcohols.

The wax (*b*) was separated from the unsaponifiable matter (*c*) by judicious boiling out with alcohol,[1] in which the wax is almost insoluble. The latter was thus obtained as a viscous, wax-like substance, melting to a thick liquid at about 40° C.

On saponification with double normal alcoholic potash under pressure (p. 86), 1 grm. of the wax was found to require 1·825 c.c. of normal potash; or, in other words, its saponification value was 102·4.

The alcohols (*unsaponifiable*) were determined in the usual manner by extracting the saponified mass with ether; the fatty acids were then estimated in the soap solution by the method described in Chap. IX. p. 424. Thus the composition of the wax was found, in two analyses, as follows:—

	I. Per cent.	II. Per cent.
Fatty acids	56·3	54·1
Alcohols	43·2	44·0
	99·5	98·1

The sum of the constituents of the wax should have been higher than 100, several per cent of water being assimilated on saponification. The deficiency must be looked for in the percentage of the fatty acids, this having been found too low, owing to the property of these acids of easily losing water on drying, with formation of inner anhydrides or lactones. When using *alcoholic* potash for the determination, the molecular weight of these fatty acids was found to be 327·5, from which the percentage composition of the wax may be calculated as follows:—

	Per cent.
Fatty acids, 1·825 × 32·75 = . . .	59·77
Alcohols (mean of values of analyses I. and II.) .	43·60
	103·37

The *mean molecular weight of the alcohols* calculated from the equation

$$M = \frac{43{\cdot}6 \times 327{\cdot}5}{59{\cdot}77}$$

was found to be 239.

The fatty acids absorbed only 17 per cent of *iodine*; they consisted, therefore, for the most part of saturated acids.

[1] Preferably acetic anhydride.

(*c*) *Unsaponifiable Matter*

The proportion of unsaponifiable matter was found *approximately* by analysing the mixture of (*b*) and (*c*) in the same manner as (*b*) was examined, and by collating the numbers obtained, in the following manner :—

1 grm. of the mixture of (*b*) and (*c*) required 1·73 c.c. of normal KOH for saponification. Its percentage composition was found as follows :—

	I. Per cent.	II. Per cent.
Fatty acids	50·7	49·8
Alcohols	47·5	47·6
	98·2	97·4

From these numbers we calculate—

	Per cent.
Fatty acids, 1·73 × 32·75	56·66
Alcohols	47·55
	104·21

The 56·66 parts of fatty acids require 41·34 parts of alcohols, of the mean molecular weight 239, to form wax. Consequently there are present in the "recovered grease" 47·55 – 41·34 = 6·21 per cent of *unsaponifiable matter*.

The composition of the "recovered grease" is, therefore—

	Per cent.
Volatile fatty acids	1·26
Insoluble free fatty acids	20·22
Unsaponifiable matter (uncombined alcohols)	6·21
Wax (wool wax) by difference	72·31
	100·00

To check the result, the sum of the uncombined alcohols and wax could have been determined direct.

The number 72·31 for wax can be resolved, with the help of its above-given percentage composition (fatty acids, 59·77 per cent; alcohols, 43·60 per cent), into two numbers expressing its component parts, viz. 72·31 × 0·5977 = 41·81 per cent of fatty acids, and 72·31 × 0·436 = 30·5 per cent of alcohols. The total unsaponifiable matter obtainable from the "recovered grease" on complete saponification is, therefore, 30·5 + 6·21 = 36·71 per cent. Hence the analytical result may be expressed as follows :—

		Per cent.	
Volatile fatty acids		1·26	
Insoluble free fatty acids		20·22	Total unsaponifiable matter.
Unsaponifiable matter (uncombined alcohols)		6·21	36·71
Wax	Combined alcohols	30·50	
	Combined fatty acids	41·81	

The percentage of the *total unsaponifiable matter*—36·71—can, of course, be verified by direct determination, which may be suitably combined with the determination of the saponification value. Direct experiment gave the number 36·47 (see below).

A more rapid, and for technical purposes sufficiently accurate, method would be to determine the *acid value*, the *saponification value*, the proportion of *total unsaponifiable matter*, the *mean molecular weight of the total insoluble acids*,[1] and, if required, the *Reichert-Meissl value*. By proceeding in this manner, the following numbers were obtained:—

1 grm. required for the neutralisation of the volatile acids						0·124 c.c. of normal	KOH
1	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	free insoluble acids 0·586 c.c.	,, ,,
1	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	total insoluble acids . . 2·19 c.c.	,, ,,
1	,,	,,	,,	,,	,,	combined insoluble acids (by difference) 1·48 c.c.	,, ,,
Mean molecular weight of the total insoluble acids . 332[2]							
Unsaponifiable matter . . . . . 36·47 per cent.							

From these analytical data we find:—The percentage of the free insoluble acids is $0·586 \times 33·2 = 19·45$; the percentage of the combined fatty acids, as hydrated acids, $1·48 \times 33·2 = 49·13$; and the percentage of volatile acids, $0·124 \times 10·2 = 1·26$, as before.

These numbers are collated in the following table:—

	Per cent.
Volatile fatty acids	1·26
Insoluble free fatty acids	19·45
Combined fatty acids (as hydrated acids) . .	49·13
Total unsaponifiable matter	36·47
	106·31

Part of the surplus over 100 is due to a certain amount of water having been assimilated on saponification; the remainder is due to an error in the number found for the molecular weight of the total insoluble fatty acids, owing to the difficulty of titrating accurately the dark alcoholic solutions.

It would not have been permissible to determine the proportion of the total fatty acids by the method described p. 424, as the result would obviously be too low owing to the formation of inner anhydrides.

2. Wool Wax[3] ("Lanolin")

Wool wax was dehydrated by melting, and allowing the water to subside. The anhydrous wax was then dissolved in absolute alcohol

[1] This must be determined with *alcoholic* potash (cp. above).

[2] This number is somewhat too high, owing to the dark colour of the alcoholic solution of the fatty acids.

[3] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1896, 14.

and saponified by means of metallic sodium in a flask attached to an inverted condenser. The alcohol was distilled off, and the mixture of soap and alcohols, whilst still warm, was poured into water, and shaken until the temperature had fallen so that common ether could be added with safety. After vigorous shaking the mixture was allowed to stand for some days. It then separated into three layers, viz. :—

(1) An ethereal layer on the top, consisting of the ethereal solution of the *alcohols* (unsaponifiable matter).

(2) An aqueous layer on the bottom, being a solution of soap —*easily soluble soap.*

(3) An intermediate thick layer, representing a soap sparingly soluble in water—*sparingly soluble soap.*

The ethereal layer was drawn off, washed well with water (which was later on added to (2) and (3)), and the mixture of (2) and (3) exhausted with ether until no more unsaponifiable matter was extracted. Each portion was examined for soap. The first extractions yielded the unsaponifiable matter free from soap; later on, small quantities of soap, increasing in inverse proportion to the quantity of unsaponifiable matter, appeared in the extracts. These were treated separately with warm water until free from ash, before being united with the main portion.

Thus the *alcohols — unsaponifiable matter —* were obtained free from ash.

1. *Alcohols—Unsaponifiable Matter.*—The amount of unsaponifiable matter obtained was 51·84 per cent. It represented an unctuous substance of light yellow colour. The following characteristics were ascertained :—

Melting point	46°-48° C.
Iodine value	26·35
Increase in weight on boiling with acetic anhydride	8·26 per cent
Saponification value of the acetate . . .	153·23

From the following table :—

	Increase on boiling with Acetic Anhydride. Per cent.
Cetylalcohol	17·2
Cerylalcohol	10·6
Cholesterol (or isocholesterol) . . .	10·9

it will be gathered that cetylalcohol must be almost absent. Further, it may be concluded from the low iodine number that the proportion of the two cholesterols cannot be very large, as the iodine value of cholesterol is 67·7.[1]

On subjecting the wool-wax alcohols to treatment with soda-lime and maintaining the temperature at 250° C., about 80 per cent were recovered as unchanged alcohols; 6 per cent of fatty acids, of the melting point 51°-53° C., could be isolated from the soap solution.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892. 143.

2. *Fatty Acids of the Easily Soluble Soap.*—The separation of the easily soluble soap from the insoluble soap, (3), was effected by filtration.

The soap solution was freed from dissolved ether by distillation, and the fatty acids were then isolated in the usual manner by boiling with acid. The amount obtained was 25·5 per cent. The colour of these acids was light reddish-brown.

The following characteristics were determined :—

Melting point	52·5°-56·5° C.
Iodine value	9·95
Neutralisation value	173·88
Saponification value	189·67

The definite difference between the saponification and neutralisation values, viz. 15·79, points to the presence of lactones (see Chap. VIII. p. 419), and it was then ascertained that above 120° C. the acids rapidly lose water, whereas the iodine value varies but little.

In another preparation the ether was not removed by distillation but mineral acid was added to the cold solution and more ether added, so that the separated fatty matter was at once transferred to the ether, from which it could be recovered at a low temperature. The fatty matter thus obtained was *white*, and showed the following characteristics :—

Iodine value	10·1
Neutralisation value	168·92
Saponification value	192·82

The difference between the saponification and neutralisation values is in this case larger than before, viz. 25·9, and it thus becomes evident that whereas the iodine value remains practically constant, the lactones are partially converted into fatty acids on heating the mixed acids with water, as was done in the previous case.

The lactones were isolated by carefully neutralising the fatty matter with aqueous potash and exhausting the soap solution with petroleum ether. The fatty acids were liberated from the soap solution in the usual manner. Their neutralisation and saponification values were found to be 194 and 193 respectively.

The examination of the lactones led to the following numbers :—

Iodine value	2·4
Acid value	1·5
Saponification value	174·63

The soap solution obtained from the lactones (anhydrides) by boiling with alcoholic potash was treated with a mineral acid to separate the fatty acid. The acid value of the substance was found to be 61·24, thus proving that lactones had been reformed to a considerable extent.

3. *Fatty Acids of the Sparingly Soluble Soap.*—The fatty acids were liberated by boiling the soap solution with mineral acid. They had the following characteristics :—

(1) Iodine value	6·95
(2) Neutralisation value	106·5
(3) Saponification value	128·2
(4) Difference (3)-(2)	21·7

In a second preparation, the fatty acids were liberated in the cold in the same manner as described above. The isolated fatty matter was sparingly soluble in cold ether or petroleum ether, and large quantities of the solvent were required to effect complete solution. The fatty substance thus obtained was white ; its quantity amounted to 26 per cent. It gave the following characteristics :—

(1) Iodine value	3·9
(2) Acid value	86·16
(3) Saponification value	135·86
(4) Difference (3)-(2)	49·70

This portion of the wool wax contains, therefore, a larger amount of lactones than that described under 2.

The fatty substance was then separated, in the manner described above, into (*a*) fatty acids, and (*b*) lactones.

The fatty acids (*a*) had the following characteristics :—

Iodine value	4·85
Neutralisation value	131·38
Saponification value	141·8
Melting point	65°-66° C.

Hence, lactones had again been formed on decomposing the soap.

The lactones (*b*) had the following characteristics :—

Iodine value	8·69
Saponification value	115·0

On separating the fatty matter from the alcoholic soap solution by acidulating with a mineral acid, lactones were re-formed to a varying extent in different experiments ; but the re-formation of lactones in this portion of the wool wax took place to a very much smaller extent than was the case in the corresponding portion of the easily soluble soap.

3. "Distilled Grease" [1]

(Liquid Portion)

The liquid portion of the distillate obtained on a large scale by subjecting "recovered grease" to distillation, gave on examination the following results :—

[1] Lewkowitsch, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1892, 141.

(*a*) 1 grm. required for the neutralisation of the free fatty acids . . . . . 1·92 c.c. of normal KOH
(*b*) 1 grm. required for the neutralisation of the total fatty acids on saponification . . . . 2·10 c.c. ,, ,,
(*c*) 1 grm. required therefore for the neutralisation of the combined fatty acids . . . . 0·18 c.c. ,, ,,
(*d*) Mean molecular weight of the total fatty acids[1] . 300·5
(*e*) Total unsaponifiable matter . . . . 38·8 per cent.

From the numbers recorded under (*c*), (*d*), and (*e*) the following composition of the distilled grease may be derived :—

	Per cent.
Fatty acids (as hydrated acids), $2·1 \times 30·05$ . .	63·1
Total unsaponifiable matter	38·8
	101·9

The low number obtained for the combined fatty acids shows that the greater portion of the wax had been decomposed during distillation.

The free fatty acids were isolated as described p. 520. Their mean molecular weight was 286; they may, therefore, be considered as consisting of a mixture of oleic, stearic, and palmitic acids, with a small proportion of higher fatty acids. The proportion of free fatty acids in the "distilled grease" was, therefore, $1·92 \times 28·6 = 54·91$ per cent.

The wax *plus* the unsaponifiable matter was isolated in the same manner as described p. 519. The separation of these two constituents was, however, impossible, as the unsaponifiable matter is also insoluble in alcohol. The mixture of the two substances was therefore saponified, so as to isolate the fatty acids contained in the wax. These were titrated with *alcoholic* potash and found to have the molecular weight 394. The proportion of combined fatty acids in the "distilled grease" was, therefore, $(2·10 - 1·92) \times 39·4 = 7·09$ per cent.

The alcohol combined with the latter acids was contained in the total unsaponifiable matter. Its presence was proved, on the one hand, by boiling an accurately weighed portion with acetic anhydride, and ascertaining that an increase in weight had taken place; and, on the other hand, by isolating the alcohol from the total unsaponifiable matter by means of alcohol.

Adopting the molecular weight of the alcohols that had been found p. 520 for the combined alcohols in the "recovered grease," we can calculate the proportion of *alcohols* from the equation

$$x = \frac{7·09 \times 239}{394};$$

hence $x = 4·3$.

The amount of *undecomposed wax* in the "distilled grease" is,

[1] Determined with *alcoholic* potash.

therefore, neglecting the small amount of water assimilated on saponification, 7·09 + 4·3 = 11·39 per cent.

The remainder of the unsaponifiable matter, 38·8 – 4·3 = 34·5 per cent, consists of hydrocarbons formed in consequence of the free fatty acids and of the wax of the "recovered grease" having been decomposed during distillation (cp. Vol. III. Chap. XVI.).

The composition of the "distilled grease" is expressed by the following numbers :—

	Per cent.	
Free fatty acids	54·91	
Combined fatty acids	7·09	Undecomposed wax.
Combined alcohols	4·30	11·39
Unsaponifiable matter (hydrocarbons)	34·50	
	100·80	

For the further examination of the hydrocarbons cp. Vol. III. Chap. XVI. "Distilled Grease Oleine."

4. Beeswax

The examination of beeswax may be carried out on the same lines as those indicated under "Recovered Grease." Ether is, however, unsuitable as a solvent for the neutral portion of beeswax, and is best substituted by carbon tetrachloride.

The proportion of easily soluble soap is very small in the case of a sample of pure beeswax.

The detailed examination of beeswax, and especially of adulterated beeswax or beeswax mixtures, is best carried out by saponifying the sample, diluting the alcoholic solution with one volume of water, and shaking out with ether, when three layers are obtained (cp. p. 519).

(*a*) An ethereal layer (on the top) containing the free alcohols of beeswax, the hydrocarbons present in beeswax (together with any added hydrocarbons), and the alcohols previously combined with fatty acids to form saponifiable esters.

(*b*) An aqueous layer (at the bottom) containing the easily soluble soaps (soaps of palmitic acid, etc.).

(*c*) An intermediate layer containing sparingly soluble soaps (of cerotic, melissic, etc., acids). This layer must be exhausted with ether in order to remove completely the occluded unsaponifiable matter.

Each layer is then examined separately by the methods described in the foregoing pages.

For an abbreviated method of examining beeswax, including the detection of other waxes and other adulterants, see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Beeswax."

TECHNICAL PRODUCTS

The examination of technical products is illustrated by numerous examples given in Vol. III. Chap. XV. and Chap. XVI.

The investigation of a technical problem will be found exemplified by the section "Conversion of Oleic Acid into Candle Material," Vol. III. Chap. XV.

CHAPTER XII

EXAMINATION BY STRICTLY SCIENTIFIC METHODS

In case the information obtained by the methods described in the foregoing chapters is not deemed sufficient for elucidating the composition of a given product, recourse must be had to strictly scientific methods. As a rule, these do not fall within the province of the technical analysis of oils, fats, and waxes.

Many of the analytical processes described in the foregoing chapters had passed through the stage of a strictly scientific research, before they were worked out so as to constitute expeditious technical methods. Since not infrequently it becomes necessary to undertake further research, I collate in this chapter a number of methods which at present may be termed strictly scientific. It appears also useful to record here some proposed methods which, so far, have not led to useful results, but are apt to offer hints and suggestions for further elaboration.

A. Examination of Glycerides

(*a*) *Fractional Crystallisation of Glycerides*

It has been pointed out already that the oils and fats are more or less complicated mixtures of several triglycerides, and recent researches have shown (Chap. I.) that the occurrence of mixed triglycerides must be more frequently taken into account than has been done hitherto. The mixed glycerides described Chap. I. have been isolated by fractional crystallisation. Not until a well-crystallised substance has been obtained, will ultimate (elementary) analysis furnish any useful indications. This becomes apparent on glancing at the following table, which states the percentages of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen contained in palmitin, stearin, olein, linolin, ricinolein, in some mixed glycerides, and in a number of commercial oils and fats.

[Table

Simple Triglycerides.	Formula.	Carbon. Per cent.	Hydrogen. Per cent.	Oxygen. Per cent.
Palmitin . .	$C_{51}H_{98}O_6$	75·93	12·16	11·91
Stearin . . .	$C_{57}H_{110}O_6$	76·85	12·36	10·79
Olein . . .	$C_{57}H_{104}O_6$	77·38	11·76	10·86
Linolin . . .	$C_{57}H_{98}O_6$	77·90	11·16	10·94
Ricinolein . .	$C_{57}H_{104}O_9$	73·39	11·16	15·45

Mixed Triglycerides.	Formula.	Mol. W.	Carbon. Per cent.	Hydrogen. Per cent.	Oxygen. Per cent.
Stearodipalmitin .	$C_{53}H_{102}O_6$	834·82	76·18	12·32	11·50
Palmitodistearin .	$C_{55}H_{106}O_6$	862·85	76·49	12·38	11·13
Stearodiolein . .	$C_{57}H_{106}O_6$	886·85	77·13	12·05	10·82
Oleodistearin . .	$C_{57}H_{108}O_6$	888·86	76·95	12·25	10·80

Kind of Oil or Fat.	Carbon. Per cent.	Hydrogen. Per cent.	Oxygen. Per cent.
Linseed oil [1]	76·80	11·20	12·00
,, ,, ...	77·80	11·20	11·80
,, ,, ...	78·00	11·00	11·00
Rape oil [1]	77·99	12·03	9·98
,, ...	78·20	12·08	9·72
,, ...	77·91	12·02	10·07
Finback oil [2]	77·05	12·05	10·90
Train oil [2]	76·85	11·80	11·35
Cod liver oil [2]	75·91	12·22	11·87
Seal oil [2]	77·10	13·50	9·40
Horse fat [1]	77·07	11·69	11·24
Lard [1]	76·54	11·94	11·52
Beef tallow [1]	76·50	11·91	11·59
Mutton tallow [1] . . .	76·61	12·03	11·36
Butter fat [1]	75·63	11·87	12·50
,, ,, [3]	74·78	11·46	13·76

Normann [4] attempted the determination of the mean molecular weights of oils and fats by the cryoscopic and ebullioscopic methods, but it was found that the molecular weights so obtained for the glycerides are not in accordance with the saponification values, as will be gathered from the following table (cp. also Vol. III. Chap. XV. "Polymerised Tung Oil"):—

[1] First analysed by Saussure in 1820, *Annal. chim. et phys.* 13, 351; Schulze and Reinecke, *Liebig's Annalen*, 142, 198; König, *Chemische Zusammensetzung der Nahrungsmittel*, etc., i. 199. 200. 429.

[2] Schaedler, *Technologie der Fette und Öle*, p. 750.

[3] Fleischmaan and Warmbold, *Zeit. f. Biolog.* 50 (1907), 305.

[4] *Chem. Zeit.* 1907, 311.

Oil.	Saponific. Value.	Molecular Weight.	
		Calculated.	Found.
Olive oil	190	904·7	834-1078
Rape oil	180·5	930·7	699·9-993·4
Rape oil in nitrobenzene solution .	...	...	911-1248
Blown rape oil	202·7	828·8	1042-825
Castor oil	185·2	917·1	691-501

The earlier experiments undertaken by *Heintz* to obtain pure stearin from tallow by repeated crystallisation from ether did not, in his hands, lead to chemically pure substances. His method has been employed with greater success in the preparation of a number of mixed glycerides (described in Chap. I.). The first mixed glyceride was obtained by precipitating the ethereal solution of mkányi fat by alcohol (*Heise*). *Holde*,[1] in an investigation of olive oil, cooled the ethereal solution to − 40° to − 45° C. Other methods employed for the resolution of glycerides are based on the crystallisation from a mixture of chloroform and ether (*Fritzweiler*) or from acetone[2] (*Klimont*), or from a mixture of chloroform and acetone (*Seitter*).[3] *Kreis and Hafner*[4] then showed that by mere crystallisation from alcohol, ether, benzene, and amyl alcohol, it was impossible to obtain glycerides free from olein or from mixed glycerides containing oleic acid.[5] Olein so tenaciously adheres to the saturated glycerides that although the recrystallised glyceride retains its melting point unaltered, it still absorbs iodine. The impurity can, however, be removed by treating the glyceride with *Hübl's* solution (or with *Wijs'* solution) so as to convert the oleo-glyceride into its chloro-iodo-compound. The latter can then be more readily removed by crystallisation from benzene or alcohol, and finally from ether.

The foregoing methods appear to be full of promise for the successful resolution of the mixtures of glycerides, with which we have to deal in the ordinary oils and fats. Up to a few years ago hardly more than a beginning had been made. Recently, however, *Bömer*[6] worked out a method for the identification of pure glycerides which is based on the exact determination of the melting point. The individuality of a glyceride can be established by recrystallising a substance in such a manner that only so much of the solvent and such low temperatures are employed that by far the largest portion of the substance separates, and by continuing the recrystallisation twenty or thirty times until no more crystals separate. If it be found that the glycerides dissolved in the several mother liquors and the crystals which are obtained have each time the same melting points, the

[1] *Berichte*, 1901, 2402. [2] Cp. Breda, German patent 144,368.
[3] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahr. u. Genussm.* 1908, xv. 486. [4] *Berichte*, 1903, 1126.
[5] Cp. also H. Okada, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 1199.
[6] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1907 (xiv.), 90.

assumption is justified that a chemical individual has been obtained. For the elaborate details which this method involves, the reader must be referred to the original paper.

The melting point of the crystallised glyceride is first determined in a melting-point tube (in the manner described by *Bömer* [1]). After the substance has melted, the thermometer, with the attached melting-point tube, is taken out of the sulphuric acid and immersed immediately—for about ten seconds—in water at the temperature of 15° C. The thermometer and melting-point tube are then placed in another sulphuric acid bath at the ordinary temperature; the bath is immediately heated. As soon as the sulphuric acid has reached a temperature within a few degrees of the "point of transition," the source of heat is removed and the temperature is observed carefully whilst the sulphuric acid is stirred constantly. That temperature at which the substance in the melting-point tube has become translucent, or perfectly transparent, is noted as the "point of transition." On the temperature of the sulphuric acid bath rising further, the substance becomes more and more cloudy and at last completely opaque. As the source of heat has been removed (as described above) the temperature will only rise about 5° above the "transition point," and then begins to fall. After the temperature has been allowed to fall to about the "transition point"—which requires some five to ten minutes—the sulphuric acid bath is again heated with constant stirring, and the point is now observed carefully at which the substance becomes completely clear and liquid. This point is considered to be the "melting point" of the glyceride which has solidified from the once melted substance. For a number of diagrams illustrating the changes in the appearance of the substance during these observations, the reader must be referred to the original paper.

(*b*) *Fractional Distillation of Glycerides*

The glycerides of the lower fatty acids can be fractionally distilled in a complete vacuum without undergoing decomposition. *Krafft* [2] has shown that higher glycerides than those of lauric and myristic acids can no longer be obtained by this method. Thus by distilling laurel oil and nutmeg butter *in vacuo*, laurin and myristin were found in the distillate practically unchanged, so that by recrystallisation the pure glycerides could be prepared. On subjecting Japan wax to the same process, palmitin underwent decomposition.

B. Examination of the Fatty Acids

(*a*) *Examination of the Volatile Fatty Acids*

The process described in Chapter VIII. p. 430 permits to distil off all the volatile acids contained in the commercial oils and fats,

[1] *Zeit. f. Unters. d. Nahrgs. u. Genussm.* 1891, i. 82. [2] *Berichte*, 1904, 4842.

and thus to separate them almost completely from the insoluble acids.

The amounts of potassium hydrate required to saturate the total volatile acids in a number of oils and fats have been given in the table (p. 431). The neutralised distillate is then boiled down to a small volume, and the bulk of the volatile acids is liberated as an oily layer by adding to the solution of the potassium salts fairly concentrated sulphuric acid. In order to recover the last traces of the most volatile acids, the aqueous acid layer may again be subjected to distillation or may be extracted with ether.

According to *Liebig*, the aqueous solution of the volatile fatty acids is divided into two equal parts. One part is neutralised exactly by caustic potash; the second part is then added, and the whole subjected to distillation. The acids having low boiling points pass into the distillate, whilst the higher boiling acids remain in the distilling flask as potassium salts. Acetic acid, however, if present, also remains behind as potassium salt. By repeatedly treating both the distilled and the remaining acids in the same manner, pure fractions of the several acids are finally obtained.

Liebig employed this method for separating butyric acid from a mixture of butyric and isovaleric acids, and further for isolating acetic acid when mixed with either of these two acids. *Veiel*, however, arrived at the opposite result, having found that isovaleric acid distilled over, whereas butyric acid remained behind. *Lieben* partially confirmed *Veiel's* results, by stating that *Liebig's* method is not accurate. He arrived, however, at an approximately satisfactory separation by partially neutralising the mixture of acids, when the higher acids could be distilled off whilst the lower ones remained behind as salts. *Wechsler*[1] applied *Lieben's* method to equivalent amounts of two acids; he examined the following mixtures: formic and acetic, acetic and propionic, acetic and butyric, acetic and isobutyric, propionic and butyric, butyric and caproic acids. The mixed acids were neutralised with four-fifths of the theoretical amount of alkali, and distilled as long as the distillate was found to be acid. The remaining salts were then treated with the quantity of sulphuric acid sufficient to liberate exactly three-fifths of the fatty acids, and distilled again. The last fifth was finally obtained by acidulating the residue and distilling. The first fraction was found to contain the higher acid, and the last fraction the lower acid, in an almost pure state. The mixture of butyric and isovaleric acids, however, could not be separated by this method, a result at variance with the statements of both *Liebig* and *Veiel*. *Crossley*,[2] again, could not obtain such good results as *Wechsler's* statements led him to expect, and in his opinion the latter's method cannot be looked upon as a satisfactory one for separating mixtures of fatty acids. On distilling fermented wool-scouring liquors, *A. and P. Buisine*[3] found that the volatile fatty acids with a higher number of carbon atoms distilled over first.

[1] *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1894, 179; cp. also Sorel, *ibid.* 1896, 15 (543), 143.
[2] *Proc. Chem. Soc.* 1897, 21. [3] *Chem. Centr.* 1898, 23.

Erlenmeyer and Hell[1] propose to separate the several volatile acids by fractional saturation with silver carbonate. The acids having a higher boiling point are precipitated first.

Fitz[2] showed that by mere fractional distillation of the free acids in a current of steam, if care be taken to replace the water as it is distilled off, a separation can be effected, the acid of higher molecular weight passing over first. This result has been corroborated by *Hecht*[3] (cp. also Chapter III.[4]).

The examination of the volatile acids has received a new impetus through the methods of *Müntz and Coudon*, and of *Polenske* (Chapter VIII.). It is therefore advisable, in the examination of the volatile fatty acids, to separate them into soluble volatile acids and insoluble volatile acids, as detailed above (Chapter VIII. p. 432). Further important suggestions as to these examinations are contained in papers by *Kirschner*,[5] *O. Jensen*,[6] *K. Jensen*,[7] and also by *Wijsman and Reijst*.[8] These methods may perhaps lead to the quantitative determination of caprylic acid in the form of its silver salts (cp. Lewkowitsch, *Jahrbuch der Chemie*, xiv. p. 437, and Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cocoa Nut Oil," "Butter Fat").

(*b*) *Examination of the Non-volatile Fatty Acids*

The separation of the saturated from the unsaturated acids described p. 442 is not a quantitative one, as has been pointed out already. It appeared likely that by repeating the extraction of the lead salts in which the saturated acids preponderate, lead salts free from unsaturated acids might be obtained. However, in the case of a specimen of linseed oil fatty acids examined in the author's laboratory, the fatty acids of the insoluble lead salts had the iodine value 22·34, and formed 8·9 per cent of the total fatty acids. After passing the solid fatty acids for a second time through the lead-salt-ether process, 7·5 per cent of solid acids, which still absorbed 19·2 per cent of iodine, were obtained.

Experiments made by the author with a view to removing the unsaturated acids by converting them into chloro-iodo-compounds have not yet led to satisfactory results.

The solid saturated acids can be further separated by fractional precipitation of their alcoholic solutions (saturated in the cold) with

[1] *Liebig's Annalen*, 160. 296, footnote.

[2] *Berichte*, 11. 46.

[3] *Liebig's Annalen*, 209. 319.

[4] For further information the reader may be referred to papers by Duclaux, *Ann. Phys. Chim.* [5] 2, 289 (1874); Haberland, *Zeit. f. anal. Chem.* 1899, 217; Chapman, *Analyst*, 1899, 114; Holzmann, *Arch. d. Pharm.* 1898, 409; Muspratt, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 207; Crossley and Le Sueur, *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1897, 162; Crossley, *ibid.* 1897, 580; Muspratt, *Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.* 1900, 207; Schütz, *Zeit. f. analyt. Chem.* 1900, 77; O. Jensen, *Annuaire agricole de la Suisse*, 1904; Lasserre, *Ann. Inst. Past.* 1907 (21), 829; R. K. Dons, *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahr. u. Genussm.* 1908 (xvi.) 705.

[5] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1905, ix. p. 65.

[6] *Ibid.* 1905, x. p. 266.

[7] *Pharmceutisk Tidende*, 1903, 385.

[8] *Zeit. f. Unters. Nahrg. u. Genussm.* 1906, xi. p. 267.

alcoholic solutions of barium or magnesium acetate in the hot (*Heintz*[1]).

At first the magnesium salts of the fatty acids having a higher number of carbon atoms, then those having a lower number of carbon atoms, separate. Each precipitate is filtered, the free acetic acid contained in the filtrate is neutralised with ammonia, and then a fresh quantity of magnesium acetate is added. If the latter no longer produces a precipitate, it is in some cases possible to obtain further precipitates by adding a concentrated aqueous solution of barium acetate.

Pebal[2] used as a precipitant an alcoholic solution of lead acetate. Every fraction is then decomposed by hydrochloric acid, and the fatty acids of the same melting point are united. The several fractions are repeatedly subjected to the same process until pure substances are obtained. A fraction may only be looked upon as a chemical individual if its melting point is not altered by further recrystallisation, and if by further fractional precipitation with magnesium acetate, acids having identical melting points are obtained. The elementary analysis of the acid or of its silver salt would confirm that a chemical individual has been obtained.

It is evident that pure acids can only be obtained by frequently repeating the fractional precipitation; the quantitative isolation of the individual acids must be considered as being altogether out of the question.

Experiments made by *Hehner and Mitchell*[3] on mixtures of palmitic and stearic acids with a view to determining the usefulness of such methods for analytical purposes, give an approximate idea as to how far separation may be effected. Pure stearic and palmitic acids were mixed in the proportions given in the following table, and precipitated with measured quantities of aqueous barium acetate solution, sufficient to precipitate the stated amounts of stearic acid:—

Separation effected by Precipitation of Mixed Stearic and Palmitic Acids with Aqueous Barium Acetate

Stearic Acid. Grms.	Palmitic Acid. Grms.	Barium Acetate added sufficient to precipitate Stearic Acid. Grms.	Stearic Acid in Precipitate. Per cent.
1	1	1	71·7
1	2	1	62·8
1	3	1	27·9
1	3	1	30·9
0·5	0·5	0·5	62·7
1	1	0·5	46·6

[1] *Journ. f. prakt. Chemie*, 66 (1855), 1. [2] *Liebig's Annalen*, 91. 138.
[3] *Analyst*, 1896, 318.

On precipitating the filtrates in a similar fashion, it not infrequently happened that the second fraction contained a larger proportion of stearic acid than did the first fraction.

Similar experiments with aqueous solutions of magnesium acetate and alcoholic solutions of lead acetate gave no better results.

Kreis and Hafner[1] suggest to determine in a mixture of stearic and palmitic acids, first, the amount of stearic acid as described p. 451, and then to dissolve the mixed fatty acids in so much alcohol that on cooling to 0° C. the palmitic acid (the amount of which was found by difference) remains in solution. After allowing to stand

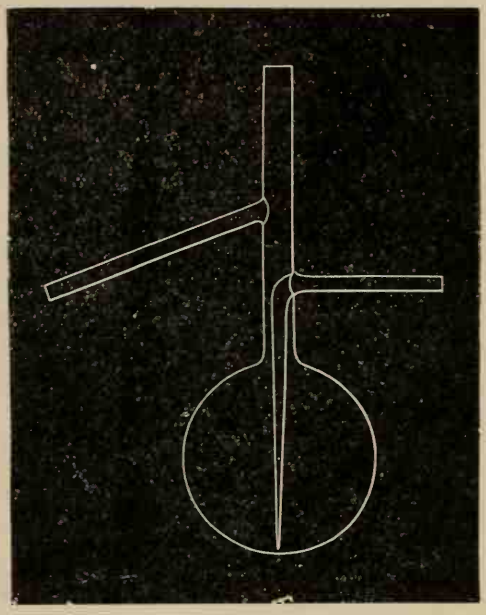


Fig. 53.

twelve to fourteen hours in an ice-chest, they filter off and crystallise the residue on the filter twice from alcohol; the crystals so obtained are judged to be pure stearic acid. The filtrate, which only contains 0·12 grm. of stearic acid per 100 c.c., is evaporated down to half its volume, and mixed with so much of an alcoholic magnesium acetate solution as is required for separating the dissolved stearic acid. After standing for twelve to fourteen hours at the ordinary temperature the precipitate is filtered off and the fatty acids are recovered from the filtrate. *Kreis and Hafner* found the fatty acid thus obtained to melt at 60° C. The acid is next dissolved in so much alcohol that it does not crystallise out at the ordinary temperature, and one-third of the previously used amount of magnesium acetate is then added. After repeating this operation once more and recrystallising from alcohol, pure palmitic acid of the melting point 62·3° C. was obtained. *Kreis and Hafner* are of the opinion that this process, in which the bulk of the stearic acid is removed at the outset by simple crystallisation, is more expeditious than *Heintz's* method.

[1] *Berichte*, 1903, 2766.

The above-suggested methods apply to a mixture of two acids only. *Holde*[1] has shown that whilst the separation of two acids such as stearic and palmitic, or arachidic and palmitic, can be effected by *Heintz's* method, the results become very uncertain when three acids are present.

The separation of the liquid fatty acids by means of fractional distillation *in vacuo* has been resorted to by *F. Krafft*[2]: he recommends the vacuum of the cathode light.[3] So high a vacuum, for the measurement of which the reading of a mercury gauge is useless, can be obtained without difficulty by the employment of a *Babo* vacuum pump. The boiling points of fatty acids recorded in Chapter III. have been determined by means of this apparatus.

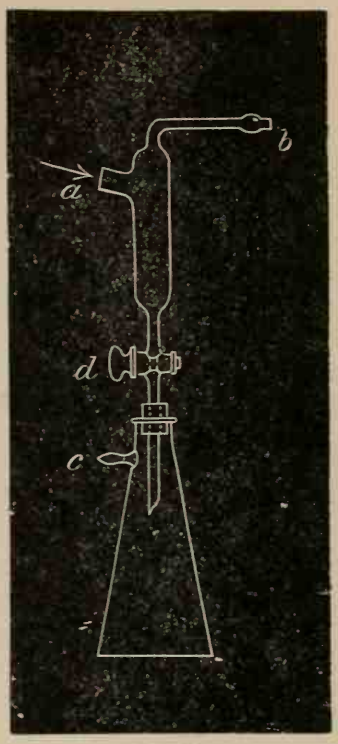


Fig. 54.

The somewhat complicated contrivance described by *Krafft* may be advantageously replaced, in a technical laboratory, by a combination of two apparatus (Fig. 53 and Fig. 54), designed by the author[4] for fractional distillation *in vacuo*, and found very convenient in daily use. This may be recommended for laboratories having a vacuum pipe provided with several taps.

A finely drawn out tube is soldered in the distilling flask (Fig. 53). The tube is fitted on its outer end with an india-rubber tube and a screw-clamp, by means of which a current of air or of an indifferent gas can be drawn in, whilst at the same time the pressure is regulated accurately. By means of this contrivance it is also feasible to prevent frothing of the liquid. Nozzle *a* of the adapter (Fig. 54) is fitted to a *Liebig* condenser; *b* and *c* are connected by india-rubber tubing with two taps of a vacuum pipe. On starting the distillation, the distilling flask, the adapter, and the conical receiving flask are exhausted through *b* and *c*, whilst the stopcock *d* remains open. When the first fraction has distilled over, tap *d* and the vacuum tap connected with *c* are closed. The receiving flask is thus shut off from the vacuum pipe, and is filled with air by disconnecting the india-rubber tubing from *c*. The flask can be taken off easily and emptied, or replaced by another, whilst the distillation proceeds without interruption. When the receiving flask is fitted on

[1] *Berichte*, 1905, 1250.

[2] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1889, Abstr. 690.

[3] *Berichte*, 1896, 1316. *Bedford*, however, also showed that the separation of the unsaturated fatty acids of linseed oil cannot be effected by fractional distillation *in vacuo*. Thus an experiment yielded three fractions which had respectively the iodine values 201·1, 203·8, 206·6.

[4] *Journ. Chem. Soc.* 1889, Trans. 360.

again it is exhausted through *c*, as before, and then connected with the distilling flask by opening tap *d*.[1]

The fractional distillation of the methylic and ethylic esters of the fatty acids was pointed out in the last edition of this work as a more promising process than the fractional distillation of the fatty acids themselves.

Haller[2] fractionates the methylesters obtained by "methanolysis" (see Chap. II. p. 79) up to a temperature of 194° C. (which is the boiling point of methyl caprylate) under ordinary pressure, and beyond 194° C. *in vacuo*. Up to methyl laurate, the fractional separation proceeds satisfactorily, but the esters of the higher saturated acids—myristic, palmitic, stearic—always retain oleic ester. This method has been applied to the investigation of castor oil, linseed oil, cocoa nut oil, cotton seed oil, and Cäy-Cäy fat (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. under the headings of these oils and fats).

The method is carried out as follows (*Haller*[3]):—500 grms. of fat are mixed with 625 grms. of absolute methyl alcohol containing 2·5 per cent of hydrochloric acid and 850 grms. of ether. The mixture is heated under a reflux condenser for twelve hours. After cooling, the liquid is treated with barium carbonate in order to neutralise the free acid, and is then washed with brine in order to remove glycerin and the larger portion of the methyl alcohol, which has not taken part in the reaction. The ethereal layer is then dried over calcium chloride, and warmed in order to distil off the ether. The remaining methylesters are then fractionated *in vacuo*. The residue which remains in the flask is a black solid mass; in various operations 5-30 grams of this residue were obtained. The different fractions are cooled below the freezing point, so as to obtain crystals of solid esters which are retained by the liquid esters.

Unfortunately the boiling points of the methylesters of the unsaturated acids lie so closely together, that the esters cannot be separated from each other by fractional distillation. This is evidenced by the following table, detailing the result of a fractional distillation of those methylesters of the cotton seed oil fatty acids which boil above 200° C. at a pressure of 18 mm.:—

[1] For similar adapters cp. *Berichte*, 1887, 1833; Bedford, Inaug. Dissert. 1906, Halle a. S.; *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 487. Freundlich, *Chem. Zeit.* 1908, 820, suggests replacing the adapter and receiver shown in Fig. 54 by a pair of interchangeable adapters, thus following closely the device which is employed in works where distillation *in vacuo* is carried out.

[2] *Compt. rend.* 1906 (143), p. 694.

[3] *Ibid.* 1908 (146), 250.

[TABLE

Fraction.	Boiling Point. °C.	Pressure.	Quantity obtained from 535 Grams of Oil.	Iodine Value.[1]
I. . .	Up to 201·5	16 mm.	8 grams.	77·13
II. . .	201·5-204	16 ,,	9 ,,	101·19
III. . .	204-207·5	16 ,,	20 ,,	123·51
IV. . .	207·5-210·5	16 ,,	83 ,,	130·87
V. . .	210·5-214·5	16 ,,	11 ,,	123·83
VI. . .	Above 214·5	16 ,,	2 ,,	107·23
			133 ,,	

As an example of a complete examination by this method, I give the table published by *Bull*[2] for cod liver oil acids :—

Fraction up to °C.	Per cent.	Saponification Value.[3]	Iodine Value.	Fraction up to °C.	Per cent.	Saponification Value.	Iodine Value.
161·5	0·45	...	...	200·0	1·18	195·2	86·2
163·0	2·00	229·5	9·5	202·5	2·10	196·5	97·6
165·0	1·00	227·8	9·2	205·0	3·88	189·9	101·8
170·0	0·65	221·5	26·1	206·0	17·00	188·1	100·6
175·0	0·90	216·2	39·4	210·0	2·25	186·8	123·4
177·5	0·35	214·4	44·8	212·5	0·65	182·8	143·3
180·0	0·90	211·4	62·2	215·0	0·65	181·2	158·2
183·5	2·40	209·2	63·3	217·5	1·25	179·0	168·7
185·0	4·05	207·1	62·2	220·0	1·20	176·0	167·4
186·0	7·48	204·6	57·2	223·0	5·12	174·0	156·2
187·0	1·83	206·5	50·5	225·0	9·26	173·2	152·2
188·0	1·37	204·6	50·2	227·5	0·66	170·2	155·7
190·0	1·69	202·5	56·8	230·0	0·88	167·8	144·0
192·5	0·91	201·1	64·5	235·0	0·90	163·2	143·6
195·0	0·44	199·2	59·3	239·0	1·30	160·4	138·4
197·5	0·76	197·3	...	240·0	3·52	159·8	130·0

Fendler[4] suggested (for the detection of small quantities of cocoa nut oil and palm nut oil in butter) to distil the ethylesters under ordinary pressure up to 300° C., on the assumption that up to that temperature only the esters of the lower fatty acids, up to and including the ethylester of myristic acid, would distil over. The volume of the esters obtained from 85 grms. of fat are measured. Thus butter fats gave from 2·5 to 6·1 c.c., palm kernel oil 37 c.c., and cocoa nut oil 40 to 42 c.c. For the minute details which must be observed in the carrying out of this method so as to obtain com-

[1] The iodine values of the methylesters of oleic, linolic, and linolenic acids are respectively 85·8 and 172·8 and 260.

[2] Bull, *Berichte*, 1906, 3570.

[3] The saponification values of the methylesters of myristic, palmitic, oleic, gadoleic, and erucic acids are respectively 231·4, 207·4, 189·2, 172·8, and 160·9.

[4] *Mitt. a. d. pharm. Institut der Universität*, Berlin, 1908. The author states that the method was worked out in 1903.

parable results, the reader is referred to the original paper, as it is hardly likely that this method, which has been specially designed for the rapid detection of an admixture of palm nut oil or cocoa nut oil to butter, will supersede other proved methods (see Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Butter¦Fat"). *Fendler* proposes the name "distillation value" for the number of c.c. of ethylesters obtained. It need only be added that *Fendler* saponifies in the cold according to *Henriques'* directions (see p. 83), substituting, however, alcoholic potash for alcoholic soda.

For the detection and examination of the highly unsaturated fatty acids in cod liver oil, *Bull*[1] proposed fractional crystallisation of their sodium and potassium salts from alcohol and ether. He thus obtained fatty acids, the high iodine values of which (322 and 347) indicated the presence of acids belonging to the series $C_nH_{2n-8}O_2$ (cp. Vol. II. Chap. XIV. "Cod Liver Oil"). For further information the reader must be referred to the original paper, since *Bull* himself controverts, and throws doubts on, some of his own results.[2]

Krafft and his collaborators consider as the best method for the identification of fatty acids having a high number of carbon atoms the conversion of the fatty acids into their corresponding hydrocarbons, the chemical and physical characteristics of which can be determined readily. The method consists in mixing thoroughly one part of acid with five parts of dry, finely-powdered barium hydroxide and then distilling *in vacuo*. Thus erucic acid, $C_{22}H_{42}O_2$, yields heneicosylen, $C_{21}H_{42}$, boiling at 201°-202° C. under 12 mm. pressure, and melting at about + 3° C.; from it is obtained a dibromide which was reduced by means of hydriodic acid and red phosphorus to normal heneicosane melting at 40° C. The usefulness of this method has been especially demonstrated in the investigation of the dibasic acids occurring in Japan wax, Vol. II. Chap. XIV.

C. Examination of the Insoluble Alcohols

If a mixture of alcohols has been obtained, the isolation of the individual alcohols may be effected by first crystallising fractionally their benzoic or acetic esters. The latter are easier to distil than the original substances, and can therefore be more effectively resolved into fractions (cp. also p. 479).

[1] *Chem. Zeit.* 1899, 996; 1043. [2] *Ibid.* 1900, 814.

APPENDIX

Page 97

The lowest temperatures at which volatilisation of lauric, myristic, palmitic, and stearic acids in a complete vacuum can be ascertained are 22°, 27°, 32°, and 38° C. respectively.[1] The details of the experiments are given in the following table :—

Acid.	Temperature.	Duration of Experiment.	Weight of Substance.	Loss of Weight.
	° C.	Hours.	Grms.	Grms.
Lauric	22	6	0·8215	0·0005
	36	4	0·8310	0·0095
Myristic	27	6	0·4263	0·0003
	28	10	0·4269	0·0006
Palmitic	32	12	0·48402	0·00012
	36	12	0·8359	0·0012
Stearic	38	12	0·62663	0·00012
	39	10	0·6982	0·0013

Page 144

Oleic acid ozonide prepared according to the method described by *Molinari*[2] forms a viscous yellowish oil ; specific gravity, 1·0218 at 18° C., and 1·0205 at 22° C. It is easily soluble in benzene and in chloroform, soluble in carbon bisulphide and in absolute alcohol, and sparingly soluble in cold petroleum ether. On warming the ozonide on the water-bath under a reflux condenser with a saturated solution of potassium bisulphite the following *acids* are formed :—azelaïc, nonylic (nonoic), an acid $C_{18}H_{32}O_6$, and a hydroxystearic acid (formed by the condensation of nonaldehyde and nonylic acid). In addition to the foregoing acids there are produced semi-aldehydes and nonylaldehyde ; the latter undergoes polymerisation on being liberated from their bisulphate compounds, to form paranonaldehyde $(C_9H_{18}O)_3$.[3]

Harries[4] maintains his previously-raised strictures on some of *Molinari's* statements (cp. also p. 153). He shows that on treating a solution of oleic acid in glacial acetic acid or carbon tetrachloride with either weakly (0·4 per cent of ozone) or strongly ozonised air (10 per cent of ozone), until a drop of the solution no longer decolourises bromine or iodine, the *normal ozonide*

[1] Chz. J. Hansen, *Berichte*, 1909, 210.
[2] Molinari, *ibid.* 1906, 2737.
[3] Molinari and Barosi, *ibid.* 1908, 2794.
[4] Harries and Franck, *ibid.* 1909, 446.

is always obtained. By washing the *perozonide* (which is obtained by *prolonged* action of a current of ozonised air containing 10 per cent ozone on a solution of oleic acid in carbon tetrachloride) with water and sodium carbonate, the same normal ozonide is obtained, having $d\frac{20\cdot5}{20\cdot5} = 1\cdot0281$, $d\frac{20}{4} = 1\cdot0216$, and $n\frac{20}{D} = 1\cdot46021$.

Page 203

A phytosterol isolated by *H. N. Cohen*[1] from African rubber (obtained from a *Euphorbia*) and melting at 141° C. is in its properties similar to isocholesterol. In *Cohen's*[2] opinion it is identical with isocholesterol, for on mixing a preparation of *Schulze's* original isocholesteryl benzoate with the benzoate of the rubber-phytosterol, as also by mixing isocholesterol obtained from isocholesteryl benzoate with the phytosterol from the rubber, no lowering of the melting points was observed. *Cohen* draws from these observations the important conclusion that no fundamental difference exists between "cholesterols" of animal and vegetable origins. In the author's opinion this conclusion does not appear to be sufficiently substantiated.

Page 208

Brassicasterol, $C_{28}H_{46}O + H_2O$

Brassicasterol occurs in rape oil (*Windaus and Welsch*[3]). It has been prepared from the pure acetate in the form of hexagonal leaflets, melting at 148° C. In chloroform solution the specific rotation is $[\alpha]_D^{18} = -64° 25'$, in ethereal solution $[\alpha]_D^{18} = -63° 31'$.

Brassicasteryl acetate, $C_{28}H_{45}O \cdot C_2H_3O$, is obtained by reduction of its tetrabromo-derivatives. It crystallises in thin hexagonal leaflets, melting at 157°-158° C. The *tetrabromide*, $C_{30}H_{48}O_2Br_4$, crystallises in rhombic plates, sparingly soluble in methyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol, and glacial acetic acid, more readily soluble in acetone and ether, very easily soluble in chloroform. It decomposes at 209° C.

Brassicasteryl propionate, $C_{28}H_{45}O \cdot C_3H_5O$, was prepared by heating brassicasterol with propionic anhydride; it crystallises from alcohol in thin quadrangular leaflets, melting at 132° C. The *tetrabromide* forms rhombic plates melting with decomposition at 206° C. On reduction with zinc dust and glacial acetic acid, the propionate is re-formed. *Brassicasteryl benzoate*, $C_{28}H_{45}O \cdot C_7H_5O$, is obtained by heating brassicasterol with benzoyl chloride. It melts at 167° C. to form a turbid liquid, which becomes clear at 169°-170° C.

[1] *Archiv d. Pharm.* 1908 (246), 522. [2] *Ibid.* 1908 (246), 592.
[3] *Berichte*, 1909, 612.

END OF VOL. I

Printed by R. & R. Clark, Limited, *Edinburgh.*

By Dr. J. LEWKOWITSCH

8vo. 6*s. net.*

THE LABORATORY COMPANION

TO

FATS AND OILS INDUSTRIES

SOME PRESS OPINIONS

NATURE.—"The book is essentially a collection of tables of the numerical values obtained in the analysis of oils and fats, and of tables useful in industries where oils and fats are employed; it forms a companion to the author's earlier publication on the 'Chemical Analysis of Oils, Fats, and Waxes.' The amount of information in the book is very extensive, as may be judged from the fact that the number of oils only for which constants are given is 111, and the number of fats 65. . . . The arrangement of materials under the heading of separate manufactures is a very useful feature. Thus, under the heading 'soap manufacture,' are eight tables, including such information as the percentages of caustic soda and caustic potash in caustic lyes, the influence of temperature on the specific gravities of caustic soda solutions, and the amounts of caustic alkali solutions required to saponify fats of certain mean molecular weights."

CHEMICAL TRADE JOURNAL.—"The work is bound to become a constant companion to the chemist who deals with oils and fats."

BRITISH TRADE REVIEW.—"Can hardly fail to be of great value to works chemists who require reliable data in a clear and handy form."

AMERICAN CHEMICAL JOURNAL.—"Of great value to any one working with fats and oils, as the information regarding these substances has been collected and tabulated in a very convenient form. The different values given in the literature have been carefully scrutinised and only the most reliable ones given."

JOURNAL OF AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY.—"The author has brought together a great mass of facts and has arranged them in an attractive and convenient form. The book is well indexed, and deserves a place both in the technical reference library and in the working laboratory."

AMERICAN SOAP JOURNAL AND MANUFACTURING CHEMIST.—"We believe the book is destined to become a useful manual in nearly all laboratories connected with the fat and oil industries."

MACMILLAN AND CO., Ltd., LONDON.

WORKS ON CHEMISTRY

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By Sir H. E. Roscoe, F.R.S., and C. Schorlemmer, F.R.S. 8vo.

Vol. I. The Non-Metallic Elements. New Edition, completely revised by Sir H. E. Roscoe, assisted by Dr. H. G. Colman and Dr. A. Harden. 21s. net.

II. The Metals. New Edition, completely revised by Sir H. E. Roscoe and Dr. A. Harden. 30s. net.

III. The Chemistry of the Hydrocarbons and their Derivatives; or, Organic Chemistry. Part II., 21s. Part III., 18s. Part IV., 21s. Part VI., 21s.

CHEMISTRY OF THE PROTEIDS. By Gustav Mann, M.D., B.Sc. Based on Professor Otto Cohnheim's "Chemie der Eiweisskörper." 8vo. 15s. net.

HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY. By Professor Ernst von Meyer, Ph.D. Translated by Dr. G. M'Gowan. Third Edition, with various Additions and Alterations. 8vo. 17s. net.

THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY. By Professor Walter Nernst, Ph.D. Translated by C. S. Palmer. Re-edited and Revised in accordance with the Fourth German Edition by Dr. R. A. Lehfeldt. 8vo. 15s. net.

SCIENTIFIC FOUNDATIONS OF ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY. By Wilhelm Ostwald. Translated by G. M'Gowan. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

PRINCIPLES OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By Wilhelm Ostwald. Translated by A. Findlay. Third Edition. 8vo. 18s. net.

GASES OF THE ATMOSPHERE: The History of their Discovery. By Sir William Ramsay, Ph.D. Third Edition. Extra Crown 8vo. 6s. net.

THE EXPERIMENTAL STUDY OF GASES. By Dr. Morris W. Travers. With Introduction by Sir W. Ramsay. 8vo. 10s. net.

ESSAYS IN HISTORICAL CHEMISTRY. By T. E. Thorpe, C.B., LL.D., F.R.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo. 12s. net.

DICTIONARY OF CHEMICAL SOLUBILITIES. By Arthur Messenger Comey. 8vo. 15s. net.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY. By Professor Max Le Blanc. Translated from the Fourth Enlarged German Edition by Willis R. Whitney, Ph.D., and John W. Brown, Ph.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

THE THEORY OF ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION AND SOME OF ITS APPLICATIONS. By Harry C. Jones. Extra Crown 8vo. 7s. net.

INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY. By James Walker, D.Sc., Ph.D. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 10s. net.

ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY. By A. Menschutkin, Professor in the University of St. Petersburg. Translated by J. Locke. 8vo. 17s. net.

MACMILLAN AND CO., Ltd., LONDON.